PROJECT MANUAL

VOLUME 1 (DIVISIONS 00 – 12)

GREENWICH PUBLIC SCHOOLS
CONNECTICUT

GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL SECURE ENTRYWAY

10 HILLSIDE ROAD
GREENWICH, CONNECTICUT 06830
STATE PROJECT NO. 057-0113 A
BID #2379-22

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 21.106

100% Construction Documents: April 4, 2022
Issued for Bid: June 22, 2022

Architects/Engineers/Interior Designers
Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc.
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, Connecticut 06518
One Post Hill Place, New London, Connecticut 06320

GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL SECURE ENTRYWAY
10 HILLSIDE ROAD
GREENWICH, CT 06830
STATE PROJECT #057-0113 A

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 21.106

VOLUME 1 (DIVISIONS 00-12)

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

APPENDIX

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Legal Notice

TOWN OF GREENWICH
GREENWICH BOARD OF EDUCATION
Office of Purchasing, Bids and RFPs
290 Greenwich Avenue – Greenwich, CT 06830
Tel (203) 625-7400

INVITATION TO BID

Notice is hereby given that sealed bids by which
the Greenwich Board of Education will contract for the

GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL SECURE ENTRYWAY
STATE PROJECT #057-0113 A

will be received in the Office of Purchasing, Bids and RFPs (OPBR) until

10:00 am, July 12, 2022

as determined by the OPBR's clock.
Bids will not be opened in person, however, will be held remotely using the following:

(US) +1 413-338-0236
PIN: 207306910#

Results will be posted to the Board of Education's website.

A MANDATORY pre-bid meeting between prospective bidders and the Architect will convene at the main entrance of the site, **10 Hillside Road, Greenwich, CT 06830**
on **June 27, 2022 at 1:30 pm,** when project details will be discussed.

A bid bond for five percent (5%) of the base bid cost is required and must accompany each proposal. Bids must be held firm for one hundred twenty (120) days beyond the bid opening date.

The successful bidder must file a one hundred percent (100%) Performance Bond, a one hundred percent (100%) Labor & Materials Bond and a Certificate of Insurance with the Office of Purchasing, Bids and RFPs within ten (10) days of notice of bid award.

Plans, Specifications, and Addenda for this project will only be available on the Greenwich Board of Education website at www.greenwichschools.org/departments/purchasing to view or download.

The Purchasing Agent reserves the right to reject any or all bids, any part thereof, waive defects in same, or accept any proposal deemed to be in the Greenwich Board of Education's best interest.

This contract is subject to state contract compliance requirements, including non-discrimination statutes and set-aside requirements. State law requires a minimum of twenty-five percent (25%) of the state-funded portion of the contract be set aside for award to subcontractors holding current certification as Small Business Enterprises (SBE) from the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services ("DAS"). A minimum of six and one-quarter percent (6.25%) of the state-funded portion must be set aside for subcontractors holding current DAS certification as Minority-, Women-, and/or Disabled-owned businesses (M/W/DisBE). The Contractor must demonstrate good faith effort to meet the twenty-five percent (25%) set-aside goals.

Eugene Watts
Purchasing Agent

DRAFT

AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

« »
« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

.1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;

.2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;

.3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;

.4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;

.5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and

.6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

« »

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper

documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

« »

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

« »

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

« »

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall

affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning« »days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

« »

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

« »

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds
§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

« »

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

« »

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMPLETION DATE

A. All work as required by these specifications and drawings shall be completed by the date stipulated in the Contractor's bid form. There is no exception to this contract requirement, unless approved otherwise by contract change order.

B. If the Contractor neglects, fails or refuses to achieve substantial completion by 11:59 pm by the date stipulated in the Contractor's bid form for each of the bid components requiring durations or deadlines, liquidated damages of Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per day or part thereof shall be due for each bid component to the Owner and subtracted from the unpaid contract amount or bond held by the Owner. "Substantial completion" is as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 included in this project manual. "Substantial completion" is further defined as the date at which the local authorities with jurisdiction over this project grant a temporary or permanent certificate of occupancy (if required for occupancy) for each project area.

1.2 QUESTIONS

A. Questions regarding this bid can be directed, in writing only, to:

Technical/Construction
Mr. David Stein, Project Architect
Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc.
3190 Whitney Avenue, Bldg. 2
Hamden, CT 06518
Tel: 203-230-9007 x 201
Email: dstein@silverpetrucelli.com

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for the accuracy of all measurements and for estimating the material quantities required to satisfy these specifications.

1.4 DISCREPANCIES AND ADDENDA

A. Should a Bidder find any discrepancies in the Drawings and Specifications, or should they be in doubt as to their meaning, they shall notify the Owner at once, who will send a written Addendum to all Bidders concerned. Oral instructions or decisions, unless confirmed by Addenda, will not be considered valid, legal, or binding. No change order requests will be authorized or considered because of the failure of the Contractor to include work called for in the Addenda in their bid.

1.5 MODIFICATIONS TO AIA DOCUMENT A701, Instructions to Bidders, 2018.

The following sections modify the provisions and procedures to the degree listed in the sections and articles listed in these supplementary instructions.

ARTICLE 3 **Make the following changes:**

3.1.1 **Delete** all but the first sentence and ", as indicated below," from the first sentence.

3.1.2 **Delete** in its entirety.

3.2.2 **Delete** all but the first sentence and revise "at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids" to read "by 12:00pm on July 1, 2022".

3.3.2.1 **Delete** all but the first sentence.

3.4.1 **Delete** all but the first sentence.

3.4.3 **Delete the phrase** "four days prior to the date for receipt" and insert "24 hours prior to the date and time for receipt".

ARTICLE 4 **Make the following changes:**

4.2.1 **Revise to read as follows:** "Each Bid shall be accompanied by the bid security as indicated on the Invitation to Bid."

4.2.4 **Revise last sentence to read as follows:** "However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security after the length of time on the Invitation to Bid."

4.3.1 **Add to the end the following:** "Paper copy".

4.4.3 **Add to the end the following:** "Owner will return bid security to the Bidder."

ARTICLE 5 **Add the following:**

5.3.3 Contractors who have paid liquidated damages or penalties to an Owner for failing to comply with the schedule of any project in the last five (5) years are disqualified from this project, subject to an appeal to the Owner's Representative(s) where the Contractor demonstrates that 1) subsequent to the project which resulted in penalties the Contractor completed two (2) similar projects or demonstrably similar projects in a timely fashion; and 2) that the factors which lead to delays and penalties in the first instance no longer exist. Payment of liquidated damages or penalties may also be defined as "having been found by the Owner to be in non-compliance with the project schedule and negotiating a financial settlement for the project in which value was returned to the Owner, either via change orders or 'work-in-kind' or other recognized manner". The Contractor under consideration shall respond to this clause in the Contractor's Qualification Statement, A305 as indicated in Section 6.1 of the Instructions to Bidders, A701.

ARTICLE 6 **Add the following:**

6.1.1 The Owner will make investigations as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the Work, and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request.

6.4 Work Phasing Schedule

Bidders to whom award of the Contractor is under consideration shall submit to the Architect within fifteen (15) days of the Contract date, a detailed work Phasing Schedule describing the bodies of work to be undertaken and areas of the project to be addressed in per week periods between the Award of the Contract and the Bidder's proposed date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 7 **Add the following:**

7.3 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

7.4 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Subparagraph 7.5.1.

7.5 If there is no Owner Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

7.5.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor and the Surety at its address described in Paragraph 7.12 below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen (15) days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Construction Contract. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default and

7.5.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty (20) days after the Contractor and the Surety have received notice as provided in Subparagraph 7.5.1; and

7.5.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract in accordance with the terms of the contract with the Owner.

7.6 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 7.5.3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

7.6.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract; or

7.6.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

7.6.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a

qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages (as described in Paragraph 7.8) in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's default: or

7.6.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefore to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner citing reasons therefore.

7.7 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 7.6 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen (15) days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Subparagraph 7.6.4, and the Owner refuses the payment rendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7.8 After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Construction Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 7.6.1, 7.6.2, or 7.6.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Construction Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:

7.8.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.8.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 7.6; and

7.8.3 Late delivery penalties or if penalties are not specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

7.9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

7.10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

7.11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two (2) years after Contractor Default or within two (2) years after the Contractor ceased working or within two (2) years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

7.12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

7.13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common-law bond.

7.14 Definitions.

7.14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

7.14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

7.14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Construction Contract.

7.14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

ARTICLE 8 Make the following changes:

Delete in its entirety.

Add the following Articles:

ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

9.1 Watchman

The employment of continuous watchman service to guard the property during any and all hours shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, the Contractor shall remove and restore all work or temporary structures damaged by fire, vandalism, or similar acts at no extra cost to the Owner.

9.2 Cleaning Up During Contracted Construction Period: The Contractor shall provide, on a DAILY basis throughout the contracted construction period, all project cleaning and removal of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances. This shall include weekly dumpster pickup, and return of empty dumpsters at the end of the work week. On a regular basis, store tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material in a safe, hazard free manner. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to site and building. The Contractor shall provide protection of the work and existing conditions, including existing landscape areas and landscape development areas.

In a dispute between the Owner and the Contractor concerning rubbish and orderliness on the site, the Owner may have the rubbish removed and charge the cost to the Contractor. Upon written notification from the Architect that the project requires cleaning, the Contractor shall within 24 hours remove all rubbish and hazards from the project and shall arrange his material and equipment in an orderly manner on the site. If this cleaning is not completed within 24 hours, the Owner may engage labor to clean up the projects to his satisfaction and deduct the costs from any monies due the Contractor.

9.3 Overtime
The Contractor must include within their base price all overtime, nights, holidays, and weekends as required to meet the Project Completion date.

9.4 Removal of Materials
All removed materials and rubbish shall be constantly sprinkled with water or other dusting agent to mitigate dust. Provide drop cloths or other type of coverings to prevent infiltration of dust to other parts of the existing building.

9.5 Permits
The Contractor must obtain their own town and building permits at no additional charge to the Owner. Town of Greenwich permits can be obtained from the Town of Greenwich at a cost to the Contractor, including the State Education permit cost of $0.26/$1,000 value.

9.6 Supervision
The Contractor must provide full-time, properly qualified on-site supervision for the entire duration of the project, while workpersons are on site.

9.7 Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
In accordance with Connecticut General Statute Secs. 4a-100 and 4b-91, a responsible bid that exceeds $500,000 for this vertical building project must contain two (2) documents: **The Contractor Prequalification Certificate and the Update (Bid) Statement.** These two (2) documents must be submitted with the bid form. Contact the DAS Contractor Prequalification Unit at 860-713-5280 for more information. The classification General Building Construction (Group A) is required as a minimum.

9.8 Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities (CHRO)
The Contractor who is selected to perform this State project must comply with Conn. Gen. Stat. §§ 4a-60, 4a-60a, 4a-60g, and 46a-68b through 46a-68f, inclusive, as amended by June 2015 Special Session Public Act 15-5.

State law requires a minimum of twenty-five (25%) percent of the state-funded portion of the contract be set aside for award to subcontractors holding current certification from the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services ("DAS") under the provisions of Conn. Gen. Stat. § 4a-60g. (Twenty-five percent (25%) of the total state-funded value with DAS-certified Small Businesses and six and one-

quarter percent (6.25%) of the total state-funded value with DAS-certified Minority-, Women-, and/or Disabled-owned Businesses.) The Contractor must demonstrate good faith effort to meet the twenty-five percent (25%) set-aside goals.

9.9 Public Health Emergency

The Contractor shall anticipate and incorporate in their Bid all potential costs related to a public health emergency such as the COVID-19/Coronavirus Pandemic, including rules, regulations, and recommendations issued by public authorities. The potential costs may include, but are not limited to, costs related to social distancing, manpower levels, project scheduling, construction coordination, material/product supplies and delivery delays, material escalation costs, increased subcontractor/supplier costs, loss of productivity and inefficiency costs, extended general conditions costs, and any other potential costs.

ARTICLE 10 BIDDERS REPRESENTATION

Each bidder shall fully acquaint himself with conditions as they exist, so that he fully understands the complexities and restrictions attending the execution of the Work included in the Bid Documents. The failure to receive or examine any form, instrument, or document, or to visit the site to become acquainted with field conditions, shall in no way relieve the Bidder from any obligation with respect to the Bidder's proposal.

END OF SECTION

(To be submitted in duplicate)

BIDDER: _____
Name

_____
Address

To: **Mr. Eugene H. Watts, Sr. Buyer**
Greenwich Public Schools
c/o Purchasing Department
290 Greenwich Avenue
Greenwich, CT 06830

Project: **Greenwich High School Secure Entryway**
10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, CT 06830

BID # 2379-22

In preparing this bid, we have carefully examined the Bidding Documents for this Project. We have visited the site and noted the conditions affecting the Work.

The Bidding Documents referred to include Drawings and Project Manual dated April 4, 2022, prepared by Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc., Hamden, Connecticut.

We propose to perform the work described in the Bidding Documents, in keeping with definitions of Article 1 of the Instructions to Bidders, for the Base Bid Sum as follows:

Base Bid:

Entire Project for the Total Cost of:

$ _____ Dollars ($ .00).
written figure

We will commence work on the project _____ calendar days after receipt of "Notice to Proceed" or signing of Contract, whichever is sooner. We will be able to substantially complete the project within _____ calendar days thereafter.

ALLOWANCES

Quantity Allowance No. 1: Include 250 cu. yd. of unsuitable soil excavation (as measured in-situ) and disposal off-site and replacement with imported structural fill, as specified in Section 310800 "Earthwork". Soil shall be treated as polluted: $_____

Quantity Allowance No. 2: Include 500 cubic yards of "polluted" soil transport and off-site disposal, as specified in Section 026113 "Excavated Soil and Material Management": $_____

UNIT PRICES

For Hazmat Unit Prices, the same unit price shall apply whether the work is added or deducted. As required by the Base Bid, should deteriorated or damaged materials be required to be removed as

determined by the Architect or Owner, the cost, whether added or deducted, to remove and replace the referenced material, (or credit for specified material not provided or installed) including all labor, material, equipment, disposal, necessary fees, and related furnishings is as follows:

1. Unit Price No. 1 - Removal of unsuitable soil and replacement with imported structural fill.

   $ _____ per cubic yard of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys (performed by the contractor) of volume before and after removal.

2. Unit Price No. 2 - Removal of polluted material to offsite disposal facility.

   $ _____ per cubic yard of soil excavated, based on survey of volume removed.

ALTERNATES

ADD ALTERNATE NO. 1: Radiant Heat System Boiler Room and Adjacent Coffee Alcove: For the work, methods, procedures and materials (See Section 012300 and the Construction Documents), we propose to Add to the Base Bid a total of

_____ Dollars ($ .00)
Written figure

The project schedule will be increased by _____ calendar days to complete the work indicated under Alternate 1.

ADD ALTERNATE NO. 2: Removal of Existing Curtain Wall System and Provision of New Ballistic-Rated Aluminum Storefront System in Existing Corridor: For the work, methods, procedures and materials (See Section 012300 and the Construction Documents), we propose to Add to the Base Bid a total of

_____ Dollars ($ .00)
Written figure

The project schedule will be increased by _____ calendar days to complete the work indicated under Alternate 2.

ADD ALTERNATE NO. 3: Site Amenities (Improvements), including Tables/Seating and Benches, Greenscreen Panels and Associated Foundations: For the work, methods, procedures and materials (See Section 012300 and the Construction Documents), we propose to Add to the Base Bid a total of

_____ Dollars ($ .00)
Written figure

The project schedule will be increased by _____ calendar days to complete the work indicated under Alternate 3.

Exceptions: _____
_____
_____
_____

If written notice of the acceptance of this Bid is mailed, telegraphed, or delivered to the undersigned at the Address designated below, within ninety (90) days after the date of Bid Opening, or any time thereafter before this Bid is withdrawn, the undersigned will, within ten (10) days after the date of mailing,

telegraphing, or delivering of the notice, execute and deliver a contract in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or similar contract modified as may be mutually agree upon.

The undersigned acknowledges that he has examined the documents, visited and examined the site as required under "Instructions to Bidders", examined the availability of labor and materials and further agrees to comply with all the requirements as to the conditions of employment and wage rates set forth by the Department of Labor.

Addenda:

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the Contract Documents, listed by number and date:

Number , Dated: _____ Number , Dated: _____
Number , Dated: _____ Number , Dated: _____

ATTACHMENTS – Attached hereto is:

1. **Bid Bond**
2. **Contractor Prequalification Statement**
3. **Update Bid Statement**
4. **CHRO Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report**

NON-COLLUSIVE BID STATEMENT

The undersigned bidder certifies that this bid is made independently and without collusion, agreement, understanding or planned course of action with any other bidder and that the contents of the bid shall not be disclosed to anyone other than employees, agents or sureties prior to the official bid opening.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name and Title
of Agent submitting bid: _____

Name of Company: _____

Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____

E-mail: _____

This Bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled Bid Opening or any postponement thereof.

COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND OPPORTUNITIES
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE REGULATIONS
NOTIFICATION TO BIDDERS

(Revised 09/3/15)

The contract to be awarded is subject to contract compliance requirements mandated by Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes; and, when the awarding agency is the State, Sections 46a-71(d) and 46a-81i(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes. There are Contract Compliance Regulations codified at Section 46a-68j-21 through 43 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, which establish a procedure for awarding all contracts covered by Sections 4a-60 and 46a-71(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes.

According to Section 46a-68j-30(9) of the Contract Compliance Regulations, every agency awarding a contract subject to the contract compliance requirements has an obligation to "aggressively solicit the participation of legitimate minority business enterprises as bidders, contractors, subcontractors and suppliers of materials." "Minority business enterprise" is defined in Section 4a-60 of the Connecticut General Statutes as a business wherein fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, or assets belong to a person or persons: "(1) Who are active in daily affairs of the enterprise; (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise; and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of Section 32-9n." "Minority" groups are defined in Section 32-9n of the Connecticut General Statutes as "(1) Black Americans . . . (2) Hispanic Americans . . . (3) persons who have origins in the Iberian Peninsula . . . (4)Women . . . (5) Asian Pacific Americans and Pacific Islanders; (6) American Indians . . ." An individual with a disability is also a minority business enterprise as provided by Section 4a-60g of the Connecticut General Statutes. The above definitions apply to the contract compliance requirements by virtue of Section 46a-68j-21(11) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

The awarding agency will consider the following factors when reviewing the bidder's qualifications under the contract compliance requirements:

(a) the bidder's success in implementing an affirmative action plan;
(b) the bidder's success in developing an apprenticeship program complying with Sections 46a-68-1 to 46a-68-17 of the Administrative Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, inclusive;
(c) the bidder's promise to develop and implement a successful affirmative action plan;
(d) the bidder's submission of employment statistics contained in the "Employment Information Form", indicating that the composition of its workforce is at or near parity when compared to the racial and sexual composition of the workforce in the relevant labor market area; and
(e) the bidder's promise to set aside a portion of the contract for legitimate minority business enterprises. See Section 46a-68j-30(10)(E) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

INSTRUCTIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION

The following BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT must be completed in full, signed, and submitted with the bid for this contract. The contract awarding agency and the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities will use the information contained thereon to determine the bidders compliance to Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a CONN. GEN. STAT., and Sections 46a-68j-23 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies regarding equal employment opportunity, and the bidder's good faith efforts to include minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers for the work of the contract.

1) Definition of Small Contractor

Section 4a-60g CONN. GEN. STAT. defines a small contractor as a company that has been doing business under the same management and control and has maintained its principal place of business in Connecticut for a one year period immediately prior to its application for certification under this section, had gross revenues not exceeding fifteen million dollars in the most recently completed fiscal year, and at least fifty-one percent of the ownership of which is held by a person or persons who are active in the daily affairs of the company, and have the power to direct the management and policies of the company, except that a nonprofit corporation shall be construed to be a small contractor if such nonprofit corporation meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subdivision 4a-60g CONN. GEN. STAT.

2) Description of Job Categories (as used in Part IV Bidder Employment Information) (Page 2)

MANAGEMENT: Managers plan, organize, direct, and control the major functions of an organization through subordinates who are at the managerial or supervisory level. They make policy decisions and set objectives for the company or departments. They are not usually directly involved in production or providing services. Examples include top executives, public relations managers, managers of operations specialties (such as financial, human resources, or purchasing managers), and construction and engineering managers.

BUSINESS AND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS: These occupations include managers and professionals who work with the financial aspects of the business. These occupations include accountants and auditors, purchasing agents, management analysts, labor relations specialists, and budget, credit, and financial analysts.

MARKETING AND SALES: Occupations related to the act or process of buying and selling products and/or services such as sales engineer, retail sales workers and sales representatives including wholesale.

LEGAL OCCUPATIONS: In-House Counsel who is charged with providing legal advice and services in regards to legal issues that may arise during the course of standard business practices. This category also includes assistive legal occupations such as paralegals, legal assistants.

COMPUTER SPECIALISTS: Professionals responsible for the computer operations within a company are grouped in this category. Examples of job titles in this category include computer programmers, software engineers, database administrators, computer scientists,systems analysts, and computer support specialists

ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING: Occupations related to architecture, surveying, engineering, and drafting are included in this category. Some of the job titles in this category include electrical and electronic engineers, surveyors, architects, drafters, mechanical engineers, materials engineers, mapping technicians, and civil engineers.

OFFICE AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT: All clerical-type work is included in this category. These jobs involve the preparing, transcribing, and preserving of written communications and records; collecting accounts; gathering and distributing information; operating office machines and electronic data processing equipment; and distributing mail. Job titles listed in this category include telephone operators, bill and account collectors, customer service representatives, dispatchers, secretaries and administrative assistants, computer operators and clerks (such as payroll, shipping, stock, mail and file).

BUILDING AND GROUNDS CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE: This category includes occupations involving landscaping, housekeeping, and janitorial services. Job titles found in this category include supervisors of landscaping or housekeeping, janitors, maids, grounds maintenance workers, and pest control workers.

CONSTRUCTION AND EXTRACTION: This category includes construction trades and related occupations. Job titles found in this category include boilermakers, masons (all types), carpenters, construction laborers, electricians, plumbers (and related trades), roofers, sheet metal workers, elevator installers, hazardous materials removal workers, paperhangers, and painters. Paving, surfacing, and tamping equipment operators; drywall and ceiling tile installers; and carpet, floor and tile installers and finishers are also included in this category. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers in these trades are also grouped in this category..

INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR: Occupations involving the installation, maintenance, and repair of equipment are included in this group. Examples of job titles found here are heating, ac, and refrigeration mechanics and installers; telecommunication line installers and repairers; heavy vehicle and mobile equipment service technicians and mechanics; small engine mechanics; security and fire alarm systems installers; electric/electronic repair, industrial, utility and transportation equipment; millwrights; riggers; and manufactured building and mobile home installers. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers for these jobs are also included in the category.

MATERIAL MOVING WORKERS: The job titles included in this group are Crane and tower operators; dredge, excavating, and lading machine operators; hoist and winch operators; industrial truck and tractor operators; cleaners of vehicles and equipment; laborers and freight, stock, and material movers, hand; machine feeders and offbearers; packers and packagers, hand; pumping station operators; refuse and recyclable material collectors; and miscellaneous material moving workers.

PRODUCTION WORKERS: The job titles included in this category are chemical production machine setters, operators and tenders; crushing/grinding workers; cutting workers; inspectors, testers sorters, samplers, weighers; precious stone/metal workers; painting workers; cementing/gluing machine operators and tenders; etchers/engravers; molders, shapers and casters except for metal and plastic; and production workers.

3) Definition of Racial and Ethnic Terms (as used in Part IV Bidder Employment Information) (Page 3)

White (not of Hispanic Origin)- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, North Africa, or the Middle East. Black(not of Hispanic Origin)- All persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. Hispanic- All persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.	Asian or Pacific Islander- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands. This area includes China, India, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and Samoa. American Indian or Alaskan Native- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America, and who maintain cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.

BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT

PART I - Bidder Information

Company Name Street Address City & State Chief Executive	Bidder Federal Employer Identification Number _____ Or Social Security Number_____
Major Business Activity (brief description)	Bidder Identification (response optional/definitions on page 1) -Bidder is a small contractor. Yes __No __ -Bidder is a minority business enterprise Yes __No __ (If yes, check ownership category) Black ___ Hispanic___ Asian American___ American Indian/Alaskan Native ___Iberian Peninsula___ Individual(s) with a Physical Disability___ Female ___
Bidder Parent Company (If any)	- Bidder is certified as above by State of CT Yes__ No__
Other Locations in Ct. (If any)	

PART II - Bidder Nondiscrimination Policies and Procedures

1. Does your company have a written Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity statement posted on company bulletin boards? Yes__ No__	7. Do all of your company contracts and purchase orders contain non-discrimination statements as required by Sections 4a-60 & 4a-60a Conn. Gen. Stat.? Yes__ No__
2. Does your company have the state-mandated sexual harassment prevention in the workplace policy posted on company bulletin boards? Yes__ No__	8. Do you, upon request, provide reasonable accommodation to employees, or applicants for employment, who have physical or mental disability? Yes__ No__
3. Do you notify all recruitment sources in writing of your company's Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity employment policy? Yes__ No__	9. Does your company have a mandatory retirement age for all employees? Yes__ No__
4. Do your company advertisements contain a written statement that you are an Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Employer? Yes __No __	10. If your company has 50 or more employees, have you provided at least two (2) hours of sexual harassment training to all of your supervisors? Yes__ No__ NA__
5. Do you notify the Ct. State Employment Service of all employment openings with your company? Yes __No __	11. If your company has apprenticeship programs, do they meet the Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity requirements of the apprenticeship standards of the Ct. Dept. of Labor? Yes __No __NA __
6. Does your company have a collective bargaining agreement with workers? Yes__ No__ 6a. If yes, do the collective bargaining agreements contain non-discrim ination clauses covering all workers? Yes__ No__ 6b. Have you notified each union in writing of your commitments under the nondiscrimination requirements of contracts with the state of Ct? Yes__ No__	12. Does your company have a written affirmative action Plan? Yes __No __ If no, please explain. 13. Is there a person in your company who is responsible for equal employment opportunity? Yes __No __ If yes, give name and phone number. _____

Part III - Bidder Subcontracting Practices (Page 4)

1. Will the work of this contract include subcontractors or suppliers? Yes__ No___

1a. If yes, please list all subcontractors and suppliers and report if they are a small contractor and/or a minority business enterprise. (defined on page 1 / use additional sheet if necessary)

1b. Will the work of this contract require additional subcontractors or suppliers other than those identified in 1a. above? Yes__ No__

PART IV - Bidder Employment Information Date:

JOB CATEGORY *	OVERALL TOTALS	WHITE (not of Hispanic origin)		BLACK (not of Hispanic origin)		HISPANIC		ASIAN or PACIFIC ISLANDER		AMERICAN INDIAN or ALASKAN NATIVE	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	male	female
Management											
Business & Financial Ops											
Marketing & Sales											
Legal Occupations											
Computer Specialists											
Architecture/Engineering											
Office & Admin Support											
Bldg/ Grounds Cleaning/Maintenance											
Construction & Extraction											
Installation , Maintenance & Repair											
Material Moving Workers											
Production Occupations											
TOTALS ABOVE											
Total One Year Ago											
FORMAL ON THE JOB TRAINEES (ENTER FIGURES FOR THE SAME CATEGORIES AS ARE SHOWN ABOVE)											
Apprentices											
Trainees											

*NOTE: JOB CATEGORIES CAN BE CHANGED OR ADDED TO (EX. SALES CAN BE ADDED OR REPLACE A CATEGORY NOT USED IN YOUR COMPANY)

PART V - Bidder Hiring and Recruitment Practices

1. Which of the following recruitment sources are used by you? (Check yes or no, and report percent used)

SOURCE	YES	NO	% of applicants provided by source
State Employment Service			
Private Employment Agencies			
Schools and Colleges			
Newspaper Advertisement			
Walk Ins			
Present Employees			
Labor Organizations			
Minority/Community Organizations			
Others (please identify)			

2. Check (X) any of the below listed requirements that you use as a hiring qualification

(X)	
	Work Experience
	Ability to Speak or Write English
	Written Tests
	High School Diploma
	College Degree
	Union Membership
	Personal Recommendation
	Height or Weight
	Car Ownership
	Arrest Record
	Wage Garnishments

3. Describe below any other practices or actions that you take which show that you hire, train, and promote employees without discrimination

Certification (Read this form and check your statements on it CAREFULLY before signing). I certify that the statements made by me on this BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT are complete and true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and are made in good faith. I understand that if I knowingly make any misstatements of facts, I am subject to be declared in non-compliance with Section 4a-60, 4a-60a, and related sections of the CONN. GEN. STAT.

(Signature)	(Title)	(Date Signed)	(Telephone)

DRAFT

AIA® Document A305™ – 2020

Contractor's Qualification Statement

THE PARTIES SHOULD EXECUTE A SEPARATE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT IF THEY INTEND FOR ANY OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS A305-2020 TO BE HELD CONFIDENTIAL.

SUBMITTED BY:
(Organization name and address.)
« »

SUBMITTED TO:
(Organization name and address.)
« »

TYPE OF WORK TYPICALLY PERFORMED
(Indicate the type of work your organization typically performs, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor services, HVAC contracting, electrical contracting, plumbing contracting, or other.)
« »

THIS CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:
(Check all that apply.)

[« »] Exhibit A – General Information
[« »] Exhibit B – Financial and Performance Information
[« »] Exhibit C – Project-Specific Information
[« »] Exhibit D – Past Project Experience
[« »] Exhibit E – Past Project Experience (Continued)

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION
The undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided in this Contractor's Qualification Statement is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

_____ « »
Organization's Authorized Representative Signature — Date

« »
_____
Printed Name and Title

NOTARY
State of: « »
County of: « »
Signed and sworn to before me this « » day of « » « »

_____
Notary Signature

My commission expires: « »

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

« »
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[« »] The date of this Agreement.

[« »] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[« »] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

« »

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[« »] Not later than « » (« ») calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[« »] By the following date: « »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be « » ($ « »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

« »

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than « » (« ») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

« »

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[« »] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[« »] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[« »] Other *(Specify)*

« »

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

« »

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

« »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*
« »« »	« »« »
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

DRAFT

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or

relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as

the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and

similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will

specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in

number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;
.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed

by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the

procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect

timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract

Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work

properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party

provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

The Work of this Contract shall be subject to the American Institute of Architects Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", herein referred to as the General Conditions.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The supplementary Conditions contain changes and additions to the General Conditions. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified or voided by the Supplementary Conditions, the remaining unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 **Make the following changes**:

1.2.3 **Add the following:** When applied to materials and equipment required for the Work, the words "furnish", "install" and "provide" shall mean the following:

.1 The word "provide" shall mean to furnish, pay for, deliver, install, adjust, clean, and otherwise make materials and equipment fit and ready for their intended use.

.2 The word "furnish" shall mean to secure, pay for, deliver to site, unload, and uncrate materials and equipment.

.3 The word "install" shall mean to place in position, incorporate in the work, adjust, clean, make fit and ready for use and perform all services except those included under the term "furnish".

.4 The phrase "furnish and install" shall be equivalent to the word "provide". Each shall be interpreted to mean "the Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment and install....".

.5 “As required" shall mean as required to produce a fully completed project or result to the satisfaction of the Architect.

.6 Where discrepancies or conflicts occur:

.1 Amendments and Addenda shall take precedence over the Specifications.

.2 The Specifications shall take precedence over the Drawings.

.3 Stated dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions.

.4 Large-scale detail drawings shall take precedence over small-scale drawings.

.5 Schedules shall take precedence over other data on the drawings.

.7 In case of a difference between Drawings or Specifications or within either document itself in describing the Work, the better quality, greater quantity, or costlier work will be assumed to be and shall be included in the Contract price. The Contractor shall not proceed with such work until the Architect has been contacted for clarification and proper direction.

.8 Instructions or specifications of a particular manufacturer as referred to herein shall be binding as a part of this Specification. Obtain such written instructions and maintain on the job with the Specification.

.9 Schedules of materials in various sections of the Specifications are furnished to assist the Contractor. Contractor shall verify the schedules with the Drawings and shall provide any additional materials indicated on the Drawings but not included in the schedules. The greater quantity or highest quality will govern.

Add the following:

1.2.4 All work shown or referred to in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract excepting those items which are specifically noted as being "provided under another contract" or "provided by the Owner", or "not in contract (NIC)".

1.2.5 Parties to the Contract shall not take advantage of obvious error or apparent discrepancy in Contract Documents. Notice of discovered error or discrepancy shall immediately be given in writing to the Architect to make such corrections and interpretations as he may deem necessary for completion of the work in a satisfactory and acceptable manner.

ARTICLE 2 **Make the following changes:**

2.3.6 **Revise to read as follows:** "Contractor shall be furnished up to three (3) sets of Contract Drawings and Specifications, and two (2) copies of each drawing which is issued after the date of the Contract. The Contractor shall pay costs of reproduction for any additional copies of Drawings or Specifications he requires."

ARTICLE 3 **Make the following changes:**

Add the following:

3.4.4 Should the Contractor wish to substitute another product or method for products or methods specified or shown in the Contract Documents, whether specified or shown in Contract Documents, whether or not such phrases as "equal to" or "based on" are used, he shall apply in writing for approval. He shall enclose such data as Architect requires to evaluate products. The Architect's decision shall be final. Contractor is responsible for space requirements of substitutions, he shall execute necessary changes in adjacent and relocated situations, he shall execute necessary changes in adjacent and relocated work which are due to such substitutions, without additional cost and he shall be responsible for delays required for evaluation of proposed substitutions.

3.5.3 Project Warranty: Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall warrant (guaranty) all work against defects resulting from the use of material, workmanship or equipment which is inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract. This warranty, unless stated otherwise in a given section of the Specifications, shall be for a period of one (1) year from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Project.

3.5.4 Specified Product Warranty: Issued by a manufacturer or fabricator for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Refer to sections of Specifications for requirements of specified warranties.

3.5.5 Coincidental Product Warranty: Available on a product incorporated into the work, by virtue of manufacturer's publication of warranty without regard for application requirement, a non-specified warranty. Contractor shall identify such warranties as they apply.

3.5.6 Warranty Obligations

.1 Contractor shall restore or remove-and-replace warranted work to its originally specified condition, at such time during warranty as it does not comply with or fulfill terms of warranty.

.2 Contractor shall restore or remove-and-replace other work which has been damaged by failure of warranted work, or which must be removed and replaced to gain access to warranted work.

.3 Cost of restoration or removal-and-replacement is Contractor's obligation, without regard to whether Owner has already benefited from use of failing work.

.4 Except as otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, warranties do not cover consequential damage to property other than the Work of the Contract.

.5 Upon restoration or removal-and-replacement of warranted work which has failed, Contractor shall reinstate the warranty by issuing newly executed form, for at least the remaining period of time of the original warranty, but for not less than half of the original warranty period.

.6 Warranties and warranty periods shall not diminish implied warranties, and shall not deprive Owner of actions, rights, and remedies otherwise available if the Contractor fails to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.7 Owner reserves the right to reject coincidental product warranties which conflict with or are less than the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.5.7 Contractor shall furnish fully executed warranties to Owner in accordance with the General Conditions and Section 017700.

3.6 **Add the following:** No amount shall be included in the bid for State Sales Tax or for Federal Excise Tax on materials or supplies purchased for this project. The Owner will supply tax exempt number.

3.7.1 **Add the following:** The Contractor shall pay costs charged by utility companies for service connections, inspections and tests, and related utility company fees normally assessed as part of the construction process.

ARTICLE 4 **Make the following changes:**

4.2.13 Add to the first sentence, after "...relating to aesthetic effect..."

"and except for claims which have been waived by making or acceptance of final payment as provided by Subparagraphs 9.10.3 and 9.10.4,"

Add the following:

4.3 The provisions of Article 15 notwithstanding, the Contractor expressly agrees to joinder in arbitration proceedings between Owner/Architect upon specific written request of the Owner. This agreement shall be valid with the Architect's acceptance of an equal provision in their respective contracts.

ARTICLE 6 **Add the following:**

6.3.1 In a dispute between the Owner and the Contractor concerning rubbish and orderliness on the site, the Owner may have the rubbish removed and charge the cost to the Contractor. Upon written notification from the Architect that the project requires cleaning, the

Contractor shall within 24 hours remove all rubbish and hazards from the project and shall arrange his material and equipment in an orderly manner on the site. If this cleaning is not completed within 24 hours, the Owner may engage labor to clean up the projects to his satisfaction and deduct the costs from any monies due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 7 **Add the following:**

7.2.2 The Contractor's proposal for changes in the Work shall be itemized completely and in detail and shall include material costs and quantities, labor wages, time, insurance, pensions and equipment rental other than small tools, and the number of additional calendar days, if any, which are required to complete the Work.

Where unit prices have been established, the proposal shall state the quantity involved and the applicable unit price.

7.5 Allowance for Overhead and Profit

7.5.1 The allowance for overhead and profit is compensation for administration, superintendence, materials for temporary structures, additional premiums on bonds and the use of small tools.

7.5.2 For additions, deletions or other changes in the Work ordered under method 7.3.3.3, the Contractor may apply an allowance of up to fifteen percent (15%) for profit and overhead to the net cost of the work actually performed by him.

7.5.3 Work to be performed by a subcontractor may include an allowance for the subcontractor's overhead and profit not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the net cost. The Contractor is permitted up to a five percent (5%) allowance to be applied against the net cost to a subcontractor. In no case shall the total allowance exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the net cost of work performed by the subcontractor.

7.5.4 The Contractor's allowance of up to ten percent (10%) on changes involving more than one (1) subcontractor shall be applied only to the combined net of cost additions and deductions of all subcontractors.

7.5.5 There shall be no allowance for overhead and profit for the Contractor or any subcontractor on changes resulting in a net deduction.

7.5.6 The provisions of this Article shall apply only to subcontractors as defined in Article 5. Allowance for overhead and profit will be accepted only for those who are direct subcontractors.

ARTICLE 8 **Add the following:**

8.3.4 No extension of time will be allowed for adverse weather conditions unless the number of days of inclement weather is substantially greater or conditions substantially more severe than the average for the calendar period as recorded by a recognized weather observation agency.

ARTICLE 9 **Make the following changes:**

9.3.1 **Revise** "ten days" to read "fifteen (15) days".

Add the following:

9.3.1.3 During progress of the Work, the Owner will pay Contractor ninety-five percent (95%) of the total amount of each monthly payment due. The remaining five percent (5%) will be retained by the Owner until the Project is substantially completed. There will be no further reduction considered until final acceptance of the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.3.2 **Add the following:** If the Contractor does not submit evidence of payment to vendor for material and equipment stored, the Architect will recommend deduction of the amount previously allowed for the items stored from the current or subsequent Application for Payment.

Add the following:

9.3.2.1 Contractor may include in Application for Payment the delivered cost of equipment and non-perishable materials delivered and stored at the site but not incorporated in the work, under the following conditions:

.1 Items to be protected from fire, theft, vandalism, weather, and other damage.
.2 Storage procedures and areas to be approved.
.3 Items to be available at all times for inspection by the Owner and Architect.

9.3.4 Contractor shall furnish with Application for Payment an invoice establishing value of material and equipment stored at the site along with a statement of amount to be paid the vendor.

.1 Such stored items are subject to inspection by Architect before payment is recommended.
.2 Contractor shall furnish Owner with Certificate of Insurance in accordance with Contract Documents for the full value of the items stored at the site.

9.6.2.1 Contractor shall furnish Architect with satisfactory evidence of payment to vendors supplying material and equipment for approved storage. This shall be done within thirty (30) days after the date of progress payment. Satisfactory evidence of payment shall be one (1) of the following:

.1 Contractor's canceled check in correct amount with identification of invoices paid.
.2 A letter or telegram from vendor with authorized signature stating amounts and invoices paid.
.3 A receipted invoice.

9.6.7.1 Payment for material and equipment delivered and stored shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for furnishing equipment and material required for the work in the same manner as if such payment were not made.

9.10.6 A prerequisite to final payment shall be that the Contractor furnish proof that he has completed all specification requirements covering the following item as applicable:

Warranties.

ARTICLE 10 **Add the following:**

10.3.4.1 The Contractor shall not bring hazardous materials onto the site nor use in the Work without compliance with the following conditions.

.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the handling, storage, and use of explosive or other hazardous materials when their use is permitted. For such use, the Contractor shall obtain necessary permits form regulating agencies and submit copies of permits to the Architect for review before proceeding with use.

.3 Contractor shall obtain insurance for use of hazardous material and furnish certificates of insurance in keeping with Conditions of the Contract.

ARTICLE 11 **Make the following changes:**

11.1.1 **Revise** "authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located" to read "licensed to do business in Connecticut".

11.1.2 **Revise** "authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located" to read "licensed to do business in Connecticut".

11.2.2 **Revise** "prior to commencement of the Work" to read "within ten (10) days of Notice of Award".

Add the following:

11.6 Miscellaneous Insurance Requirements

11.6.1 The Contractor shall not begin work until he has obtained all insurance as required, nor shall any subcontractor be permitted to commence work until he has obtained all insurance as required under the same provisions. Insurance shall be maintained throughout the life of the Contract.

11.6.2 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain Certificates of Insurance from each subcontractor and to make certain that all coverage is maintained throughout the life of the Contract.

11.6.3 The Contractor, before commencing work, shall supply Owner with Certificates of Insurance evidencing compliance with the insurance requirements. Each certificate shall state that the insurance evidenced by such certificate will not be canceled or reduced without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Owner.

11.6.4 Each subcontractor, before commencing work, shall supply Owner with Certificates of Insurance evidencing compliance with the insurance requirements. Each certificate shall state that the insurance evidenced by such certificate will not be canceled or reduced without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Owner.

11.6.5 The Contractor shall maintain a file of Certificates of Insurance received from each subcontractor and provide Owner with copy of each certificate.

11.6.6 The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements subsequently issued amending coverage or limits.

11.6.7 Contractor's Liability Insurance: Concerning the insurance described in Section 11.1, the Contractor shall maintain the following minimum limits:

.1 Workers' Compensation

(a)	State	Statutory
(b)	Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoremen, harbor work, work at or outside U.S. Boundaries):	Statutory
(c)	Maritime	$ ---
(d)	Employer's Liability	$100,000 Accident $500,000 Disease $500,000 Policy Limit
(e)	Benefits Required by Union Labor Contracts:	As applicable

.2 Comprehensive General Liability (Including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

(a) Bodily Injury:

$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
$5,000,000 Aggregate, Products and Completed Operations

(b) Property Damage:

$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
$5,000,000 Aggregate

(c) Products and Completed Operations Insurance shall be maintained for a minimum of two (2) years after final payment and Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to Owner on an annual basis during the aforementioned period.

(d) Property Damage Liability Insurance shall include coverage for the following hazards:

X Explosion C Collapse U Underground

(e) Contractual Liability (Hold Harmless Coverage):

(1) Bodily Injury:

$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

(2) Property Damage:

$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
$5,000,000 Aggregate

(f) Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:

$1,000,000 Aggregate

(g) Name as Additional Insureds: Town of Greenwich, Greenwich Public Schools, and Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc.

.3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability (owned, co-owned, hired):

(a) Bodily Injury:

$1,000,000 Each Person
$1,000,000 Each Accident

(b) Property Damage:

$ 500,000 Each Occurrence

11.6.8 Owner's Liability Insurance: Concerning the insurance described in Section 11.2:

_____ No modification required.

_____ The Contractor shall provide this insurance (normally under an Owner's Protective Liability Policy) with the following limits:

(1) Bodily Injury:

$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
$5,000,000 Aggregate

(2) Property Damage:

$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
$5,000,000 Aggregate

(3) Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted

11.6.9 Property Insurance: Concerning the insurance as described in Section 11.2:

_____ No modification required: Owner will purchase (coverage will be included for all materials and equipment furnished by the Owner which is to be incorporated or used in the project when stored off site or when in transit.).

__X__ Contractor shall purchase the following:

(1) _____ All Risk
__X__ Other: Installation Floater.
(2) _____ On the following form: (select one)

_____ Completed Value
_____ Reporting

(3) __X__ In the Names of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractor, and subcontractor as their interests may appear with limits as follows: (Select One)

_____ Full insurable value of the Work
__X__ Amount equal to the Contract sum for the Work

ARTICLE 15 **Make the following changes:**

15.3.2 **Revise to read as follows:** In addition to and prior to arbitration, the parties shall endeavor to settle disputes by mediation in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. Demand for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party to this Agreement and with the American Arbitration Association. A demand for mediation shall be made within a reasonable time after the claim, dispute or other matter in w\question has arisen. In no event shall the demand for mediation be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such claim, dispute or other matter in question would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. The provisions of Article 15 notwithstanding, the Contractor expressly agrees to joinder in mediation proceedings between Owner/Architect upon specific written request of the Owner. This agreement shall be valid with the Architect's acceptance of an equal provision in their respective contracts.

END OF SECTION

DRAFT

AIA® Document G702® – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:

PROJECT:

APPLICATION NO:
PERIOD TO:
CONTRACT FOR:
CONTRACT DATE:
PROJECT NOS: / /

Distribution to:
OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

FROM
CONTRACTOR:

VIA
ARCHITECT:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
AIA Document G703®, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM	$0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS	$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)	$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703)	$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703)	$0.00
b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703)	$0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703)	$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	$0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate)	$0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE	$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$0.00	$0.00
Total approved this Month	$0.00	$0.00
TOTALS	$0.00	$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED $0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

State Project No. 057-0113 A

DRAFT AIA® Document G703® – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702®, Application and Certification for Payment, or G732™, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
			WORK COMPLETED						
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D + E + F)	% (G÷C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
	GRAND TOTAL	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**0.00%**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**

User Notes:

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM

Construction Manager at Risk/General Contractor/Prime Contractor

I,_____ of _____
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. Company Name

do hereby certify that the _____
Company Name

_____
Street

_____
City

and all of its subcontractors will pay all workers on the

_____
Project Name and Number

_____
Street and City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

_____
Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____,_____.

_____
Notary Public

Return to:

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Rate Schedule Issued (Date): _____

Minimum Rates and Classifications
for Building Construction

ID#: 22-36176

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or subcontractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his/her hourly wages.

Project Number:
State#:
Project Town: Greenwich
FAP#:
Project: Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

CLASSIFICATION	Hourly Rate	Benefits
1b) Asbestos/Toxic Waste Removal Laborers: Asbestos removal and encapsulation (except its removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped), toxic waste removers, blasters.**See Laborers Group 7**		
1c) Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	44.57	31.79
2) Boilermaker	44.46	28.51
3a) Bricklayer, Cement Mason, Concrete Finisher (including caulking), Stone Masons	37.75	35.65 + a
3b) Tile Setter	37.1	30.52
3c) Tile and Stone Finishers	30.0	25.30
3d) Marble & Terrazzo Finishers	31.07	24.23
3e) Plasterer	41.9	28.75
------LABORERS------		

4) Group 1: Laborers (common or general), acetylene burners, concrete specialists, wrecking laborers, fire watchers.	32.0	24.40
4a) Group 2: Mortar mixers, plaster tender, power buggy operators, powdermen, fireproofer/mixer/nozzleman (Person running mixer and spraying fireproof only).	32.25	24.40
4b) Group 3: Jackhammer operators/pavement breaker, mason tender (brick), mason tender (cement/concrete), forklift operators and forklift operators (masonry).	32.5	24.40
4c) **Group 4: Pipelayers (Installation of water, storm drainage or sewage lines outside of the building line with P6, P7 license) (the pipelayer rate shall apply only to one or two employees of the total crew who primary task is to actually perform the mating of pipe sections) P6 and P7 rate is $26.80.	33.0	24.40
4d) Group 5: Air track operator, sand blaster and hydraulic drills.	32.75	24.40
4e) Group 6: Blasters, nuclear and toxic waste removal.	35.0	24.40
4f) Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal and encapsulation (except it's removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped).	33.0	24.40
4g) Group 8: Bottom men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	30.28	24.40
4h) Group 9: Top men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	29.74	24.40
4i) Group 10: Traffic Control Signalman	18.0	24.40
5) Carpenter, Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Soft Floor/Carpet Laying, Metal Stud Installation, Form Work and Scaffold Building, Drywall Hanging, Modular-Furniture Systems Installers, Lathers, Piledrivers, Resilient Floor Layers.	36.07	26.15
5a) Millwrights	36.32	26.81

6) Electrical Worker (including low voltage wiring) (Trade License required: E1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	42.0	38.83
7a) Elevator Mechanic (Trade License required: R-1,2,5,6)	58.9	36.885+a+b
-----LINE CONSTRUCTION----		
Groundman	26.5	6.5% + 9.00
Linemen/Cable Splicer	48.19	6.5% + 22.00
8) Glazier (Trade License required: FG-1,2)	40.78	23.40 + a
9) Ironworker, Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	39.7	38.77 + a
----OPERATORS----		
Group 1: Crane Handling or Erecting Structural Steel or Stone; Hoisting Engineer (2 drums or over). (Trade License Required)	50.27	26.80 + a
Group 1a: Front End Loader (7 cubic yards or over); Work Boat 26 ft. and Over	46.07	26.80 + a
Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	49.91	26.80 + a
Group 2a: Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity).	49.06	26.80 + a
Group 2b: Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Pile Driver ($3.00 premium when operator controls hammer)	45.71	26.80 + a
Group 3: Excavator; Gradall; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar);Grader Operator; Bulldozer Finegrade. (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	44.86	26.80 + a

Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper); Goldhofer.	44.42	26.80 + a
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Spreader, Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24 mandrel).	43.73	26.80 + a
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller.	43.73	26.80 + a
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	43.38	26.80 + a
Group 7: Asphalt Roller; Concrete Saws and Cutters (ride on types); Vermeer Concrete Cutter; Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24" and under mandrel).	42.99	26.80 + a
Group 8: Mechanic; Grease Truck Operator; Hydroblaster; Barrier Mover; Power Stone Spreader; Welding; Work Boat Under 26 ft.; Transfer Machine; Rigger Foreman.	42.54	26.80 + a
Group 9: Front End Loader (under 3 cubic yards); Skid Steer Loader regardless of attachments; (Bobcat or Similar); Forklift, Power Chipper; Landscape Equipment (including Hydroseeder); Vacuum Excavation Truck and Hydrovac Excavation Truck (27 HG pressure or greater).	42.04	26.80 + a
Group 10: Vibratory hammer; ice machine; diesel and air, hammer, etc.	39.7	26.80 + a
Group 11: Conveyor, earth roller, power pavement breaker (whiphammer), robot demolition equipment.	39.7	26.80 + a
Group 12: Wellpoint Operator.	39.63	26.80 + a
Group 13: Compressor Battery Operator.	38.97	26.80 + a

Group 14: Elevator Operator; Tow Motor Operator (solid tire no rough terrain).	37.66	26.80 + a
Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	37.2	26.80 + a
Group 16: Maintenance Engineer.	36.46	26.80 + a
Group 17: Portable Asphalt Plant Operator; Portable Crusher Plant Operator; Portable Concrete Plant Operator; Portable Grout Plant Operator; Portable Water Filtration Plant Operator.	41.39	26.80 + a
Group 18: Power Safety Boat; Vacuum Truck; Zim Mixer; Sweeper; (Minimum for any job requiring a CDL license); Rigger; Signalman.	38.61	26.80 + a
------PAINTERS (Including Drywall Finishing)------		
10a) Brush and Roller	37.22	23.40
10b) Taping Only/Drywall Finishing	37.97	23.40
10c) Paperhanger and Red Label	37.72	23.40
10e) Blast and Spray	40.22	23.40
11) Plumber (excluding HVAC pipe installation) (Trade License required: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2)	47.03	34.05
12) Well Digger, Pile Testing Machine	37.26	24.05 + a
Roofer: Cole Tar Pitch	43.0	21.80 + a
Roofer: Slate, Tile, Composition, Shingles, Singly Ply and Damp/Waterproofing	41.5	21.80 + a

15) Sheetmetal Worker (Trade License required for HVAC and Ductwork: SM-1,SM-2,SM-3,SM-4,SM-5,SM-6)	47.52	44.20
16) Pipefitter (Including HVAC work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4, G-1, G-2, G-8 & G-9)	47.03	34.05
------TRUCK DRIVERS------		
17a) 2 Axle, Helpers	31.16	28.78 + a
17b) 3 Axle, 2 Axle Ready Mix	31.27	28.78 + a
17c) 3 Axle Ready Mix	31.33	28.78 + a
17d) 4 Axle	31.39	28.78 + a
17e) 4 Axle Ready Mix	31.44	28.78 + a
17f) Heavy Duty Trailer (40 Tons and Over)	33.66	28.78 + a
17g) Specialized Earth Moving Equipment (Other Than Conventional Type on-the-Road Trucks and Semi-Trailers, Including Euclids)	31.44	28.78 + a
17h) Heavy Duty Trailer up to 40 tons	32.39	28.78 + a
17i) Snorkle Truck	31.54	28.78 + a
18) Sprinkler Fitter (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	47.55	28.96 + a
19) Theatrical Stage Journeyman	25.76	7.34

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

**Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional $1.25 per hour for truck drivers.*

***Note: Hazardous waste premium $3.00 per hour over classified rate*

Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - $1.50 extra

Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - $2.50 extra

Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - $5.00 extra

Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - $7.00 extra

Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - $10.00 extra

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyperson instructing and supervising the work of each apprentice in a specific trade.

The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.

Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.

It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.

The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: www.ct.gov/dol. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.

All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.

Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

As of: June 22, 2022

Important Information:

For use with Building, Heavy/Highway, and Residential

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

*Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional $1.25 per hour for truck drivers.

**Note: Hazardous waste premium $3.00 per hour over classified rate.

ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra $4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:

1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)
2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson
3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)

Crane with boom including jib, 150 feet - $1.50 extra.

Crane with boom including jib, 200 feet - $2.50 extra.

Crane with boom including jib, 250 feet - $5.00 extra.

Crane with boom including jib, 300 feet - $7.00 extra.

Crane with boom including jib, 400 feet - $10.00 extra.

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

- Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyperson instructing and supervising the work of one apprentice in a specific trade.

Connecticut General Statute Section 31-55a: Annual Adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work

- The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.
- Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.
- The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.
- All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage.

- All Persons who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.
- All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)
- Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
FOOTNOTES

⇨ Please Note: If the "Benefits" listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the "Benefits" section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons
(Building Construction) and
(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

Elevator Constructors: Mechanics

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.

b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

Glaziers

a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

Power Equipment Operators
(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

Ironworkers

a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

Laborers (Tunnel Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

Roofers

a. Paid Holidays: July 4th, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

Sprinkler Fitters

a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

Truck Drivers

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

STATUTE 31-55a

- SPECIAL NOTICE –

To All State and Political Subdivisions,Their Agents, and Contractors
Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the ***contractor's*** responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

Information Bulletin
Occupational Classifications

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine *"job classification"* on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53(d).

Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification. If unsure, the employer should seek guidelines for CTDOL.

Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:

- ***ASBESTOS WORKERS***

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

- ***ASBESTOS INSULATOR***

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

- ***BOILERMAKERS***

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

- ***BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS***

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.

- ***CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS***

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

- **LABORER, CLEANING**

• The clean up of any construction debris and the general (heavy/light) cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility and its furniture, washing, polishing, and dusting.

- **DELIVERY PERSONNEL**

• If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

• An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer or tradesman, and not a delivery personnel.

- ***ELECTRICIANS***

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.***

- ***ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS***

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. ****License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.***

- ***FORK LIFT OPERATOR***

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

- ***GLAZIERS***

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers, which require equal composite workforce.

- ***IRONWORKERS***

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which require equal composite workforce.

- ***INSULATOR***

• Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings.

- ***LABORERS***

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), decorative security fence (non-metal).

installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

- ***PAINTERS***

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

- ***LEAD PAINT REMOVAL***

• Painter's Rate
1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

• Laborer's Rate
1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

- ***PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS***

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.***

- ***POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS***

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. ****License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

- ***ROOFERS***

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (demolition or removal of any type of roofing and or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid.)

- ***SHEETMETAL WORKERS***

Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, facia, louvers, partitions, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers. To include testing and air –balancing ancillary to installation and construction.

- ***SPRINKLER FITTERS***

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.***

- ***TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS***

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

- **TRUCK DRIVERS**

~How to pay truck drivers delivering asphalt is under REVISION~

Truck Drivers are requires to be paid prevailing wage for time spent "working" directly on the site. These drivers remain covered by the prevailing wage for any time spent transporting between the actual construction location and facilities (such as fabrication, plants, mobile factories, batch plant, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc.) dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, which are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it is reasonable to include them. ****License required, drivers only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

For example:

• Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
• Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
• Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

➢ *Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:*
Public Contract Compliance Unit
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
Connecticut Department of Labor
200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109
(860) 263-6543.

Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. New miner training program. Proof of completion required for mechanics, laborers and workers on public works projects. Enforcement. Regulations. Exceptions. (a) Each contract for a public works project entered into on or after July 1, 2009, by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, described in subsection (g) of section 31-53, shall contain a provision requiring that each contractor furnish proof with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

(b) Any person required to complete a course or program under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course or program shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the person does not provide documentation of having completed such course or program by the fifteenth day after the date the person is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2009, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) This section shall not apply to employees of public service companies, as defined in section 16-1, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving the vehicle on the public works project and delivering or picking up cargo from public works projects provided they perform no labor relating to the project other than the loading and unloading of their cargo.

(P.A. 06-175, S. 1; P.A. 08-83, S. 1.)

History: P.A. 08-83 amended Subsec. (a) by making provisions applicable to public works project contracts entered into on or after July 1, 2009, replacing provision re total cost of work with reference to Sec. 31-53(g), requiring proof in certified payroll form that new mechanic, laborer or worker has completed a 10-hour or more construction safety course and adding provision re new miner training program, amended Subsec. (b) by substituting "person" for "employee" and adding "or program", amended Subsec. (c) by adding "or in accordance with Federal Mine
Safety and Health Administration Standards" and setting new deadline of January 1, 2009, deleted former Subsec. (d) re "public building", added new Subsec. (d) re exemptions for public service company employees and delivery drivers who perform no labor other than delivery and made conforming and technical changes, effective January 1, 2009.

Opportunity ⋆ Guidance ⋆ Support

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

THIS IS A PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT

Covered by the

PREVAILING WAGE LAW

CT General Statutes Section 31-53

If you have QUESTIONS regarding your wages
CALL (860) 263-6790

Section 31-55 of the CT State Statutes requires every contractor or subcontractor performing work for the state to post in a prominent place the prevailing wages as determined by the Labor Commissioner.

State Project No. 057-0113 A

Informational Bulletin

THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007*, where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least $100,000)

(1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);

(2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;

(3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least $100,000;

(4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;

(5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact_sheet.html;

(6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;

(7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;

(8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;

(9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

(10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;

(11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;

(12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;

(13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;

(14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and

(15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.

(16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTMATELY ARISE CONCERNIG THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.

November 29, 2006

Notice

To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

Forklift Operator:

- **Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders** - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.

- **Power Equipment Operator (Group 9)** - operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.

Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.

NOTICE

TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES

Please be advised that Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53, requires the contracting agency to certify to the Department of Labor, the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with such public works project, regardless of whether such project consists of one or more contracts.

Please find the attached "Contracting Agency Certification Form" to be completed and returned to the Department of Labor, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Public Contract Compliance Unit.

Inquiries can be directed to 860.263.6790.

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

Contracting Agency Certification Form

I,_____, acting in my official capacity as _____,
Authorized Representative Title

for _____, located at _____,
Contracting Agency Address

do hereby certify that the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with

_____, located at _____,
Project name and number Address

shall be $_____, which includes all work, regardless of whether such project contains of one or more contracts.

Contractor Information

Name: _____

Address: _____

Authorized Representative: _____

Approximate Starting Date: _____

Approximate Completion Date: _____

_____ _____
Signature Date

Return to:

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Rate Schedule Issued (Date): _____

State Project No. 057-0113 A

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53 Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

WEEKLY PAYROLL

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:	SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS	WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER POLICY # EFFECTIVE DATE: EXPIRATION DATE:
PAYROLL NUMBER | Week-Ending Date | PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS		

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE S	M	T	W	TH	F	S HOURS WORKED EACH DAY	Total ST Hours Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							

12/9/2013 *IF REQUIRED

WWS-CP1 *SEE REVERSE SIDE PAGE NUMBER _____OF

OSHA 10 ~ATTACH CARD TO 1ST CERTIFIED PAYROLL

***FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):**

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:

1) Medical or hospital care _____ 4) Disability_____

2) Pension or retirement _____ 5) Vacation, holiday_____

3) Life Insurance _____ 6) Other (please specify) _____

CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

For the week ending date of _____,

I, _____of _____, (hereafter known as

Employer) in my capacity as _____ (title) do hereby certify and state:

Section A:

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

a) The records submitted are true and accurate;

b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;

c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);

d) Each such employee of the Employer is covered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;

e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and

f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such employee's name first appears.

_____ _____ _____

(Signature) (Title) Submitted on (Date)

Section B: Applies to CONNDOT Projects ONLY

That pursuant to CONNDOT contract requirements for reporting purposes only, all employees listed under Section B who performed work on this project are not covered under the prevailing wage requirements defined in Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53.

_____ _____ _____

(Signature) (Title) Submitted on (Date)

Note: CTDOL will assume all hours worked were performed under Section A unless clearly delineated as Section B WWS-CP1 as such. Should an employee perform work under both Section A and Section B, the hours worked and wages paid must be segregated for reporting purposes.

*****THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT*****

*****DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS*****

Weekly Payroll Certification For Public Works Projects (Continued)

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

WEEKLY PAYROLL

Week-Ending Date:
Contractor or Subcontractor Business Name:

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE S	M	T	W	TH	F	S HOURS WORKED EACH DAY	Total ST Hours Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							

*IF REQUIRED

12/9/2013
WWS-CP2

NOTICE: THIS PAGE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A COVER PAGE (FORM # WWS-CP1)

State Project No. 057-0113 A

Rev. 11/21/2019 Approved by Board: 12/19/2019

2021 - 2022 Greenwich Public Schools District Calendar

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

Month:	
0	days / students
4	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
0	days / students
4	days / teachers

6 Summer School Ends
26 First Day for All Teachers
27 Professional Learning Day (PLD)
31 Grade 6&9 Orientation - Early Release

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

Month:	
19	days / students
19	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
19	days / students
23	days / teachers

1 First Day for All Students
6 Labor Day-Schools Closed
7 Rosh Hashanah Schools Closed
16 Yom Kippur - Schools Closed

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

Month:	
21	days / students
21	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
40	days / students
44	days / teachers

6 Teacher PLD - Early Release
11 Columbus Day - Schools Open

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

Month:	
19	days / students
20	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
59	days / students
64	days / teachers

2 Election Day - PLD - Schools Closed
11 Veterans Day - Schools Open
24 Early Release
25, 26 Thanksgiving Recess

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

Month:	
17	days / students
17	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
76	days / students
81	days / teachers

6 Elementry Conferences - Early Release
7 Elementary Conferences - Early Release
8 Elementary Conferences - Evening
23 Early Release
24 - 31 Holiday Recess - Schools Closed

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

Month:	
19	days / students
20	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
95	days / students
101	days / teachers

3 School Resumes
14 Teacher PLD - Schools Closed
17 MLK, Jr. Day - Schools Closed

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28					

Month:	
14	days / students
14	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
109	days / students
115	days / teachers

14-18 Winter Recess - Schools Closed
21 President's Day - Schools Closed

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

Month:	
22	days / students
23	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
131	days / students
138	days / teachers

25 Teacher PLD - Schools Closed

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

Month:	
15	days / students
15	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
146	days / students
153	days / teachers

15 Good Friday - Schools Closed
18-22 Spring Recess - Schools Closed

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

Month:	
21	days / students
21	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
167	days / students
174	days / teachers

27 Teacher PLD - Early Release
30 Memorial Day-Schools Closed

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

Month:	
13	days / students
13	days / teachers
Cumulative:	
180	days / students
187	days / teachers

24 GHS Graduation* (Tentative)

23 Last Day for Grade 6 (Includes 5 Snow Days)** - Early Release

24 Last Day for Students (Includes 5 Snow Days)** Early Release

24 Last Day for Staff (Includes 5 Snow Days)**

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

5 Summer School Begins (Ends 8/5/22)

180 Days / Students
187 Days / Teachers

* GHS Graduation will be held NO LATER than 6/24/2022, however, it could be held earlier, depending on the last day of school. The graduation date will be confirmed / set on 4/1/22

** If more snow / storm days are needed, they will be taken from either the remaining days in June or from the Spring Recess in April. Please plan accordingly.

Rev. 12/17/2020

Approved by Board: 12/17/2020

2022- 2023 Greenwich Public Schools District Calendar

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	0	days / students
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	3	days / teachers
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	Cumulative:	
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	0	days / students
28	29	30	31				3	days / teachers

5 Summer School Ends

29 First Day for All Teachers

30 Professional Learning Day (PLD)

31 Grade 6&9 Orientation (Early Release)

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
				1	2	3	20	days / students
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	days / teachers
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Cumulative:	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	20	days / students
25	26	27	28	29	30		23	days / teachers

1 First Day for All Students

5 Labor Day-Schools Closed

26 Rosh Hashanah Schools Closed

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
						1	19	days / students
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	19	days / teachers
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Cumulative:	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	39	days / students
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	42	days / teachers
30	31							

5 Yom Kippur - Schools Closed

10 Columbus Day - Schools Open

26 Teacher PLD - Early Release

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
		1	2	3	4	5	19	days / students
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	20	days / teachers
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	Cumulative:	
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	58	days / students
27	28	29	30				62	days / teachers

8 Election Day - PLD - Schools Closed

11 Veterans Day - Schools Open

23 Early Release

24, 25 Thanksgiving Recess - Schools Closed

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
				1	2	3	17	days / students
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	17	days / teachers
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Cumulative:	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	75	days / students
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	79	days / teachers

5 Elementry Conferences - Early Release

6 Elementary Conferences - Early Release

7 Elementary Conferences - Evening

23 Early Release

26 - 30 Holiday Recess - Schools Closed

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	21	days / students
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	21	days / teachers
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	Cumulative:	
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	96	days / students
29	30	31					100	days / teachers

2 School Resumes

16 MLK, Jr. Day - Schools Closed

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
			1	2	3	4	14	days / students
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	14	days / teachers
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	Cumulative:	
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	110	days / students
26	27	28					114	days / teachers

13-17 Winter Recess - Schools Closed

20 President's Day - Schools Closed

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
			1	2	3	4	22	days / students
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	23	days / teachers
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	Cumulative:	
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	132	days / students
26	27	28	29	30	31		137	days / teachers

13 Teacher PLD - Schools Closed

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
						1	14	days / students
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	14	days / teachers
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Cumulative:	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	146	days / students
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	151	days / teachers
30								

7 Good Friday - Schools Closed

10 - 14 Spring Recess - Schools Closed

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	22	days / students
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	22	days / teachers
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	Cumulative:	
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	168	days / students
28	29	30	31				173	days / teachers

26 Teacher PLD - Early Release

29 Memorial Day-Schools Closed

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
				1	2	3	12	days / students
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	14	days / teachers
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Cumulative:	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	180	days / students
25	26	27	28	29	30		187	days / teachers

23 GHS Graduation* (Tentative)

22 Last Day for Grade 6&9 (Includes 5 Snow Days)**

23 Last Day for Students (Includes 5 Snow Days)** Early Release

27 Last Day for Staff (Includes 5 Snow Days)**

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

10 Summer School Begins (Ends 8/11/23)

180 Days / Students

187 Days / Teachers

* GHS Graduation will be held NO LATER than 6/23/2023, however, it could be held earlier, depending on the last day of school. The graduation date will be confirmed / set at the March BOE Business

** If more snow / storm days are needed, they will be taken from either the remaining days in June or from the Spring Recess in April. Please plan accordingly.

GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL SECURE ENTRYWAY
10 HILLSIDE ROAD
GREENWICH, CT 06830

STATE PROJECT NO. 057-0113 A

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 21.106

Drawing Number	Drawing Name
	COVER SHEET
G001	GENERAL INFORMATION AND DRAWING LIST
G002	BUILDING CODE PLANS & INFORMATION
CIVIL AND LANDSCAPING	
00	TITLE SHEET
CS101	SITE PLAN
CS501	SITE DETAILS
CG101	GRADING, DRAINAGE & EROSION CONTOL PLAN
CG501	GRADING, DRAINAGE & EROSION CONTOL DETAILS
VT101	TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
ARCHITECTURAL	
A001	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
A101	FLOOR PLAN
A151	ROOF PLAN
A155	TYPICAL ROOF DETAILS – LOW SLOPE
A160	ENLARGED PLAN
A180	PLAN DETAILS
A201	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A250	CEILING DETAILS
A260	FLOOR PATTERN AND FINISH PLAN
A300	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A400	BUILDING SECTIONS
A500	WALL SECTIONS
A501	WALL SECTIONS
A502	WALL SECTIONS
A550	SECTION DETAILS
A551	SECTION DETAILS
A552	SECTION DETAILS
A600	WINDOW ELEVATIONS
A650	WINDOW DETAILS
A710	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A800	CASEWORK DETAILS
A801	CASEWORK DETAILS
A802	CASEWORK DETAILS
A900	PARTITION TYPES
A910	DOOR SCHEDULE
A916	DOOR DETAILS
A921	DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE PLANS

A940	FINISH SCHEDULE

STURCTURAL

S-100	FOUNDATION PLAN
S-101	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-200	COLUMN SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
S-201	BUILDING ELEVATIONS EXTERIOR
S-300	FOUNDATION SECTIONS
S-400	ROOF SECTIONS
S-401	ROOF SECTIONS
S-600	TYPICAL DETAILS
S-601	TYPICAL DETAILS
S-602	TYPICAL DETAILS
S-700	GENERAL NOTES

MECHANICAL

M001	MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOL & GENERAL NOTES
M101	MECHANICAL FLOOR / ROOF PLANS
M200	MECHANICAL RADIANT PIPING PLAN
M300	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M400	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M401	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M402	MECHANICAL DETAILS

PLUMBING

P001	PLUMBING COVER SHEET
P101	PLUMBING DRAINAGE PLANS
P901	PLUMBING SCHEDULES

FIRE PROTECTION

FP001	FIRE PROTECTION COVER SHEET
FP101	FIRE PROTECTION PLANS

ELECTRICAL

E001	SYMBOLS, NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS – ELECTRICAL
E010	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING
E011	DEMOLITON FLOOR PLAN – POWER
E101	FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING
E201	FLOOR PLANS - POWER
E202	ROOF PLAN – ELECTRICAL
E203	UNNAMED
E204	UNNAMED
E205	UNNAMED
E301	SITE PLAN – ELECTRICAL
E401	ONE-LINE DIAGRAM & PANEL SCHEDULES – ELECTRICAL
E501	DETAILS - ELECTRICAL

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the removal and replacement of the wheelchair lift at an existing building as well as the provision and installation of new.

B. The Project generally includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following major elements:

1. Removal of selected building materials and components, including exterior doors and windows, interior partitions, doors and casework, and site amenities.
2. Offsite disposal of all removed materials.
3. Provision of new exterior ballistic and blast resistant aluminum curtain wall and storefront systems, doors, door hardware, windows, roofing, interior partitions, doors and casework.
4. Provision of new electrical, interior and site lighting, plumbing, fire protection, and mechanical systems.
5. Provision of new site amenities, including concrete curbs, unit paver walks, storm drainage system, lawns and grasses, and plantings.

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

B. Confine operations to as small work areas and accessways as possible. As much as possible and without damage to the finishes, doors, and related building systems, access the project area via the service doors designated by Owner.

C. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

D. Maintain existing egress patterns, exit doors, and means of egress during construction, which will include the provision of temporary walkways, sidewalks, or other means necessary to provide adequate life safety for the building occupants, particularly at exitways which must continue to be open and serviceable while adjacent construction activity occurs.

E. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.

1. Contractor is responsible to secure project area/site from intrusions during unoccupied (after hours) period of time. Any temporary doors and /or window coverings that may be necessary to complete repairs are the Contractors responsibility to furnish and install as part of the project scope.

1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner's administrative and maintenance staff will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period, with children on site during the school year. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations. Pre-schedule construction operations with the Owner for areas that must be evacuated for extended periods, giving the Owner the opportunity to relocate administrative or educational operations to non-affected areas.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Utility Relocations: Schedule utility relocations that affect the building as early as possible. Coordinate Contractor's schedules with the utility companies and with the Owner to expedite the work while mitigating their interference with the Owner's operation of the building. Schedule protracted utility shut-downs over weekends to prevent any loss of use of building by Owner. Schedule and pay for overtime charges as required to complete the utility relocations and installations.

1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall insure that all work performed is done so in a safe manner and that all his/her employees shall adhere to all applicable safety procedures and practices at all times. The Contractor shall be aware at all times that additional safety considerations should be taken. Particular care shall be taken by the Contractor, Subcontractors and all those in their employ, that all tools, equipment, ladders, etc. are never left unsupervised.

B. Meaningful Instruction: Meaningful instruction (as determined by the Owner) must be facilitated and possible within the building at all times. This requirement may limit the Contractor's demolition and construction operations as the distraction represented by hammering, material movement, etc. may disrupt classes. No down time or mobilization charges will be permitted should the meaningful instruction requirement suspend the Contractor's operations for any length of time.

C. Testing: During the school year, Smarter Balanced Assessment Consortium may be administered to portions of the student population, which requires absolute concentration on the part of the students. The Owner may prohibit operations during the administration of these assessments. Cooperate with the Owner to determine the schedule, locations of the testing and where operations may proceed with disrupting classroom or roofing operations.

D. Under no circumstances shall the buildings' occupants be subjected to excessive construction noise or vibrations, nor shall they be subject to fumes, odors, or other deleterious effects of the operation. Should material delivery, demolition or construction operations, inclement weather or related schedule conditions produce this situation (as determined by the Owner), the Contractor shall be required to suspend operations that produce the offending effects until such time as the building is not occupied, or as approved by the Owner.

E. Smoking will not be permitted inside the building or on the grounds. Strict adherence to the smoking regulations will be enforced for the entire duration of the construction.

F. There will be absolutely **no** fraternizing with the students by construction personnel. Anyone caught doing so will be required to leave the jobsite and will not be permitted to return. Such dismissal shall not give the contractor grounds for default on any other contract requirements, including the construction schedule.

G. Site Security – Identification Badges

1. The Contractor shall provide a list of all contact persons. The list shall include each trade, name of Contractor, contact person(s), phone numbers, fax numbers, Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN), social security number if FEIN is not available, and Connecticut Tax Registration number.
2. Prior to the start of work all Contractor and Sub-Contactor personnel assigned to perform work shall be required to fill out and submit to a background check at a cost provided by the Contractor. All information shall be submitted to the Town of Greenwich. Information for background check includes the following:

    a. Identity Verification
    b. Criminal Background
    c. Additional checks as deemed warranted.

3. Security badges will be worn by all project personnel during construction activities. The Contractor will provide badges at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor will be responsible for monitoring the display of badges, including those of the personnel of all subcontractors and visitors to the project site.

H. Public Health Emergency:

1. The Contractor shall anticipate and incorporate in their Bids all potential costs related to a public health emergency such as the COVID-19/Coronavirus Pandemic, including rules, regulations, and recommendations issued by public authorities. The potential costs may include, but are not limited to, costs related to social distancing, manpower levels, project scheduling, construction coordination, material/product supplies and delivery delays, material escalation costs, increased subcontractor/supplier costs, loss of productivity and inefficiency costs, extended general conditions costs, and any other potential costs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:
1. Unit-cost allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include **taxes,** freight**,** and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Quantity Allowance No. 1: Include 250 cu. yd. of unsuitable soil excavation (as measured in-situ) and disposal off-site and replacement with imported structural fill, as specified in Section 310800 "Earthwork". Soil shall be treated as "polluted".

1. This allowance includes Contractor overhead and profit.
2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

B. Quantity Allowance No. 2: Include 500 cubic yards of "polluted" soil transport and off-site disposal, as specified in Section 026113 "Excavated Soil and Material Management".

1. This allowance includes Contractor overhead and profit.
2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. A list of Unit Prices is included in the Bid Form.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES (In order of Highest Priority to Lowest Priority)

A. **ADD ALTERNATE NO. 1: Radiant Heat System Boiler Room and Adjacent Coffee Alcove:** Add to the Base Bid the provision and installation of a Radiant Heat System Boiler Room and Adjacent Coffee Alcove, as indicated on the Drawings and in the Project Manual, in particular Specification Section 238316 Radiant Heating Piping.

B. **ADD ALTERNATE NO. 2: Removal of Existing Curtain Wall System and Provision of New Ballistic-Rated Aluminum Storefront System in Existing Corridor:** Add to the Base Bid the Removal of the Existing Curtain Wall System in the Existing Corridor, and Provision and Installation of a New Ballistic-Rated Aluminum Storefront System in Existing Corridor, as indicated on the Drawings and in the Project Manual.

C. **ADD ALTERNATE NO. 3: Site Amenities (Improvements), including Tables/Seating and Benches, Greenscreen Panels and Associated Foundations:** Add to the Base Bid the provision of Site Amenities (Improvements), including Tables/Seating and Benches, Greenscreens and associated foundations, as indicated on the Drawings and in the Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use **CSI Form 1.5C, 13.1A** or comparable form.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed, SIDE-BY-SIDE comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such

as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Architects and Owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect seven (7) days prior to date of bid opening.

B. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within sixty (60) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or twenty (20) days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one (1) line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent (5%) of Contract Sum.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

    1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.

3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
5. Include updated and approved Contractor's construction schedule, potential Change Order Log and Product Submittal Log.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
    c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
    d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.

F. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One (1) copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.

3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing one hundred percent (100%) completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one (1) part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Pre-installation conferences.
7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
8. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or comparable form.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Administrator, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
d. Lines of communications.
e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
f. Procedures for RFIs.
g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.

j. Submittal procedures.
k. Preparation of record documents.
l. Work restrictions.
m. Working hours.
n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
p. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
q. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
r. Parking availability.
s. Office, work, and storage areas.
t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
u. First aid.
v. Security.
w. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Possible conflicts.
i. Compatibility problems.
j. Time schedules.
k. Weather limitations.
l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities and controls.
q. Space and access limitations.
r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
t. Installation procedures.
u. Coordination with other work.
v. Required performance results.
w. Protection of adjacent work.

x. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than thirty (30) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for demonstration and training.
f. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
h. Submittal procedures.
i. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
j. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of proposal requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Daily construction reports.
3. Material location reports.
4. Field condition reports.
5. Special reports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

D. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages and area separations.
3. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
4. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
7. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
9. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty (20) days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than sixty (60) days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than fifteen (15) days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than thirty (30) days for punch list and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.

b. Uninterruptible services.
c. Use of premises restrictions.
d. Provisions for future construction.
e. Seasonal variations.
f. Environmental control.

3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Subcontract awards.
b. Submittals.
c. Purchases.
d. Fabrication.
e. Sample testing.
f. Deliveries.
g. Installation.
h. Tests and inspections.
i. Adjusting.
j. Curing.
k. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

4. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

a. Completion of mechanical installation.
b. Completion of electrical installation.
c. Substantial Completion.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion**.**

E. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. Refer to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered RFIs.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is fourteen (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to

working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within seven (7) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in ten percent (10%) increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one (1) week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Administrator, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Periodic construction photographs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three (3) days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.

D. File Names: Name media files with date, Project area, and sequential numbering suffix.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take eighteen to twenty (18-20) photographs weekly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

C. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.

1. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
2. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
b. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making

corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first sixty (60) days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action, informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    h. Scheduled dates for installation.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will **not** be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals unless requested and Architect's user agreement properly completed.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow ten (10) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten (10) days for review of each resubmittal.

3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow fifteen (15) days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Name of subcontractor.
f. Name of supplier.
g. Name of manufacturer.
h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Other necessary identification.

E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.

e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
f. Name of subcontractor.
g. Name of supplier.
h. Name of manufacturer.
i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
m. Other necessary identification.

5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Transmittal number**,** numbered consecutively.
l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
m. Remarks.
n. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one (1) copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

4. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½ by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one (1) submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design**.** Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

V. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor’s quality-control services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

D. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency

qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

E. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

F. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two (2) or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five (5) days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.

2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation

of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
3. Costs for testing that is cancelled will be charged to the Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and

conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700

AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122

BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000

FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(973) 267-9700
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
	Available from ANSI www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070

NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.redwoodinspection.com	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331

STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. (Now TCNA)	
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association www.wcmanet.org	(212) 297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233

ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)	

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
	Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dps.dla.mil	
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary support, security, and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary of Work" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading., if required. Unit must be large enough for regular job meetings, plan review areas, submittal storage and other job file and administrative functions.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Sheds to be metal box storage units or have wood floors raised above the ground.
2. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

E. Telephone Service: The Contractor shall maintain at his expense a job telephone, not a "Pay Telephone". The job telephone shall be available to the Architect, the Owner's staff, Municipal Officials or Inspectors and all subcontractors. All calls shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as required by Owner. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

F. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. The Contractor shall locate and mark the exact locations of the utilities or services and adequately protect them from damage during the work. In the event that any are accidentally disturbed, the Contractor shall repair or replace such damage immediately and restore service as promptly as possible.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

D. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one (1) week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two (2) or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one (1) of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Non-Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one (1) of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one (1) of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Non-Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one (1) of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one (1) of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one (1) of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed, SIDE-BY-SIDE comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Installation of the Work.
2. Cutting and patching.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.
6. Correction of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner

that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

    a. Description of the Work.
    b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    d. Recommended corrections.

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility

appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching.

E. Existing Utility Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures".
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
5. Secure and provide both temporary and final Certificate of Occupancy from the Building Official, meeting all local and state permit closeout requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use **CSI Form 14.1A** or comparable form.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Three (3) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two (2) copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.

2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one (1) volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one (1) system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8½-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary, to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8½-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Precautions against improper use.
9. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one (1) item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017830 – WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. The Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Subcontractors shall provide a one (1) year Labor & Material warranty that all materials and equipment furnished shall be new and shall be of good quality, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Any defects due to faulty workmanship or materials which appear during the first year shall be corrected by the subcontractor at no additional cost to the Construction Manager or Owner. The Labor & Material warranty will be the responsibility of the subcontractor for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed.

B. For all major mechanical and electrical equipment the warranties and guarantees on these pieces of equipment will commence after the equipment has been put into permanent operating mode, equipment and components have been commissioned by the Commissioning Agent and accepted, and the operating and maintenance manuals have been submitted and approved. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance of these pieces of equipment will be the responsibility of the subcontractor for a period of one (1) year from the time warranties/guarantees commence or to the completion of the entire construction project, whichever is later.

C. Warranties on new roof areas shall commence from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed. The completed roof areas shall be inspected by the roofing manufacturer for compliance with the manufacturer's warranty.

1. At the completion of the entire construction project, the roofing manufacturer is to provide a recertification for all roofs.

D. The warranties on all remaining building components will commence from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed. If building components have been procured by the subcontractor and are being stored, either on site or in an approved off-site facility, the manufacturer's extended warranty will begin with first date of the initial phases' date of Substantial Completion. The warranty will be in effect while the materials are in storage. However, the aforementioned one (1) year Labor & Material warranty will commence at the date of each subsequent Substantial Completion for that particular building area.

1. Example – Door Hardware: If all door hardware has been procured for the entire project, the manufacturer's warranty will begin at the completion of the first phase that includes door hardware.

E. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the subcontractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products.

F. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

G. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

H. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The subcontractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

I. Bonds shall be by approved Surety Companies, made out to the Commissioner, Department of Public Works on companies' standard form.

1.4 FORM OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

B. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 PREPARATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers, within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal per the Construction Manager, at each phase completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017830

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one (1) set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Revisions to routing of conduits.
    d. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    e. Actual equipment locations.
    f. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    g. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    h. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    i. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    j. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    k. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Paper copy.
3. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.

b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.
d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.

f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operations and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven (7) days advance notice.

D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test and ask Owner to sign-off on for acceptance.

E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary of Work" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Remove and Replace: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled. Provide and install new items as specified.

E. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

F. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract. Contractor will be required to coordinate with Owner's vendor.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

1. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
8. All removed materials and rubbish shall be constantly sprinkled with water or other dusting agent to mitigate dust. Provide drop cloths or other type of coverings to prevent infiltration of dust to other parts of the existing building.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General: Perform soil excavation and material management in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

B. Work Included: This Section provides requirements for environmental management of excavated soils and materials. The Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Excavating, handling, loading, and transporting soils and materials from the site to legal off-site disposition facilities in accordance with the criteria herein and applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

2. On-site processing and reuse of excavated soils in accordance with the criteria herein and applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

3. Determining off-site disposition facilities using the chemical test data provided and contracting with those facilities, which are subject to approval by the Owner.

4. Temporarily stockpiling soils for reuse on-site at locations indicated by the Owner or proposed by the Contractor for consideration of the Owner in accordance with the criteria herein.

5. Temporarily stockpiling soils that have not been pre-characterized or appear inconsistent with pre-characterization data based on visual or olfactory evidence of contamination for additional chemical testing to assess on-site reuse or off-site disposition requirements. Soil classification is based on the results of Langan's characterization program unless field observations or additional chemical testing indicate the soils to be different from the classification. Soils may be reclassified prior to or during excavation based on field screening (using a PID), visual and olfactory observations, and results of additional laboratory chemical testing completed.

6. Coordinating with Langan to conduct additional chemical testing, as required.

7. Preparing and implementing an OSHA-compliant site-specific Health and Safety Plan (H&SP) to protect the health and safety of all workers (including subcontractors), the general public, and the environment during the Work.

8. Manage and legally dispose off-site all excess or unsuitable generated materials that cannot be reused on-site as specified herein and in other applicable Sections.

9. Obtain, pay for and comply with all required permits, licenses, and approvals prior to commencing the work.

10. Other labor and materials as may be reasonably inferred to be required to make the work under this Section complete.

C. The Contractor shall accept the site "as-is" and shall be deemed to have inspected the site and reviewed all drawings, reports, and documents applicable to this work prior to submitting a bid.

D. The Contractor's work will include contact with, and handling of, contaminated materials, and therefore should utilize the proper health and safety practices and PPE to be protective of their personnel and others visiting and working on the site.

E. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to conduct the work of this Section, including segregating, stockpiling (if permitted), loading, transporting, handling, reusing, and disposal of all excavated material, in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations. The work of this Section shall also include obtaining approvals from permitted soil disposal facilities; obtaining and paying for associated permits not obtained by the Owner; and paying all fees required to perform the work. Further details are provided herein.

F. The contractor shall coordinate all work with that of all other trades affecting or affected by the work of this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 08 00 – Earthwork

B. Section 31 25 00 – Soil Erosion

C. Contract Drawings and Documents

D. Soil Characterization Report, Greenwich High School Entryway, prepared by Langan (dated 19 January 2022)

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall comply with all the laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations of the Federal, State, and local authorities having jurisdiction over any of the work specified herein. The Contractor shall meet all federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and State Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations for shipping of regulated substances to off-site disposal facilities, meet all regulatory requirements imposed by the Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facility (TSDF), and all applicable Erosion and Sediment Control requirements. Regulations pertaining to the transport and disposal of regulated substances/materials include, but are not limited to the following:

1. DOT 49 CFR 172 through 179

2. DOT 49 CFR 387 (46 FR 30974)

3. DOT DOT-E 8876

4. EPA 40 CFR 136 (41 FR 52779)

5. EPA 40 CFR 262 and 761

6. EPA Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA)

7. Connecticut's Solid Waste Regulations (Title 22a of the Connecticut General Statutes Section 22a-209-1)

8. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)

9. Connecticut Public Health Code, On-site Sewage Disposal Regulations, and Technical Standards for Subsurface Sewage Disposal Systems

10. 29 CFR 1910 – Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards.

11. NIOSH Occupational Safety and Health Guidance manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities.

12. 29 CFR 1926 – Federal Construction Standards.

13. National Fire Prevention Association, Volume 30, "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code."

14. US Department of Transportation (US DOT) 49 CFR Section 172.500 et seq.

15. American National Standard Institute, ANSI 22882, "Standard Practice for Respiratory Protection."

16. American Society of Testing Materials, ASTM D 5088 (1990), Decontamination of Field Equipment Used at Non-radioactive Waste Sites.

17. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, NIOSH, "Working in Confined Space."

18. Any transporter of contaminated/hazardous soils materials shall be licensed in the state in which handling and transportation shall take place in accordance with all applicable regulations.

19. Contractor shall comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards and Regulations contained in Title 29 CFR Part 1910.120 "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Owner: Greenwich Public Schools

B. Environmental Consultant/Engineer: Langan CT, Inc.

C. Contractor: Entity responsible for completing the work outlined in this section.

D. CTDEEP: Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection

E. CT DEEP RSRs: Remediation Standard Regulations - Detailed guidance and standards that may be used at any site to assess the environmental condition of a property and determine whether or not remediation of contamination is necessary to protect human health and the environment.

F. CT DOT: Connecticut Department of Transportation

G. USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency

H. OSHA: Occupation Safety and Health Administration

I. PID: Photoionization detector

J. PMC: Pollutant Mobility Criteria

K. RDEC: Residential Direct Exposure Criteria

L. HASP: Health and Safety Plan

M. TSDF: Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facility

N. Natural Soil: Soil in which all substances naturally occurring therein are present in concentrations not exceeding the concentrations of such substance occurring naturally in the environment and in which soil no other substance is analytically detectable. Natural soils are suitable for unrestricted reuse on- or off-site, assuming the material also meets geotechnical specifications.

O. Polluted Soils: Soils that have concentrations of non-naturally occurring compounds detected above laboratory reporting limits, but below the CT DEEP RSR criteria. These soils may be managed off-site at a disposal facility permitted to accept such material. Polluted soils may also be reused on-site for construction purposes, assuming the material also meets geotechnical specifications. Onsite reuse of polluted soils should be appropriately tracked and documented in accordance with requirements of this Section. Off-site reuse/disposal of polluted soils should be performed in accordance with RCSA 22a-133k-2(3)(h) of the Connecticut RSRs.

P. Contaminated Soils: Soils containing concentrations of compounds that exceed CT DEEP RSR criteria. Contaminated soils are not suitable for onsite reuse and must be disposed of at an off-site disposal facility permitted to accept such material. Soils meeting the definition of contaminated soils have not been identified at the Site.

Q. Contaminated Debris: Debris containing concentrations of compounds that exceed CT DEEP RSR criteria. Contaminated debris cannot be reused on-site and must be disposed of at an off-site disposal facility.

R. Hazardous Materials: Includes all soil/fill material that exceeds regulatory limits for hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR, Part 261.20 Subpart C – Characteristics of Hazardous Waste. This material cannot be reused on-site and must be disposed of at an off-site disposal facility. Soils meeting the definition of hazardous materials have not been identified at the Site.

S. Unknown Environmental Conditions: An environmental condition not previously identified by Langan, or provided in the Contract Documents.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor, by careful examination, shall inform himself as to the nature and location of the work; the conformation of the ground, the nature of the subsurface conditions; the location of the groundwater table; the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered; the character of the equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the work; the conditions of adjacent structures and utilities and all other matters which can in any way effect the work.

B. The Contractor shall be held to have visited the site and to have familiarized himself with the existing conditions of adjoining utilities and structures.

C. The Contractor shall make his own deductions of the subsurface conditions which may affect the methods or cost of construction of the work hereunder, and he agrees that he will make no claims for damages or compensations, except as are provided under the agreement, should he find conditions during the progress of the work different from those as calculated and/or anticipated by him.

D. The Contractor shall investigate the conditions of public thoroughfares and roads as to availability, clearances, loads, limits, restrictions, and other limitations affecting transportation to, ingress and egress of the site of the work. The Contractor shall conform to all Owner, City and State, and Federal regulations concerning the transportation of materials to and from and at the job site and shall secure in advance such permits as may be required.

E. A soil characterization program has been conducted by Langan to obtain chemical test data for management of soils during excavation. The results of the soil characterization program is contained in “Soil Characterization Report, Greenwich High School Entryway" (dated 19 January 2022). The purpose of the soil characterization was to provide analytical soil data to assist with the bidding process by providing analytical data to obtain pricing information from soil disposal facilities, transporters, and soil brokers. Sampling requirements for soil disposal facilities vary depending on type and location, and although the programs were developed to cover the requirements of many facilities in the northeast, additional sampling may be necessary to meet the analytical acceptance requirements of the selected disposal facility.

F. The Contractor shall review and understand the information contained in the soil characterization report. The subsurface and environmental conditions information presented in the document, as applicable, are for information only and shall not be interpreted as a warranty of subsurface or environmental conditions whether interpreted from written text, boring logs, chemical test results, or other data.

G. Management of excavated soils shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of this Section, the soil characterization report, the Contractor’s H&SP, and all applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

H. No excavated materials shall leave the site without prior approval of the Owner and Langan.

I. No materials shall be imported to the site without prior approval of the Owner and Langan.

J. In no case shall any polluted or contaminated soil be transported to residential settings, schools, playgrounds, or such similar sites unless otherwise approved by the Owner.

1.6 CLASSIFICATION OF SOILS

A. Soils to be excavated for redevelopment of the Site are expected to be classified into three groups, as defined below:

1. Group 1: Clean Fill

a. Group 1-A: Naturally-deposited soils or fill soils that contain no detectable substances other than metals at or below background conditions typical for natural

soils, and meet the CTDEEP Residential Direct Exposure Criteria (RDEC) and Pollutant Mobility Criteria (PMC) for areas with groundwater classified "GA" by the CTDEEP (GA-PMC). These soils are suitable for unrestricted reuse on- or off-site, assuming the material also meets geotechnical specifications.

b. Group 1-B: Naturally-deposited soils or fill that contain substances at concentrations above laboratory detection limits (polluted soils) but below CTDEEP RDEC and GA-PMC and that are not otherwise a hazardous waste; in accordance with Connecticut's Solid Waste Regulations (Title 22a of the Connecticut General Statutes Section 22a-209-1. These soils may be managed off-site at a disposal facility permitted to accept such material. These soils may also be reused on-site for construction purposes, assuming the material also meets geotechnical specifications.

2. Group 2: Contaminated Soils (not identified)

a. Group 2: Soils that contain substances at concentrations above applicable RDEC or GA-PMC, and that are not otherwise a hazardous waste. Unless otherwise indicated by Langan, Group 2 soils cannot be reused on-site and must be disposed of at an off-site disposal facility permitted to accept such material. Soils meeting the definition of contaminated soils have not been identified at the Site.

3. Group 3: Hazardous Materials (not identified)

a. Group 3: Soil/fill material that exceeds regulatory limits for hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR, Part 261.20 Subpart C – Characteristics of Hazardous Waste. Soils meeting the definition of hazardous materials have not been identified at the Site.

B. Soil classification is based on the results of Langan's characterization program unless field screening, field observations, or additional chemical testing indicate the soils to be different from the classification. Soils may be reclassified prior to or during excavation based on field screening (using a PID), visual and olfactory observations, and results of additional laboratory chemical testing performed. The Contractor shall segregate and temporarily stockpile excavated soils with the approval of the Owner and Langan if they are observed to be stained, exhibit unusual odors, or contain other deleterious materials.

C. The Contractor shall bear all additional disposal costs (and related incidental costs) associated with comingling of soils with different classifications unless such comingling is directed or approved by the Owner. In the absence of additional chemical test data, comingled soils shall default to the "highest" classification in the stockpile with regard to on-site reuse and/or off-site disposal.

D. Bedrock (if encountered during construction) is assumed to contain no detectable non-naturally occluding substances above background concentrations (i.e., consistent with Group 1-A as defined herein). If there is evidence that a release has occurred to the bedrock and subsequent bedrock chemical testing indicates contamination, then contaminant levels will be compared to regulatory and disposal facility criteria and classified in accordance with the group classifications outlined in this Section.

1.7 COLLECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

A. Langan is responsible for the collection of any additional waste characterization soil samples required to assess on-site reuse or off-site disposition requirements.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and Langan and arrange for any additional chemical testing required by the Contractor's receiving. If additional chemical testing is required to meet proposed receiving facility requirements or to characterize soils deemed not representative of conditions identified by Langan's characterization data, such sampling will be conducted by Langan. The Contractor shall provide the equipment and labor to obtain the samples at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall coordinate with Langan additional chemical testing that may be required prior to and/or during construction. If additional testing is required to meet the Contractor's disposal facilities requirements, all costs shall be borne by the contractor. The Contractor shall not delay the schedule for removal of any materials off site due the necessity for additional testing.

1.8 COLLECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

A. Langan is responsible for the collection of any additional waste characterization soil samples associated with the Work of this Section. If required, Langan's involvement will include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Observing soils for evidence of visual and olfactory signs of contamination (based on discoloration, texture, PID readings, odor, etc.) to assess if the soil quality is consistent with the findings of the Langan's chemical testing program.

2. Establishing requirements for stockpiling, segregating, and handling if the quality of the excavated soils is not consistent with the findings of Langan's chemical testing program.

3. Collecting additional samples for chemical testing, if and when required.

4. Confirming that the Contractor supplies the appropriate paperwork to accompany each load of excavated soil and material that is transported from the site.

5. Confirming that on-site reuse of materials is conducted in accordance with Langan's chemical testing programs and this Section.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for exercising reasonable precaution to protect the health and safety of all on-site personnel, the general public, and the environment during the course of the Work.

C. The Contractor shall adhere to the applicable requirements of the occupational health and safety statutes and codes, and to all other applicable ordinances, codes, statutory rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction over the Work of this Section.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Langan of the presence of evidence of contaminated soils and/or hazardous conditions immediately.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner copies of all material to establish compliance with this Section no later than 14 calendar days prior to construction. Order of materials and/or mobilization prior to review shall be at the Contractor's own risk.

B. The Contractor shall submit satisfactory proof of his qualifications for performing the work specified herein. The Contractor performing the work of this Section shall prove that the firm and the personnel they intend to use for this project have at least 5 years of experience successfully completing contracts involving handling of polluted materials on a scale as that specified for this project.

C. The Contractor shall submit a site-specific Health and Safety Plan 14 calendar days prior to construction.

D. Prescreening of Potential Receiving Facilities: For polluted and contaminated soils, the Contractor shall submit the name, address, telephone number, and contact person for each proposed off-site receiving facility or location to the Owner and Langan for review.

E. Once an off-site receiving facility is screened and approved by the Owner, and unless otherwise indicated by Langan, the Contractor shall submit the information outlined below a minimum of 30 days prior to transport of polluted or contaminated soils from the site.

1. Name, address, and location of the facility, including owner's name, address, telephone number, and the facility contact person;

2. Total acreage and total daily capacity of the facility permitted to specifically accept the unsuitable materials generated from the Subject Property;

3. Copies of the currently valid operating permits for the facility from the applicable regulatory agencies to specifically accept the material.

4. A signed commitment letter from the facility owner granting permission to bring material to the facility throughout the life of the Contract. Commitment letters must be supplied on the facility's letterhead, and include the following:

a. A listing of the number and types of analytical tests required for initial determinations of the material for each disposal facility. Also to be included are the testing requirements and frequency for testing and/or other QA/QC chemical sampling (QA/QC) of the material once the initial characterization has been made.

b. A statement that the facility has reviewed the chemical test data and disposal quantity information provided by the Contractor and can legally accept the material including any contingencies upon which the acceptance is based.

c. A statement that the facility is in compliance with its permit, any restrictions on delivery schedules or other conditions that may cause rejection of transported materials, and the accepted daily quantities of soil that may be disposed.

d. Planned use of soil/ material (e.g., reuse, recycle, treatment, disposal, other).

e. Limitations on soils or materials based on material consistency (e.g., granular soil, organic soil, or cohesive soil, debris content, etc.).

f. If releases have occurred at or adjacent to the site, if they have been reported to the CTDEEP, or other applicable agencies, and the status of the release.

The Owner and Langan will review information submitted by the Contractor, and may reject a facility if the submittal is incomplete or if the Owner deems the facility unacceptable at any time in the submittal process for any reason that may put the Owner at risk. Once the submittal requirements outlined above are completed to the satisfaction of the Owner, Langan will prepare a letter and data package pursuant to the facility's requirements and for acceptance by the facility. This package, once approved/signed and returned to the Owner, will constitute approval of the facility.

F. Unless otherwise indicated by the Owner and Langan, the Contractor shall submit a Soil Logistics Plan describing the schedule, sequence, materials, locations, and procedures for excavation, off-site disposition and on-site reuse of soils, and stockpiling (as necessary) a minimum of 14 days prior to the start of Work. The Soil Logistics Plan shall be revised and resubmitted during the Work as necessary.

G. The Contractor shall submit manifests for the Owner's signature a minimum of 3 business days prior to transport of excavated soils and materials off site.

H. The Contractor shall submit copies of completed manifests/weight tickets (as applicable) documenting transport of excavated soils (polluted or contaminated) and materials from the site to approved off-site receiving or stockpiling facility or location. This information is required for payment of Contractor work and must include daily documentation of each truck departure time from the site and return time to the site by transporter name, license plate number and truck type/container size, at a minimum. Copies of any weight tickets and/or manifests for the material shall be provided to the Owner or Engineer within 48 hours of transporting the soil.

I. Upon completion of earthwork, submit drawings documenting locations and depths (in elevation) where the various soil groups are reused on-site and the location and depths of the source material (as applicable).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STOCKPILE AREAS

A. If deemed necessary by the contractor (and if approved by the Owner), stockpile areas will meet the following minimum requirements:

1. Stock pile areas should be bermed (with jersey barriers, hay bales, or "clean" soil) around the perimeter to prevent runoff and erosion;

2. Minimum 8-mil thick impermeable polyethylene sheeting or equivalent shall be placed beneath stockpile areas prior to construction;

3. Stockpiles to be covered with minimum 6-mil polyethylene sheeting or equivalent at the end of every workday, during adverse weather conditions, and when not in use. Cover shall be weighted or staked.

2.2 FILL MATERIALS

A. Fill imported to the site, if required, must be deemed suitable for backfill as per the geotechnical engineer, meet the project Specifications for backfill material, and meet all applicable CT DEEP RSR Criteria.

2.3 DUST AND ODOR CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Materials for dust and odor control may include:

1. Minimum 8-mil thick impermeable polyethylene sheeting or equivalent to cover excavations and stockpiles to control dust and odors.

2. Water for sprinkling and wetting to control dust.

3. Dust suppression wetting agents to control dust (water soluble, non-toxic, non-reactive, non-volatile, and non-foaming).

4. Foam to control odor (if observed), using chemical masking and/or encapsulation.

2.4 EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall use watertight waste containers and/or watertight dump and tank trucks conforming to applicable US DOT regulations, CT DOT regulations, and of all other States in which waste materials from the site will be transported.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for labeling hazardous (if applicable) and non-hazardous material containers with labels conforming to Federal, State and local regulations.

C. Areas used for Contractor storage of equipment and materials (e.g., fuels) shall be lined with 8-mil plastic and observed regularly for any leakage of chemicals or fuels to the ground. Contractor shall rectify any such leakage immediately upon discovery.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall be responsible for locating appropriate off-site disposal facilities for wastes generated during the entire course of the Contract. Selected disposal facilities shall be legally authorized to accept the types of wastes delivered by Contractor.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the safe legal transportation and off-site disposal of all waste material generated during the entire course of the Contract. Transportation and disposal of waste materials shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local codes and regulations.

C. Contractor shall ensure that off-site tracking of wastes is minimized. If, in the opinion of the Owner, the paved surfaces of the site and/or adjacent streets are affected by the transportation of materials from the loading area, Contractor shall supply mechanized road cleaning equipment to clean the paved surfaces at no additional cost. The wash water and accumulated waste materials will be disposed of in accordance with these specifications at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 HEALTH AND SAFETY

A. The Contractor shall prepare and implement a Health and Safety Plan that ensures the health and safety of all workers engaged in work at the site and the general public at all times when exposure to contaminated soil, dust, odors, or gases is possible. Implement the plan, including providing personnel protective equipment, throughout the execution of the work.

3.3 UNKNOWN ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Langan of any unknown environmental condition identified during the work.

B. The Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area of the environmental condition and secure the area to prevent exposure of workers or the public to any associated hazardous conditions. Appropriate health and safety procedures shall be implemented as required in the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.

C. If the environmental condition presents an imminent risk of a spill or discharge to the environment, the Contractor shall implement measures to reduce or eliminate the risk provided that such measures can be implemented in accordance with the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.

D. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a cost estimate and scope of work to address any unknown environmental conditions identified during the work.

E. The Contractor shall not address any unknown environmental conditions without written authorization from the Owner or Langan. Any work performed to address an unknown environmental condition prior to receiving written authorization will be at the Contractor's sole risk.

3.4 EXCAVATION AND HANDLING

A. Unless otherwise indicated by Langan or the Owner, the Contractor shall conduct all excavation to prevent comingling of soil classifications and/or soil lithology.

B. The Contractor shall keep accurate, detailed records of the amount of soil handled, and the locations where the soil is placed.

C. The Contractor shall implement dust suppression measures while handling known or suspected polluted and contaminated soil. The Engineer will conduct air monitoring during excavation of contaminated materials and will notify the Contractor if dust is detected above action levels and additional dust suppression measures are necessary.

D. The Contractor shall complete any necessary manifests/weight tickets required for transport of the polluted and contaminated soil. Copies of any weight tickets and/or manifests for the contaminated soil shall be provided to the Owner or Engineer within 48 hours of transporting the soil.

E. The Contractor shall segregate oversized and other deleterious materials from excavated soils as necessary to meet disposition facility criteria or on-site reuse requirements. Segregation may consist of hand labor or mechanical screeners at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Excavated soils, except those requiring additional testing or on-site reuse, shall be loaded directly onto trucks for removal to approved off-site disposition or stockpiling facilities.

3.5 TRUCK AND EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

A. All trucks and equipment shall be provided to the work site free of contamination. The Owner or Langan may prohibit from the site any equipment that in his opinion has not been thoroughly decontaminated prior to arrival. Any decontamination of the Contractor's equipment prior to arrival at the site shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor is prohibited from decontaminating equipment on the site that is not thoroughly decontaminated prior to arrival.

B. All transport vehicles shall be inspected, prior to leaving the site, by the Contractor to ensure that no material adheres to the wheels, undercarriage, tailgates, covers, or other areas of transport vehicles. Decontamination of equipment shall prevent off-site tracking of soil or tracking soil from contaminated areas of the site to clean areas. All vehicles shall be cleaned as necessary prior to leaving the site.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that the transport trucks are protected from contamination by properly covering and lining them with compatible materials or decontaminating them prior to any use other than hauling contaminated materials.

D. The Contractor is responsible for preventing the tracking of soil, dirt, etc., onto public streets.

E. Decontamination shall be considered complete when all visible oil, grease, soil, sediment and groundwater have been removed from the surface of the item being decontaminated.

F. All wheels, tracks, and exterior surfaces of equipment used to perform the specified work shall be decontaminated prior to leaving the site, as necessary, to prevent off-site tracking of potentially contaminated soil.

1. Contaminated equipment shall not be driven or towed along public roadways.

2. If, in the Owner’s or Langan’s opinion, the site or adjacent roadways are affected by inadequately decontaminated equipment, the Contractor shall remove the soil in question at no additional cost.

G. Decontamination rinse waters shall be collected and disposed lawfully off-site in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, and/or in accordance with an approved CT DEEP/water pollution authority discharge permit.

H. The Contractor shall furnish labor, materials, tools, and equipment for decontamination of all equipment and supplies that are used to handle contaminated materials.

I. The Contractor shall inspect the site entrances and exits daily for evidence of off-site soil/sediment tracking. The existing conditions of the adjacent City streets shall be maintained. If necessary, Contractor shall clean adjacent streets within 50 feet of the site entrance/exit.

3.6 STOCKPILING OF SOILS

A. Separate stockpile areas will be constructed as needed for the different soil classifications to be excavated to avoid comingling impacted materials (polluted and/or contaminated) with non-impacted soil (natural soil). Soils shall be stockpiled on new stockpile liners, impermeable surfaces such as asphalt, or on soils of the same classification. If proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, an alternative solution for keeping the stockpiles separated and protected may be proposed by the Contractor. Each stockpile area will be encircled with silt fences and hay bales, as needed to contain and filter particulates from any rainwater that has drained off the soils, and to mitigate the potential for surface water run-off.

B. In the absence of other specific requirements, soils shall be stockpiled separately by classification. Soils not precharacterized shall be stockpiled by lithology (i.e., fill, natural soils, rock, etc.).

C. Stockpiles shall be securely covered with new stockpile covers at the end of each workday to prevent erosion or emission of fugitive dust and odors. Stockpiles shall be shaped and graded to facilitate drainage.

D. The Contractor shall provide access to all temporary stockpile locations to Langan for the purpose of observing site activities and collecting environmental samples to document site conditions, as needed.

3.7 DUST AND ODOR CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall maintain all stockpiles, haul roads, access roads, and equipment storage areas either covered or free from visible dust which would cause a hazard or nuisance, at all times including after working hours, on weekends, and holidays.

B. Temporarily uncovered stockpiles should be kept moist as a measure to control dust generation.

C. The Contractor shall carry out dust and particulate control measures as necessary to prevent the generation of dust and particulate matter during project activities. Chemical means for dust and particulate control should not be used without the written approval of the Owner.

D. Dust and debris shall be confined within the work area boundaries. Contractor shall continuously monitor the exterior of the work area for visible emissions of water, dust, or debris.

E. Methods that may be applied to control dust emissions both on and off-site may include, but are not limited to:

1. Installing gravel pads at vehicle egress points.

2. Application of wetting agents to soil, stockpiles, excavation faces, buckets, and equipment during excavation or roadways.

3. Covering of excavations after completion of construction activities.

4. Direct loading excavated material to hauling vehicles and minimization of material stockpiling on-site.

5. Covering haul trucks and containers with tarps.

3.8 TRANSPORTATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. The Contractor shall construct stabilized construction entrances and exits prior to beginning work.

B. The Contractor shall transport and deliver material only to approved material disposal facilities.

C. Excavated materials removed from the site shall be loaded into trucks with secure containers within the site limits. Trucks shall not be loaded until the destination facility is approved. All trucks leaving the site shall be covered and cleaned of debris that might fall from the trucks during transport.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for appropriate measurement of unit quantity of all material removed from the site. The Contractor shall coordinate vehicle inspection and recording of quantities leaving the site with Langan. These quantities shall be compared to recorded quantities received at the disposal facilities. The Contractor shall immediately resolve any discrepancies that occur and determine the probable cause for the discrepancy.

E. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all actions necessary to remedy situations involving material spilled in transit.

F. To the extent possible and in conformance with all applicable regulations, all vehicles shall be routed away from environmentally sensitive areas such as residential areas, parks, schools, historic sites, wetlands, etc. For long distance hauling, all vehicles shall remain on primary highways.

G. The Contractor shall make every effort not to queue trucks outside of the work area.

H. A sufficient number of containers and container handling equipment shall be procured by the Contractor such that the material can be managed in accordance with the terms and conditions of this section. The Contractor shall also have access to back-up vehicles and equipment to ensure that there is no downtime in connection with operations.

I. The disposal containers shall be ISO type, dump trailers, or approved equal, constructed of sufficient metal, have watertight bodies and sealed tailgates equipped with positive locking devices, and provisions for control of free liquids. No liquid shall leak from any part of the loaded container or trailer. The Contractor shall furnish and install a metal or tarpaulin cover on each container immediately after the container is full. The cover shall be secured in an approved manner and shall remain in place until the container has reached the disposal facility.

J. All trucks and containers shall be washed clean before leaving the disposal facility and shall be maintained in clean, sanitary condition by the Contractor at all times.

K. The Contractor shall be responsible for transportation safety of their employees and subcontractor. The Contractor shall inspect each vehicle to ensure that all doors, covers, etc. are secure and that no material can spill or otherwise be released or leak. Each vehicle shall bear, at a minimum, the name and phone number of the Contractor plainly visible on both cab doors. Each vehicle shall be uniquely numbered in lettering at least 4 inches high and shall be placarded in accordance with appropriate Federal, State, local, and DOT requirements (or other applicable transportation requirements). Likewise, each trailer or container shall be so labeled on both sides and the tailgate if possible.

L. The contractor is responsible to ensure that the highway weight restrictions are not exceeded on project-related trucks.

M. The Contractor shall provide and maintain a truck manifest and security system.

N. Some receiving facilities may conduct QA/QC chemical testing of soils upon arrival at the receiving facility. Although the results of the chemical analytical data obtained during Langan's characterization are considered representative of the soil to be excavated, QA/QC chemical testing results conducted by the receiving facility may differ from the characterization results due to the heterogeneous nature of fill and naturally-deposited soils. Should the receiving facility's QA/QC chemical testing results differ from the characterization results and exceed the receiving facility's acceptance criteria, the receiving facility may reject the material, and require that it be removed from the facility. The cost of this additional handling, if required, will be borne by the Contractor.

O. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the completed manifest and weight tickets for each container to document the proper transportation of disposed polluted or contaminated soil to an approved permitted facility by permitted vehicles. No payments shall be made until copies have been furnished.

1. Each manifest shall include the following information:

    a. Waste stream source and surface location description

    b. Truck/trailer/container license

    c. Contractor's name, address, contact person, and phone number

    d. Transporter's name, address, contact person, and phone number

    e. Printed name and signature of the Contractor and date that the load was completed

    f. Printed name and signature of the disposal facility representative and date that the load was received at the facility.

2. Each facility scale ticket shall include the following information:

    a. Facility name, address, and telephone number

    b. Material source and surface location description

    c. Scale ticket number

    d. Associated manifest number (if applicable)

    e. Truck/trailer/container license plate number

    f. Transporter's name

    g. Gross, net, and tare weight of the load

3.9 ON-SITE REUSE OF EXCAVATED SOILS

A. Natural soils (Group 1-A) are suitable for unrestricted reuse on- or off-site, assuming the material also meets geotechnical specifications. Polluted soils (Group 1-B) may be reused on-site assuming the material also meets geotechnical specifications. Polluted soils shall not be placed below the water table or placed in an area subject to erosion. Off-site reuse/disposal of polluted soils should be performed in accordance with RCSA 22a-133k-2(3)(h) of the Connecticut RSRs.

B. Soils designated for on-site reuse shall be processed (i.e., screened), as necessary, to remove oversize cobbles or boulders, and shall be protected from the elements (covered) at all times while stockpiled. Soil that becomes unusable due to the Contractor's activities shall be disposed offsite in accordance with this Section at the sole cost of the Contractor. Such activities are considered those that the Contractor undertakes (or does not undertake) which result in excavated soils not being able to be reused as compacted fill at the time the soils are required for reuse (i.e., inadequate detanking, failure to protect prepared surfaces, trafficking over prepared surfaces, failure to cover stockpiles, comingling, etc.).

C. Based on environmental aspects only, the Soil Group 1 may be reused onsite assuming the material also meets geotechnical specifications.

D. Upon completion of earthwork, The Contractor shall submit drawings documenting locations and depths (in elevation) where the various soil groups are reused on-site and the location and depths of the source material (as applicable).

3.10 MANAGEMENT OF EXCAVATED SOILS

A. Soils to excavated shall be assumed representative of the chemical test data collected as part of Langan's Soil Characterization Program and shall be managed (environmentally) as follows relative to off-site disposition or on-site reuse:

Soil Classification Group (type)		**On-Site Reuse Permitted?**	**Off-Site Disposition**
Clean Fill	1-A (Natural Soil)	Yes	These soils are suitable for unrestricted reuse on- or off-site.
	1-B (Polluted Soil)	Yes	These soils may be managed off-site at a disposal facility permitted to accept such material.
Contaminated	2	No	These soils cannot be reused on-site and must be disposed of at an off-site disposal facility permitted to accept such material.
Hazardous	3	No	This material cannot be reused on-site and must be disposed of at an off-site disposal facility permitted to accept such material.

3.11 CONTINGENCIES

A. If potentially hazardous conditions develop during the course of the Work, the Work in that specific area shall be terminated until the hazardous condition has been addressed to the Owner's satisfaction. Potentially hazardous conditions include, but are not limited to, releases of hazardous substances, contaminants, or oil; encountering visual or olfactory evidence of soil or groundwater contamination not previously identified; or encountering buried containers, tanks, or drums.

B. In the event of a potentially hazardous condition, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Langan immediately. The Contractor shall secure the area to prevent health risks to workers or the public and adverse impacts to the environment. Implement the approved Emergency Response Plan and take actions to minimize the impacts of releases. The Contractor shall notify the local Fire Department or CTDEEP, if required, upon discovery of buried containers, tanks, or drums. The Contractor shall obtain permission for removal of buried containers, tanks, or drums.

3.12 BACKFILLING, COMPACTING, AND GRADING

A. Backfilling, compaction, grading, and restoration activities shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Owner's geotechnical engineer and the Earthwork specification (section 310800).

3.13 MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION

A. Implement appropriate procedures and security measures to ensure the protection of site personnel, equipment, and the public from contaminated materials.

3.14 TRANSPORTATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. The Contractor shall provide any and all documents required by the Owner and Langan to complete a final site report as and when requested by the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner. Such Contractor-supplied documents shall include, but not be limited to, bills of lading, complete and fully signed manifests, certified weight tickets, analytical results, and certificates of destruction.

END OF SECTION 026113

21 January 2022
Revised 31 March 2022

David Stein, AIA
Principal
Silver Petrucelli + Associates
3190 Whitney Ave, Building 2
Hamden, Connecticut 06518

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Letter Report
Greenwich High School Entryway (State Project No. 057-0113 A)
Greenwich, Connecticut
Langan Project No.: 140240601

Dear David,

This report presents our geotechnical engineering study for the proposed Greenwich High School Entryway in Greenwich, Connecticut. The purposes of this study were to explore subsurface conditions and develop geotechnical engineering design and construction recommendations. Services were performed in accordance with our authorized proposal (8 April 2021).

Our approach and recommendations were developed considering the proposed building-extension footprint received by Silver Petrucelli + Associates (8 July 2021). Any changes to the design scheme must be reviewed by Langan for effects on our recommendations.

Elevations are referenced from a "Topographic Survey" (21 September 2021) prepared by Langan referencing the NAVD88 datum.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed project is located in the vicinity of the main entrance to The Greenwich High School. Site grades slope down from west to east (about el +59 to +57) toward Hillside Road. The site is composed of brick pavers, landscaping, a flagpole, concrete benches, picnic tables, and concrete tables. See Figure 1 for a site location map.

The proposed development will extend the Greenwich High School one-story main entrance by about 2,000 square feet with a finished-floor elevation matching the existing (about el +59). No basement levels are proposed.

The structural engineer has provided maximum column loads of up to 35 kips.

REVIEW OF AVAILABLE INFORMATION

Regional Geology

The 1992 "Surficial Materials Map of Connecticut" (Figure 2) indicates the overburden is glacial till. The 1985 "Bedrock Geological Map of Connecticut" (Figure 3) indicates that bedrock below the site is Harrison Gneiss. Both maps were prepared by the Connecticut Geological and Natural Resource Survey.

Federal Emergency Management Agency Flood Map

We reviewed the Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) for the city of Greenwich published by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), Map No. 09001C0511G effective 8 July 2013 (Figure 4). The site is in Zone AE, "areas determined to be outside the 0.2% floodplain (500-year floodplain)."

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Langan performed a subsurface exploration consisting of three borings within and adjacent to the proposed addition. Representative photographs of the subsurface exploration are provided in Appendix A and a boring location plan are shown in Figure 5.

Borings

Three borings (LB-1 through LB-3) were drilled by SoilTesting, Inc., on 11 December 2021, under full-time observation by a Langan field engineer. The borings were advanced with a truck-mounted Diedrich D-50 rig using hollow-stem-auger drilling techniques. Borings were terminated from about 6 to 16 feet (about el +52 to +43) below the existing grades.

Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values[1] were documented and soil samples were obtained continuously to the bottom of the boring. Disturbed soil samples were obtained using a standard 2-inch-outer-diameter split-spoon sampler driven by a 140-pound donut hammer in accordance with ASTM D1586, Standard Penetration Test.

Recovered soil samples were visually examined and classified in the field in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). Soil classifications, N-values, and other field observations were recorded on our field logs provided in Appendix B.

[1] The Standard Penetration Test (SPT) is an in situ testing technique used to infer soil density and consistency. The SPT N-value is defined as the number of blows required to drive a 2-inch-diameter split-barrel sampler 12 inches after an initial penetration of 6-inches using a 140-pound hammer falling freely from 30 inches.

Lab Testing

Selected samples were sent to a testing laboratory to confirm visual classifications and to determine index properties (physical and mechanical). Three grain-size analyses, two Atterberg limits analyses, and four moisture-content determinations were performed. The results are provided in Appendix C.

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The subsurface conditions generally consist of a surficial layer of brick pavers or topsoil underlain by layers of fill, sand, silty sand, silt, decomposed rock, and bedrock. Bedrock was generally inferred about 6 to 16 feet below grades. Groundwater was not encountered during our exploration work. A detailed description of subsurface materials encountered is provided below in order of increasing depth.

Surficial Materials – A surficial layer of 2-inch-thick brick pavers was encountered in two borings (LB-1 and LB-02). A layer of topsoil about 4 inches thick was encountered in boring LB-03.

Fill – Below the surficial material, an about 3- to 5-foot-thick layer of fill (bottom of layer about el +54 to +56) was encountered in all borings except boring LB-01. The fill is generally composed of dense grayish-brown fine sand with varying amounts of silt and fine gravel. SPT N-values within the fill layer vary from about 11 to 76 blows per foot (bpf). Note that high SPT N-values within the fill layer are likely the result of fine gravel blocking the sampler.

Sand – Below the fill, an about 7- to 12-foot-thick layer of sand (bottom of layer about el +45 to +47) was encountered in all borings except LB-01. The sand is generally dense to very dense and composed of grayish-tan fine to medium sand with varying amounts of silt and fine gravel. The SPT N-values within the sand layer vary from about 32 bpf to split-spoon refusal (greater than 100 bpf).

Silty Sand – A layer of silty sand about 2 feet thick (bottom of layer corresponding to about el +54) was encountered in boring LB-01 below the brick pavers. The silty sand is composed of medium-dense grayish-brown silty fine sand with varying amounts of fine gravel. The SPT N-value within the silty sand layer is 13 bpf.

Silt – Below the silty sand in boring LB-01 an about 2-foot-thick layer of silt (bottom layer about el +54) was encountered. The silt is composed of medium-dense brown silt with varying amounts of fine sand and fine gravel. The SPT N-value within the silt layer is 13 bpf.

Glacial Till – Below the silty sand in borings LB-02 and LB-03 an about 2-foot-thick layer of glacial till (bottom layer about el +43 to +45) was encountered. The glacial till is composed of very dense

grey to tan sand with varying amounts of silt and fine gravel. The SPT N-values within the glacial till layer vary from about 67 bpf to split-spoon refusal (greater than 100 bpf).

Decomposed Rock – A layer decomposed rock about 2 feet thick (bottom of layer about el +42 to +52) was encountered in boring LB-01.

Bedrock – Bedrock was inferred to be about 6 to 16 feet (about el +43 to +52) below existing site grades in all borings, based on auger refusal. Bedrock appeared to be deeper (about 14 to 16 feet in borings LB-02 and LB-03) closer to the existing entrance. Bedrock outcrops were observed about 75 feet east of boring LB-01.

Groundwater – Groundwater was not encountered during this subsurface exploration. Groundwater, if encountered, should be expected to fluctuate with seasons, precipitation, construction activities, etc.

GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

Seismic Design

Seismic design recommendations, in accordance with the 2018 Connecticut State Building Code (International Building Code 2015), are provided below for the new construction only. We understand that a new version of the state building code is forthcoming. If required, we can prepare supplemental seismic design recommendation in accordance with the new code. We have considered the soil conditions encountered in the borings to be consistent and representative of the soil conditions in the top 100 feet of soil at this site.

Table 1. Seismic Design Values

Description	Parameter	Recommended Value
Mapped Spectral Acceleration for short periods:	S_s	0.260 g
Mapped Spectral Acceleration for 1-sec period:	S_1	0.050 g
Site Class:	--	**C – Very Dense Soil /Soft Rock**
Site Coefficient:	F_a	1.2
Site Coefficient:	F_v	1.7
5% damped design spectral response acceleration at short periods:	**S_{DS}**	**0.173 g**
5% damped design spectral response acceleration at 1-sec period:	**S_{D1}**	**0.043 g**
Anticipated Risk Category	--	**III**
Seismic Design Category	**--**	**B**

We have estimated the Seismic Design Category (SDC) based on the above spectral accelerations and the anticipated risk category. The structural engineer is responsible for confirming the appropriate use group, occupancy category, and final SDC for the proposed structure.

Foundations

The materials encountered at the anticipated footing elevation (about el +55) consist of fill, sand, or silty sand. Silty sand was encountered at about el +55 in LB-01, though that boring was performed outside of the addition footprint. The existing silt, if encountered, is not suitable for foundation support.

The proposed structure can be supported on shallow foundations bearing on structural fill, sand, silty sand, or proof-compacted fill using an allowable bearing pressure of 3,000 pounds per square foot (psf). Footing subgrades should be prepared in accordance with the Subgrade Preparation section of this report. If the existing fill is encountered, it should be proof-compacted and observed by the geotechnical engineer.

All exterior footings should be constructed 42 inches or deeper below the lowest adjacent grade for frost protection. Interior footings in heated spaces may be constructed at a convenient depth below the slab; however, all bottoms of footings should be at least 1.5 feet below the finished-floor elevation. Isolated column footings should have a minimum dimension of 3 feet and strip footings should have a minimum width of 2 feet even if smaller dimensions can be justified using the recommended allowable bearing pressure.

Foundations should not be located so that one foundation is within the zone of influence of an adjacent foundation. The zone of influence is taken as a 1H:1V projection extending outward and downward from the edge of the foundation. Proposed foundations should be constructed at the same elevation as the existing foundations. We recommend that at the on-set of construction the contractor perform test pits to document the existing bottom of footing elevation in the vicinity of the proposed addition and provide that information to the structural engineer to coordinate appropriate footing details.

Settlement

Total settlement of the structure is estimated to be on the order of 1 inch or less, provided the bearing pressure recommended here is used and the subgrade preparation work described here is performed. Differential settlements of adjacent new structure columns are expected to be about ½ inch. Differential settlements of adjacent new and existing structure columns are expected to be about 1 inch. The majority of the settlement is expected to take place during construction.

Floor Slabs

We recommend that ground-floor slabs be constructed as a slab-on-grade bearing on native sands, structural fill, or compacted existing fill prepared in accordance with the recommendations herein. Slab-on-grade should be designed for a modulus of subgrade reaction of 125 pounds per cubic inch.

We recommend a minimum 6-inch-thick layer of ¾-inch clean crushed stone be included beneath the slabs to protect the prepared subgrade and to serve as a capillary break. A vapor barrier should be used below the ground-floor slab to limit transmission of water vapor through the slab. We recommend a robust membrane such as the Florprufe product by WR Grace. Omission of a vapor barrier can lead to floor-covering problems including delamination and mold.

Permanent Groundwater Control

We recommend that the proposed permanent groundwater control for the proposed addition match the approach currently in place for the existing building. The site contractor should expose the existing permanent groundwater control system at the on-set of construction and document for the design team. As a basis of bid for the construction documents, we recommend the following ground-control measures:

Install perimeter wall and footing drains to divert groundwater flow away from the structure during prolonged precipitation, snowmelt, or utility breaks. Install manufactured geocomposite drainage panels or a 12-inch-wide layer of ¾-inch clean crushed stone against the outside of all perimeter walls and extend it to within 1 foot of adjacent surface grade. Connect the drainage panels (or crushed stone) to a perforated footing drain at the base of the footing having a minimum diameter of 6 inches. Connect the footing drains to the site stormwater system and, where possible, drain by gravity. Where used, secure drainage panels in place with the filter-fabric side facing the soil. If clean crushed stone is used, wrap it with a geotextile filter fabric.

GEOTECHNICAL CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

Site Preparation

All existing foundations, floor slabs, and utilities should be completely removed within 10 feet of the proposed footprint. To eliminate conflicts with new utilities or structures, below-grade structures outside of the building footprint can be abandoned in place provided they are removed to at least 3 feet below finished subgrade levels and 2 feet below proposed utilities. Slabs left in place should be sufficiently broken up to allow water to drain, and so that a geotechnical engineer can observe whether voids exist beneath the slab. Existing asphalt pavement and concrete walkways should be completely removed.

Existing utilities within the proposed footprint should be completely removed. Existing utilities outside of the proposed footprint should be removed or abandoned in place by completely filling with grout.

Excavations made to remove below-grade elements should be backfilled with approved, compacted fill in accordance with the Excavation, Fill, Placement, and Compaction Criteria section of this report and any environmental requirements.

Clearing and grubbing of trees and vegetation designated for removal (including root systems) should be performed. Buried debris should be completely removed beneath proposed building slab and footing locations. Topsoil should be stripped from the proposed building and pavement areas, and should be stockpiled and protected from erosion. Topsoil should be evaluated by a landscape architect for reuse in landscape areas (if allowed by the environmental engineer). All clearing and stripping activities should be performed in strict accordance with the approved soil-erosion and sediment-control plan and the environmental reports prepared for the project.

All demolition and site-clearing work should be performed in accordance with any environmental requirements established for the site, and all local, state, and federal regulations. All debris and trees and other vegetation should be properly disposed of off-site in accordance with applicable regulations. All construction work should be performed so as not to adversely impact the neighboring buildings, off-site structures or utilities, including the existing utilities and trees that are to remain. Protection of these elements should be provided as necessary. Before beginning grading or placing fill, any miscellaneous trash, debris, or other unsuitable materials should be removed from the site.

Subgrade Preparation

All footing and utility-trench subgrades, except rock subgrades, should be proofrolled with six overlapping coverages of a double-drum 1-ton walk-behind vibratory roller (such as a Bomag BW75 or equivalent). All slab subgrade areas should be proofrolled with six overlapping coverages of a vibratory drum roller having a minimum static drum weight of 5 tons.

Soft areas identified during proofrolling should be excavated and replaced with approved structural fill as described in the Removal and Replacement section. The actual extent of necessary removal and replacement should be determined by a qualified Langan geotechnical engineer. Care should be taken when proofrolling near any existing underground utilities that are to remain.

Soil footing subgrades should be excavated level and if any cobbles or boulders are encountered at the footing subgrade level such that a relatively level subgrade is not achieved, the cobbles or boulders should be removed and replaced with compacted structural fill, compacted ¾-inch

crushed stone, or lean concrete. All soil subgrades for footings or slabs should be compacted to the project-specified compaction criteria.

If foundations are not poured in a timely manner, the subgrade should be protected with a lean concrete mud mat to protect the footing subgrades.

If a footing or adjacent footings will bear on rock and soil, a transition zone should be created. For adjacent footings, the rock should be overexcavated a minimum of 12 inches and replaced with ¾-inch crushed gravel. For strip footings, rock should be overexcavated a minimum of 12 inches for 5 horizontal feet in either direction (total of 10 feet) along the length of the footing from the point of bearing material transition and replaced with ¾-inch gravel. The specific requirements will be based on the field conditions observed at the subject location and the geotechnical engineer's subsequent recommendations.

Steps should be taken by the contractor to control and remove surface-water runoff and precipitation. When soil is wet and subjected to construction traffic, previously acceptable subgrades can soften and become unacceptable. A smooth drum roller should be used to seal the surface and provide for better drainage. We also recommend crowning or sloping the subgrade to provide positive drainage off the subgrades.

Excavation, Fill, Placement, and Compaction Criteria

Excavation through the fill, sand, silty sand, and silt can likely be performed using conventional earthmoving equipment (e.g., backhoes, excavators, dozers, etc.). Excavations made for footings and utilities should be conducted to minimize disturbance to the subgrade (i.e., backhoe with a smooth-edge bucket).

The top of bedrock was encountered from about 6 to 16 feet deep (about el +43 to +52). Given the proposed finished-floor elevation of el +59, bedrock is not expected to be encountered during foundation construction. If excavation through bedrock is required, the actual means and methods for rock excavation should be selected by the contractor based upon experience and capabilities. Based on the proximity to the existing school, blasting should not be permitted.

All excavations should be properly sloped or braced and conform with applicable OSHA regulations including, but not limited to, temporary shoring, trench boxes, temporary rock stabilization, or proper benching or both.

All excavation and backfilling must be performed in accordance with the project environmental engineer's recommendations.

The following types of fill can be used.

Structural Fill – Structural fill should be well-graded sand and gravel having a maximum particle size of 3 inches and no more than 10% passing the No. 200 sieve. Additionally, the structural fill should be free of organics, clay, roots, concrete, other nonsoil constituents, and other deleterious or compressible materials. Any approved imported structural fill should be "certified clean fill" free of hazardous substances and meeting all local, state, federal and the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Soil Waste regulations.

Material Reuse – The contractor may reuse the on-site fill or sand as structural fill provided the soils meet the requirements for structural fill outlined above and is approved by the environmental engineer. Note that samples obtained within the fill, sand, and till layers contain fines (material passing the No. 200 sieve); therefore, the soil is likely sensitive to moisture. The overall amount of soil that can be reused will be dependent on the amount of fines present within the soil, the time of year the earthwork is carried out (e.g., potentially inclement weather), and the earthwork contractor's ability to stage, aerate and process the material to facilitate placement and compaction.

General Fill – On-site soils not meeting the requirements for structural fill can be used as general fill for site landscape and other nonstructural areas (e.g., landscaped areas) if environmentally suitable for reuse. The fill and silt layers may be used as general fill, if required.

Compaction Criteria – All fill should be placed in uniform 12-inch-thick loose lifts and compacted. Fill in landscaped areas should be compacted to 90% of its maximum dry unit weight as determined by ASTM D1557. All other fill should be compacted to at least 95%. In restricted areas where only hand-operated compactors can be used, the maximum lift thickness should be limited to 8 inches. The appropriate water content at the time of compaction should be plus or minus 2% points of optimum as determined by the laboratory compaction tests of proposed fill. No backfill should be placed on areas where free water is standing or on frozen subsoil areas.

Temporary Groundwater Control

Water infiltration to the foundation excavation can likely be controlled using gravity-fed sump pumps via gravel trenches or sumps assisted with collector trenches; however, the final dewatering measures required should be evaluated and designed by the contractor. The dewatering measures implemented should adequately dewater all foundation-related excavations such that compaction of footing subgrades is feasible.

Collection of rainwater runoff will also be needed during the excavation of the removal and replacement program and during the subgrade preparation work. Water runoff is expected to be controlled with the use of gravel-lined collection trenches, pits and submersible pumps. Care should be taken to ensure that drainage is provided during all phases of excavation work. Environmental pretreatment of groundwater, if necessary, is beyond the scope of this study. Collected water should be discharged in accordance with applicable regulations.

Monitoring

We recommend developing a monitoring program and incorporating it into the contract documents. Monitoring should include means to measure vibrations from construction operations and structural and ground movement. The type and locations of specific monitoring equipment, threshold values, and durations should be developed based on review of the anticipated construction means and methods in conjunction with proximity and type of existing structures and utilities. The purpose of performing monitoring is to provide reasonable feedback to the contractor with respect to protecting existing structures and utilities, and to assess any necessary changes to means and methods of construction.

We recommend that a monitoring plan and project specifications be completed prior to construction. These would detail the methods and equipment required for monitoring vibration and movement, and would provide limits along with requirements for frequency of readings and reporting. The monitoring program would likely include optical surveying, seismographs (vibration monitoring), and crack gauges. We recommend that all monitoring be performed by a third-party consultant independent of the contractor; however, the contractor should reserve the right to perform additional monitoring. Monitoring should be performed throughout foundation construction. Threshold criteria should be developed during deign and coordinated with the structural engineer.

SERVICES DURING DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE

During final design, Langan should be retained to consult with the design team as geotechnical questions arise. Technical specifications and design drawings should incorporate our recommendations. When authorized, we will assist the design team in preparing specification sections related to geotechnical issues such as earthwork, shallow foundations, backfill, and excavation support. Langan should also, when authorized, review the project plans and contractor submittals relating to materials and construction procedures for geotechnical work to confirm the designs incorporate the intent of our recommendations.

Langan has explored and interpreted the site subsurface conditions and developed the foundation design recommendations contained here, and is therefore best suited to perform quality-assurance observation and testing of geotechnical-related work during construction. The work

requiring quality-assurance confirmation or special inspections per the Building Code includes, but is not limited to, earthwork, shallow foundations, backfill, and excavation support.

Recognizing that construction observation is the final stage of geotechnical design, quality-assurance observation during construction by Langan is necessary to confirm the design assumptions and design elements, to maintain our continuity of responsibility on this project, and allow us to make changes to our recommendations, as necessary. The foundation system and general geotechnical construction methods recommended herein are predicated upon Langan's assisting with the final design and providing construction observation services for the owner. If Langan is not retained for these services, we cannot assume the role of geotechnical engineer of record, and the entity providing the final design and construction observation services must serve as the engineer of record.

LIMITATIONS

The conclusions and recommendations provided in this report result from our interpretation of the geotechnical conditions existing at the site inferred from a limited number of borings and proposed building footprint provided by Silver Petrucelli + Associates. Actual subsurface conditions may vary. Recommendations provided are dependent upon one another and no recommendation should be followed independent of the others.

Any proposed changes in structures or their locations should be brought to Langan's attention as soon as possible so we can determine whether such changes affect our recommendations. Information on subsurface strata and groundwater levels shown on the logs represent conditions encountered only at the locations indicated and at the time of our exploration. If different conditions are encountered during construction, they should immediately be brought to Langan's attention for evaluation because they might affect our recommendations.

This report has been prepared to assist the owner, architect, and structural engineer in the design process and is only applicable to the design of the specific project identified. The information in this report cannot be used or depended on by engineers or contractors involved in evaluations or designs of facilities (including underpinning, grouting, stabilization, etc.) on adjacent properties beyond the limits of that which is the specific subject of this report.

Environmental issues (such as permitting or potentially contaminated soil and groundwater) are outside the scope of this study and are addressed in a separate Langan evaluation.

CLOSING

We have appreciated being of service on this project, and look forward to working with you to successfully complete this project.

Sincerely,
Langan CT, Inc.

Lee H. Chrisman
Project Engineer

Clayton A. Patterson, P.E.
Associate

cc: Chris Cardany (Langan)

FDM/LHC:lhc/cap

\\langan.com\data\NH\Data6\140240601\Project Data_Discipline\Geotechnical\Reports\2022-01 Geotech Report\140240601 - Greenwich High School Entrance - Geotech Report.docx

Attachments:

	Figure 1	Site Location Map
	Figure 2	CT Surficial Materials Map
	Figure 3	CT Bedrock Geology Map
	Figure 4	Effective FEMA FIRM Map
	Figure 5	Boring Location Plan
	Appendix A	Photographs
	Appendix B	Boring Logs
	Appendix C	Laboratory Testing Results

FIGURES

LANGAN
Long Wharf Maritime Center, 555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com
Langan Engineering & Environmental Services, Inc.
Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying, Landscape Architecture and Geology, D.P.C.
Langan International
Collectively known as Langan

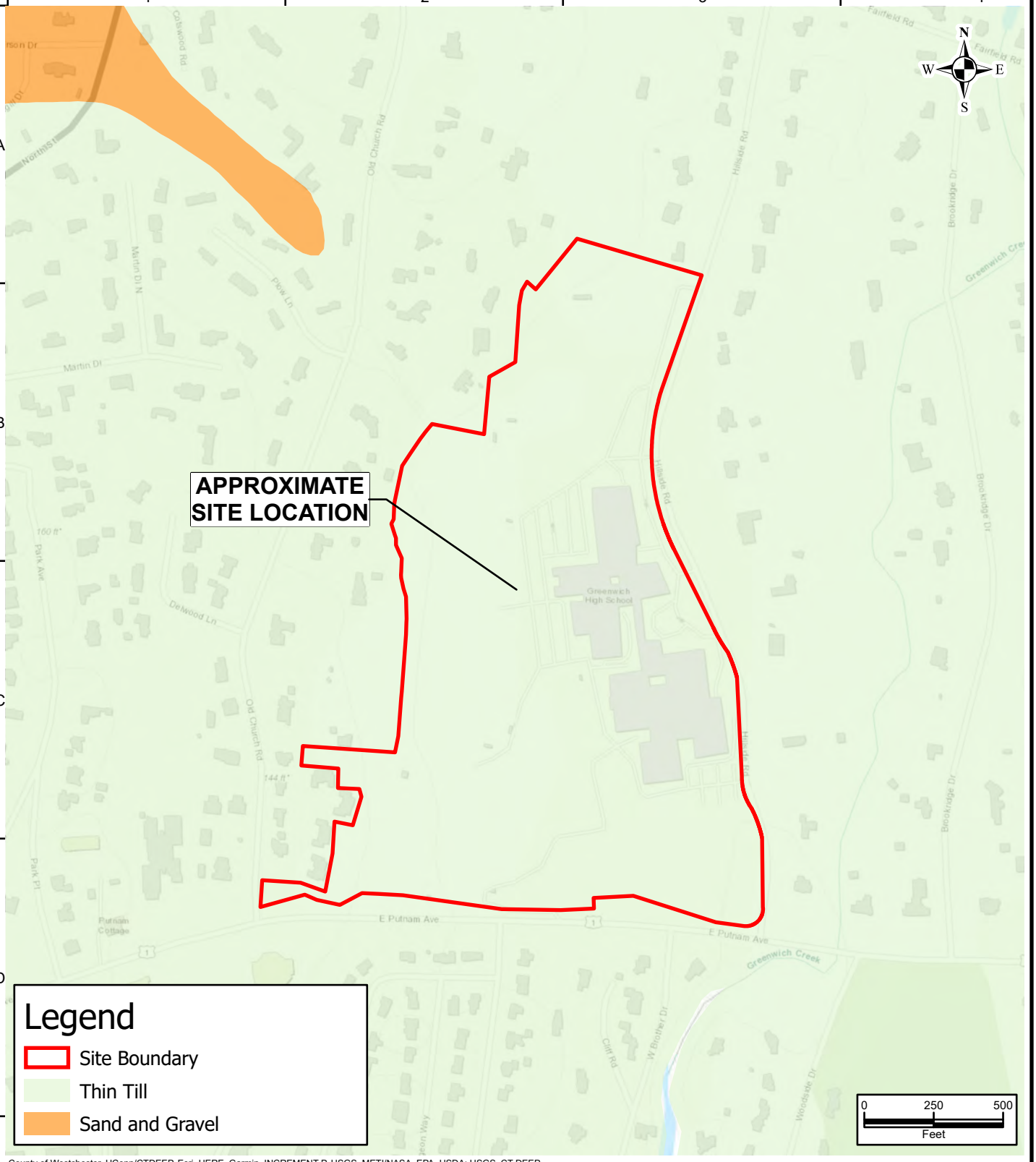
Project
GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL ENTRYWAY
GREENWICH
COUNTY FAIRFIELD CONNECTICUT

Drawing Title
SITE LOCATION MAP

Project No.	140240601
Date	12/28/2021
Scale	1:500
Drawn By	Site Analyzer
Submission Date	12/28/2021

Figure 1

Sheet 1 of 5



County of Westchester, UConn/CTDEEP, Esri, HERE, Garmin, INCREMENT P, USGS, METI/NASA, EPA, USDA; USGS, CT DEEP

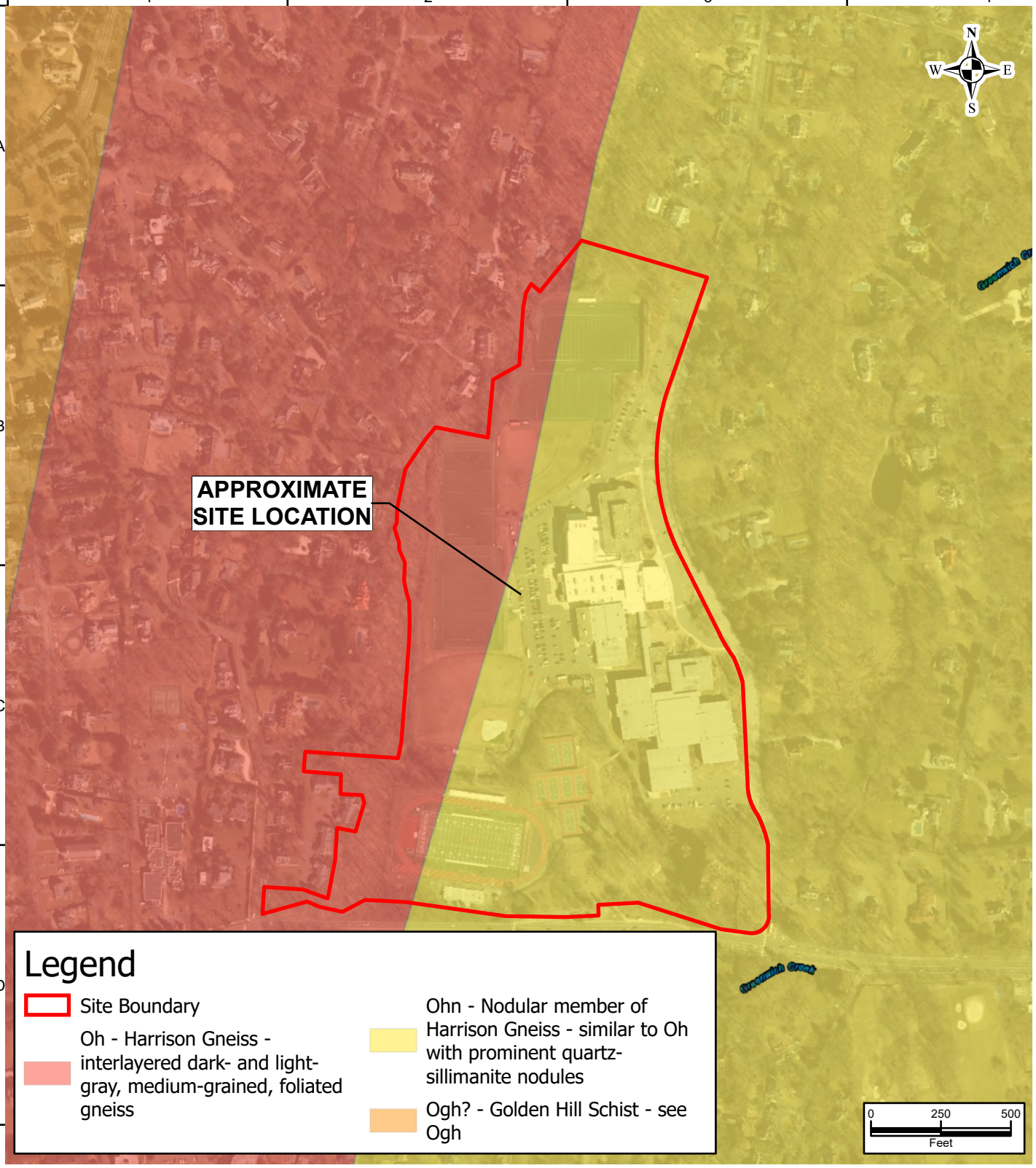
LANGAN
Long Wharf Maritime Center, 555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com
Langan Engineering & Environmental Services, Inc.
Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying, Landscape Architecture and Geology, D.P.C.
Langan International
Collectively known as Langan

Project
GREENWHICH HIGH SCHOOL ENTRYWAY
GREENWHICH
COUNTY FAIRFIELD CONNECTICUT

Drawing Title
CT SURFICIAL MATERIALS MAP

Project No.	140240601
Date	12/28/2021
Scale	1:500
Drawn By	Site Analyzer
Submission Date	12/28/2021
Figure	2
	Sheet 2 of 5

Spatial Reference: NAD 1983 StatePlane Connecticut FIPS 0600 Feet



Westchester County GIS, Esri, HERE, Garmin, iPC, State of Connecticut, Westchester County GIS, Maxar; CT DEEP, USGS

LANGAN
Long Wharf Maritime Center, 555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com
Langan Engineering & Environmental Services, Inc.
Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying, Landscape Architecture and Geology, D.P.C.
Langan International
Collectively known as Langan

Project
GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL ENTRYWAY
GREENWICH
COUNTY FAIRFIELD CONNECTICUT

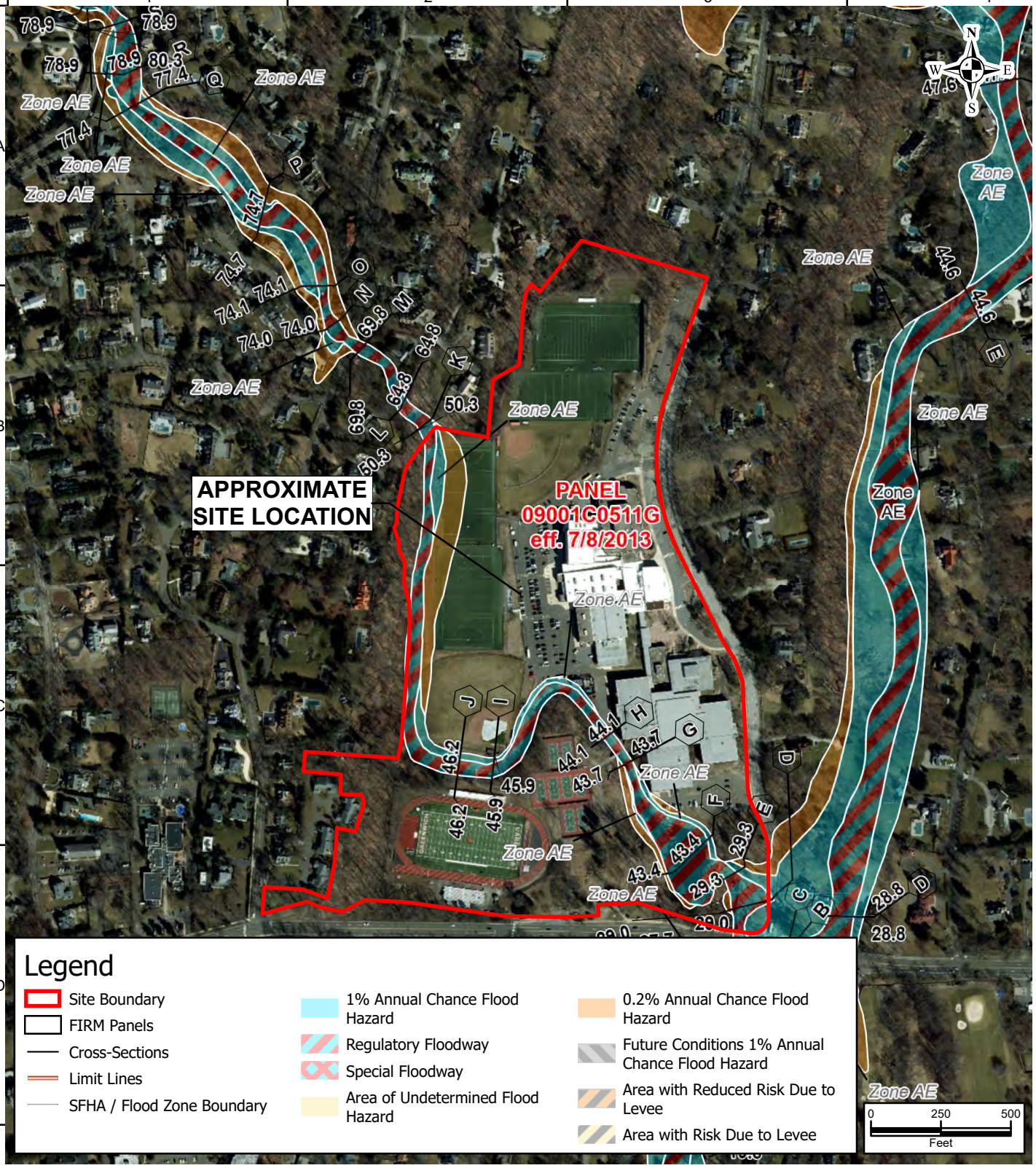
Drawing Title
CT BEDROCK GEOLOGY MAP

Project No.	140240601
Date	12/28/2021
Scale	1:500
Drawn By	Site Analyzer
Submission Date	12/28/2021

Figure 3

Sheet 3 of 5

Spatial Reference: NAD 1983 StatePlane Connecticut FIPS 0600 Feet



State of Connecticut, Westchester County GIS, Maxar; FEMA, FEMA RiskMap CDS

LANGAN
Long Wharf Maritime Center, 555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com
Langan Engineering & Environmental Services, Inc.
Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying, Landscape Architecture and Geology, D.P.C.
Langan International
Collectively known as Langan

Project
GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL ENTRYWAY
GREENWICH
COUNTY FAIRFIELD CONNECTICUT

Drawing Title
EFFECTIVE FEMA FIRM MAP

Project No.	140240601
Date	12/28/2021
Scale	1:500
Drawn By	Site Analyzer
Submission Date	12/28/2021

Figure 4

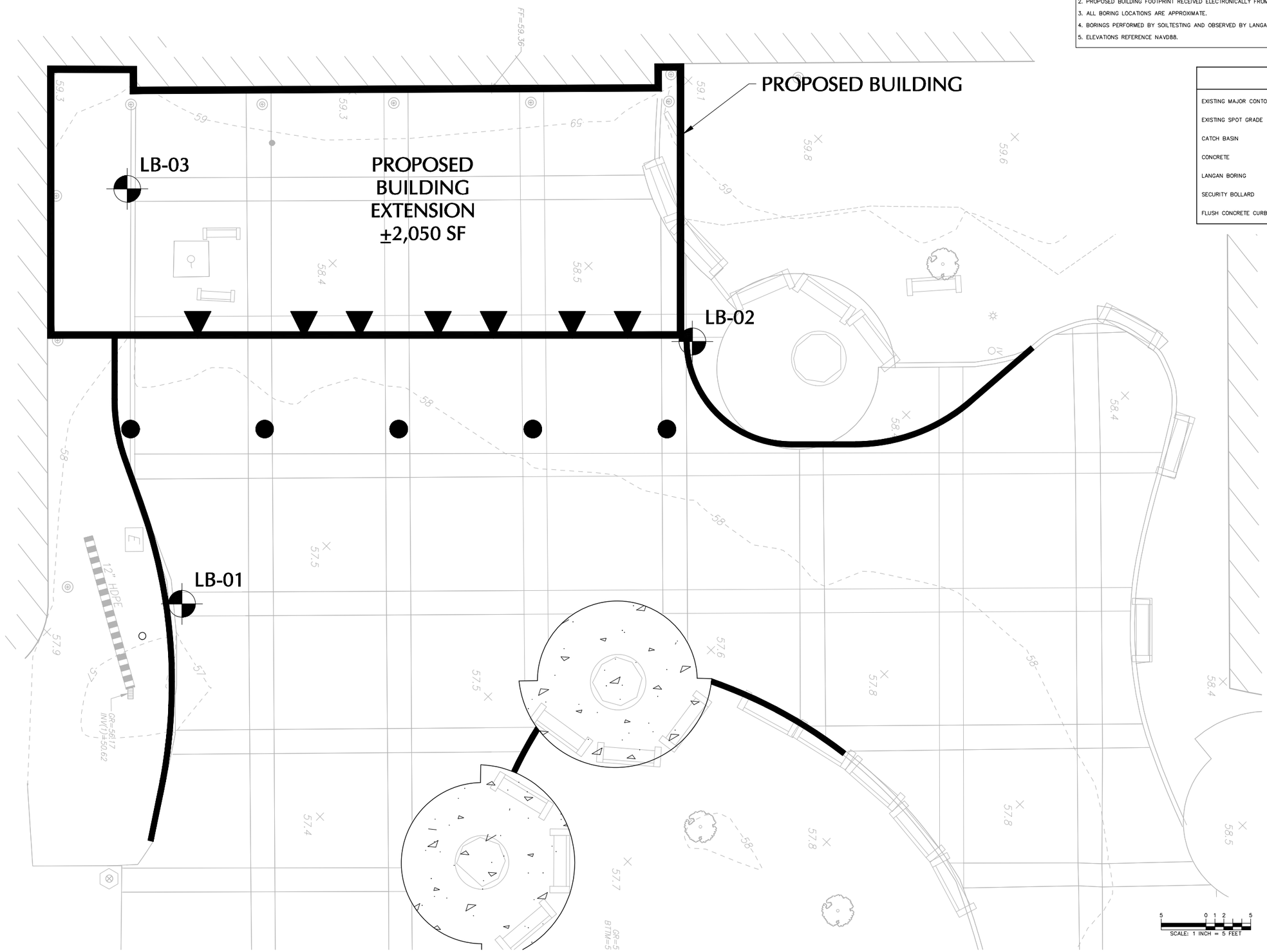
Sheet 4 of 5

GENERAL NOTES

1. BOUNDARY AND TOPOGRAPHIC INFORMATION OBTAINED FROM A PLAN TITLED "TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY" PREPARED BY LANGAN, AND DATED 21 SEPTEMBER 2021..
2. PROPOSED BUILDING FOOTPRINT RECEIVED ELECTRONICALLY FROM SILVER/PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES ON 23 SEPTEMBER 2021.
3. ALL BORING LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.
4. BORINGS PERFORMED BY SOILTESTING AND OBSERVED BY LANGAN ON 11 DECEMBER 2021.
5. ELEVATIONS REFERENCE NAVD88.

LEGEND

EXISTING MAJOR CONTOUR	150
EXISTING SPOT GRADE	150.1
CATCH BASIN	
CONCRETE	
LANGAN BORING	LB-01
SECURITY BOLLARD	
FLUSH CONCRETE CURB	



Date	Description	No.
Revisions		

LANGAN
Langan Engineering and Environmental Services, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com

Project
GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL SECURE ENTRYWAY
GREENWICH
FAIRFIELD COUNTY CONNECTICUT

Drawing Title
BORING LOCATION PLAN

Project No.	Drawing No.
140240601	FIG-5
Date: 12-13-2021	
Drawn By: JNW	
Checked By: LHC	

LANGAN Project No. 140240601

APPENDIX A
PHOTOGRAPHS

Photo 1: Boring LB-01 set up, looking west

Photo 2: Boring LB-02 set up, looking southwest

Photo 3: Boring LB-03 set up, looking east

Photo 4: Typical transition from fill to native sand layer from boring LB-03

Photo 5: Decomposed rock from boring LB-02.

Photo 6: Silt layer from boring LB-01

Photo 7: Pavers restored upon drilling of boring LB-01.

Photo 8: Pavers restored upon drilling of boring LB-02.

APPENDIX B
BORING LOGS

LANGAN

Log of Boring **LB-1** Sheet 1 of 1

Project: Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli	Project No.: 140240601
Location: 10 Hillside Rd, Greenwich, CT	Elevation and Datum: Approx. + 58 (NAVD 88)
Drilling Company: SoilTesting, Inc.	Date Started: 12/11/2021 — Date Finished: 12/11/2021
Drilling Equipment: Truck Mounted Diedrich D-50	Completion Depth: 6.2 ft — Rock Depth: 6.2 ft
Size and Type of Bit: 3-1/4in Hollow Stem Auger	Number of Samples: Disturbed 4 — Undisturbed 0 — Core 0
Casing Diameter (in): N/A — Casing Depth (ft): N/A	Water Level (ft.): First N/E — Completion N/A — 24 HR. N/A
Casing Hammer: N/A — Weight (lbs): N/A — Drop (in): N/A	Drilling Foreman: John Knepple
Sampler: 2-inch-diameter split spoon	Field Engineer: Felipe DeMelo
Sampler Hammer: Donut — Weight (lbs): 140 — Drop (in): 30	

Material Symbol	Elev. (ft)	Sample Description	PID (ppm)	Depth Scale	Sample Data: Number	Type	Recov. (in)	Penetr. resist BL/6in	N-Value (Blows/ft)	Remarks (Drilling Fluid, Depth of Casing, Fluid Loss, Drilling Resistance, etc.)
	+58.0									
	+57.8	2" thick pavers	0.0	0						Removed 2" thick pavers.
		Grayish brown silty fine SAND, trace gravel (moist)		1	S-1	SS	11	5 5 8 5	13	S-1 at 0.17ft
	+55.8	Brown SILT, some fine sand, trace gravel (moist)	0.0	2						
				3	S-2	SS	14	3 5 8 50	13	S-2 at 2.17ft
	+53.8	Dark gray weathered GNEISS	0.0	4	S-3	SS	1	100/2	100/2	Auger to 4.17ft. Smooth drilling. S-3 at 4.17ft. Split spoon sample hit refusal.
	+51.7	Dark gray weathered GNEISS Bottom of Boring	0.0	5 6	S-4	SS	1	50/2	50/2	Auger to 6.17ft. Rough drilling starting at depth 4.17ft. Pieces of weathered rock visible from the auger's cutting. S-4 at 6.17ft. Split spoon sample hit refusal. Bottom of boring 6.33ft. Boring backfilled with auger cuttings to grade. 2" thick pavers replaced.
				7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20						

LANGAN

Log of Boring **LB-2** Sheet 1 of 1

Project: Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli	Project No.: 140240601
Location: 10 Hillside Rd, Greenwich, CT	Elevation and Datum: Approx. + 59 (NAVD 88)
Drilling Company: SoilTesting, Inc.	Date Started: 12/11/2021 — Date Finished: 12/11/2021
Drilling Equipment: Truck Mounted Diedrich D-50	Completion Depth: 15.9 ft — Rock Depth: 15.9 ft
Size and Type of Bit: 3-1/4in Hollow Stem Auger	Number of Samples: Disturbed 8 — Undisturbed 0 — Core 0
Casing Diameter (in): N/A — Casing Depth (ft): N/A	Water Level (ft.): First N/E — Completion N/A — 24 HR. N/A
Casing Hammer: N/A — Weight (lbs): N/A — Drop (in): N/A	Drilling Foreman: John Knepple
Sampler: 2-inch-diameter split spoon	Field Engineer: Felipe DeMelo
Sampler Hammer: Donut — Weight (lbs): 140 — Drop (in): 30	

Material Symbol	Elev. (ft)	Sample Description	PID (ppm)	Depth Scale	Sample Data: Number	Type	Recov. (in)	Penetr. resist BL/6in	N-Value (Blows/ft)	Remarks (Drilling Fluid, Depth of Casing, Fluid Loss, Drilling Resistance, etc.)
	+59.0									
	+58.8	2" Thick pavers								Removed 2" thick pavers.
		Grayish brown fine SAND, some silt, trace fine gravel (dry)[FILL]	8.6	0	S-1	SS	14	7 8 11 28	19	S-1 at 0.17ft
	+56.3	Dark gray fine SAND, some silt, trace fine gravel (dry)	3.8	1						S-2 at 2.17ft.
				2	S-2A	SS	11	30 45	71	
				3	S-2B			26 10		
		Dark gray fine SAND, some silt, trace fine gravel (moist)	4.2	4	S-3	SS	8	25 21	32	Auger to 4.17ft. Smooth drilling.
				5				11 11		S-3 at 4.17ft.
		Dark gray fine SAND, some silt, trace fine gravel (moist)	20.4	6	S-4	SS	4	12 30	50	S-4 at 6.17ft.
				7				20 32		
		Dark gray fine SAND, some silt, trace fine gravel (moist)	7.7	8	S-5A	SS	14	25 26	46	Auger to 8.17ft. Smooth drilling.
	+50.3	Grayish tan fine-medium SAND, some silt, some fine gravel (moist)		9	S-5B			20 23		S-5 at 8.17ft.
		Grayish tan fine-medium SAND, some silt, some fine gravel (moist)	1.0	10	S-6	SS	11	29 30	53	S-6 at 10.17ft.
				11				23 19		
		Grayish tan fine-medium SAND, some silt, some fine gravel (moist)	0.1	12	S-7	SS	7	18 19	43	Auger to 12.17ft. Moderate drilling.
	+44.8			13				24 32		S-7 at 12.17ft.
		Grayish tan SAND, trace silt, some fine gravel (moist)[TILL]	0.0	14	S-8	SS	12	49 35	67	S-8 at 14.17ft.
	+42.9			15				32 75/5		
		Bottom of Boring		16						Bottom of boring 16.1ft. Boring backfilled with auger cuttings to grade. 2" thick pavers replaced.
				17						
				18						
				19						
				20						

N-Value (Blows/ft) scale: 10 20 30 40

\\LANGAN.COM\DATA\NHV\DATA6\140240601\PROJECT DATA_DISCIPLINE\GEOTECHNICAL\GINTLOGS\140240601_ENTERPRISE.GPJ ... 12/14/2021 11:21:45 AM ... Report: Log - LANGAN

LANGAN

Log of Boring **LB-3** Sheet 1 of 1

Project: Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli	Project No.: 140240601
Location: 10 Hillside Rd, Greenwich, CT	Elevation and Datum: Approx. + 59 (NAVD 88)
Drilling Company: SoilTesting, Inc.	Date Started: 12/11/2021 — Date Finished: 12/11/2021
Drilling Equipment: Truck Mounted Diedrich D-50	Completion Depth: 13.8 ft — Rock Depth: 13.8 ft
Size and Type of Bit: 3-1/4in Hollow Stem Auger	Number of Samples: Disturbed 7 — Undisturbed 0 — Core 0
Casing Diameter (in): N/A — Casing Depth (ft): N/A	Water Level (ft.): First N/E — Completion N/A — 24 HR. N/A
Casing Hammer: N/A — Weight (lbs): N/A — Drop (in): N/A	Drilling Foreman: John Knepple
Sampler: 2-inch-diameter split spoon	Field Engineer: Felipe DeMelo
Sampler Hammer: Donut — Weight (lbs): 140 — Drop (in): 30	

Material Symbol	Elev. (ft)	Sample Description	PID (ppm)	Depth Scale	Sample Data: Number	Type	Recov. (in)	Penetr. resist BL/6in	N-Value (Blows/ft) 10 20 30 40	Remarks (Drilling Fluid, Depth of Casing, Fluid Loss, Drilling Resistance, etc.)
	+59.0									
	+58.7	4" Dark brown fine SAND, trace silt, trace fine gravel (dry)[TOPSOIL]	0.0	0	S-1A	SS	8	2		S-1 at 0ft
		Grayish brown fine SAND, trace silt, trace fine gravel (dry)[FILL]		1	S-1B			5 6 19	11	
		Grayish brown fine SAND, some silt, trace fine gravel (dry)[FILL]	0.0	2	S-2	SS	16	37 32 44 65	76	S-2 at 2ft
		Grayish brown fine SAND, some silt, trace fine gravel (dry) [FILL]	0.0	4	S-3A	SS	19	26 50		Auger to 4.0ft. Moderate drilling.
	+54.2	Grayish tan fine-medium SAND, some silt, some fine gravel (moist)		5	S-3B			16 10	66	S-3 at 4ft.
		Grayish tan fine-medium SAND, some silt, some fine gravel (moist)	0.0	6	S-4	SS	9	12 24 17 14	41	S-4 at 6ft.
		Grayish tan to black fine-medium SAND, some silt, some fine gravel (moist)	0.0	8	S-5	SS	18	20 23 28 38	51	Auger to 8.0ft. Smooth drilling. S-5 at 8ft.
		Grayish tan to black fine-medium SAND, some silt, some fine gravel (moist)	0.0	10	S-6	SS	10	38 52 51 77	103	S-6 at 10.0ft
	+47.0	Grayish tan SAND, trace silt, some fine gravel (moist)[TILL]	0.0	12	S-7	SS	6	45 66 61 88/4	127	Auger to 12.0ft. Rough drilling. S-7 at 12.0ft.
	+45.2	Bottom of Boring		14						Bottom of boring 13.83ft. Boring backfilled with auger cuttings to grade.
				20						

\\LANGAN.COM\DATA\NHV\DATA6\140240601\PROJECT DATA_DISCIPLINE\GEOTECHNICAL\GINTLOGS\140240601_ENTERPRISE.GPJ ... 12/14/2021 11:21:48 AM ... Report: Log - LANGAN

APPENDIX C
LABORATORY TESTING

GeoTesting EXPRESS

Client:	Langan Engineering				
Project:	Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli				
Location:	Greenwich, CT			Project No:	GTX-314791
Boring ID:	---	Sample Type:	---	Tested By:	ckg
Sample ID:	---	Test Date:	12/30/21	Checked By:	bfs
Depth :	---	Test Id:	647305		

Moisture Content of Soil and Rock - ASTM D2216

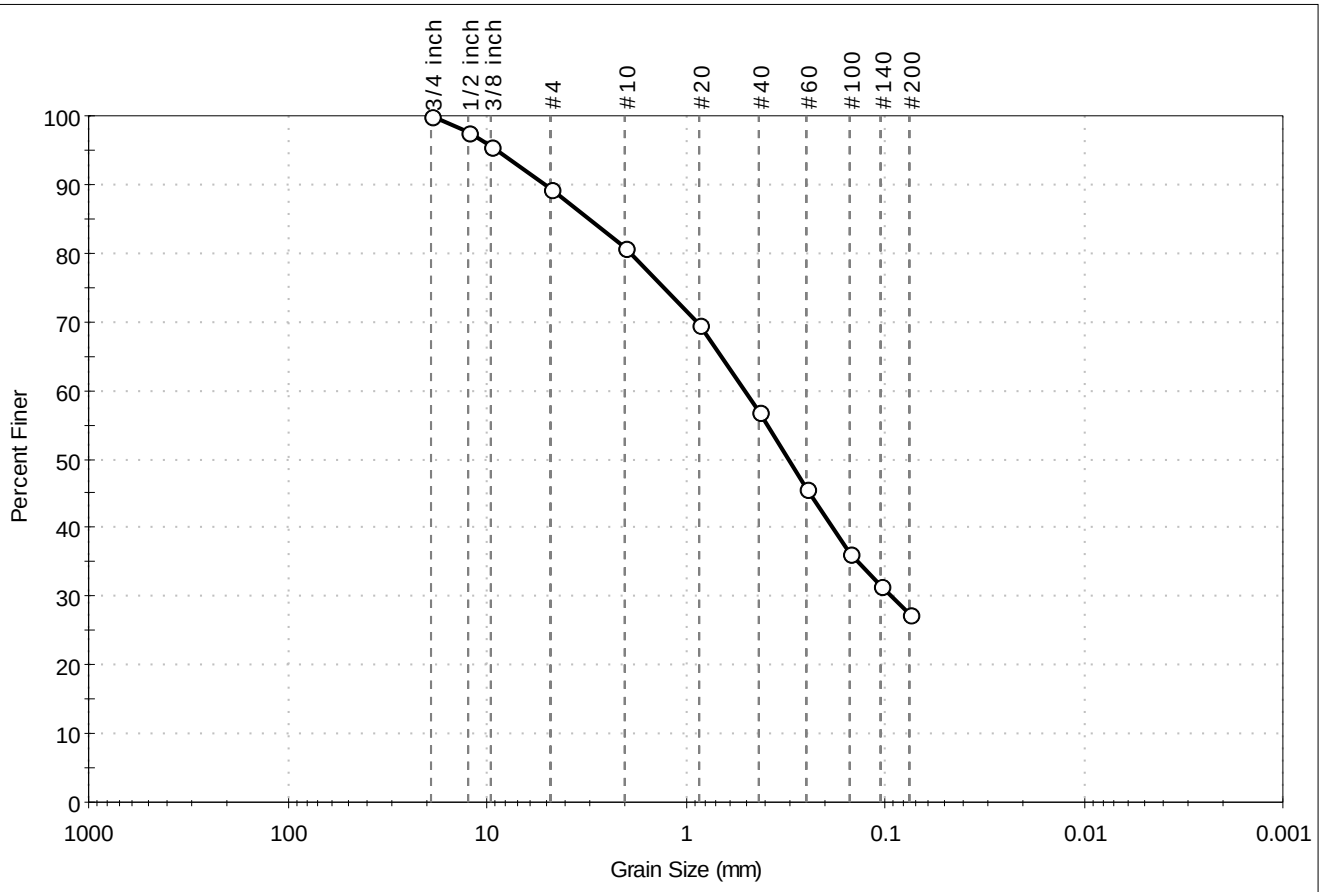
Boring ID	Sample ID	Depth	Description	Moisture Content, %
LB-1	S- 2	2.17'-4.17'	Moist, reddish brown silty sand with gravel	19.8
LB-2	S- 1	0.17'-2.17'	Moist, brown silty sand	11.4
LB-2	S- 8	14.17'-16.17'	Moist, grayish brown silty sand with gravel	7.7
LB-3	S- 5	8'-10	Moist, light olive brown silty sand with gravel	9.2

Notes: Temperature of Drying : 110° Celsius

GeoTesting EXPRESS

Client:	Langan Engineering				
Project:	Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli				
Location:	Greenwich, CT			Project No:	GTX-314791
Boring ID:	LB-2	Sample Type:	jar	Tested By:	ckg
Sample ID:	S-1	Test Date:	12/27/21	Checked By:	bfs
Depth :	0.17'-2.17'	Test Id:	647299		
Test Comment:	---				
Visual Description:	Moist, brown silty sand				
Sample Comment:	---				

Particle Size Analysis - ASTM D6913



% Cobble	% Gravel	% Sand	% Silt & Clay Size
---	10.6	61.9	27.5

Sieve Name	Sieve Size, mm	Percent Finer	Spec. Percent	Complies
3/4 inch	19.00	100		
1/2 inch	12.50	98		
3/8 inch	9.50	96		
#4	4.75	89		
#10	2.00	81		
#20	0.85	70		
#40	0.42	57		
#60	0.25	46		
#100	0.15	36		
#140	0.11	31		
#200	0.075	28		

Coefficients

D_{85} = 3.0656 mm	D_{30} = 0.0932 mm
D_{60} = 0.5023 mm	D_{15} = N/A
D_{50} = 0.3052 mm	D_{10} = N/A
C_u = N/A	C_c = N/A

Classification

ASTM N/A

AASHTO Silty Gravel and Sand (A-2-4 (0))

Sample / Test Description

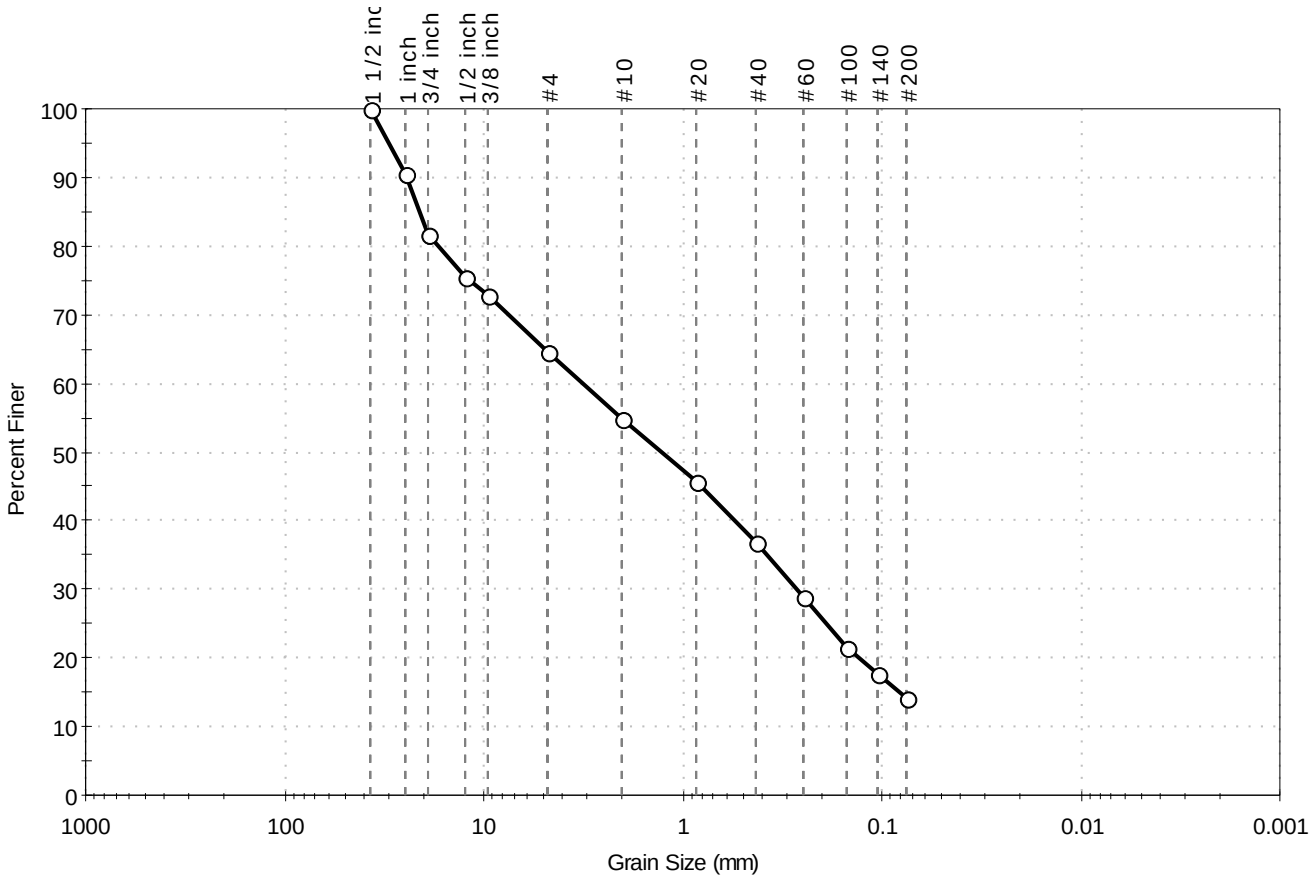
Sand/Gravel Particle Shape : ANGULAR

Sand/Gravel Hardness : HARD

GeoTesting EXPRESS

Client:	Langan Engineering				
Project:	Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli				
Location:	Greenwich, CT			Project No:	GTX-314791
Boring ID:	LB-2	Sample Type:	jar	Tested By:	ckg
Sample ID:	S-8	Test Date:	12/27/21	Checked By:	bfs
Depth :	14.17'-16.17'	Test Id:	647300		
Test Comment:	---				
Visual Description:	Moist, grayish brown silty sand with gravel				
Sample Comment:	---				

Particle Size Analysis - ASTM D6913



%Cobble	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt & Clay Size
---	35.6	50.3	14.1

Sieve Name	Sieve Size, mm	Percent Finer	Spec. Percent	Complies
1 1/2 inch	37.50	100		
1 inch	25.00	91		
3/4 inch	19.00	82		
1/2 inch	12.50	76		
3/8 inch	9.50	73		
#4	4.75	64		
#10	2.00	55		
#20	0.85	46		
#40	0.42	37		
#60	0.25	29		
#100	0.15	21		
#140	0.11	18		
#200	0.075	14		

Coefficients

D_{85} = 21.0208 mm
D_{30} = 0.2701 mm
D_{60} = 3.1748 mm
D_{15} = 0.0817 mm
D_{50} = 1.2634 mm
D_{10} = N/A
C_u = N/A
C_c = N/A

Classification

ASTM N/A

AASHTO Stone Fragments, Gravel and Sand (A-1-b (0))

Sample / Test Description

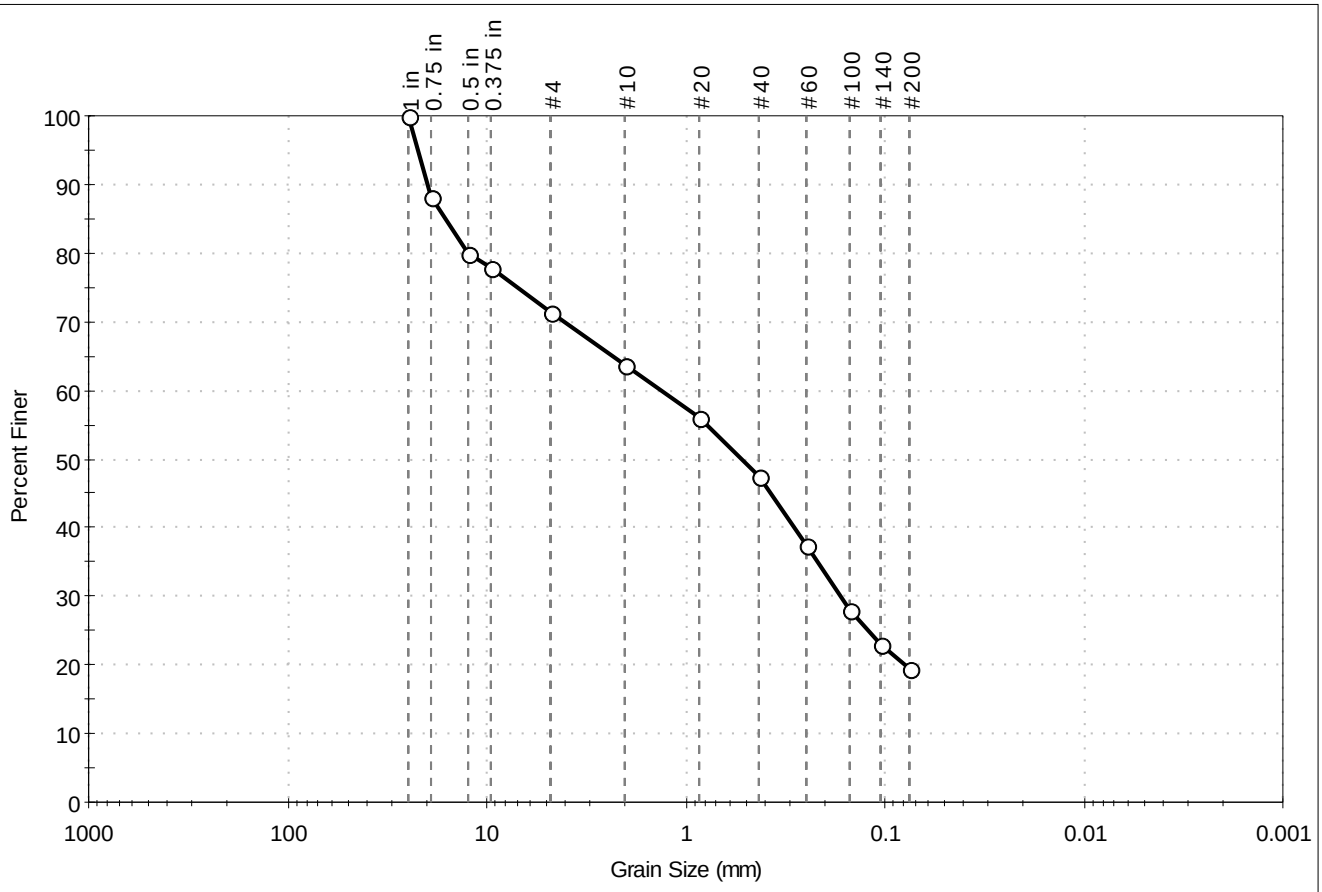
Sand/Gravel Particle Shape : ANGULAR

Sand/Gravel Hardness : HARD

GeoTesting EXPRESS

Client:	Langan Engineering				
Project:	Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli				
Location:	Greenwich, CT			Project No:	GTX-314791
Boring ID:	LB-3	Sample Type:	jar	Tested By:	ckg
Sample ID:	S-5	Test Date:	12/30/21	Checked By:	bfs
Depth :	8'-10	Test Id:	647301		
Test Comment:	---				
Visual Description:	Moist, light olive brown silty sand with gravel				
Sample Comment:	---				

Particle Size Analysis - ASTM D6913



% Cobble	% Gravel	% Sand	% Silt & Clay Size
---	28.5	52.1	19.4

Sieve Name	Sieve Size, mm	Percent Finer	Spec. Percent	Complies
1 in	25.00	100		
0.75 in	19.00	88		
0.5 in	12.50	80		
0.375 in	9.50	78		
#4	4.75	72		
#10	2.00	64		
#20	0.85	56		
#40	0.42	47		
#60	0.25	37		
#100	0.15	28		
#140	0.11	23		
#200	0.075	19		

Coefficients

D_{85} = 16.1921 mm	D_{30} = 0.1665 mm
D_{60} = 1.3231 mm	D_{15} = N/A
D_{50} = 0.5226 mm	D_{10} = N/A
C_u = N/A	C_c = N/A

Classification

ASTM — Silty SAND with Gravel (SM)

AASHTO — Stone Fragments, Gravel and Sand (A-1-b (0))

Sample / Test Description

Sand/Gravel Particle Shape : ANGULAR

Sand/Gravel Hardness : HARD

GeoTesting EXPRESS

Client:	Langan Engineering				
Project:	Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli				
Location:	Greenwich, CT			Project No:	GTX-314791
Boring ID:	LB-1	Sample Type:	jar	Tested By:	cam
Sample ID:	S-2	Test Date:	12/27/21	Checked By:	bfs
Depth :	2.17'-4.17'	Test Id:	647297		
Test Comment:	---				
Visual Description:	Moist, reddish brown silty sand with gravel				
Sample Comment:	---				

Atterberg Limits - ASTM D4318

Sample Determined to be non-plastic

Symbol	Sample ID	Boring	Depth	Natural Moisture Content, %	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	Liquidity Index	Soil Classification
◆	S-2	LB-1	2.17'-4.17	20	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Dry Strength: MEDIUM

Dilatancy: RAPID

Toughness: n/a

The sample was determined to be Non-Plastic

GeoTesting EXPRESS

Client:	Langan Engineering				
Project:	Greenwich HS Entry/Silver Petrucelli				
Location:	Greenwich, CT			Project No:	GTX-314791
Boring ID:	LB-3	Sample Type:	jar	Tested By:	cam
Sample ID:	S-5	Test Date:	12/23/21	Checked By:	bfs
Depth :	8'-10	Test Id:	647298		
Test Comment:	---				
Visual Description:	Moist, light olive brown silty sand with gravel				
Sample Comment:	---				

Atterberg Limits - ASTM D4318

Sample Determined to be non-plastic

Symbol	Sample ID	Boring	Depth	Natural Moisture Content, %	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	Liquidity Index	Soil Classification
◆	S-5	LB-3	8'-10	9	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Silty SAND with Gravel (SM)

53% Retained on #40 Sieve

Dry Strength: LOW

Dilatancy: RAPID

Toughness: n/a

The sample was determined to be Non-Plastic

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Concrete toppings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings of all members to be furnished. Detail drawings of the members and their connections shall follow standard practice as set forth in the AISC "Manual of Structural Steel Detailing" (Second Edition). In particular, welding shall be shown, using standard AWS welding symbols. Show on detail drawings the paint to be used.

2. Shop drawings will not be accepted for review by the Engineer unless there is substantial evidence that the General Contractor or Construction Manager on the project has reviewed the submittal for compliance with the contract documents and has addressed questions to be responded to by the Contractor. All coordination items with other trades and submittals are to be performed and the submittal marked accordingly before submission. Failure to provide the above will result in the submittal being returned and not reviewed.

3. Contractor shall perform review and schedule shop drawing submittals to permit a minimum of 15 calendar days for review by the Engineer. Shop Drawings will be returned to the Architect for their required review and processing.

4. Shop drawings will not be reviewed unless accompanied by erection drawings which locates and identifies the members. Copies or reproductions of contract drawings will not be accepted or reviewed as shop drawings.

5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in the form of an electronic file (PDF).

6. The following is the definitions for the Shop Drawing stamp disposition:

   No Exceptions Taken - Re-submission is not required unless document is revised.

   Make Corrections Noted - If checked, fabrication may be undertaken. Contractor is responsible for making noted corrections. Re-submission of record copies are required.

   Revise and Resubmit - If checked, fabrication may not be undertaken. Resubmit corrected copies for final review, with all changes clouded.

   Rejected - Resubmit for review.

   Reviewed – Reviewed for general compliance with the structural Contract Documents. Proprietary items or items designed by Others are reviewed only and shall not be approved by MHAI. Resubmission is not required.

   Corrections or comments made on shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project drawings and specifications. This check is only for the review of general conformance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes, techniques and sequence of construction, coordinating his work with that of other trades, and performing his work in accordance with OSHA requirements and other sections of the Project Specifications.

D. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

E. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

F. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Admixtures.
   3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
   4. Curing compounds.
   5. Floor and slab treatments.
   6. Bonding agents.

7. Adhesives.
8. Vapor retarders.
9. Semi-rigid joint filler.
10. Repair materials.

G. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.
e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures,

curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.6 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.

2.7 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

C. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.

D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.9 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150 Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.10 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.11 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
d. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
e. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.

2.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Euco Chemical Co.; Euco Diamond Hard
2. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
3. BASF Chemical Company; Kure-N-Harden.

2.13 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

2.14 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

D. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.15 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.16 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.17 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings and foundation walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
2. Water/ Cement ratio not to exceed 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
5. Provide moisture vapor reducing admixture in the concrete mix. Dosage rate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.18 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement per CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.19 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete per ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

2.20 MOISTURE VAPOR REDUCING ADMIXTURE

A. Concrete moisture proofing admixture for interior slab construction shall be one of the following:

1. Barrier-1 Inc.,
2. Moxie International
3. Vapor Lock 20/20
4. ISE Logik – MVRA 900

B. Product Description: Waterproofing admixture is a sodium silicate-based, complex formula that is free of all volatile organic compounds (VOC). It is specifically designed to have a natural chemical reaction with pre-existing elements inside the concrete to eliminate the route of moisture vapor emission through concrete by closing down the integral capillary system. The chemical reaction forms a permanent barrier (capillary break) which will become integral to the concrete and irremovable.

1. Water Vapor Transmission: 0.20 US perms per ASTM D 5084
2. Appearance: Colorless
3. Odor: None
4. Toxicity: None
5. Flammability: None
6. Ph: 11.3
7. Shelf Life: Indefinite
8. Weight: 11.2 lbs per gallon
9. Freeze Temp: 32°F
10. Storage Temp: Above 36°F
11. Solvent: Water
12. Acid Resistance: Excellent
13. Hazardous Vapors: None
14. Capillary Break: Calcium Silicate Hydrate
15. Installation: All concrete
16. VOC Levels: Zero

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.6 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.8 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.9 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.10 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.11 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.12 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Re-straighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M):
    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for typical slabs-on-grade.
3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.14 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs and other surfaces.

D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.15 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.16 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.17 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or

that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three-consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

3.19 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

3.19 MOISTURE VAPOR REDUCING ADMIXTURE

A. Waterproofing Admixture: Add waterproofing admixture in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations to all ready-mix concrete to be placed in interior slab–on-grade, interior elevated slab construction, vertical cast in place, precast and tilt wall at the batch plant or at the job site.

B. A representative or agent must be present at the jobsite during the placement of treated concrete. Do not proceed without the representative being present for the certification of the mix and placement process. Provide minimum 10 days notice of the placement of the first batch of treated concrete.

C. Dispense at a rate of per 100 lbs. of cementitious materials per the manufacturer’s recommendations at the tail end of the load, dose to be within plus or minus 3 percent. Additional dosage may be required based on the mix design.

1. Add Admixture to ready mix concrete truck, in the require dosage, and mix for 7 (seven) minutes before discharge. Moisture vapor reducing admixture is to be used in lieu of designed mix water, not in addition to mix water.
2. Do not alter 0.45 water/cementitious materials ratio without prior approval.
3. The addition of non-chlorinated admixtures is permitted.

D. Other admixtures may be used in the same concrete batch with moisture vapor reducing admixture provided that such admixtures are added separately.

1. The water-to-cementitious material ratio (w/cm) is critical and it is imperative to comply with the mix design. Moisture vapor reducing admixture is used in lieu of that portion of the mix water, not in addition to the mix water.
2. Use of plasticizers or water reducers is recommended to achieve slumps greater than 4 inches.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 035413 - GYPSUM CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes gypsum-cement-based, self-leveling underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certifying that products are compatible.

C. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide gypsum-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

D. Sound Transmission Characteristics: Where indicated, provide gypsum-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for STC and IIC ratings per ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 492 by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

1. Place gypsum-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor-covering products and adhesives, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

A. Underlayment: Gypsum-cement-based, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ardex; **LU-100 Self-Leveling Flooring Underlayment**
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); **Flo-Top**
c. USG Corporation; **Levelrock Quik-Top**
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Cement Binder: Gypsum or blended gypsum cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at twenty-eight (28) days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to ¼ inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).

D. Reinforcement: For underlayment applied to wood substrates, provide galvanized metal lath or other corrosion-resistant reinforcement recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

1. Primer shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for metal substrates.

1. Coating shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in twenty-four (24) hours.

C. Wood Substrates: Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.

1. Install underlayment reinforcement recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Metal Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rust, foreign matter, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond. Apply corrosion-resistant coating compatible with underlayment if recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

E. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
4.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.

1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035413

SECTION 035416 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

1. Place hydraulic cement underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. IIC-Rated Assemblies: For IIC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 492 and classified according to ASTM E 989 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENTS

A. Hydraulic Cement Underlayment: Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Ardex, K-15.
b. Henry, 565 Floor Pro Self-Leveling Underlayment.
c. LevelQuik, LQ50.
d. Mapei, Mapecem Quickpatch.
2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm); or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).

D. Reinforcement: For underlayment applied to wood substrates, provide galvanized metal lath or other corrosion-resistant reinforcement recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for metal substrates.

G. Surface Sealer: Designed to reduce porosity as recommended by manufacturer for type of floor covering to be applied to underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/100 sq. m) in 24 hours.

C. Wood Substrates: Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.

1. Install underlayment reinforcement recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Metal Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rust, foreign matter, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond. Apply corrosion-resistant coating compatible with underlayment if recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

E. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion to substrate and between coats.
3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface. Underlayment under and adjacent to Vault and Vault Door shall be leveled with a laser level.

1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

F. Apply surface sealer at rate recommended by manufacturer.

G. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035416

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.
4. Section 079200 “Joint Sealants” for acoustic joint sealants.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples: For each type and color of the following:
1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.

2. Special brick shapes.
3. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
4. Weep vents.
5. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.

2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.

a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in mockup.
b. Include lower corner of window opening framed with stone trim at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).

2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

a. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one (1) wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least twelve (12) hours and concentrated loads for at least three (3) days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven (7) days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Density Classification: Lightweight.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. The Belden Brick Company, distributed by The Homer C. Godfrey Company.
b. Watsontown Brick, Watsontown, PA (800.538.2040)
c. Mack Brick Company, Enfield, CT (860.627.6625)
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Grade: SW.

3. Type: FBX.
4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
6. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2¼ inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
7. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
8. Color and Texture: Match existing.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors
b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments
c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

D. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from Portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color
2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime
3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond Portland & Lime
4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement
5) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Pigments shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of Portland cement by weight.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than ¼ inch thick, use aggregate graded with one hundred percent (100%) passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Stainless steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multi-Wythe Masonry:

1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one (1) side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1¼ inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

E. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch-diameter, stainless-steel continuous wire.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580, Type 304.
2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 0.031-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet.

C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1¼ inches.
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-diameter, stainless-steel wire.

E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped ¼-inch-diameter, stainless-steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.25-inch-diameter, stainless-steel wire.

F. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 0.062-inch-thick. stainless-steel sheet with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and sized to extend to within 1 inch of masonry face.

G. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from stainless steel.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim".

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between two (2) layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Basis of Design:

1) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Multi-Flash 500

b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing
2) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing
3) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to thirty-five percent (35%); of width and thickness indicated; formulated from closed cell neoprene.

1. Basis of Design:

a. Williams Products:

1) At new masonry: Everlastic NN-1 1040 Series
2) At existing masonry: Will Seal 600

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Meadows, W.R., Inc.
b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent
2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent
4) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Basis of Design:

a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II
b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat
c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

3. Provide one (1) of the following configurations:

a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
b. Strips, not less than 1½ inches thick and 10 inches high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
    b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
    c. ProSoCo, Inc.
    d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use Portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.

1. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
    a. Face brick.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus ½ inch or minus ¼ inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus ½ inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus ¼ inch in a story height or ½ inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than ¼ inch in 10 feet, or ½ inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, ¼ inch in 20 feet, or ½ inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than ¼ inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or ½ inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, ¼ inch in 20 feet, or ½ inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than ¼ inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or ½ inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than ¼ inch in 10 feet, or ½ inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to ½ inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus ¼ inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one (1) masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs. Provide soldier course where indicated in Drawings.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive

mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide ½-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Set stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.

D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one (1) of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one (1) metal tie for 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 16 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

    a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
    b. Where one (1) wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

    a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
    b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not over 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.

B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

C. Joints on face of masonry backup wythe shall be smooth and flush. Leave surface clean and free of cavities, protrusions and droppings to allow proper application of vapor barrier.

D. Apply vapor barrier to face of backup wythe to comply with Section 072600 "Vapor Barriers."

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, ½ inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than ½ inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
2. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
3. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.10 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multi-wythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and 1½ inches into the inner wythe.
3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing ½ inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
6. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep vents in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use specified products to form weep vents.
2. Space weep vents 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 2 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One (1) set of tests.

D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep vents, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
7. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 – STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.

2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering design by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Connecticut, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.

B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained and designed by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Connecticut.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.

2. Include embedment drawings.

3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.

4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.

5. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.

6. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

7. Submit shop drawings of all members to be furnished. Detail drawings of the members and their connections shall follow standard practice as set forth in the AISC "Manual of Structural Steel Detailing" (Second Edition). In particular, welding shall be shown, using standard AWS welding symbols. Show on detail drawings the paint to be used.

8. Shop drawings will not be accepted for review by the Engineer unless there is substantial evidence that the General Contractor or Construction manager on the project has reviewed the submittal for compliance with the contract documents and has addressed questions to be responded to by the Contractor. All coordination items with other trades and submittals are to be performed and the submittal marked accordingly before submission. Failure to provide the above will result in the submittal being returned and not reviewed.

9. Contractor shall perform review and schedule shop drawing submittals to permit a minimum of 15 calendar days for review by the Engineer. Shop Drawings will be returned to the Architect for their required review and processing.

10. Shop drawings will not be reviewed unless accompanied by erection drawings which locates and identifies the members. Copies or reproductions of contract drawings will not be accepted or reviewed as shop drawings.

11. Shop drawings shall be submitted in the form of an electronic file (PDF).

12. The following is the definitions for the Shop Drawing stamp disposition:

No Exceptions Taken - Re-submission is not required unless document is revised.

Make Corrections Noted - If checked, fabrication may be undertaken. Contractor is responsible for making noted corrections. Re-submission of record copies are required.

Revise and Resubmit - If checked, fabrication may not be undertaken. Resubmit corrected copies for final review, with all changes clouded.

Rejected - Resubmit for review.

Corrections or comments made on shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project drawings and specifications. This check is only for the review of general conformance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes, techniques and sequence of construction, coordinating his work with that of other trades, and performing his work in accordance with OSHA requirements and other sections of the Project Specifications.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator. Welding certificates.

E. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

F. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

G. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shop primers.
5. Non-shrink grout.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P2.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

C. Tolerances: Structural steel fabricator shall coordinate with the requirements for tolerances as required by the selected building finish systems, and to construct to those tolerances if they are stricter than the AISC standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 35 percent.

B. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.

C. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36.

D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.

E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 , Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

D. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Comply with Division 09 painting Sections and Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning.

F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.

3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Slip critical.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, non-asphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges." Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances, unless stricter tolerances are otherwise required by finish building systems being provided on the project. Contractor is responsible to coordinate all construction tolerances, and to construct to the tolerances as required with all the selected building finish systems supported by or adjacent to the structural steel.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Engineer. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Slip critical.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 051213 - ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

B. Section includes architecturally exposed structural-steel framing.

1. Requirements in Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" also apply to AESS framing.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
2. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements applicable to AESS.
3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for other metal items not defined as structural steel.
4. Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Structural Steel conforming to one of the categories of Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel or AESS Refer to ANSI/AISC 303-16 “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges”.

B. AESS 1: Structural Steel designated as “AESS 1 in the contract documents and conforming to ANSI/AISC 303-16, Chapter 10 definition of AESS1. These are basic elements with workmanship requirements exceeding those in non AESS construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit shop drawings of all members to be furnished. Detail drawings of the members and their connections shall follow standard practice as set forth in the AISC "Manual of Structural Steel Detailing" (Second Edition). In particular, welding shall be shown, using standard AWS welding symbols. Show on detail drawings the paint to be used.

2. Shop drawings will not be accepted for review by the Engineer unless there is substantial evidence that the General Contractor or Construction manager on the project has reviewed the submittal for compliance with the contract documents and has addressed questions to be responded to by the Contractor. All coordination item with other trades and submittals are to be performed and the submittal marked accordingly before submission. Failure to provide the above will result in the submittal being returned and not reviewed.
3. Contractor shall perform review and schedule shop drawing submittals to permit a minimum of 15 calendar days for review by the Engineer. Shop Drawings will be returned to the Architect for their required review and processing.
4. Shop drawings will not be reviewed unless accompanied by erection drawings which locates and identifies the members. Copies or reproductions of contract drawings will not be accepted or reviewed as shop drawings.
5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in the form of 1 reproducible plus 2 prints.
6. The following is the definitions for the Shop Drawing stamp disposition:
   No Exceptions Taken - Re-submission is not required unless document is revised.
   Make Corrections Noted - If checked, fabrication may be undertaken. Contractor is responsible for making noted corrections. Re-submission of record copies are required.
   Revise and Resubmit - If checked, fabrication may not be undertaken. Resubmit corrected copies for final review, with all changes clouded.
   Rejected - Resubmit for review.
   Corrections or comments made on shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project drawings and specifications. This check is only for the review of general conformance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes, techniques and sequence of construction, coordinating his work with that of other trades, and performing his work in accordance with OSHA requirements and other sections of the Project Specifications.

B. Samples: Submit samples of AESS to set quality standards for exposed welds for Category 1 and Category 3 AESS.

   1. Provide sample of Base Plate BP-3.
   2. Two steel plates, 3/8 by 8 by 4 inches, with long edges joined by a groove weld and with weld ground smooth.
   3. Steel plate, 3/8 by 8 by 8 inches, with one end of a short length of rectangular steel tube, 4 by 6 by 3/8 inches, welded to plate with a continuous fillet weld and with weld ground smooth and blended.
   4. Round steel tube or pipe, minimum 8 inches in diameter, with end of another round steel tube or pipe, approximately 4 inches in diameter, welded to its side at a 45-degree angle with a continuous fillet weld and with weld ground smooth and blended.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

C. Mockups: Build mockups of AESS to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical portion of AESS as shown on Drawings.
2. Coordinate finish painting requirements with Division 09 painting Sections.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting, warping, nicking, and other damage. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round-head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

2.2 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: [MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20] [ASTM A 780].

D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: [Cementitious galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#26] [Vinyl wash primer complying with MPI#80] [Water-based galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#134].

2.3 FABRICATION

AESS 1

A. Use special care in handling and shipping of AESS both before and after shop painting minimize damage to any shop finish. Use Nylon type slings or softeners when using chains or wire rope slings.

B. The permissible tolerances for member depth, width, out of square, and camber and sweep shall be as specified in ASTM A6/A6M-2014 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling (ASTM A6/A6M), ASTM A500/A500M-2013 Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes (ASTM A500/A500M), and Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Structural Sections (HSS) (ASTM A1085/A1085M).

C. Fabricate and assemble AESS in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Locate field joints in AESS assemblies at concealed locations or as approved by the Architect. Detail AESS assemblies to minimize field handling and expedite erection.

D. Remove blemishes or unsightly surfaces resulting from temporary braces or fixtures.

E. Remove all backing and run out tabs.

F. Grind all sharp edges smooth, including all sheared, punched or flame cut edges

G. Provide a continuous appearance to all welded joints including tack welds. Provide joint filler at intermittent welds.

H. Bolted Connections: Make in accordance with Section 05 12 00. Provide bolt type and finish as noted herein.

I. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 and Section 05 12 00. Appearance and quality of welds shall be consistent. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain alignment of members without warp exceeding the tolerance of this section.

J. Install all bolts on the same side of the connection. Oriented uniformly in the direction indicated Consistent from one connection to another.

K. Remove all weld spatter, slivers and similar surface discontinuities.

L. Grind off projections larger than 1/16” at butt and plug welds.

M. Continuous Weld Appearance: Where continuous welding is noted on the drawings, provide welds of a uniform size and profile

N. Seal Welds: Seal weld open ends of round and rectangular hollow structural section with 3/8" closure plates. Provide venting as required for galvanized members.

2.4 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M[and AWS D1.8/D1.8M] for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work, and comply with the following:

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Use weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment for AESS that limit distortions to allowable tolerances.
3. Provide continuous, sealed welds at angle to gusset-plate connections and similar locations where [Category 1] <Insert categories> AESS is exposed to weather.
4. Provide continuous welds of uniform size and profile where [Category 1] <Insert categories> AESS is welded.
5. Grind butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus 0 inch for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS.
6. Make butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus 0 inch for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS. Do not grind unless required for clearances or for fitting other components, or unless directed to correct unacceptable work.
7. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS.
8. At locations where welding on the far side of an exposed connection of [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS occurs, grind distortions and marking of the steel to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.

9. Make fillet welds for [Category 1 and Category2] <Insert categories> AESS oversize and grind to uniform profile with smooth face and transition.
10. Make fillet welds for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS of uniform size and profile with exposed face smooth and slightly concave. Do not grind unless directed to correct unacceptable work.

2.5 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
3. Galvanize [lintels] [shelf angles] attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation[for Nongalvanized Steel]: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Preparing Galvanized Steel for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Examine AESS for twists, kinks, warping, gouges, and other imperfections before erecting.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AESS secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. If possible, locate welded tabs for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling where they will be concealed from view in the completed Work.
2. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

1. Erect AESS 1 to the tolerances specified in AISC 303.

B. Do not use thermal cutting during erection[unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M].

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
2. Orient bolt heads in same direction for each connection and to maximum extent possible in same direction for similar connections.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with requirements in "Weld Connections" Paragraph in "Shop Connections" Article.

1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth for AESS 1.
2. Remove erection bolts in AESS 1, fill holes, and grind smooth.
3. Fill weld access holes in AESS 1 and grind smooth.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect AESS as specified in Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing." The testing agency will not be responsible for enforcing requirements relating to aesthetic effect.

B. Architect will observe AESS in place to determine acceptability relating to aesthetic effect.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Grind steel smooth.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051213

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Shelf angles.
   2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified
   3. Metal bollards.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
   1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be fastened into substrate.
   2. Steel weld plates and angles for fastening to substrate for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
   3. Loose steel lintels.
   4. Shelf angles.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
   1. Metal bollards.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with domed precast concrete bollard caps.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide domed precast concrete bollard caps by one of the following:

        1) TopGard, Inc.
        2) Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Height and Outside Diameter of Bollards: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
4. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.

1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.

C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard.

D. Plastic Sleeves: Provide HDPE dome-topped bollard post sleeves, size coordinated with bollard size. Covers are to be 1/4 inch nominal wall thickness with ultraviolet and anti-static additives and a dome top. Install over steel pipe posts as indicated on Drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ideal Shield, LLC.
    b. Liberty Equipment Sales.
    c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from Manufacturer's full range.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing (Exterior Ladders and Shelf Angles Only): Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal rust-inhibitive shop primer unless indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill bollards solidly with concrete.

B. Install domed precast bollard cap while concrete is wet.

C. Allow concrete to cure seven days before installing bollards.

D. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

E. Install HDPE bollard sleeves according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Stainless steel railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Railing brackets.
   2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
   3. Metal finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

   1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
   2. Fittings and brackets.

D. Third-Party Review Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

D. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Third-Party Review: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to review the load calculations of the railing assembly, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C, material surfaces).

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

A. Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Stainless Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
2. Provide Phillips tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

C. Non-Shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

D. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, non-staining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. As detailed.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.7 STAINLESS STEEL RAILINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304

C. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304

D. Castings: ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.

E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed ¼ inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.3 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach railings with brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Stainless Steel Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 057500 - DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Closures and trim.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for items made of formed metal for flashings and trim.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for decorative formed metal items. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of decorative formed metal with adjacent construction to ensure that wall assemblies, flashings, trim, and joint sealants, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes of deterioration.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for decorative formed metal.

   1. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachment details.
   2. Indicate materials and profiles of each decorative formed metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For decorative formed metal elements that house items specified in other Sections. Show dimensions of housed items, including locations of housing penetrations and attachments, and necessary clearances.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, and organic-coating applicator.

C. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For closures and trim to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing decorative formed metal similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Organic-Coating Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in successfully applying organic coatings of type indicated to metals of types indicated and that employs competent control personnel to conduct continuing, effective quality-control program to ensure compliance with requirements.

C. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for the following types of decorative formed metal:

a. Aluminum closures and trim, full size mockup.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver decorative formed metal products wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.

B. Store products on elevated platforms in a dry location.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, beams, and other construction contiguous with decorative formed metal by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Decorative formed metal items, including anchors and connections, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials involved and without exhibiting permanent deformation in any components:

B. Seismic Performance: Exterior decorative formed metal items, including anchors and connections, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7

1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METAL

A. General: Fabricate products from sheet metal without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

B. Aluminum Sheet: Flat sheet complying with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with strength and durability properties of not less than Alloy 5005-H32.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Gaskets: As required to seal joints in decorative formed metal and remain airtight and weathertight for exterior applications; as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

1. ASTM D1056, Type 1, Class A, grade as recommended by gasket manufacturer to obtain seal for application indicated.
2. Closed-cell polyurethane foam, adhesive on two sides, release paper protected.

B. Sealants, Exterior: Elastomeric sealant complying with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

C. Sealants, Interior: Nonsag, paintable sealant complying with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

D. Filler Metal and Electrodes: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded or brazed and as necessary for strength, corrosion resistance, and compatibility in fabricated items.

1. Use filler metals that will match the color of metal being joined and will not cause discoloration.

E. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting decorative formed metal items and for attaching them to other work unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

F. Structural Anchors: For applications indicated to comply with certain design loads, provide fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.

G. Nonstructural Anchors: For applications not indicated to comply with design loads, provide fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.

H. Anchor Materials:

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

I. Sound-Deadening Materials:

1. Insulation: Unfaced, mineral-fiber blanket insulation complying with ASTM C665, Type I, and passing ASTM E136 test.
2. Mastic: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

J. Backing Materials: Provided or recommended by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

K. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive recommended by metal fabricator that will fully bond metal to metal, will prevent telegraphing and oil-canning, and is compatible with substrate and noncombustible after curing.

L. Isolation Coating: Manufacturer's standard alkali-resistant coating.

2.4 PAINTS AND COATINGS

A. Shop Primers: Comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble decorative formed metal items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of decorative formed metal items with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.

C. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch- (12-mm-) wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) and support with concealed stiffeners.

D. Increase metal thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as needed to provide surface flatness equivalent to stretcher-leveled standard of flatness and sufficient strength for indicated use.

1. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as needed to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.

E. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce decorative formed metal items as needed to attach and support other construction.

F. Provide support framing, mounting and attachment clips, splice sleeves, fasteners, and accessories needed to install decorative formed metal items.

G. Where welding or brazing is indicated, weld or braze joints and seams continuously. Grind, fill, and dress to produce smooth, flush, exposed surfaces in which joints are not visible after finishing is completed.

1. Use welding and brazing procedures that will blend with and not cause discoloration of metal being joined.

2.6 CLOSURES AND TRIM

A. Form closures and trim from metal of type and thickness indicated below. Fabricate to fit tightly to adjoining construction, with weathertight joints at exterior installations.

1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.125 inch thick.

a. Finish: High-performance organic coating.

2. Closures and trim may be fabricated from prefinished metal sheet in lieu of finishing after fabrication provided unfinished edges are concealed from view and not exposed to weather.

B. Conceal fasteners where possible; otherwise, locate where they are as inconspicuous as possible. Size fasteners to support closures and trim, with fasteners spaced to prevent buckling or waviness in finished surfaces.

C. Drill and tap holes needed for securing closures and trim to other surfaces.

D. Incorporate gaskets where indicated or needed for concealed, continuous seal at abutting surfaces.

E. Miter or cope trim members at corners and reinforce with bent metal splice plates to form tight joints.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication where possible. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet finish.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

D. Finish items indicated on Drawings after assembly.

E. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: Match adjacent aluminum storefront window frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of decorative formed metal.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place decorative formed metal items level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative formed metal.

1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where needed to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

D. Install concealed gaskets, joint fillers, insulation, sealants, and flashings, as the Work progresses, to make exterior decorative formed metal items weatherproof.

E. Install concealed gaskets, joint fillers, sealants, and insulation, as the Work progresses, to make interior decorative formed metal items soundproof or lightproof as applicable to type of fabrication indicated.

F. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.

B. Clean copper alloys according to metal finisher's written instructions in a manner that leaves an undamaged and uniform finish matching approved Sample.

C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of decorative formed metal items from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 057500

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Wood furring and grounds.
4. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Engineered wood products.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: Nineteen percent (19%) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of nineteen percent (19%). Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: No. 2 grade.

1. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Southern pine; SPIB.
c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
d. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

f. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than ¾-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times (6x) the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061500 - WOOD DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glued-laminated wood roof decking.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with wood decking.
2. Division 06 Section "Exterior Rough Carpentry" for wood decking for elevated decks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. For glued-laminated wood decking, include installation instructions and data on lumber, adhesives, and fabrication.
2. For preservative-treated wood products, include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

B. Samples: 24 inches long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of wood decking.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For glued-laminated wood decking indicated to be of diaphragm design and construction, from <Insert applicable model code organization>.

D. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit shop drawings of all members to be furnished. Detail drawings of the members and their connections shall follow standard practice as set forth in the AISC "Manual of Structural Steel Detailing" (Second Edition). In particular, welding shall be shown, using standard AWS welding symbols. Show on detail drawings the paint to be used.
2. Shop drawings will not be accepted for review by the Engineer unless there is substantial evidence that the General Contractor or Construction manager on the project has reviewed the submittal for compliance with the contract documents and has addressed questions to be responded to by the Contractor. All coordination item with other trades and submittals are to be performed and the

submittal marked accordingly before submission. Failure to provide the above will result in the submittal being returned and not reviewed.

3. Contractor shall perform review and schedule shop drawing submittals to permit a minimum of 15 calendar days for review by the Engineer. Shop Drawings will be returned to the Architect for their required review and processing.
4. Shop drawings will not be reviewed unless accompanied by erection drawings which locates and identifies the members. Copies or reproductions of contract drawings will not be accepted or reviewed as shop drawings.
5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in the form of 1 reproducible plus 2 prints.
6. The following is the definitions for the Shop Drawing stamp disposition:
   No Exceptions Taken - Re-submission is not required unless document is revised.
   Make Corrections Noted - If checked, fabrication may be undertaken. Contractor is responsible for making noted corrections. Re-submission of record copies are required.
   Revise and Resubmit - If checked, fabrication may not be undertaken. Resubmit corrected copies for final review, with all changes clouded.
   Rejected - Resubmit for review.
   Corrections or comments made on shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project drawings and specifications. This check is only for the review of general conformance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes, techniques and sequence of construction, coordinating his work with that of other trades, and performing his work in accordance with OSHA requirements and other sections of the Project Specifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standard for Solid-Sawn Wood Decking: Comply with AITC 112.

B. Forest Certification: Provide wood decking produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Schedule delivery of wood decking to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings. Stack wood decking with surfaces that are to be exposed in the final Work protected from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD DECKING, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

B. Moisture Content: Provide wood decking with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

2.2 GLUED-LAMINATED WOOD DECKING

A. Face Species: Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir-larch (North.

B. Decking Nominal Size: 4x6.

C. Decking Configuration: For glued-laminated wood decking indicated to be of diaphragm design and construction, provide tongue-and-groove configuration that complies with research/evaluation report.

D.

E. Face Grade: Decorative: Sound knots and natural characteristics are allowed, including chipped edge knots, short end splits, seasoning checks, and some pin holes. Face knot holes, stain, end slits, skip, roller split, and planer burn are not allowed.

F. Face Surface: Smooth.

G. Edge Pattern: Refer to architectural details.

H. Laminating Adhesive: Wet-use type complying with ASTM D 2559.
1. Use adhesive that contains no urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Solid-Sawn Decking: Provide fastener size and type complying with decking standard for thickness of deck used.

B. Fasteners for Glued-Laminated Decking: Provide fastener size and type complying with requirements in "Installation" Article for installing laminated decking.

C. Nails: Common; complying with ASTM F 1667, Type I, Style 10.

D. Spikes: Round; complying with ASTM F 1667, Type III, Style 3.

E. Fastener Material: Hot-dip galvanized.

F. Installation Adhesive: For glued-laminated wood decking indicated to be of diaphragm design and construction, provide adhesive that complies with research/evaluation report.
   1. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

G. Sealant: Latex sealant compatible with substrates.

   1. Use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 > g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

H. Penetrating Sealer: Clear sanding sealer complying with Division 09 Section "Staining and Transparent Finishing" and compatible with topcoats specified for use over it.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication: Where preservative-treated decking is indicated, complete cutting, trimming, surfacing, and sanding before treating.

B. Predrill decking for lateral spiking to adjacent units to comply with referenced decking standard.

C. Seal Coat: After fabricating and surfacing decking, apply a saturation coat of penetrating sealer in fabrication shop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and support framing in areas to receive wood decking for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wood decking.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install solid-sawn wood decking to comply with referenced decking standard.
   1. Locate end joints for [two-span continuous lay-up] [combination simple and two-span continuous lay-up] [controlled random lay-up] [lay-up indicated].

B. Install laminated wood decking to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Locate end joints for combination simple and two-span continuous lay-up.
   2. Nail each course of glued-laminated wood decking at each support with one nail slant nailed above the tongue and one nail straight nailed through the face.
      a) Use 30d nails for 4x6 decking.

3. Slant nail each course of glued-laminated wood decking to the tongue of the adjacent course at 30 inches o.c. and within 12 inches (300 mm) of the end of each unit. Stagger nailing in adjacent courses 15 inches (380 mm).
   a) Use 16d nails for 4x6
4. Glue adjoining decking courses together by applying a 3/8-inch bead of adhesive on the top of tongues according to research/evaluation report.

C. Anchor wood roof decking, where supported on walls, with bolts as indicated.

D. Where preservative-treated decking must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.
   1. For solid-sawn decking, use inorganic boron (SBX).
   2. For laminated decking, use copper naphthenate.

E. Apply joint sealant to seal roof decking at exterior walls at the following locations:
   1. Between decking and supports located at exterior walls.
   2. Between decking and exterior walls that butt against underside of decking.
   3. Between tongues and grooves of decking over exterior walls and supports at exterior walls.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged decking if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Provide temporary waterproof covering as the Work progresses to protect roof decking until roofing is applied.

END OF SECTION 061500

TION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wall sheathing.
   2. Roof sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
   2. Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders" for fluid-applied vapor retarder applied over wall and roof sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
   3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
   4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
   5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:

   1. Preservative-treated plywood.
   2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Plywood: DOC PS 1.

B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-

test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional twenty (20) minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F (76 deg C) shall be not less than span ratings specified.

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of fifteen percent (15%). Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat **all** plywood unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
   b. National Gypsum Company.
   c. United States Gypsum Company.
   d. Substitutions: As permitted by Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical installation.

2.6 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Type and Nominal Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated.

2. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for horizantal installation.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than eight hundred (800) hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.8 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch (390 by 390 or 390 by 780 threads/m), of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
    a. Screw to wood or steel framing.
    b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.

2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
   2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061800 - GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes framing using structural glued-laminated timber.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061516 "Wood Roof Decking" for glued-laminated wood roof decking.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
   2. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
   3. For connectors. Include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit shop drawings of all members to be furnished. Detail drawings of the members and their connections shall follow standard practice as set forth in the AISC "Manual of Structural Steel Detailing" (Second Edition). In particular, welding shall be shown, using standard AWS welding symbols. Show on detail drawings the paint to be used.
   2. Shop drawings will not be accepted for review by the Engineer unless there is substantial evidence that the General Contractor or Construction manager on the project has reviewed the submittal for compliance with the contract documents and has addressed questions to be responded to by the Contractor. All coordination item with other trades and submittals are to be performed and the submittal marked accordingly before submission. Failure to provide the above will result in the submittal being returned and not reviewed.

3. Contractor shall perform review and schedule shop drawing submittals to permit a minimum of 15 calendar days for review by the Engineer. Shop Drawings will be returned to the Architect for their required review and processing.
4. Shop drawings will not be reviewed unless accompanied by erection drawings which locates and identifies the members. Copies or reproductions of contract drawings will not be accepted or reviewed as shop drawings.
5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in the form of 1 reproducible plus 2 prints.
6. The following is the definitions for the Shop Drawing stamp disposition:
   No Exceptions Taken - Re-submission is not required unless document is revised.
   Make Corrections Noted - If checked, fabrication may be undertaken. Contractor is responsible for making noted corrections. Re-submission of record copies are required.
   Revise and Resubmit - If checked, fabrication may not be undertaken. Resubmit corrected copies for final review, with all changes clouded.
   Rejected - Resubmit for review.
   Corrections or comments made on shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project drawings and specifications. This check is only for the review of general conformance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes, techniques and sequence of construction, coordinating his work with that of other trades, and performing his work in accordance with OSHA requirements and other sections of the Project Specifications.
7. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
8. Indicate species and laminating combination.
9. Include large-scale details of connections.

B. Samples: Full width and depth, 24 inches long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of structural glued-laminated timber including variations due to specified treatment.
   1. Apply specified factory finish to three sides of half-length of each Sample.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural glued-laminated timber and timber connectors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in AITC A190.1.

B. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An AITC- or APA-EWS-licensed firm.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.

B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," to design structural glued-laminated timber connectors.

B. Structural Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors shall withstand the effects of structural loads shown on Drawings without exceeding allowable design working stresses listed in AITC 117 or determined according to ASTM D 3737 and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC A190.1 and AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
   2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from single species.
   3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
   4. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.
   5. Adhesive shall not contain urea-formaldehyde resins.
   6. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Regional Materials: Glued-laminated timber shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from wood that has been harvested and milled within 500 miles of Project site.

C. Certified Wood: Glued-laminated timber shall be certified as "FSC Pure"[or "FSC Mixed Credit"] according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and to FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

D. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber: Southern Yellow Pine that complies with structural properties indicated.

E. Species and Grades for Beams and Purlins:

1. Species and Beam Stress Classification: Southern Yellow Pine, 24F-1.7E for unbalanced and 24F-1.8E for balanced. Refer to drawings for locations.
2. Lay-up: Either balanced or unbalanced, as noted on drawings.

F. Species and Grades for Columns:
1. Species and Combination Symbol: Southern Yellow Pine.

G. Appearance Grade: Architectural, complying with AITC 110.
1. For Architectural appearance grades, fill voids as required by AITC 110.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Preservative Treatment: Where preservative-treated structural glued-laminated timber is indicated, comply with AWPA U1, Use Category 3A.
1. Use preservative solution without water repellents or substances that might interfere with application of indicated finishes.
2. Do not incise structural glued-laminated timber or wood used to produce structural glued-laminated timber.

B. Preservative:[One of the following:]
1. Pentachlorophenol in light petroleum solvent.
2. Copper naphthenate in a light petroleum solvent.
3. Ammoniacal zinc copper arsenate (ACZA) in a water solution.
4. Chromated copper arsenate (CCA) in a water solution.
5. Ammoniacal copper quat Type A (ACQ-C) in a water solution.
6. Propiconazole tebuconazole imidacloprid (PTI) in a water emulsion.

C. After dressing members, apply a copper naphthenate field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4 to surfaces cut to a depth of more than 1/16 inch .

2.4 TIMBER CONNECTORS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
3. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Fabricate beam seats from steel with 3/8-inch bearing plates, 3/4-inch- diameter-by-12-inch-long deformed bar anchors, and 0.239-inch side plates.

C. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); nuts complying with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Provide shear plates, [2-5/8 inches] [4 inches] in diameter, complying with ASTM D 5933.

E. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A 575, Grade M 1020.
3. Hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel, Type SS, Grade 33.

F. Finish interior steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, 2-mil dry film thickness.
1. Primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

G. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel assemblies and fasteners after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.

B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

C. Sealers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate for connections to greatest extent possible, including cutting to length and drilling bolt holes.

1. Dress exposed surfaces as needed to remove planing and surfacing marks.

B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members of less than 1:1 slope with either circular or parabolic camber equal to 1/500 of span.

C. Where preservative-treated members are indicated, fabricate (cut, drill, surface, and sand) before treatment to greatest extent possible. Where fabrication must be done after treatment, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.
1. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.

D. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length[and after preservative treatment], apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.

E. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit[except for preservative-treated wood where treatment included a water repellent].

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Wiped Stain Finish: Manufacturer's standard, dry-appearance, penetrating acrylic stain and sealer; oven dried and resistant to mildew and fungus.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Clear Finish: Manufacturer's standard, two-coat, clear varnish finish; resistant to mildew and fungus.

C. Finishing materials shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
1. Handle and temporarily support glued-laminated timber to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.

B. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.

C. Fit structural glued-laminated timber by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing [and finishing].

1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
3. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.
4. Where preservative-treated members must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.
    a. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
    b. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.

D. Install timber connectors as indicated.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces [and finishes] after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.
1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 061800

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Hardwood plywood oak veneer panel.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
   2. Section 099300 “Staining and Transparent Finishes” for field finishing hardwood plywood oak veneer panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
   3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
   4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Samples: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.
   1. Veneer-Faced Panel Products for Transparent Finish: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood, from ICC-ES.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

C. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

D. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

E. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of nineteen percent (19%).
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
4. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.
5. Application: Where indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: For applications indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and comply with testing requirements; testing by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional twenty (20) minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of nineteen percent (19%).

C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not contain colorants, and provide materials that do not have marks from spacer sticks on exposed face.

D. Do not use material that does not comply with requirements for untreated material or is warped or discolored.

E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Application: Treat **ALL** lumber and plywood, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 OAK VENEER PLYWOOD PANELS

A. Oak Veneer Plywood Panels for Transparent Finish:

1. Veneer Species and Grade: White Oak.
2. Panel Core Construction: Hardwood veneer-core plywood.
3. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Maximum Moisture Content: Ten percent (10%).
5. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
7. Exposed Panel Edges: Inset solid-wood or wood-veneer matching faces.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 OAK VENEER PANELING INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install paneling to comply with quality standard grade of paneling to be installed.

B. Install paneling level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Install with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch (1.6 mm in 2400-mm) vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) horizontal variation from a true plane.

C. Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with finish nails nailed to furring strips and adhesive to fire-rated mineral core.

D. Complete finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of paneling. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

E. See Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for final finishing of installed paneling.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS AND CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets and casework.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 12 by 12 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one (1) sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one (1) edge.
2. Corner pieces as follows:

a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
b. Miter joints for standing trim.

3. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one (1) unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Adhesives.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements. It is **not** necessary to provide AWS labels.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS AND CASEWORK

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: **Custom**.

1. Fabricator: Plastic laminate casework fabricator that fabricates custom plastic laminate casework.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
   a. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Abet Laminati, Inc.
      b. Formica Corporation.
      c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
      d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.

3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS.
5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC T-mold edge banding, 0.12-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated in Section 090000 Schedule of Finishes.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: Five to ten percent (5-10%).

B. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130; made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

C. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

B. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; plastic, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.

G. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

1. Sized for cabinet thickness on the active leaf as indicated in the documents, with two (2) keys master keyed all alike, with manufacturer's standard finger operated sash lock on the adjacent inactive leaf (in double door applications). For bidding purposes, the Contractor shall assume that one hundred percent (100%) of all cabinet operating door leaves or pairs of doors shall be locked.

H. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

1. Sized for drawer thickness, with two (2) keys master keyed all alike. For bidding purposes, the Contractor shall assume that one hundred percent (100%) of all drawers shall be locked.

I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

L. Cabinet-door mounted, clear acrylic literature rack.
1. Rack mounting hardware: Manufacturer’s standard.

2. Rack size and mounting heights as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement, water based.

a. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1½-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips or No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

G. Cabinet-door mounted, clear acrylic literature rack: Install level and plumb, located on cabinet doors as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 070150.19 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Full tear-off of roof areas indicated.
2. Removal of base flashings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

B. Full Roof Tear-Off: Removal of existing roofing system from deck.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Fastener pull-out test report.

C. Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations. Submit before Work begins.

D. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of demolished roofing materials and hazardous wastes, such as asbestos-containing materials, by a landfill facility licensed to accept them.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Reroofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Owner's insurer if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing system manufacturer's representative; roofing Installer, including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects reroofing, including installers of roof deck, roof accessories, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof-drain plugging and plug removal.
d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
e. Existing roof deck conditions requiring notification of Architect.
f. Existing roof deck removal procedures and Owner notifications.
g. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
h. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
i. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
j. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
k. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
l. Asbestos removal and discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
n. Existing conditions that may require notification of Architect before proceeding.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Existing Roofing System: SBS Modified Bituminous Roofing Membrane.

B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.

1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner can place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.

2. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below affected area. Verify that occupants below work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over impaired deck area.

C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding are maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. The results of an analysis of test cores from existing roofing system are available for Contractor's reference.

F. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one (1) day as can be made watertight in the same day.

G. Hazardous Materials: A report on the presence of hazardous materials is part of the contract documents. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except according to procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
3. Coordinate reroofing preparation with hazardous material remediation to prevent water from entering existing roofing system or building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

A. Wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.2 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of new roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.

B. Test existing roof drains to verify that they are not blocked or restricted. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.

C. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

D. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

E. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.

1. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

A. General: Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.

B. Full Roof Tear-Off: Where indicated, remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the deck.

1. Remove substrate board, vapor retarder, underlayment, roof insulation and cover board.
2. Remove wood blocking, curbs, and nailers.
3. Remove excess asphalt from steel deck. A maximum of 15 lb./100 sq. ft. of asphalt is permitted to remain on steel decks.
4. Remove fasteners from deck.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.

B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

D. Provide additional deck securement as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Replace steel deck and cementitious wood fiber deck as directed by Architect. Deck replacement will be paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to allowances and unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

3.4 INFILL MATERIALS INSTALLATION

A. Immediately after roof tear-off, and inspection and repair, if needed, of deck, fill in tear-off areas to match existing roofing system construction.

B. Install new roofing patch over roof infill area. If new roofing is installed the same day tear-off is made, roofing patch is not required.

3.5 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

A. Remove existing base flashings. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.

B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

C. Inspect wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage. If wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.

D. When directed by Architect, replace wood blocking, curbs, and nailers to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

3.6 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to Chapter 16 of the International Building Code and submit test report to Architect and roofing manufacturer before installing new roofing system.

1. Obtain Architect's and roofing manufacturer's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern. Architect and roofing manufacturer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

3.7 DISPOSAL

A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 070150.19

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. 8-by-8-inch (200-by-200-mm) square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build for each typical waterproofing installation including accessories to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatments, inside and outside corner treatments, and protection.

    a. Size: 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) in area.
    b. Description: Each type of roof deck installation.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil (1.5-mm) nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils (1.4 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Grace Construction Products, Ice and Water Shield.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Carlisle.
    b. Henry Co.
    c. Sika, Inc.
    d. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
3. Physical Properties:
    a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi (1.7 MPa) minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
    b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
    c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D 1970/D 1970M.
    d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch (3-mm) movement; ASTM C 836/C 836M.
    e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf (180 N) minimum; ASTM E 154/E 154M.
    f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D 570.
    g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
    h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet (60 m) minimum; ASTM D 5385.
4. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm), predrilled at 9-inch (229-mm) centers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.
1. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
2. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

G. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and per recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F (minus 4 and plus 5 deg C), install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F (16 deg C).

D. Two-Ply Application: Install sheets to form a membrane with lap widths not less than 50 percent of sheet widths, to provide a minimum of two thicknesses of sheet membrane over areas to receive waterproofing.

E. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.

F. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.

H. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

B. Waterproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board.
3. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Mineral-wool blanket.

B. Related Sections:

1. Sections 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for insulation specified as part of concrete slab and foundation wall construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. DiversiFoam Products
    b. Dow Chemical Company (The)
    c. Owens Corning
    d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Type IV, 25 psi at cavity wall.
3. Type VI, 40 psi under slab.

B. Unfaced Wall Insulation Drainage Panels: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one (1) side having grooved drainage channels.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. DiversiFoam Products
    b. Dow Chemical Company (The)
    c. Pactiv Building Products
    d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Thermal Resistance: R of 5.4 per inch.
3. Thickness: 2 inch thick at walls.
4. Board Size: 24 x 96 inch.
5. Water Absorption: In accordance with ANSI/ASTM D 2842, 0.05 percent by volume maximum.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates and be compatible with air barrier.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C 1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Firestone Building Products.
    b. GAF.
    c. Hunter Panels.
    d. Johns Manville.
    e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation
2. Johns Manville
3. Owens Corning
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than ten percent (10%).

C. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

D. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

E. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

F. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:

1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with one hundred percent (100%) acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Johns Manville
   2. Knauf
   3. McNeil, Inc.
   4. Rock Wool Manufacturing Co.
   5. Roxul
   6. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. AGM Industries, Inc.
      b. Gemco.
      c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

   2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:

      a. Crawl spaces.
      b. Ceiling plenums.
      c. Attic spaces.
      d. Exterior walls.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

   1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

   2. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units loosely laid according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line or top of footing.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one (1) length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

    a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN ROOF ASSEMBLY CONSTRUCTION

A. Rigid Insulation: Install insulation according to manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072600 - VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Reinforced-polyethylene vapor retarders.
   2. Fluid-applied vapor retarders.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for under-slab vapor retarders.
   2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for vapor retarders integral with insulation products.
   3. Section 042000 “Unit Masonry” for vapor retarders applied to unit masonry walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCED-POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Sheet with outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 20 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9 kg/100 sq. m), with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm (5.7 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Insulation Solutions, Inc.

b. Raven Industries, Inc.
c. Reef Industries, Inc.
d. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.2 FLUID-APPLIED VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Fluid-Applied Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick liquid sheet, with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm (5.7 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Grace Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Dupont, Tyvek Fluid Applied WB.
2. Laticrete, Hydro Barrier.
3. W.R. Meadows, Air-Shield LM (All Season).
4. Substitutions: As permitted by Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

B. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS ON FRAMING

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings.

B. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives, vapor retarder fasteners, or other anchorage system as recommended by manufacturer. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

C. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs and sealing with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

E. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS IN CRAWL SPACES

A. Install vapor retarders over prepared grade. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape. Install second layer over pathways to equipment.

B. Extend vapor retarder over footings and seal to foundation wall or grade beam with manufacturer's recommended tape.

1. Extend vapor retarder vertically minimum 16 inches (406 mm) above top of footing.

C. Seal around penetrations such as utilities and columns in order to create a monolithic, airtight membrane at grade surface, perimeter, and all vertical penetrations.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Install as indicated on Drawings and according to Manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect vapor retarders from damage until concealed by permanent construction.

END OF SECTION 072600

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Walkways.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 “Alternates” for work of this Section included in alternates.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
4. Section 077100 “Roof Specialties” for metal edge specialties.
5. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
6. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Refer to Section 070150.19 “Preparation for Reroofing” for additional items.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
5. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

1. Field Test Reports:
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty entails the entire roof assembly edge to edge, which includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, metal flashing, roofing accessories, and other components of roofing system, which shall be no-dollar-limit, non-prorated.
2. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion (Base Bid).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, metal flashing and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.

2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the uplift requirements as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, non-reinforced, EPDM sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Firestone Building Products
    b. Johns Manville
    c. Carlisle Syntec Incorporated
    d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

    a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
    c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
    d. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
    e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
    f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
    g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
i. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick black EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water-based or low-VOC solvent based.

E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.

G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1-by-1/8-inch-thick; with anchors.

I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

K. Penetration Flashing: Two-part, liquid-applied flashing material that cures to a durable, elastomeric film. Flashing system consists of primer, flashing cement and polyester scrim.

1. Basis of Design:

a. Johns Manville; **PermaFlash System**

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Firestone Building Products
b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

3. System must be compatible with roofing membrane system and be part of the warranty.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3, glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Compressive Strength: 25 psi.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: ¼-inch.
3. Slope: As indicated on the Drawings.

D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

D. Insulation Adhesive: Two-component, polyurethane construction grade, low-rise expanding.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. OMG, Inc.; **OlyBond 500 Spot Shot**
b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

E. Cover Board: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 2, polyisocyanurate board substrate with glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces, with minimum compressive strength of 80 psi.

2.7 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16-inch-thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.
2. Color: Contrasting with membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 061500 "Wood Roof Decking."

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.

a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two (2) or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

D. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

1. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

E. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding ¼ inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within ¼ inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

F. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:

1. Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

G. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and adhere to insulation.

3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roof membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

G. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
3. After completion of seams, strip in with 6-inch composite EPDM seam tape centered over seam. Clean seam with splice primer prior to installing stripping.

I. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
3. After completion of seams, strip in with 6-inch composite EPDM seam tape centered over seam. Clean seam with splice primer prior to installing stripping.

J. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

K. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. All flashing to be 8-inches minimum including all penetrations.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars, where indicated.

3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Manufactured sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
   3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
   6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
   7. Include details of special conditions.
   8. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

   1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.

2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty all work against defects in materials and workmanship for two (2) years following final acceptance.

B. Provide duplicate original warranties in writing on Contractor's letterhead.

C. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Color:
   a. Manufactured Sheet Metal Fabrications: Match color of adjacent material.
   b. Formed Sheet Metal Fabrications: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full standard range.

C. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 temper, of minimum uncoated weight (thickness) indicated; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin).
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Revere Copper Products, Inc. (Basis-of-Design).
      b. Cambridge Sheet Metal.
      c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240 or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet (Waterproofing) Underlayment, Polyethylene Faced: ASTM D 1970, minimum of 40-mil-thick, slip-resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release backing; cold applied.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Owens Corning.
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329.
4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc: ASTM B 32, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by zinc manufacturer.
2. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, one hundred percent (100%) solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape ½ inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polysulfide polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Vertical/Horizontal F-Molding:
   1. Basis-of Design Product: Fry Reglet, A.1 Vertical/Horizontal F-Molding.
   2. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
   3. Color: Match color of adjacent material.

B. Vertical H-Mold:
   1. Basis-of Design Product: Fry Reglet, A.3 Vertical H-Molding.
   2. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
   3. Color: Match color of adjacent material.

C. Vertical Molding:
   1. Basis-of Design Product: Fry Reglet, A.4 Vertical Molding.
   2. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
   3. Color: Match color of adjacent material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
   2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two (2) fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1¼ inches for nails and not less than ¾ inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for fifty percent (50%) movement each way. Adjust setting

proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1½ inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum and zinc where indicated and where necessary for strength.

3.4 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FABRICATION INSTALLATION

A. Install manufactured sheet metal fabrications according to manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Reglets and counterflashings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
   2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
   3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
   2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
   3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

   1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
   2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
   3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
   4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.

5. Include details of special conditions.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
2. Include copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets and counterflashings made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components in specified material, and including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.

C. Product Test Reports: For copings and roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 017400 “Warranties and Bonds”.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia, approximately 10 feet (3.0 m), long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 017400 “Warranties and Bonds”.

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

2.2 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
   1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
   2. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
   3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
   4. Masonry Type, Embedded: Provide reglets with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.

B. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches (100 mm) and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m), designed to snap into reglets or through-wall-flashing receiver and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
   1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

C. Accessories:

   1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
   2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

D. Aluminum Finish: Mill.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Aluminum Extrusion Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2604. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

B. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.4 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.

B. Embedded Reglets: See Drawings for installation of reglets.

C. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings.

D. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal

filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bellows-type roof expansion joints.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wooden curbs or cants for mounting roof expansion joints.
2. Section 075323 "Ethylene-Polypropylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing".
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-fabricated sheet metal expansion-joint systems, flashing, and other sheet metal items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof expansion joints.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of splices, intersections, transitions, fittings, method of field assembly, and location and size of each field splice.
3. Provide isometric drawings of intersections, terminations, and changes in joint direction or planes, depicting how components interconnect with each other and adjacent construction to allow movement and achieve waterproof continuity.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each fire-barrier provided as part of a roof-expansion-joint assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer of roofing membrane.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace roof expansion joints and components that leak, deteriorate beyond normal weathering, or otherwise fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Roof expansion joints shall withstand exposure to weather, remain watertight, and resist the movements indicated without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint seals, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-barrier assemblies with fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products, per test method indicated, by UL or another testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Assemblies shall be capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating. Fire-barrier products shall bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.

2.2 BELLOWS-TYPE ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain bellows-type roof expansion joints approved by roofing manufacturer and that are part of roofing membrane warranty.

B. Flanged Bellows Roof Expansion Joint: Manufactured, continuous, waterproof, joint-cover assembly, consisting of exposed membrane bellows, laminated to flexible, closed-cell support foam, and secured along each edge to a 3- to 4-inch-wide metal flange for nailing to substrate. Provide each size and type indicated, factory-fabricated units for corner and joint intersections and horizontal and vertical transitions including those to other building expansion joints, splicing units, adhesives, and other components as recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for complete installation. Fabricate each assembly specifically for installation configuration indicated on Drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; **Expand-O-Flash**
b. JointMaster, a division of InPro Corporation; **672**.
c. MM Systems Corporation; **Series ERFL**

d. Substitutions: Under provision of Section 016000 “Product Requirements”.

2. Joint Movement Capability: Plus and minus fifty percent (+/-50%) of joint size.
3. Bellows: Neoprene flexible membrane, nominal 60 mils thick.

a. Color: Black.

4. Flanges: Aluminum, 0.032 inch thick.

a. Form: As indicated on Drawings.

5. Fire Barrier: Manufacturer's standard fire-resistive joint system with ratings determined per ASTM E 119 to resist spread of fire and to accommodate building thermal movements without impairing its ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

a. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than 2-hour.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 for sheet and plate, ASTM B 221 for extrusions; alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious or preservative-treated wood materials.
2. Mill Finish: As manufactured.

B. Neoprene Membrane: Neoprene sheet recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil; and as standard with roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for application.

C. Adhesives: As recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to withstand design loads.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Gasketed. Use screws with hex washer heads matching color of material being fastened.

E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: ASTM C 665.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roof-joint openings, inside surfaces of parapets, and expansion-control joint systems that interface with roof expansion joints, for suitable conditions where roof expansion joints will be installed.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling and installing roof expansion joints.

1. Anchor roof expansion joints securely in place, with provisions for required movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and miscellaneous items as required to complete roof expansion joints.
2. Install roof expansion joints true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
3. Provide for linear thermal expansion of roof expansion joint materials.
4. Provide uniform profile of roof expansion joint throughout its length; do not stretch or squeeze membranes.
5. Provide uniform, neat seams.
6. Install roof expansion joints to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
7. Torch cutting of roof expansion joints is not permitted.
8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark aluminum surfaces.

B. Directional Changes and Other Expansion-Control Joint Systems: Coordinate installation of roof expansion joints with other expansion-control joint systems to result in watertight performance. Install factory-fabricated units at directional changes and at transitions between roof expansion joints and exterior expansion-control joint systems specified in Section 079500 "Expansion Control" to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and watertight joints.

C. Splices: Splice roof expansion joints with materials provided by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for this purpose, to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and waterproof joints.

D. Fire Barrier: Install fire barrier where indicated to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of roof expansion joint, including transitions and end joints.

E. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof expansion joints from foot traffic, displacement, or other damage.

B. Remove and replace roof expansion joints and components that become damaged by moisture or otherwise.

END OF SECTION 077129

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.
3. Preformed flashing sleeves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fasciae, copings, gravel stops, gutters and downspouts, and counterflashing.
3. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for manufactured roof expansion-joint covers.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For roof curbs, equipment supports and walkways indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs and equipment supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bristolite Daylighting Systems, Inc.
b. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
c. Roof Curb Systems
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Supported Load Capacity: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.064 inch thick.

1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

E. Construction:

1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.

4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
10. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
11. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.
12. Security Grille: Provide where indicated.
13. Damper Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening 3 inches less than interior curb dimensions indicated.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced perimeter metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.

1. Coordinate Equipment Supports with those specified in Division 23 Mechanical sections.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
    b. LM Curbs
    c. Roof Curb Systems
    d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Supported Load Capacity: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.

1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Construction:

1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
2. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
3. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
4. Nailer: Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 5-1/2 inches wide on top flange of equipment supports, continuous around support perimeter.
5. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
6. Platform Cap: Where portion of equipment support is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
7. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
8. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
9. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
10. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.
11. Security Grille: Provide where indicated on Drawings.

2.4 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube.

D. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, galvanized.

F. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792, AZ50 coated.

1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

G. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

H. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.

C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Underlayment:

1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified

asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

5. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
6. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329.
7. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
8. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586/D 4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.

D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.

E. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Clean off excess sealants.

E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Firestopping materials and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide and install complete penetration firestopping systems that have been tested and approved by nationally accepted testing agencies per ASTM E 814, UL 1479 or ASTM E 119 fire tests in a configuration that is representative of field conditions.

B. Surface Burning: ASTM E 84 with a flame spread/fuel contributed/smoke developed rating of 5/0/0.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated provide characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three (3) years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum five (5) years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable State Building code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.

B. UL Classifications for these systems shall be (all two (2) hours or more):

1. Duct Penetrations: C-AJ-7027

2. Pipe Penetrations: C-AJ-1079
3. Cable Penetrations: C-AJ-1079
4. Conduit Penetrations: C-AJ-1079

1.7 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of applied firestopping material.

B. Apply 1 linear foot to a representative substrate surface.

C. If accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for the Work.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during and for three (3) days after installation of materials.

C. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

1.9 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence Work to permit firestopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Thermal Ceramics; **Firemaster Putty, Bulk and Blankets.**

B. Tremco Incorporated; **Fyre-shield and Cerablanket FS Hilti, Inc.**

C. United States Gypsum; **Thermafiber Safing Insulation and FIRECODE compound.**

D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Material: Single component silicone elastomeric compounds; conforming to the following:

1. Elongation & Shrinkage: Five percent (5%).
2. Tensile Strength: 300 psi.
3. Density: 8 lb/cu ft.
4. Surface Durability: 35 (Shore Hardness).
5. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
6. Side Effects during Installation: Non-toxic.

7. Long Term Side Effects: None.

B. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces.

C. Firesafing Blankets: ASTM C 665; 4 psf nominal density firesafing insulation.

D. Putty Pads: UL CLIV; acoustic, intumescent pad; 3.2mm thickness.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Dam Material: Mineral fiber matting, permanent.

B. Retainers: Stainless clips to support mineral fiber matting

2.4 FINISHES

A. Color: Dark gray or manufacturer’s standard color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING OF COMPONENTS AND SYSTEMS

A. Engage a manufacturer authorized representative who is familiar with this project, to participate and assist as necessary, in the functional performance testing of the components and systems included in this Division with the Commissioning Authority.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Apply firestopping material to all wall and floor penetrations through rated assemblies. These penetrations include electrical conduit and raceways, plumbing and heating system penetrations, ducts and other system chases.

C. Apply primer and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve rating to a density of fifty percent (50%) to uniform density and texture.

E. Install material at walls or partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping.

F. Remove dam material after firestopping material has cured.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 SCHEDULE

A. See Construction Documents for rating information and construction details and conditions.

B. Firesafe all penetrations through new and existing masonry and gypsum board construction in the project work areas, equal to the one (1) or two (2) hour rating of the appropriate spaces.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.
3. Acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Pecora Corporation; **898.**
   b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. BASF Building Systems; **Sonolac**
   b. Bostik, Inc.; **Chem-Calk 600**
   c. Pecora Corporation; **AC-20+**
   d. Tremco Incorporated; **Tremflex 834**
   e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Pecora Corporation; **AC-20 FTR**
    b. USG Corporation; **SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant**
    c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    c. Joints between metal panels.
    d. Joints between different materials listed above.
    e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
    f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
    g. Other joints as indicated.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
    e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
    f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

    a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, silicone.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Location:

    a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
    b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 084113 - SECURITY-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Security Storefront framing.
2. Manual-swing entrance doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For security-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of security-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:

a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.

C. Samples: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For security-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For security-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each security-framed entrance and storefront.

C. Product Test Reports: For security-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For security-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 MOCKUPS

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.

c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind and Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings or per Building Code.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to ¾-inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8-inch, whichever is smaller.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at one hundred fifty percent (150%) of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

2. Entrance Doors:

a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of twenty percent (20%) of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Seismic Performance: Security-Framed Entrances and Storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.44 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.34 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

J. Ballistics Resistance at Locations Indicated on Drawings: Listed and labeled as Level 3 when tested according to UL 752.

K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Products:

1. Insulgard 44/450 Bullet-Resistant Framing, and TORGARD 30 Glazing System, as indicated on Drawings.
2. Insulgard 44/250 Bullet-Resistant Framing System, and TORGARD 30 Glazing System, as indicated on Drawings.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. TSS Total Security Solutions - BL2.5 Framing.
2. Kawneer North America
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope
4. TRACO
5. YKK AP America Inc.
6. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of security-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four (4) sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Center *and front, depending on system*.
4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

1. Provide internal steel reinforcement where required to meet code.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.7 MATERIALS:

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.

C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.

D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308.

E. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011.
4. Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and

pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Security Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. Provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. Provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.

2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

F. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install security-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; ¼ inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; ¼ inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to ½ inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from ½ to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to ¼ inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; ½ inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of security-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

    a. Perform a minimum of two (2) tests in areas as directed by Architect.

2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

a. Perform a minimum of two (2) tests in areas as directed by Architect.

3. Water Penetration: ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.

C. Security-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazed aluminum curtain walls.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:

    a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    b. Anchorage.
    c. Expansion provisions.
    d. Glazing.
    e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, accessories, and components from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each glazed aluminum curtain wall.

C. Product Test Reports: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 MOCKUPS

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.

2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind and Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings or per Building Code.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to ¾ inch, whichever is less.

2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at one hundred fifty percent (150%) of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than ten (10) seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of twenty percent (20%) of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.33 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.45 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

J. Ballistics Resistance at Locations Indicated on Drawings: Listed and labeled as Level 3 when tested according to UL 752.

K. Blast Resistance: At locations indicated on Drawings.
1. Hazard Rating: Low Hazard according to ASTM F1642.
2. *Design of framing, connections, doors and glazing shall be based on the following design criteria as described in the UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC) - DOD MINIMUM ANTITERRORISM STANDARDS FOR BUILDINGS, 9 February 2012 and subsequent revisions:*
    a. *Protection Level: Medium* (per Table 4: GSA/ISC PROTECTION LEVELS, as indicated in APPENDIX).
    b. *Standoff Distance of 60 ft.*
    c. *Applicable Explosive Weight of Type I.*

3. *Window manufacturer shall provide, with their bid/quote, a "Blast Narrative" describing which design method of the UFC 4-010-01 was utilized to show product compliance to the performance specification in 1.a., .b, and .c above.*

L. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:

1. EFCO Corporation; **System 5600**

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Kawneer North America
2. TRACO
3. YKK AP America Inc.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

C. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four (4) sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Either factory- or field-fabricated system.

B. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.

1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

1. Provide internal steel reinforcement where required to meet code.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308.

2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008.
c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 DOOR HARDWARE

A. Door Hardware: Comply with Section 087100 “Door Hardware”.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
7. Components curved to indicated radii.

D. Fabricate components to resist water penetration as follows:

1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

E. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using manufacturer's standard assembly method.

F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum is in contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; ¼ inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; ¼ inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

   a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to ½ inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
   b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from ½ to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
   c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1-inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to ¼ inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; ½ inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Test Area: Perform tests on representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls.

C. Field Quality-Control Testing:

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

   a. Perform a minimum of two (2) tests in areas as directed by Architect.

2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

    a. Perform a minimum of two (2) tests in areas as directed by Architect.

3. Water Penetration: ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.

D. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084413

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 084113 "Security-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units.

2. Section 088000 “Glazing” for glazing used in Aluminum Windows.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchorage, flashing, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required, showing full range of color variations for finishes, and prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).

F. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports, and calculations.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Glazing Units: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Aluminum Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: EFCO.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Graham Architectural Products Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
3. TRACO.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: AMMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: CW.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 40.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.71 W/sq. m x K).

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.

E. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.

F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

G. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 26 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.

H. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 26 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.

I. Windborne-Debris Resistance: Capable of resisting impact from windborne debris based on testing glazed windows identical to those specified, according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Blast Resistance, at locations indicated on Drawings: Per CT SSIC standards, provide Glazed Aluminum Windows that are blast-resistant.
1. Level of Protection per Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings, February 9, 2012 and Subsequent Revisions: Very Low.
2. Applicable Explosive Weight: Type 1.
3. Stand-off Distance: 60 feet.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
1. Fixed.

B. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

C. Glass: As indicated in Section 088000 “Glazing”.

E. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.

B. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

C. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide extruded-aluminum divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

1. Type: Permanently located at exterior lite.
2. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Profile: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.

F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

G. **As indicated on Drawings,** provide **blast-resistant aluminum window assemblies** to meet project requirements independent of Wind Loading requirements.

H. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:

1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed according to AAMA 502.
2. Air-Infiltration Testing:

    a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.
    b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.

3. Water-Resistance Testing:

    a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
    b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.

4. Testing Extent: Three windows of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
5. Test Reports: Prepared according to AAMA 502.

C. Remove and replace noncomplying windows and retest as specified above.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
2. Division 06 Section “Interior Finish Carpentry”.
3. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
4. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
5. Division 08 Section “Bullet Resistant Doors and Frame”.
6. Division 08 Section “Blast Resistant Doors”.
7. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
8. Division 08 Section “Automatic Door Operators”.
9. Division 28 Section “Access Control Hardware Devices”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity.

Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.

3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
4. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware, unless noted otherwise.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Bommer Industries (BO).
b. Hager Companies (HA).
c. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bommer Industries (BO).
b. Ives (IV).
c. Pemko (PE).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Pemko (PE) - EL-CEPT Series.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-

door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

    a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
    b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.
    b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - QC-C Series.

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

D. Interchangeable Cores: Provide small format interchangeable cores as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.

E. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer’s United States patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.

1. Patented key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Medeco (MC) - X4.
    b. No Substitution.

F. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

G. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3).
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
5. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

H. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

I. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.
    b. No Substitution.

2.6 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty, High Security Monitoring): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD)

listed, subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.

2. High Security Monitoring: Provide lock bodies which have built-in request to exit monitoring and are provided with accompanying door position switches. Provide a resistor configuration which is compatible with the access control system.

3. Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - NAC 8200 Series.

B. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed, subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
2. Manufacturers:

    a. No Substitution.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.

3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.

8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

9. Extended cycle test: Devices to have been cycle tested 50 million cycles.

10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
b. No Substitution.

2.9 ELECTROMECHANICAL EXIT DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices. Electrified exit devices to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.

1. Energy Efficient Design: Provide devices which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.

2. Where conventional power supplies are not sufficient, include any specific controllers required to provide the proper inrush current.

3. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.

4. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
b. No Substitution.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
b. No Substitution.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Norton Rixson (RF).
b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 3280 Series.
b. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
c. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

B. Intelligent Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with single, dual or multi-voltage configurations at 12 and/or 24VDC. Power Supply shall have battery backup function with an integrated battery charging circuit. The power supply shall have a standard, integrated Fire Alarm Interface (FAI). The power supply shall provide capability for secondary voltage, power distribution, direct lock control and network monitoring through add on modules. The power supply shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs. Network modules shall provide remote monitoring functions such as status reporting, fault reporting and information logging.

1. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - AQL Series.

2.15 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. OT - Other
4. SU - Securitron
5. SA - SARGENT
6. MC - Medeco

7. RF - Rixson
8. BM - Besam
9. RO - Rockwood

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 100A

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM__SLF-HD1 PT		PE
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Rim Exit Device, Dummy	16 43 55 56 72 8810 863	US32D	SA
2	Permanent Core	33700006N	26	MC
1	Automatic Opener	By Section 087113	689	BM
1	Threshold	Per Architect's Detail		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Door	QC-CXXX (Size as Required)		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		SA
1	Wall Switch	By Section 087113		BM
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	Card Reader	By Security System Supplier		OT
1	Power Supply	AQL Series		SU

Notes: Door closed & locked at all times. Presenting valid credential outside shunts door position switches & allows for authorized entrance. Operating inside trim activates request to exit switch shunting door contact and allowing authorized egress at all times. Exit devices can be remotely dogged. With loss of power door remains locked.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 102B, 125A

1	Continuous Hinge x PT Prep.	By Assembly Supplier		OT
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Rim Exit Device, Storeroom	16 43 55 56 72 8804 863	US32D	SA
2	Permanent Core	33700006N	26	MC
1	Automatic Opener	By Section 087113	689	BM
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK

1	ElectroLynx Harness - Door	QC-CXXX (Size as Required)		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		SA
1	Wall Switch	By Section 087113		BM
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	Card Reader	By Security System Supplier		OT
1	Power Supply	AQL Series		SU

Notes: Door closed & locked at all times. Presenting valid credential outside shunts door position switches & allows for authorized entrance. Operating inside trim activates request to exit switch shunting door contact and allowing authorized egress at all times. Exit devices can be remotely dogged. With loss of power door remains locked.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 100B, 100C, 100D, 100E, 100F, 100G, 100H, 100J, 100K, 100L, 100M, 100N, 100P, 102A

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM__SLF-HD1 PT		PE
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Rim Exit Device, Dummy	16 43 55 56 72 8810 863	US32D	SA
1	Permanent Core	33700006N	26	MC
1	Surface Closer	MC SRI 351 CPS	EN	SA
1	Threshold	Per Architect's Detail		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Door	QC-CXXX (Size as Required)		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		SA
1	Wall Switch	By Section 087113		BM
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU

Notes: Door closed & locked. Operating inside trim activates request to exit switch shunting door contact and allowing authorized egress at all times. Exit devices can be remotely dogged. With loss of power door remains locked.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 125B, 125C, 125D, 125E, 125F, 125G, 125H, 125J, 125K, 125L, 125M

1	Continuous Hinge x PT Prep.	By Assembly Supplier		OT
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Rim Exit Device, Dummy	16 43 55 56 72 8810 863	US32D	SA
1	Permanent Core	33700006N	26	MC

1	Automatic Opener	By Section 087113	689	BM
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Door	QC-CXXX (Size as Required)		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		SA
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU

Notes: Door closed & locked. Operating inside trim activates request to exit switch shunting door contact and allowing authorized egress at all times. Exit devices can be remotely dogged. With loss of power door remains locked.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 102C

1	Continuous Hinge x PT Prep.	By Assembly Supplier		OT
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Electrified Mortise Lock	72 IDP NAC-82271 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Permanent Core	33700006N	26	MC
1	Automatic Opener	By Section 087113	689	BM
1	Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Door	QC-CXXX (Size as Required)		MK
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		SA
1	Wall Switch	By Section 087113		BM
1	Card Reader	By Security System Supplier		OT
1	Power Supply	AQL Series		SU

Notes: Door closed & locked at all times. Presenting valid credential outside shunts integrated door position switches & allows for authorized entrance. Operating inside trim activates request to exit switch in lock shunting integrated door position switch and allowing authorized egress at all times. With loss of power or activation of building fire system door remains locked.

Set: 6.0

Doors: 105

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Office/Entry Lock	72 8205 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Permanent Core	33700006N	26	MC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO

1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 7.0

Doors: 106

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 8.0

Doors: 107

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	351 MC H	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 9.0

Doors: 103, 104

1 All Hardware	By Door Assembly Supplier		OT

1 Electric Strike by Door Assembly Supplier
1 Release Button by Door Assembly Supplier and as noted on Drawings

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Glazed aluminum curtain walls.
4. Glazed aluminum framed entrances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Fire rated assemblies conforming to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies. Glazing and framing shall conform to NFPA 251 and ASTM E 119 for the required ratings.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight (8) Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets and sealants, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two (2) strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installers, glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass, glazing sealants and glazing gaskets.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous thirty-six (36) month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted float glass, coated float glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

G. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

H. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C), and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

J. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances”, and Section 084413 “Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls” to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Double Glazing Units with Clear Gel Fill: Manufacturer agrees to replace units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of double

glazing units with clear gel fill is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the leakage of gel fill from units, air bubbles within units, or obstruction of vision by contamination or deterioration of gel.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
1. Tint Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. Tint Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).
4. Tint Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

E. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B, Type I, Quality-Q3, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Glass: Tinted float.
2. Tint Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
3. Ceramic Coating Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cardinal Glass Industries
2. DuPont™ Building Innovations
3. LTI Glass.
4. Pilkington.
5. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

C. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Laminated-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with polyisobutylene and silicone primary and secondary.

2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies. The glazing and framing shall be tested as a wall assembly in accordance with the NFPA 251 and ASTM E 119 sections for the required ratings.

B. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, clear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; **Pyrobel**
b. Pilkington Group Limited (distributed by Technical Glass Products); **PyroStop**
c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; **SGG Swissflam N2**
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one (1) of the following:

1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units,

and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; **790**
b. Pecora Corporation; **890**
c. Tremco Incorporated; **Spectrem 1**
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated.

1. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, one hundred percent (100%) solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

H. Window Decal Film: Polyester with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive, self-sticking.
1. Thickness: 5.51mil.
2. Color: White, translucent frost/mat.
3. Location: Interior only, as indicated on Drawings.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Co.; Fasara Glass Finishes.
   b. Substitutions: As permitted by Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

D. Decorative Film Overlay: Apply squarely aligned to glass edges, uniformly smooth, and free from tears, air bubbles, wrinkles, and rough edges, in single sheet completely overlaying the back face of clean glass, according to manufacturer's written instructions, including surface preparation and application temperature limitations.

2.11 DECORATIVE FILM TYPES

A. Decorative Film **GL-0**: Not used.

2.12 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type **GL-1**: Not Used.

B. Glass Type **GL-2**: Not used. Glass Type **GL-3**: Not used.

D. Glass Type **GL-4**: Not used.

2.13 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type **GL-5**: Not Used.

B. Glass Type **GL-7**: Clear, laminated, Ballistic Rated glazing assembly. Security lite is made of monolithic glass and clad polycarbonate.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Guardian Industries.
    b. LTI Industries; Smartgard BR3.
    c. Patriot Armor; GCP 750.
    d. TSS Total Security Solutions.
    e. Substitutions: As permitted by Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
2. Ballistic Security Level: Three (3).
3. Overall Unit Thickness: One (1) inch.
4. Primary Lite: Glass-clad polycarbonate.
    a. Outer Ply: 3-mm fully tempered float glass.
    b. Single Core: 0-3/4 (three quarter) inch polycarbonate.
    c. Inner Ply: 3-mm fully tempered float glass.
5. Provide safety glazing labeling.

D. Glass Type **GL-22:** Not Used.

2.14 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type **GL-9**: Not used.

B. Glass Type **GL-10**: Not used.

C. Glass Type **GL-11**: Not used.

D. Glass Type **GL-12**: Not Used.Glass Type **GL-13**: Not used. Glass Type **GL-14**: Not used.

G. Glass Type **GL-16**: Not used.

H. Glass Type **GL-18**: Not used.

I. Glass Type **GL-20**: Low-e-coated, clear, laminated, insulating, Ballistic-Rated glazing assembly. Ballistic-Rated lite is made of monolithic glass and clad polycarbonate.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Insulgard Armor-Gard Baluln 251G.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Patriot Armor PAS 1000.

b. Guardian Glass.

c. TSS Total Security Solutions.

d. Substitutions: As permitted by Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”

3. Overall Unit Thickness: Minimum 1-1/2 inches.
4. Outboard Lite: Glass-clad polycarbonate.

a. Outer Ply: 3-mm fully tempered float glass.

b. Single Core: 0-1/8-inch polycarbonate.

c. Inner Ply: 3-mm fully tempered float glass.

d. Overall Outboard Lite Thickness: 0-3/8 (three eighths) inch.

5. Interstitial Insulating Space Thickness: 0-3/8 (three eighths) inch.
6. Inboard Lite: Glass-clad polycarbonate.

a. Outer Ply: 3-mm fully tempered float glass.

b. Single Core: 0-1/2 (half) inch polycarbonate.

c. Inner Ply: 3-mm fully tempered float glass.

7. Overall Inboard Lite Thickness: Three quarter (3/4) inch.
8. Ballistic Security Level: Level Three (3)
9. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.15 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type **GL-15**: Not Used.

B. Glass Type **GL-17**: Not Used.

C. Glass Type **GL-19**: Not Used. D. Glass Type **GL-21**: Not Used.

D. Glass Type **GL-23**: Low-e-coated, laminated, insulating, Blast-Resistant glazing assembly. Blast-Resistant lite is made of monolithic glass and clad polycarbonate.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: LTI Smart Glass, Inc.; School Guard Glass – SG4.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Patriot Armor PAS 1000.

b. Guardian Glass.

c. Substitutions: As permitted by Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

3. Overall Unit Thickness: Minimum 1-inch.
4. Outboard Lite: Glass-clad polycarbonate.

a. Outer Ply: 3-mm fully tempered float glass.

b. Single Core: 0-1/8-inch polycarbonate.

c. Inner Ply: 3-mm fully tempered float glass.

d. Overall Laminated Glass Thickness: 0-3/8 (three eighths) inch.

5. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.

6. Interstitial Insulating Space Thickness: 0-3/8 (three eighths) inch.
7. Inboard Lite: Tempered glazing.
    a. Overall Glass Thickness: 0-1/4 (One quarter) inch.
8. Blast Resistance Security Level: As required by Connecticut SSIC, Article 5.11.
    a. Level of Protection per Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings, February 9, 2012 and Subsequent Revisions: Very Low.
    b. Applicable Explosive Weight: Type 1.
    c. Stand-off Distance: 70 feet.
9. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.16 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

A. Glass Type **GL-6**: Not Used.

B. Glass Type **GL-8**: Not Used

C. Glass Type **GL-24**: Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four (4) days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

FLOORS:

PFT-1:

Item	Porcelain Floor tile
Size:	12” x 24”
Thickness:	10.5 mm
Manf.	Genrose Stone + Tile
Style:	Arkitone
Color:	DG, Finish: Brush hammered
Install:	Plank Lay in 3rds
Location:	See floor pattern plans / finish schedule
Note:	Review: Lead time 8 weeks
Specification:	Section 093013
Local Rep:	Jamie Alwang C. 860-324-7187

PFT-2:

Item	Porcelain Floor Tile
Size:	12” x 24”
Thickness:	10.5 mm
Manf.	Genrose Stone + Tile
Style:	Arkitone
Color:	N Finish: Brushed Hammered.
Install:	Plank Lay in 3rds
Note:	Review: Lead Time 8 weeks
Specification:	Section 093013
Location:	See floor pattern plans / finish schedule
Local Rep:	Jamie Alwang C. 860-324-7187

VCT-1:

Item	Match new to existing.
Size:	
Thickness:	
Manf.	
Style:	
Color:	
Location:	
Local Rep:	
Local Rep:	

GT-1:

Item	Grout PFT-1
Manf.	Mapei
Style:	
Color:	Iron #107
Specification:	Section 093013
Location:	Use with PFT-1
Local Rep:	Jamie Alwang C. 860-324-7187

GT-2:

Item	Grout for PFT-2
Manf.	Mapei
Style:	

Color:	#47 Charcoal
Specification:	Section 093013
Location:	Use with PFT-2
Local Rep:	Jamie Alwang C. 860-324-7187

FTS-1:

Item	Floor Transition Strip
Size:	8'-2-1/2" L
Thickness:	11mm to 4mm (Build up substrate to coordinate vct/tile)
Manf.	Schluter
Style:	Reno-U Reducer
Color:	Brushed Stainless Steel #EBU110
Specification:	Section 096513
Location:	Transition from waiting room to reception area
Local Rep:	

BASE:

PWB-1

Item:	Porcelain Wall Base
Size:	3.7" H x 24" W
Thickness:	10.5mm
Manf:	Genrose Stone + Tile
Color:	DG Finish: Matte (Confirm if we can do in Hammered finish)
Note:	Review: Lead Time 8 weeks
Specification:	Section 093013
Local Rep:	Jamie Alwang C. 860-324-7187

RB-1

Item:	Resilient Base
Size:	4" Type TV
Thickness:	0.080"
Manf:	Tarkett
Color:	Grey Haze
Note:	
Specification:	Section 096513
Local Rep:	Carrie Bartucca 860-305-2599 1

RB-2

Item:	Match new to existing.
Size:	
Thickness:	
Manf:	
Color:	
Note:	
Local Rep:	

WALLS:

PT-1:

Item:	Paint
Manf:	Sherwin Williams

Color:	SW7069 Iron Ore
Finish:	Eggshell
Specification:	Section 099123
Location:	Vestibule (Behind "Greenwich High School" sign)
Local Rep:	Dan Armstrong 860.922.3333

PT-2:

Item:	Paint
Manf:	Sherwin Williams
Color:	SW7649 Silverplate
Finish:	Eggshell
Specification:	Section 099123
Location:	Vestibule (Shelf underneath "Greenwich High School" sign & soffit above security desk)
Local Rep:	Dan Armstrong 860.922.3333

PT-3:

Item:	Paint
Manf:	Sherwin Williams
Color:	SW7582 Salute (Confirm with owner color matches school "red" color).
Finish:	Eggshell
Specification:	Section 099123
Location:	Vestibule (Greenwich High School sign)
Local Rep:	Dan Armstrong 860.922.3333

PT-4:

Item:	Paint
Manf:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	OC-27 Balboa Mist
Finish:	Eggshell
Specification:	Section 099123
Location:	New Reception/Office Area
Local Rep:	

PWT-1:

Item	Porcelain Wall Tile
Size:	12" x 24"
Thickness:	10.5mm
Manf.	Genrose Stone + Tile
Style:	Arkitone
Color:	N, Finish: Hammered
Install:	Plank Lay in 3rds
Note:	Review: Lead Time 8 weeks
Specification:	Section 093013
Location:	Accent wall (Behind Security Desk)
Local Rep:	Jamie Alwang C. 860-324-7187

CASEWORK:

PL-1

Item:	Plastic Laminate

Manf:	Wilsonart
Color:	Grey 1500-60
Finish:	Matte Finish
Specification:	Section 064116
Location:	Security Desk Casework Base
Local Rep:	Michele Gould-Bernstein 315-359-8512

SS1-1

Item:	Solid Surface
Manf:	Wilsonart
Color:	Monte Amiata-9911SS
Finish:	
Specification:	Section 123661.16
Location:	Countertop Security & Reception Desk
Local Rep:	Michele Gould-Bernstein 315-359-8512

PL-2

Item:	Plastic Laminate
Manf:	Wilsonart
Color:	Meranda Teak
Finish:	Gloss Line Finish
Specification:	Section 064116
Location:	Reception Desk Casework Base
Local Rep:	Michele Gould-Bernstein 315-359-8512

CEILINGS

ACT-1

Item:	Ceiling Tile
Manf:	Match New to existing ACT.
Style:	
Size:	2’ x 2’
Color:	WH White
Location:	
Specification:	Section 095113
Note:	
Local Rep:	

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than twenty-five percent (25%).

B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Embossed Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
2) Marino\WARE.
3) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
4) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements.

c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track
2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
3) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT)
4) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System
b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System
c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.

G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum ½-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1½ inches.

2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1½ by 1½ inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1¼ inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum ½-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 gauge.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.

E. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Soffits: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System
c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

C. Rigid Connections: Universal framing clip to attach and support rigid framing conditions including shear, tension and two-axis loading.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dietrich Metal Framing; Uni-Clip.
b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
2. National Gypsum Company.
3. United States Gypsum Company.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 FLEXIBLE GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
2. National Gypsum Company.
3. USG Corporation.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Performance Requirements: ASTM C 1396. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

C. Thickness: ¼ inch.

D. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Fry Reglet Corp.
    b. Gordon, Inc.
    c. Pittcon Industries
    d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Mill.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than twenty-five percent (25%).

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR
b. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant
c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow ¼ to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide ¼ to ½ inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board where indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers horizontally (perpendicular to framing) and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one (1) stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, receiving wallcoverings and flat paints.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, receiving gloss and semi-gloss enamels.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Metal edge strips.
5. Stone thresholds.
6. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 035413 “Gypsum Cement Underlayment” for floor leveling compound.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to three percent (3%) of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to three percent (3%) of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer employs installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Cementitious backer units.
4. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS **(PFT-1, PFT-2, PWB-1)**

A. Ceramic Tile Type**,** Factory-mounted unglazed, blended ceramic mosaic tile.
   1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. American Olean Corporation
      b. Crossville, Inc.
      c. Daltile.
      d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

   3. Composition: Porcelain.
   4. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
   5. Surface: Nonabrasive, smooth.
   6. Coefficient of Friction: ASTM C 1028.

      a. Wet: Not less than 0.60.
      b. Dry: Not less than 0.70.

   7. Module Size, Thickness, Tile Color and Pattern and Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings and Specification Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
   8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

      a. Base Cove **(PWB-1)**: Cove, style, color, and module size as indicated on Drawings and Specification Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
      b. Internal and External Corners: Units as required.

B. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. American Olean Corporation
      b. Crossville, Inc.
      c. Daltile
      d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

   2. Module Size, Thickness, Finish, Tile Color and Pattern, and Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings and Specification Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
   3. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

a. Wainscot Cap for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size and model as indicated on Drawings.
b. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Noble Company (The); **Nobleseal CIS**
b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures””.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.
b. Custom Building Products
c. Laticrete International, Inc.
d. MAPEI Corporation
e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.

b. Custom Building Products
c. MAPEI Corporation
d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.7 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.

1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining, as indicated on Drawings.

2.8 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
c. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips **(FTS-1)**: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; satin anodized aluminum exposed-edge material.

1. Basis-of-Design Product:

a. Schluter Systems L.P.; **RENO-U.**

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Blanke Corporation
    b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
    c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
3. Size: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
4. Finish: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company; **Grout Sealer**
    b. Custom Building Products; **Grout Sealer**
    c. TEC, H. B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; **Guard All Invisible Penetrating Sealer**
    d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch.
2. Quarry Tile: 3/8 inch.
3. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thinset).
2. Do not extend cleavage membrane, waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in dry-set portland cement or latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on cleavage membrane, waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than ten (10) days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. At areas of repair and patching of existing wall and floor ceramic tile, professionally clean all wall and floor tile areas upon completion of repair and patching.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with Kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven (7) days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F125; thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane, where required.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Thinset Mortar: Latex-Portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Tile Backer Panels or Concrete:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W202; thinset mortar.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Thinset Mortar: Latex-Portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings.

B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to two percent (2%) of each type of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to two percent (2%) of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than forty-eight (48) hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: Fifty (50) or less.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15¾ inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANEL MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures”.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product **(ACT-1):** Armstrong Optima.
1. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

a. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
b. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).

2. Color: White.
3. LR: Not less than 0.85.
4. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
5. CAC: Not less than 40.
6. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Lay-In.
7. Style: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
8. Thickness: 15/16 inch.
9. Modular Size: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

B. Basis-of-Design Product **(ACT-2):** Armstrong Optima.
   1. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

      a. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
      b. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).

   2. Color: White.
   3. LR: Not less than 0.85.
   4. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
   5. CAC: Not less than 40.
   6. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Lay-In.
   7. Style: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
   8. Thickness: 15/16 inch.
   9. Modular Size: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
   10. Accessory: Sound attenuation insulation.

C. Basis-of-Design Product **(ACT-3):** Armstrong Ceramaguard.
   1. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

      a. Type and Form: Type XXX, high density ceramic-like composition with scrubbable finish, painted.
      b. Pattern: G (Unperforated and smooth, Ceramaguard Item No. 605).

   2. Color: White.
   3. LR: Not less than 0.88.
   4. NRC: NA.
   5. CAC: Not less than 40.
   6. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Lay-In.
   7. Style: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
   8. Thickness: 5/8-inch.
   9. Modular Size: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

D. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five (5) times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three (3) times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

D. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

E. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

F. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Wide-Face, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653; with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch-wide flanges.

1. Basis-of-Design Product:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; **Prelude XL 15/16 Inch Exposed Tee System**

2. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Finish: Painted white.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

a. Pecora Corporation; **AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant**
b. USG Corporation; **SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant**
c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant.
2. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three (3) tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four (4) tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
3. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. Forty-eight (48) hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. Forty-eight (48) hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's written limited warranties against defects in materials and against premature wear prior to warranty expiration for the materials as follows:

1. Resilient Base: Two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to Class I rating with a flame spread of 0 to 25 in accordance with the requirements of Class A material in accordance with ASTM E 84. Rubber products shall be Class I, 0.45 watts/sq. cm in accordance with ASTM E 648 and NFPA 255.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE **(RB-1, RB-2)**

A. Basis of Design Products: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
2. Roppe Corporation, USA.
3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.

D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

E. Height: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

F. Lengths: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

G. Outside Corners: Preformed.

H. Inside Corners: Preformed.

I. Colors: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

2.3 METAL MOLDING ACCESSORY **(FTS-1)**

A. Basis of Design: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

1. Style: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”**.**

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
2. Roppe Corporation, USA.
3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Description: Stainless Steel transitions strips, mouldings, edge guards and reducers.

D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes” and on Drawings.

E. Locations: Provide metal molding accessories in areas indicated on Drawings, and where required.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rubber floor tile.
   2. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 035413 “Gypsum Cement Underlayment” for floor leveling compound.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

   1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Floor Tile: Furnish one (1) box for every fifty (50) boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. Forty-eight (48) hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. Forty-eight (48) hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for forty-eight (48) hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 RUBBER FLOOR TILE **(RBF-1)**

A. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-A, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, solid color.

C. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D2240.

D. Wearing Surface: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

E. Thickness: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

F. Size: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

G. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.

H. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

2.3 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE **(LVT-1, LVT-2, VCT-1)**

A. Basis of Design Product: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Mannington Mills, Inc
2. Tarkett, Inc.
3. Substitutions: Under provision of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 1, solid-color tile.

D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

1. Slip resistant with a Coefficient of Friction of 0.6 on level surface (dry).

E. Thickness: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

F. Size: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

G. Colors, Style and Patterns: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

a. Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in twenty-four (24) hours.
b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum seventy-five percent (75%) relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate. Expect and include in the Base Bid the requirement to apply and machine level at least three (3) coats of leveler in all spaces.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from polyester resin composition floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply a minimum of five (5) coats, where floor polish is required by manufacturer.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
   1. Steel.
   2. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

   1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
   2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
   3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: Five percent (5%), but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer:

1. Sherwin Williams.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Behr
2. Benjamin Moore
3. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of

colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: Twelve percent (12%).
2. Masonry (CMU): Twelve percent (12%).
3. Wood: Fifteen percent (15%).
4. Gypsum Board: Twelve percent (12%).

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based **MPI #107**.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, **MPI #145**.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50**.
b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, **MPI #53**, at ceilings.
e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, **MPI #52**.

END OF SECTION 099123

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood finishes on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:
   a. Hardwood plywood oak veneer panel.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 06 Section “Interior Finish Carpentry”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish indicated.

1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches long.
2. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the product proposed for use highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: Five percent (5%), but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Pratt & Lambert.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
4. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior stains and finishes applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
3. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.

D. Stain Colors: Match existing.

2.3 STAINS

A. Stain: Transparent Wood Stain to match existing.

2.4 WATER-BASED VARNISHES

A. Varnish, Water Based, Clear, Satin (Gloss Level 4): MPI #128.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: Fifteen percent (15%), when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.

1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.

D. Interior Wood Substrates:

1. Refer to AWI recommendations.
2. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer.
3. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood substrates, nontraffic surfaces, including wood trim.

1. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System:

a. Stain Coat: Stain, semi-transparent, for interior wood**, MPI #90**.
b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin (Gloss Level 4)**, MPI #128**.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Panel signs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary information and directional signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

C. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:

1. Acrylic Sheet: Full-size Sample for each color required.

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings or as listed in special schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image
c. Separation or delamination of sheet material and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Bayuk Graphic Systems, Inc.
3. Intelligent Signage, Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.
5. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16-inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.

C. Interior Signs: Provide matte finish plaques in sizes to accommodate the message indicated in the Signage Schedule on the Door Schedule and the Signage Details drawing in the Construction Documents. Fabricate of acrylic plastic conforming to ASTM D 709, Type NDP minimum 3/16-inch for non-slotted and 1/8-inch for slotted signs. Provide with square corners.

1. Graphics Application:

a. Raised Letters: Chemically weld 1/16-inch-thick acrylic message letters to front surface of plaque prior to application of background color to rear of sheet. These shall comply with Section 703.2.3 (not italic, oblique, script or decorative) and 703.2.4 (1-inch character height) of the ICC/ANSI A117.1 Code.

b. Pictogram: Each sign shall be provided with an international symbol of accessibility per Section 4.30.7 (Figure 43 a and b) of the Americans with Disabilities Act. The raised image pictogram shall be placed within the limits of the sign panel insert and to the right of the text.

c. Messages:

1) Typeface: Match existing, with accompanying Grade 2 Braille message.
2) Type Size: Match Type Size (minimum) 1-inch large and small case, with width, height and stroke complying with the requirements of Section 703.2.5 (maximum stroke width fifteen percent (15%) of the height of each letter at the top surface of the character and thirty percent (30%) maximum of the height of each letter at the base; character spacing 1/8-inch minimum and four (4) times the tactile character stroke width maximum and spacing between lines shall be between one hundred thirty-five percent (135%) and one hundred seventy percent (170%) of the tactile character height) of the ICC/ANSI A117.1 Code.
3) Background Color: In color selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's entire range, to match existing, except for accessibility pictogram background, which will be blue. Message Color: White.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration and retention.
3. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five (5) years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.

1. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent

visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Dimensional characters.
   a. Illuminated, molded-plastic dimensional characters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size
4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Dimensional Characters: Half-size Sample of each type of dimensional character.
2. Exposed Accessories: Half-size Sample of each accessory type.

E. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of illuminated dimensional character sign type(s) according to structural performance requirements.

B. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings
2. Concentrated Horizontal Load: As indicated on Drawings
3. Other Design Load: As indicated on Drawings >

4. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: For exterior illuminated, molded-plastic dimensional characters allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Molded-Plastic Characters Injection molded or thermoformed characters having uniform faces and profiles.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Bayuk Graphic Systems, Inc.
3. Intelligent Signage, Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.
5. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
6. Illuminated Characters: Characters with fiber-opticor LED lighting, including transformers, insulators, and other accessories; with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Space lamps apart from each other and away from character surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.

    a. Power: As indicated on electrical Drawings.
    b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters. Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.

7. Color: Translucent, color as determined by Owner at Shop Drawing phase.
8. Typeface: To be determined at Shop Drawing phase.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering), translucent.

B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:

    a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant Allen-head slots unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

    a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.

6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
1. Stainless Steel Brackets: Factory finish brackets to match sign background finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
4. Back Bar and Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position, so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
5. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility

of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

6. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

105910 – METAL COUNTER SUPPORT BRACKETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Wall mounted, heavy duty, welded metal brackets for supporting counter tops.

B. Related sections:
   1. Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry for blocking installed in stud partitions for support and anchorage of support brackets.
   2. Section 123661.16 – Solid Surfacing Countertops.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

   1. AAMA 605.2 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

   2. AAMA 606.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Integral Color Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.

   3. AAMA 607.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures:

   4. Product data for support brackets.

   5. Shop drawings indicating dimensions and installation details.

   6. Installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer qualifications: Firm specializing in designing, patenting, and fabricating proprietary metal storage systems, support brackets, handrails, and other architectural specialties with 10 years' minimum successful experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Product **(CSB-1)**:
   1. Federal Brace; Brunswick Countertop Bracket with fastener kit.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Rangine Corporation; Rakks.
   2. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

   1. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

   2. Finishes: Powder coat – flat black.

2.8 WELDED STEEL BRACKETS

A. Type: Support brackets fabricated by welding miter cut extruded steel sections, grinding and deburring sharp edges and welds, drilling holes for field attachment, and factory finishing.

B. Surface mounted counter brackets: Curved gusset shaped bracket fabricated from steel T sections designed for supporting 24 inches (610 mm) deep counter; Model – Brunswick Countertop Bracket as manufactured by Federal Brace Corporation.

   1. Bracket No. 1 Size: 18 by 2 by 18 inches, ¼ inch thickness.
   2. Load capacity per bracket: 500 pounds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate provision of support brackets with design and fabrication of counter tops to be supported as specified in Section 123661.16 – Solid Surface Countertops to ensure compatibility of dimensions and load capacity.

B. Coordinate requirements for stud spacing, blocking, and auxiliary structural supports to ensure adequate means for installation and anchorage of support brackets.

C. Coordinate installation of surface mounted support brackets with application of wall finishes. To the extent possible install brackets after finishes have been applied.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install support brackets in accordance with reviewed shop drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install brackets at locations and heights indicated on Drawings. Verify locations in field

with Architect.

C. Install brackets rigidly to supporting substrate so that they are secure, plumb, and aligned.

D. Install with fasteners of type, size, and quantity as supplied or recommended by bracket manufacturer for type of application and substrate.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.
2. Wood trim, 8 inches (200 mm) long.
3. One full-size solid surface material countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), of construction and in configuration specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: As indicated in Section 090000 Schedule of Finishes.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Formica Corporation.
   b. Wilsonart LLC.
   c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
3. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
4. Colors, Styles and Patterns: As indicated in Section 090000 Schedule of Finishes.

B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: Solid surface material with beveled front edge built up with same material, thickness as indicated on Drawings.

D. Backsplashes: Solid surface material, thickness as indicated on Drawings.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches (450 mm) of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches (900 mm) long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.

G. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 3-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "**SG series**" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc. or approved equal.
2. Quantity: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints where indicated. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient entrance mats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Items penetrating floor mats, including door control devices.
2. Divisions between mat sections.
3. Perimeter floor moldings.
4. Custom Graphics: Scale drawing indicating colors.

C. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Floor Mat: Assembled sections of floor mat.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS, GENERAL

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

B. Structural Performance: Provide roll-up mats capable of withstanding the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform floor load of 300 lbf/sq. ft. (14.36 kN/sq. m).
2. Wheel load of 1,200 lb (159 kg) per wheel.

2.2 ENTRANCE MATS

A. Physical properties of the entrance matting shall conform to the following minimums:

1. Surface Flammability: ASTM D 2859 – Pass.
2. Smoke Density: ASTM E 662 – Pass.

B. Basis-of-Design Product:

1. Mats, Inc., Brush Klean.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Pawling Corporation; Architectural Products Division
2. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

D. Rubber Type Mats: All-weather molded rubber with non-skid 80ml vinyl backing.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Mat Size: 36 by 72 inches.
3. Color: Black.
4. Installation: Loose lay.

E. Warranty: 4 years, commercial use.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing entrance mat:
   1. Vacuum rubber mat using commercial machine as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Protect entrance mat against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by entrance mat manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 124813

PROJECT MANUAL

VOLUME 2 (DIVISIONS 21 – 33 + APPENDIX)

GREENWICH PUBLIC SCHOOLS
CONNECTICUT

GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL SECURE ENTRYWAY

10 HILLSIDE ROAD
GREENWICH, CONNECTICUT 06830
STATE PROJECT NO. 057-0113 A
BID #2379-22

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 21.106

100% Construction Documents: April 4, 2022
Issued for Bid: June 22, 2022

Architects/Engineers/Interior Designers
Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc.
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, Connecticut 06518
One Post Hill Place, New London, Connecticut 06320

GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL SECURE ENTRYWAY
10 HILLSIDE ROAD
GREENWICH, CT 06830
STATE PROJECT #057-0113 A

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 21.106

VOLUME 1 (DIVISIONS 00-12)

Section

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

APPENDIX

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 210100 - GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR FIRE PROTECTION TRADE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 paragraphs may be repeated in this Division for emphasis or for inclusion of more stringent/additional related requirements. Such repetition shall not be construed to reduce the requirements of those Divisions nor to eliminate other requirements under those Divisions.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. The General Conditions are a part of this Division and are to be considered a part of this Contract.

B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in other Sections of the Specifications, it is merely intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them. It is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated therein.

C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under each Section of Division 21.

D. The following information contains specifications of Work in connection with, and in addition to, this Division:

1. All Drawings associated with the project.
2. All specifications associated with the project.

E. Divisions of work responsibilities shall be defined and directed by the Construction Manager.

1.3 INTENT

A. It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.

B. Furnish, deliver, and install any apparatus, appliance, material, or work not shown on Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the Work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, under their respective Section without additional expense to the Owner.

C. Include in the work minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation, as though they were hereinafter shown or specified.

D. Provide Engineer written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules, or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of Work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed

that Work under each Section has included the cost of all required items for the accepted, satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.

E. The Work indicated is diagrammatic. The Architect and/or Engineer may require as part of this Contract, the relocation of devices to reasonable distances from the general locations shown.

F. Verbal clarifications of the Drawings or Specifications during the bid period are not to be relied upon. Refer any questions or clarifications to the Engineer as indicated in the Division 00 documents.

1.4 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the Drawings.) Consult the Architectural Drawings and Details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Architect.

B. Closely follow Drawings in layout of Work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom. Where space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installations.

C. Engineer may, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades and/or for proper execution of the work.

D. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either of the Documents, include the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quantity, or higher cost in the Contract price. The Engineer shall decide on the item and the manner in which the work shall be installed.

1.5 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Before submitting a Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and shall become thoroughly familiar with all conditions under which the work will be installed. Contractor will be held responsible for any assumptions, omissions, or errors made as a result of failure to become familiar with the site and the Contract Documents.

B. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.

C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Engineer do not proceed with that Work until instructions have been received from the Engineer.

1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.

B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:

2018 Connecticut State Building Code (CSBC) including portions of the 2015 International Building Code
2018 Connecticut State Fire Code
2018 Connecticut State Fire Safety Code including portions of the 2015 International Fire Code (CSFSC)
2015 NFPA 101 Life Safety Code (NFPA101)
2015 Connecticut Fire Prevention Code (CFPC)
2015 NFPA 1 Fire Code (NFPA101)
NFPA 13/2013, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 54/2015, National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70/2017, National Electrical Code
NFPA 72/2013, National Fire Alarm Code
AWWA Standards
Factory Mutual Approval Guide: latest edition.
Pipe Hangers and Supports: MSS SP-58.
UL Compliance.
The American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A117.1/2009
Local Building Code

C. The following Standards shall be used where referenced by the following abbreviations:

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ADC Air Diffusion Council
AGA American Gas Association
AIA American Institute of Architects
AMCA Air Moving and Conditioning Association
ANSI American National Standards Institute
API American Petroleum Institute
ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASE Association of Safety Engineers
ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASTM American Society of Testing and Materials
AWS American Welding Society
AWWA American Water Works Association
CGA Compressed Gas Association
CSA Canadian Standards Association
CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturing Association
EPA Environmental Protection Agency
FM Factory Mutual Insurance Association
FSSC Federal Specification
HIS Hydraulic Institute Standards
IBR Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IRI Industrial Risk Insurers
ISO Insurance Services Office
MCAA Mechanical Contractors Association of America
MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society

NBS National Bureau of Standards
NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NOFI National Oil Fuel Institute
NRC National Research Council
NSC National Safety Council
NSF National Sanitation Foundation
OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PDI Plumbing and Drainage Institute
SAMA Scientific Apparatus Manufacturers Association
SBI Steel Boiler Industry (Division of Hydronics Institute)
SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
STI Steel Tank Institute
UL Underwriters' Laboratories

D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction, and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.

E. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the Work. File all necessary Drawings, prepare all Documents, and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspections for Work, and deliver a copy to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.

1.8 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

A. General: This project is in a seismic zone per State and/or Local Codes and Ordinances and all materials and equipment shall be installed, supported, and seismically restrained accordingly. Verify current seismic requirements based on project location and with Code requirements.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of vibration isolation bases and seismic restraints that are similar to those required for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Shop Drawings: Show designs and calculations, certified by a professional engineer, for the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculations for selection of vibration isolators, design of vibration isolation bases, design of seismic supports, and selection of seismic restraints for all equipment and materials.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to the structure and to the supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
3. Seismic Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of restraints, supports and snubbers.

D. Installation: Installation shall be carried out in strict accordance with the Seismic Engineer's submittal, current Code, accepted standards, and the equipment and material manufacturers' recommendations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all Work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades.

B. Contractors are required to examine all the Project Drawings and mutually arrange Work so as to avoid interference. In general, ductwork, heating piping, sprinkler piping, and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas, and electrical conduits. The Engineer regarding the arrangement of Work, which cannot be agreed upon by the Contractors, will make final decisions.

C. Where the Work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with Work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.

D. If Work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with Work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.

E. Initial contact and coordination has been conducted with utility entities for the purpose of the preparation of Bid Documents. The Contractor shall coordinate all final specific utility requirements.

1.10 ACCEPTANCES

A. The equipment, materials, Workmanship, design, and arrangement of all Work installed are subject to the review of the Engineer.

B. Within thirty (30) days after the awarding of a Contract, submit to the Engineer for review a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the Work. The intent to use the exact makes specified does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting such a list.

1. If extensive or unacceptable delivery time is expected on a particular item of equipment specified, notify the Engineer, in writing, within thirty (30) days of the awarding of the Contract. In such instances, deviations may be made pending acceptance by the Engineer or the Owner's representative.

C. Where any specific material, process, or method of construction or manufactured article is specified by reference to the catalog or model number of a manufacturer, the Specifications are to be used as a guide and are not intended to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified or noted on the Drawings. In all cases, verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review. Equipment characteristics are to be used as mandatory requirements where the Contractor proposes to use an acceptable equivalent.

D. If material or equipment is installed before shop drawing review, liability for its removal and replacement is assumed by the Contractor, at no extra charge to the Owner, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.

E. Failure on the part of the Engineer to reject shop drawings or to reject Work in progress shall not be interpreted as acceptance of Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications. Correct Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications whenever non-conformance is discovered.

1.11 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. Refer to Section 016000 “Product Requirements”. Where the Contractor proposes to deviate (substitute or provide an equivalent) from the equipment or materials as hereinafter specified, he shall do so by making a request in writing. The Contractor shall state in his request whether it is a substitution or an equivalent to that specified and the amount of credit or extra cost involved. A copy of said request shall be included in the Base Bid with manufacturer's equipment cuts. The Base Bid shall be based on using the materials and equipment as specified and scheduled with no exceptions. Equipment manufacturers scheduled on Drawings are considered Base Bid and any other acceptable manufacturers listed in the specifications is considered a substitution and equipment deviation and subject to the requirements for equipment substitution and deviation. When any alternate manufacturer does not qualify acceptable, as determined by the Engineer, provide the Base Bid manufacturer at no additional cost to Owner.

B. In these Specifications and on the accompanying Drawings, one (1) or more makes of materials, apparatus, or appliances may have been specified for use in this installation. This has been done for convenience in fixing the standard of workmanship, finish, and design required for installation. In the event that only one (1) manufacturer of a product is specified, and it is found that the manufacturer has discontinued the product, the Contractor shall use an acceptable equivalent product that meets the requirements of an equivalent product, as noted below, and has all the features of the originally specified product. The details of workmanship, finish, and design, and the guaranteed performance of any material, apparatus, or appliance which the Contractor desires to deviate for those mentioned herein shall also conform to these standards.

C. Where no specific make of material, apparatus, or appliance is mentioned, any first-class product made by a reputable manufacturer may be submitted for the Engineer's review.

D. Where two (2) or more names are given as equivalents, the Contractor must use the specified item or one (1) of the named equivalents. Where one (1) name only is used and is followed by the words "or acceptable equivalent", the Contractor must use the item named or he may apply for an equipment deviation through the prescribed manner in accordance with this Specification.

E. Equipment, material, or devices submitted for review as an "accepted equivalent" shall meet the following requirements:

1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:

    a. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
    b. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction.
    c. Finish, undercoatings, corrosion protection.

2. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
3. The equivalent shall have equal or greater reserve capacity.
4. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts, and technical information.
5. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as AMCA or ARI labels.

F. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring, or any other part of the mechanical, electrical, or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Designers of Record at the expense of the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Where such accepted deviation or substitution requires a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, valves, pumps, insulation, wiring, conduit, and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall, with the acceptance by the Engineer, furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system at no additional cost to the Owner, including any costs added to other trades due to the substitution.

H. The Engineer shall determine if an "accepted equivalent" to a manufacturer listed in the Specifications is considered acceptable.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to individual specification sections for additional submittal information.

B. Submitted shop drawings of fire sprinkler system(s) and/or fire standpipe system(s) shall be sealed and signed by an Engineer registered to practice engineering in the State of Connecticut or licensed Layout Technician registered in the State of Connecticut.

C. All fire protection submittals shall be submitted in a single package. “Piece-Meal” or “Partial” submittals will not be accepted, and will be rejected and returned without review, unless prior approval from the Engineer has been obtained. NO EXCEPTIONS.

1. Submittals shall be provided in an expandable, 3-ring, hard cover binder, Labeled with the Project information. The submittals for the entire Fire Protection Division 21 Series Sections shall be submitted at the same time, not “section-by-section.”
2. Each section within the binder shall be tabbed, by plumbing specification section, and include al materials specified in that section.
3. Two (2) full and complete companies of the binders shall be provided for preliminary review. Upon review, the engineer will retain one (1) copy and the other copy will returned to the Contractors, for distribution to the subcontractors. The second review shall include the total number of copies of the binders as required by Division 01.
4. The two (2) copies for preliminary review shall be submitted within ninety (90) days of execution of the Contract.

5. An index shall be provided indicating:

    a. A complete shop drawing log depicting ALL submittals to be provided for the Division, whether included in the full package or not. Log shall be updated to reflect the submittals provided.
    b. Specification section.
    c. Product.
    d. Plan code.
    e. Supplier, Manufacturer, Model Number, Contact List, etc.

D. Fire protection long lead items are excluded from requirement but must be submitted complete in their entirety by specification section, when provided.

E. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed shop drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section and coordinated ductwork layouts. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment which have been properly reviewed.

F. Shop drawings shall be submitted within 60 days after award of Contract before any material or equipment is purchased. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of all shop drawings to be incorporated in the Contract. Refer to the General Conditions for the quantity of copies required for submission. Where quantities are not specified, provide seven (7) copies for review.

G. Provide shop drawings for all devices specified under equipment specifications for all systems, materials, equipment, and/or devices. Shop drawings shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams, and other such descriptive data as may be required to identify and accept the equipment. A complete list in each category (example: all fixtures) of all shop drawings, catalog cuts, material lists, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer at one (1) time. No consideration will be given to a partial shop drawing submittal.

    1. Equipment shop drawings shall contain full range performance curves, graphs, tables, or other pertinent data which clearly indicates operational range of a given unit size. Computer generated/plotted curves, based solely on design performance, will not be accepted.
    2. All specific options and/or alternatives shall be clearly indicated. Failure to do so shall be grounds for rejection.

H. Submittals shall be marked with the trade involved, i.e., HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, etc. and the specific associated specification section.

I. Where multiple quantities or types of equipment are being submitted, provide a cover sheet (with a list of contents) on the submittal identifying the equipment or material being submitted.

J. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for review shall not entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract time. No claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to purchase, furnish and/or install equipment which has not been reviewed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall incur all costs associated with delay of construction due to equipment and/or materials arriving late due to late or improper shop drawing submittal.

K. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary templates, patterns, etc., for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as required.

L. Acceptance rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, review does not indicate that drawings have been checked in detail; said approval does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Verify available space prior to submitting shop drawings.

M. Acceptance of shop drawings shall not apply to quantity nor relieve Contractor of his responsibility to comply with intent of Drawings and Specifications.

N. Acceptance of shop drawings is final and no further changes will be allowed without the written consent of the Engineer.

O. Shop drawing submittal sheets which may show items that are not being furnished shall have those items crossed off to clearly indicate which items will be furnished.

P. Contractor shall make any corrections required by Engineer and shall resubmit required number of corrected copies of shop drawings or new samples until accepted. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than corrections requested by Engineer on previous submissions. Engineer shall review no more than one (1) resubmittal of any shop drawing or sample at Owner’s expense. The fees for review of additional resubmittals shall be paid by the Contractor at the Engineer’s standard rates.

Q. Conform the Fire Protection work to the requirements herein. Provide offsets, fittings, drains, and accessories which may be required to accommodate structural, HVAC, plumbing, existing conditions, etc. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and arrange the work accordingly. Provide such piping, fittings, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.13 CHANGES IN WORK

A. Change Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner and the Architect, issued after Contracts have been awarded, authorizing a change in the work or an adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time.

B. All changes in the work shall follow the recommendations of the AIA "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", Article 7.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION

A. All component parts of each item of equipment or device shall bear the manufacturer's nameplate giving name of manufacturer, description, size, type, serial and model number, electrical characteristics, etc., in order to facilitate maintenance or replacement. The nameplate of a Contractor or distributor will not be acceptable.

B. All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the label of or be listed by UL, or other accredited authoritative agencies or testing organizations approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Maintain at the job site a record set of Sprinkler Drawings on which any changes in location or routing of all equipment, materials and access panels shall be recorded.

B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a complete set of As-Built Drawings, including all updated coordination drawings, ductwork, and piping plans. Prepare As-Built documentation utilizing the most recent version of AutoCAD. Provide the Owner with a "CD ROM" disk and one (1) set of reproducible documents.

C. If electronic copies of the contract documents are made available to the Contractor for use in production of As-Built documentation, the Contractor assumes responsibility for completeness and accuracy of the As-Built documents. Translation or manipulation of electronic documents provided to the Contractor is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.16 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as otherwise specifically indicated, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected, and finished in every detail and be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific type or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as accepted by industry standards shall be furnished.

B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers, and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate, and test each system.

C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the acceptance of the Engineer and in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.

D. All labor for installation of mechanical systems shall be performed by experienced, skilled tradesmen under the supervision of a licensed journeyman foreman. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work which, in his opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous, or unserviceable manner. The Contractor shall replace said work in a satisfactory manner at no extra cost to the Owner.

1.17 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and material of all other Sections from damage by work or workmen and shall include making good all damage thus caused.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the facility has been accepted by the Owner. Protect work against theft, injury, or damage and carefully store material and

equipment received on site which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.

C. Work under each Section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place, and completely connecting equipment supplied under each Section. Work under each Section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged.

D. Equipment and material stored on the job site shall be protected from the weather, vehicles, dirt and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Ensure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

1.18 BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Unless otherwise specifically noted, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary supports, rails, framing, bases, and piers required for all equipment furnished under this Division.

B. Unless otherwise indicated in individual trade Sections, pumps, fans, air handlers, boilers, chillers, tanks, compressors, and other rotating machinery shall be mounted on a minimum of 4-inch-high concrete pads which shall be furnished and installed per Division 03. All pads shall be extended not less than 4 inches beyond machine base in all directions and sufficient for seismic anchoring with top edge chamfered. Shop drawings of all foundations and pads shall be submitted to the Engineer for review before they are constructed. The Mechanical Contractor shall field coordinate all required dimensional and necessary loading information.

C. Construction of foundations, supports, pads, bases, and piers where mounted on the floor shall be of the same finish quality as the adjacent and surrounding flooring material.

D. Unless otherwise shown, all equipment shall be securely attached to the building structure in an acceptable manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature; any attachments that are insufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be replaced as directed without extra cost to the Owner.

E. All equipment supports shall be designed and constructed such that the equipment will be capable of resisting both vertical and horizontal movement. The equipment shall be positively anchored to the bases or supports to resist vertical movement. The equipment and its supports shall be provided with suitable restraints to resist horizontal movement from any direction as dictated by applicable seismic Codes.

1.19 SLEEVES, INSERTS, AND ANCHOR BOLTS

A. The Contractor shall provide, set in place, and be held responsible for the location of all sleeves, inserts, and anchor bolts required for the work. In the event that failure to do so requires cutting and patching of finished work, it shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

1. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish cast-in-place sleeves, inserts, and anchors in sufficient time to be installed during initial concrete pours. Where job schedules make this impossible, coordinate and obtain acceptance from the Structural Engineer for alternate installation methods.

B. All pipes and conduits passing through floors, walls, or partitions shall be provided with sleeves having an inside diameter 1-inch larger than the outside diameter of the pipe, conduit, or insulation enclosing the pipe.

C. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and all floors (except slab on grade) in which piping or ducts pass shall be filled solidly with acceptable fire-stopping material.

D. When ducts, piping, or conduit penetrate the floor of a mechanical room located above an occupied space, such penetrations shall be made completely watertight, such that a liquid leak shall not pass through the penetration.

1.20 FIRESTOPS AND SEALS

A. Refer to Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping” for additional and more specific information and ASTM E 814 and F&T Ratings.

B. Firestopping systems shall be submitted as shop drawing.

C. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceiling, or floors shall be sealed with a UL approved fire-stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equivalent to the fire rating of the wall, ceiling, or floor.

D. Through wall and floor seals shall be used to provide a positive means of sealing pipes or ducts which pass through the concrete foundation of a structure below grade or below ground water level. Seals shall also be used at entry points through concrete walls or floors which must be sealed.

E. All piping and conduit penetrations through the roof shall be provided with Pate Type PCA pipe curb assemblies or acceptable equivalent. Coordinate installation details with the roofing system being used for the project.

1.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. All cutting and patching shall be done per Division 01 requirements. The Contractor shall furnish sketches showing the location and sizes of all openings, chases, etc., required for the installation of work.

B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating, and setting inserts and/or sleeves required before the floors and walls are built or be responsible for cutting, drilling, or chopping where sleeves and inserts were not installed or correctly located. The Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of hangers.

C. Exercise extreme caution when core drilling or punching openings in concrete floor slabs in order to avoid cutting or damaging structural members. No structural members or structural slabs/floors shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

1.22 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises any equipment and apparatus furnished under this Division. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

1.23 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Excavation and backfilling shall be done per Division 31 of the Specifications.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate sizes, depths, fill, and bedding requirements and any other excavation work required under this Division.

1.24 WATERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas, the method of installation shall be reviewed by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking, and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

1.25 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate thickness of partitions, and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of the work.

B. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include, but not be limited to motors, controllers, coil, valves, switchgear, drain points, etc. Access doors shall be furnished if required for better accessibility. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to allow better accessibility, but changes of magnitude or which involve extra cost shall not be made without the acceptance of the Engineer.

C. Access doors in walls, ceilings, floors, etc., shall be field coordinated. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate and provide information regarding the sizes and quantities of access doors required for his work. The Contractor shall arrange his work in such a manner as to minimize the quantity of access doors required, such as grouping shutoff valves in the same area. Where possible, locate valves in already accessible areas, such as lay-in ceilings, etc.

D. On a clean set of prints, the Contractor shall mark in red pencil the location of each required access door, including its size and fire rating (if any), and shall submit the print to the Architect for review before access doors are purchased or installed.

E. Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor shall physically demonstrate that all equipment and devices installed have been located and/or provided with adequate access panels for repair, maintenance, and/or operation. Any equipment not so furnished shall be relocated or provided with additional access panels by the installing Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Permanent ladders for access to equipment when shown on Plans shall be furnished and installed. Coordinate exact requirements in field.

1.26 TEMPORARY OPENINGS

A. The Contractor shall ascertain from an examination of the Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under this Division and shall coordinate the requirements accordingly. In the event of failure of the Contractor to give sufficient notice in time to arrange for these openings during construction, the Contractor shall assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.

1.27 SHUTDOWNS

A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of an existing operating system, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by the Owner's representative.

B. The Engineer and the Owner shall be notified of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.

C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance whenever possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, including overtime if required, to assure that existing operating services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.

1.28 TAGS AND CHARTS

A. Each valve and piece of apparatus under this Division shall be provided with suitable brass or laminated plastic tags and ceiling tag securely fastened with brass chains, screws, or rivets. Equipment shall be numbered with laminated plastic tags or neatly stenciled letters 2 inches high using designations in equipment schedules and/or shall conform to a directory indicating number, location, and use of each item. Directories shall be prepared under each Section and shall be glass framed.

1. Directory shall indicate valve tag number and the unit number, floor/area branch line, main line, service, or other pertinent data to quickly and easily identify the valve’s purpose.

1.29 ESCUTCHEONS

A. The Contractor shall provide escutcheons on pipes wherever they pass through floors, ceilings, walls, or partitions in finished visible locations. See Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping” for further requirements.

1.30 PAINTING

A. All finish painting in completed areas shall be performed per Division 09 of the Specifications.

B. All materials shipped to the job site under this Division, such as grilles, registers, and/or radiation covers, shall have standard manufacturer's finish, unless otherwise specified.

C. The Contractor shall paint conduits, pipe, and equipment wherever it can be seen through a register or louver. Paint shall not cover-up labels and other identifying items. Paint shall be flat black, rust preventative type.

D. All uninsulated outdoor piping and fittings shall be properly primed with zinc-rich primer and finished with a minimum of two (2) coats of high grade exterior enamel.

1.31 PIPE EXPANSION

A. All pipe connections shall be installed to allow for freedom of movement of the piping during expansion and contraction without springing. Provide engineered design, layout, details, and fabrication, submitted with registered professional engineer sign and seal, of swing joints, expansion loops, and expansion joints with proper anchors and guides. Pay particular attention to plastic piping with high coefficients of expansion.

1. Consideration of required seismic lateral restraints shall be given when anchoring piping and making provision for expansion.

1.32 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Unless otherwise specified, all wiring shall be furnished and installed per Division 26 Specifications.

B. The Contractor furnishing equipment shall furnish the motor controller required for the equipment. Provide properly sized overload heaters and all required accessories with all motor controllers. See Division 26 for motor controller requirements.

C. All power wiring shall be furnished and installed per Division 26 complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box including power wiring through the motor controller and proper means of disconnect per NEC and Division 26. The Division 26 Contractor shall provide all disconnects, unless noted otherwise.

1.33 QUIET OPERATION

A. Equipment and material used in the various systems described herein shall not produce a sound level greater than 55 decibels in the area served. If noise level is deemed objectionable by the Owner/Engineer, the Contractor shall test and record sound levels in the presence of the Owner/Engineer. The sound level shall be observed on the "A" weighting network of a sound level or sound survey meter. The ASHRAE "Guide and Data Book" provides a means to determine sound level of mechanical equipment when the total of background plus equipment sound levels exceeds the minimum acceptable equipment sound level.

B. If objectionable noises or vibrations of any magnitude are produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by apparatus, piping, ducts, or other parts of the mechanical work, the Contractor shall make such changes or additions as necessary without extra cost to the Owner.

1.34 MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary skilled labor to assure the proper operation and to provide all required current and preventative maintenance for all equipment and controls provided under this Division until final acceptance of the building by the Owner. The Contractor shall not assume acceptance of the building by the Owner until he receives written notification.

B. The Contractor shall receive calls for any and all problems experienced in the operation of the equipment provided under this Division and he shall take steps to immediately correct any deficiencies that may exist.

C. The Contractor shall provide a check list and shall put a copy of it in the boiler or main mechanical room. The check list shall itemize each piece of equipment furnished under his Section.

1. The Contractor shall certify on this check list that he has examined each piece of equipment and that, in his opinion, it is operating as intended by the manufacturer, it has been properly lubricated, and that all necessary current and preventative maintenance has been performed as recommended by the manufacturer and by good and accepted practice.

D. Where normal preventative maintenance for any piece of equipment requires special tools, the Contractor shall furnish the appropriate tools for that piece of equipment (i.e., special filter removal hooks, valve wrenches, etc.).

1.35 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment installed under this Contract having moving parts and requiring lubrication shall be properly lubricated according to manufacturer's recommendations prior to testing and operation. Any such equipment discovered to have been operated before lubrication by the Contractor is subject to rejection and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner. Units furnished with sealed bearings are exempted.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install, as appropriate on all equipment requiring lubrication, Zerk pressure gun grease fittings, or sight gravity-feed oilers equipped with shutoff and needle valve adjustment. Units furnished with sealed bearings and lifetime lubrication are exempted. All fittings and oilers are to be fully accessible for lubrication with equipment which does not require special adapters. Where fittings would be otherwise inaccessible, furnish and install extended grease lines.

1.36 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the jobsite clean, safe, and neat throughout the duration of construction. The Contractor shall clean up his own debris daily and shall coordinate removal of rubbish and debris with the General Contractor/Construction Manager.

1. No debris, construction materials, cigarette butts, coffee cups, etc., shall be left above suspended ceilings.

B. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean and flush all piping and equipment of all foreign substances, oils, burrs, solder, flux, etc., inside and out before being placed in operation.

C. If any part of a system should be stopped or damaged by any foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned, and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and/or remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. During the course of construction, all ducts and pipes shall be capped in an acceptable manner to insure adequate protection against the entrance of foreign matter.

E. Upon completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all rubbish, debris, and excess materials left over from his work. Any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by the Contractor shall be removed and floor areas left clean.

1.37 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Upon completion of all work and tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall fully instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The Contractor shall give at least 72 hours' notice to the Owner and the Engineer in advance of this period.

B. The Contractor shall formally submit for delivery to the Engineer three (3) complete bound sets of typewritten or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this Division. All instructions shall be submitted in draft for review prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instruction.

C. The Contractor, in the above-mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this Division.

D. The appropriate Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment furnished under each respective Section to assure accessibility to all devices.

E. An authorized manufacturer's representative shall attest in writing that the equipment has been properly installed prior to startup of any major equipment. The following equipment will require this inspection: pumps; air conditioning equipment, controls, air handling equipment, boilers. These letters will be bound into the operating and maintenance books.

F. Refer to individual trade Sections for any other particular requirements related to operating instructions.

1.38 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

A. After all the equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, they shall be put in final adjustment and subjected to such operating tests so as to assure the Engineer that they are in proper adjustment and in satisfactory, permanent operating condition.

B. Where requested by the Engineer, a factory-trained service engineering representative shall inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment to the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, the service engineering representative shall supervise the initial operation of the equipment and instruct the personnel responsible for operation and maintenance of the equipment. The service engineering representative shall notify the Contractor in writing that the equipment was installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and is operating as intended by the manufacturer.

1.39 GUARANTEES

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, material, and workmanship under these Specifications and the Contract for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by Owner, unless otherwise noted.

B. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials, or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by the Contractor without expense to the Owner. Such repairs or replacements shall be made to the Engineer's satisfaction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 210100

SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
7. Painting and finishing.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE (Polyethylene): Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

1. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the State of Connecticut Building Code.

2. Refer to Structural and/or Steel Building Drawings for additional information and building-specific seismic design criteria.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide ¼-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Use only UL-Listed components and assemblies. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article. Site welding is NOT allowed; only shop-welding is permitted. Welded fittings are NOT allowed on galvanized pipe.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting.". Finish colors and reflectivities shall be selected by Architect in the field.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Is NOT allowed.

3.5 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.6 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 210500

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Section includes partial demolition of existing and new building sprinkler systems, components, and accessories inside the building.

    a. The facility is presently served by an existing fire service to remain, which rises through floor slab in the basement boiler room. Maintain and protect existing service.

2. Specialty valves.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
5. Specialty valves.
6. Sprinklers.
7. Alarm devices.
8. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For all building wet-pipe sprinkler systems, existing to remain and new.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. HVAC hydronic piping.
3. HVAC ductwork.
4. HVAC equipment.
5. Items penetrating or attached to finished ceiling, including but not limited to the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers, motion sensors, smoke and or heat detectors, etc.
d. Electrical Equipment requiring clearances from sprinkler systems.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.

D. Welding certificates (For fabrication of pipe support, if used).

E. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six (6) spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test performed within one calendar year of project start.

    a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. (For fabrication of pipe support, if used.)

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner’s Director of Construction and Security no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's Director of Construction and Security’s written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13.

B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions:

    a. Date: August 18, 2021.
    b. Performed by: MJ Daly.
    c. Static Pressure at Alarm Check Valve: 80 psig.
    d. Residual Pressure at Alarm Check Valve: 60 psig.

2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

    a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: Ten percent (10%), including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
    b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

        1) Offices, Classrooms, Toilet Rooms: Light Hazard.
        2) Corridors, Vestibules, Lobbies: Light Hazard.

3) Cafeteria and Gymnasium: Light Hazard.
4) Platform: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
5) Libraries except Large Stack Areas: Light Hazard.
6) Commercial Kitchen Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
7) Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
8) Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
9) Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
10) Storage Areas, incl. Janitor's Closets: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
11) Libraries-Large Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

a. Light Hazard Areas: 225 sq. ft. (if all NFPA 13 requirements are met).
b. Ordinary Hazard Areas: 130 sq. ft.

D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and the Connecticut State Building Code.

1. Refer to General Notes on Structural Drawings for Seismic Load Criteria.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight (Schedule 40), Black- or Galvanized-Steel Pipe: UL/FM, ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, or ASTM A795, Type E, Grade A. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: UL/FM, ASTM A 135, Type E, Grade A. Plain end.

C. Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Galvanized- and Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Galvanized and Uncoated, Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: EPDM rubber gasket.

    a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
    b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Anvil International
    b. Tyco Fire Products LP
    c. Victaulic Company

2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Painted Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Pressure Rating:

1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Size: Same as connected piping.

E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The)
    b. Tyco Fire Products LP

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. Work Scope: An existing 6-inch reduced pressure backflow preventer is currently installed on the existing fire service in the Sprinkler Room, located upstream of the building's existing fire department connection and 6-inch alarm check valve riser.

2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Anvil International
    b. Tyco Fire Products LP
    c. Victaulic Company

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
    b. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
    c. Victaulic Company

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.
6. Maximum Length: 5 feet.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The)
2. Tyco Fire Products LP
3. Victaulic Company

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element shall meet the following criteria:

1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
2. Quick Response.
3. Characteristics: Nominal ½-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze and painted.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one-piece, flat.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one-piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The)
b. Tyco Fire Products LP
c. Victaulic Company

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform new fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291 if existing area flow test results are more than one (1) calendar year prior to project start. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article. All associated flow test costs shall be included in the Bid.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of existing sprinkler system piping to remain and proposed new sprinkler system piping. Install piping as indicated on Contractor-generated coordinated and approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 and the State of Connecticut Building Code requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler piping so as to minimize the number of auxiliary low point drains required and so as to minimize quantity and sizes of structural steel penetrations. Notify of proposed and coordinate locations of new steel penetrations in Contractor’s shop drawings with the Engineer, await direction and comply with his requirements for such penetrations.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."

M. Install pressure gages on main riser, on each zone feed main and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

Q. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Install auto drip valves to as to fully drain trapped portions of piping upstream of check valves and eliminate freeze potential. Pipe drip to floor drain or other waste receptor with air gap per code.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of 2 x 2 acoustical ceiling panels, unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings.

B. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center or quarter points of 2 x 4 acoustical ceiling panels, unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings.

C. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

D. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire Protection Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one (1) of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be one (1) of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent sprinklers; standard, recessed, and concealed, as indicated on the Sprinkler Schedule on the drawings.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Pendent Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220100 - GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR PLUMBING TRADE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 paragraphs may be repeated in this Division for emphasis or for inclusion of more stringent/additional related requirements. Such repetition shall not be construed to reduce the requirements of those Divisions nor to eliminate other requirements under those Divisions.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. The General Conditions are a part of this Division and are to be considered a part of this Contract.

B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in other Sections of the Specifications, it is merely intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them. It is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated therein.

C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under each Section of Division 22.

D. The following information contains specifications of Work in connection with, and in addition to, this Division:

1. All drawings associated with the project.
2. All specifications associated with the project.

E. Divisions of work responsibilities shall be defined and directed by the Construction Manager.

1.3 INTENT

A. It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.

B. Furnish, deliver, and install any apparatus, appliance, material, or work not shown on Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the Work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, under their respective Section without additional expense to the Owner.

C. Include in the work minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation, as though they were hereinafter shown or specified.

D. Provide Engineer written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules, or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any

necessary items of Work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that Work under each Section has included the cost of all required items for the accepted, satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.

E. The Work indicated is diagrammatic. The Architect and/or Engineer may require as part of this Contract, the relocation of devices to reasonable distances from the general locations shown.

1.4 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the Drawings.) Consult the Architectural Drawings and Details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Architect.

B. Closely follow Drawings in layout of Work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom. Where space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installations.

C. Engineer may, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades and/or for proper execution of the work.

D. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either of the Documents, include the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quantity, or higher cost in the Contract price. The Engineer shall decide on the item and the manner in which the work shall be installed.

1.5 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Before submitting a Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and shall become thoroughly familiar with all conditions under which the work will be installed. Contractor will be held responsible for any assumptions, omissions, or errors made as a result of failure to become familiar with the site and the Contract Documents.

B. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.

C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Engineer and do not proceed with that Work until instructions have been received from the Engineer.

1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.

B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:

2018 Connecticut State Building Code (CSBC) including portions of the 2015 International Building Code

2018 Connecticut State Fire Code
2018 Connecticut State Fire Safety Code including portions of the 2015 International Fire Code (CSFSC)
2015 NFPA 101 Life Safety Code (NFPA101)
2015 Connecticut Fire Prevention Code (CFPC)
2015 NFPA 1 Fire Code (NFPA101)
2015 International Plumbing Code and referenced publications
2015 International Mechanical Code and referenced publications NFPA 54/2015, National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70/2017, National Electrical Code
NFPA 72/2013, National Fire Alarm Code
AWWA Standards
Factory Mutual Approval Guide: latest edition
Pipe Hangers and Supports: MSS SP-58
UL Compliance.
The American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A117.1/2009
Local Building Code

C. The following Standards shall be used where referenced by the following abbreviations:

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ADC Air Diffusion Council
AGA American Gas Association
AIA American Institute of Architects
AMCA Air Moving and Conditioning Association
ANSI American National Standards Institute
API American Petroleum Institute
ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASE Association of Safety Engineers
ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASTM American Society of Testing and Materials
AWS American Welding Society
AWWA American Water Works Association
CGA Compressed Gas Association
CSA Canadian Standards Association
CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturing Association
EPA Environmental Protection Agency
FM Factory Mutual Insurance Association
FSSC Federal Specification
HIS Hydraulic Institute Standards
IBR Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IRI Industrial Risk Insurers
ISO Insurance Services Office
MCAA Mechanical Contractors Association of America
MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society
NBS National Bureau of Standards

NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NOFI National Oil Fuel Institute
NRC National Research Council
NSC National Safety Council
NSF National Sanitation Foundation
OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PDI Plumbing and Drainage Institute
SAMA Scientific Apparatus Manufacturers Association
SBI Steel Boiler Industry (Division of Hydronics Institute)
SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
STI Steel Tank Institute
UL Underwriters' Laboratories

D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.

Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the Work. File all necessary Drawings, prepare all Documents, and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspections for Work, and deliver a copy to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.

1.8 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

A. General: This project is in a seismic zone per State and/or Local Codes and Ordinances and all materials and equipment shall be installed, supported, and seismically restrained accordingly. Verify current seismic requirements based on project location and with Code requirements.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of vibration isolation bases and seismic restraints that are similar to those required for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Shop Drawings: Show designs and calculations, certified by a professional engineer, for the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculations for selection of vibration isolators, design of vibration isolation bases, design of seismic supports, and selection of seismic restraints for all equipment and materials.

2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to the structure and to the supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
3. Seismic Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of restraints, supports, and snubbers.

D. Installation: Installation shall be carried out in strict accordance with the Seismic Engineer's submittal, current Code, accepted standards, and the equipment and material manufacturers' recommendations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all Work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades.

B. Contractors are required to examine all the Project Drawings and mutually arrange Work so as to avoid interference. In general, ductwork, heating piping, sprinkler piping, and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas, and electrical conduits. The Engineer regarding the arrangement of Work, which cannot be agreed upon by the Contractors, will make final decisions.

C. Where the Work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with Work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.

D. If Work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with Work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.

E. Initial contact and coordination have been conducted with utility entities for the purpose of the preparation of Bid Documents. The Contractor shall coordinate all final specific utility requirements.

1.10 ACCEPTANCES

A. The equipment, materials, Workmanship, design, and arrangement of all Work installed are subject to the review of the Engineer.

B. Within thirty (30) days after the awarding of a Contract, submit to the Engineer for review a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the Work. The intent to use the exact makes specified does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting such a list.

1. If extensive or unacceptable delivery time is expected on a particular item of equipment specified, notify the Engineer, in writing, within thirty (30) days of the awarding of the Contract. In such instances, deviations may be made pending acceptance by the Engineer or the Owner's representative.

C. Where any specific material, process, or method of construction or manufactured article is specified by reference to the catalog or model number of a manufacturer, the Specifications are

to be used as a guide and are not intended to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified or noted on the Drawings. In all cases, verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review. Equipment characteristics are to be used as mandatory requirements where the Contractor proposes to use an acceptable equivalent.

D. If material or equipment is installed before shop drawing review, liability for its removal and replacement is assumed by the Contractor, at no extra charge to the Owner, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.

E. Failure on the part of the Engineer to reject shop drawings or to reject Work in progress shall not be interpreted as acceptance of Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications. Correct Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications whenever non-conformance is discovered.

1.11 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements".

B. Equipment, material, or devices submitted for review as an "accepted equivalent" shall meet the following requirements:

1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:

   a. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
   b. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction.
   c. Finish, undercoatings, corrosion protection.

2. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
3. The equivalent shall have equal or greater reserve capacity.
4. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts, and technical information.
5. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as AMCA or ARI labels.

C. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring, or any other part of the mechanical, electrical, or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Designers of Record at the expense of the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Where such accepted deviation or substitution requires a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, valves, pumps, insulation, wiring, conduit, and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall, with the acceptance by the Engineer, furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system at no additional cost to the Owner, including any costs added to other trades due to the substitution.

The Engineer shall determine if an "accepted equivalent" to a manufacturer listed in the Specifications is considered acceptable.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to individual specification sections for additional submittal information.

B. All plumbing submittals shall be submitted in a single package. “Piece-Meal” or “Partial” submittals will not be accepted, and will be rejected and returned without review, unless prior approval from the Engineer has been obtained. NO EXCEPTIONS.

C. Plumbing long lead items are excluded from requirement but must be submitted complete in their entirety by specification section, when provided.

D. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed shop drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section and coordinated ductwork layouts. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment which have been properly reviewed.

E. Provide shop drawings for all devices specified under equipment specifications for all systems, materials, equipment, and/or devices. Shop drawings shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams, and other such descriptive data as may be required to identify and accept the equipment. A complete list in each category (example: all fixtures) of all shop drawings, catalog cuts, material lists, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer at one (1) time. No consideration will be given to a partial shop drawing submittal.

1. Equipment shop drawings shall contain full range performance curves, graphs, tables, or other pertinent data which clearly indicates operational range of a given unit size. Computer generated/plotted curves, based solely on design performance, will not be accepted.
2. All specific options and/or alternatives shall be clearly indicated. Failure to do so shall be grounds for rejection.

F. Submittals shall be marked with the trade involved, i.e., HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, etc. and the specific associated specification section.

G. Where multiple quantities or types of equipment are being submitted, provide a cover sheet (with a list of contents) on the submittal identifying the equipment or material being submitted.

H. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for review shall not entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract time. No claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to purchase, furnish and/or install equipment which has not been reviewed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall incur all costs associated with delay of construction due to equipment and/or materials arriving late due to late or improper shop drawing submittal.

I. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary templates, patterns, etc., for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as required.

J. Acceptance rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, review does not indicate that drawings have been checked in detail; said approval does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the

Contract Drawings and Specifications. Verify available space prior to submitting shop drawings.

K. Acceptance of shop drawings shall not apply to quantity nor relieve Contractor of his responsibility to comply with intent of Drawings and Specifications.

L. Acceptance of shop drawings is final, and no further changes will be allowed without the written consent of the Engineer.

M. Shop drawing submittal sheets which may show items that are not being furnished shall have those items crossed off to clearly indicate which items will be furnished.

N. Contractor shall make any corrections required by Engineer and shall resubmit required number of corrected copies of shop drawings or new samples until accepted. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than corrections requested by Engineer on previous submissions. Engineer shall review no more than one (1) resubmittal of any shop drawing or sample at Owner's expense. The fees for review of additional resubmittals shall be paid by the Contractor at the Engineer's standard rates.

O. Conform the plumbing work to the requirements herein. Provide offsets, fittings, drains, and accessories which may be required to accommodate structural, HVAC, plumbing, existing conditions, etc. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and arrange the work accordingly. Provide such piping, fittings, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.13 CHANGES IN WORK

A. Change Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner and the Architect, issued after Contracts have been awarded, authorizing a change in the work or an adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time.

B. All changes in the work shall follow the recommendations of the AIA A201 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", Article 7.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION

A. All component parts of each item of equipment or device shall bear the manufacturer's nameplate giving name of manufacturer, description, size, type, serial and model number, electrical characteristics, etc., in order to facilitate maintenance or replacement. The nameplate of a Contractor or distributor will not be acceptable.

All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the label of or be listed by UL, or other accredited authoritative agencies or testing organizations approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017700 "Project Closeout" for additional information. Maintain at the job site a record set of Mechanical Drawings on which any changes in location or routing of all equipment, materials and access panels shall be recorded.

B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a complete set of As-Built Drawings, including all updated coordination drawings, ductwork, and piping plans. Prepare As-Built documentation utilizing the most recent version of AutoCAD.

C. If electronic copies of the contract documents are made available to the Contractor for use in production of As-Built documentation, the Contractor assumes responsibility for completeness and accuracy of the As-Built documents. Translation or manipulation of electronic documents provided to the Contractor is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.16 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as otherwise specifically indicated, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected, and finished in every detail and be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific type or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as accepted by industry standards shall be furnished.

B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers, and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate, and test each system.

C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the acceptance of the Engineer and in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.

D. All labor for installation of mechanical systems shall be performed by experienced, skilled tradesmen under the supervision of a licensed journeyman foreman. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work which, in his opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous, or unserviceable manner. The Contractor shall replace said work in a satisfactory manner at no extra cost to the Owner.

1.17 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and material of all other Sections from damage by work or workmen and shall include making good all damage thus caused.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the facility has been accepted by the Owner. Protect work against theft, injury, or damage and carefully store material and equipment received on site which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.

C. Work under each Section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place, and completely connecting equipment supplied under each Section. Work under each Section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged.

D. Equipment and material stored on the job site shall be protected from the weather, vehicles, dirt, and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Ensure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

1.18 BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Unless otherwise specifically noted, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary supports, rails, framing, bases, and piers required for all equipment furnished under this Division.

B. Unless otherwise indicated in individual trade Sections, pumps, fans, air handlers, boilers, chillers, tanks, compressors, and other rotating machinery shall be mounted on a minimum of 4-inch-high concrete pads which shall be furnished and installed per Division 03. All pads shall be extended not less than 4 inches beyond machine base in all directions and sufficient for seismic anchoring with top edge chamfered. Shop drawings of all foundations and pads shall be submitted to the Engineer for review before they are constructed. The Mechanical Contractor shall field coordinate all required dimensional and necessary loading information.

C. Construction of foundations, supports, pads, bases, and piers where mounted on the floor shall be of the same finish quality as the adjacent and surrounding flooring material.

D. Unless otherwise shown, all equipment shall be securely attached to the building structure in an acceptable manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature; any attachments that are insufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be replaced as directed without extra cost to the Owner.

E. All equipment supports shall be designed and constructed such that the equipment will be capable of resisting both vertical and horizontal movement. The equipment shall be positively anchored to the bases or supports to resist vertical movement. The equipment and its supports shall be provided with suitable restraints to resist horizontal movement from any direction as dictated by applicable seismic codes.

1.19 SLEEVES, INSERTS, AND ANCHOR BOLTS

A. The Contractor shall provide, set in place, and be held responsible for the location of all sleeves, inserts, and anchor bolts required for the work. In the event that failure to do so requires cutting and patching of finished work, it shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

1. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish cast-in-place sleeves, inserts, and anchors in sufficient time to be installed during initial concrete pours. Where job schedules make this impossible, coordinate and obtain acceptance from the Structural Engineer for alternate installation methods.

B. All pipes and conduits passing through floors, walls, or partitions shall be provided with sleeves having an inside diameter 1-inch larger than the outside diameter of the pipe, conduit, or insulation enclosing the pipe.

C. When ducts, piping, or conduit penetrate the floor of a mechanical room located above an occupied space, such penetrations shall be made completely watertight, such that a liquid leak shall not pass through the penetration.

1.20 SEALS

A. Refer to Division 07 Specification for additional and more specific information.

B. Through wall and floor seals shall be used to provide a positive means of sealing pipes or ducts which pass through the concrete foundation of a structure below grade or below ground water level. Seals shall also be used at entry points through concrete walls or floors which must be sealed.

C. All piping and conduit penetrations through the roof shall be provided with Pate Type PCA pipe curb assemblies or acceptable equivalent. Coordinate installation details with the roofing system being used for the project.

1.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. All cutting and patching shall be done per Division 01 requirements. The Contractor shall furnish sketches showing the location and sizes of all openings, chases, etc., required for the installation of work.

B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating, and setting inserts and/or sleeves required before the floors and walls are built or be responsible for cutting, drilling, or chopping where sleeves and inserts were not installed or correctly located. The Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of hangers.

C. Exercise extreme caution when core drilling or punching openings in concrete floor slabs in order to avoid cutting or damaging structural members. No structural members or structural slabs/floors shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

1.22 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises any equipment and apparatus furnished under this Division. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

1.23 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Excavation and backfilling shall be done per the Civil Drawings.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate sizes, depths, fill, and bedding requirements and any other excavation work required under this Division.

1.24 WATERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas, the method of installation shall be reviewed by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking, and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

1.25 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate thickness of partitions, and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of the work.

B. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include, but not be limited to; motors, controllers, coil, valves, switchgear, drain points, etc. Access doors shall be furnished if required for better accessibility. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to allow better accessibility, but changes of magnitude or which involve extra cost shall not be made without the acceptance of the Engineer.

C. Access doors in walls, ceilings, floors, etc., shall be field coordinated. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate and provide information regarding the sizes and quantities of access doors required for his work. The Contractor shall arrange his work in such a manner as to minimize the quantity of access doors required, such as grouping shutoff valves in the same area. Where possible, locate valves in already accessible areas, such as lay-in ceilings, etc.

D. On a clean set of prints, the Contractor shall mark in red pencil the location of each required access door, including its size and fire rating (if any), and shall submit the print to the Architect for review before access doors are purchased or installed.

E. Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor shall physically demonstrate that all equipment and devices installed have been located and/or provided with adequate access panels for repair, maintenance, and/or operation. Any equipment not so furnished shall be relocated or provided with additional access panels by the installing Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Permanent ladders for access to equipment when shown on Plans shall be furnished and installed. Coordinate exact requirements in field.

1.26 TEMPORARY OPENINGS

A. The Contractor shall ascertain from an examination of the Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under this Division and shall coordinate the requirements accordingly. In the event of failure of the Contractor to give sufficient notice in time to arrange for these openings during construction, the Contractor shall assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.

1.27 SHUTDOWNS

A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of an existing operating system, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by the Owner's representative.

B. The Engineer and the Owner shall be notified of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.

C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance whenever possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, including overtime if required, to assure that existing operating

services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.

1.28 TAGS AND CHARTS

A. Each valve and piece of apparatus under this Division shall be provided with suitable brass or laminated plastic tags and ceiling tag securely fastened with brass chains, screws, or rivets. Equipment shall be numbered with laminated plastic tags or neatly stenciled letters 2 inches high using designations in equipment schedules and/or shall conform to a directory indicating number, location, and use of each item. Directories shall be prepared under each Section and shall be glass framed.

1. Directory shall indicate valve tag number and the unit number, floor/area branch line, main line, service, or other pertinent data to quickly and easily identify the valve's purpose.

1.29 ESCUTCHEONS

A. The Contractor shall provide escutcheons on pipes wherever they pass through floors, ceilings, walls, or partitions in finished visible locations.

1.30 PAINTING

A. All finish painting in completed areas shall be performed per Division 09 of the Specifications.

B. All materials shipped to the job site under this Division, such as grilles, registers, and/or radiation covers, shall have standard manufacturer's finish, unless otherwise specified.

C. The Contractor shall paint the interior of all ducts wherever the interior of the duct can be seen through a register or louver. Paint shall be flat black, rust preventative type.

D. The Contractor shall paint conduits, pipe, and equipment wherever it can be seen through a register or louver. Paint shall not cover-up labels and other identifying items. Paint shall be flat black, rust preventative type.

E. All uninsulated outdoor piping and fittings shall be properly primed with zinc-rich primer and finished with a minimum of two (2) coats of high-grade exterior enamel.

1.31 PIPE EXPANSION

A. All pipe connections shall be installed to allow for freedom of movement of the piping during expansion and contraction without springing. Provide engineered design, layout, details, and fabrication, submitted with registered professional engineer sign and seal, of swing joints, expansion loops, and expansion joints with proper anchors and guides. Pay particular attention to plastic piping with high coefficients of expansion.

1. Consideration of required seismic lateral restraints shall be given when anchoring piping and making provision for expansion.

1.32 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Unless otherwise specified, all wiring shall be furnished and installed per Division 26 Specifications.

B. The Contractor furnishing equipment shall furnish the motor controller required for the equipment. Provide properly sized overload heaters and all required accessories with all motor controllers. See Section 262923 “Variable Frequency Motor Controllers” for motor controller requirements.

C. All power wiring shall be furnished and installed per Division 26 complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box including power wiring through the motor controller and proper means of disconnect per NEC and Division 26. The Division 26 Contractor shall provide all disconnects, unless noted otherwise.

1.33 QUIET OPERATION

A. Equipment and material used in the various systems described herein shall not produce a sound level greater than 55 decibels in the area served. If noise level is deemed objectionable by the Owner/Engineer, the Contractor shall test and record sound levels in the presence of the Owner/Engineer. The sound level shall be observed on the "A" weighting network of a sound level or sound survey meter. The ASHRAE "Guide and Data Book" provides a means to determine sound level of mechanical equipment when the total of background plus equipment sound levels exceeds the minimum acceptable equipment sound level.

B. If objectionable noises or vibrations of any magnitude are produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by apparatus, piping, ducts or other parts of the mechanical work, the Contractor shall make such changes or additions as necessary without extra cost to the Owner.

1.34 MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary skilled labor to assure the proper operation and to provide all required current and preventative maintenance for all equipment and controls provided under this Division until final acceptance of the building by the Owner. The Contractor shall not assume acceptance of the building by the Owner until he receives written notification.

B. The Contractor shall receive calls for any and all problems experienced in the operation of the equipment provided under this Division and he shall take steps to immediately correct any deficiencies that may exist.

C. The Contractor shall provide a check list and shall put a copy of it in the boiler or main mechanical room. The check list shall itemize each piece of equipment furnished under his Section.

1. The Contractor shall certify on this check list that he has examined each piece of equipment and that, in his opinion, it is operating as intended by the manufacturer, it has been properly lubricated, and that all necessary current and preventative maintenance has been performed as recommended by the manufacturer and by good and accepted practice.

D. Where normal preventative maintenance for any piece of equipment requires special tools, the Contractor shall furnish the appropriate tools for that piece of equipment (i.e., special filter removal hooks, valve wrenches, etc.).

1.35 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment installed under this Contract having moving parts and requiring lubrication shall be properly lubricated according to manufacturer's recommendations prior to testing and operation. Any such equipment discovered to have been operated before lubrication by the Contractor is subject to rejection and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner. Units furnished with sealed bearings are exempted.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install, as appropriate on all equipment requiring lubrication, Zerk pressure gun grease fittings or sight gravity-feed oilers equipped with shutoff and needle valve adjustment. Units furnished with sealed bearings and lifetime lubrication are exempted. All fittings and oilers are to be fully accessible for lubrication with equipment which does not require special adapters. Where fittings would be otherwise inaccessible, furnish and install extended grease lines.

1.36 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the jobsite clean, safe, and neat throughout the duration of construction. The Contractor shall clean up his own debris daily and shall coordinate removal of rubbish and debris with the General Contractor/Construction Manager.

1. No debris, construction materials, cigarette butts, coffee cups, etc., shall be left above suspended ceilings.

B. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean and flush all piping and equipment of all foreign substances, oils, burrs, solder, flux, etc., inside and out before being placed in operation.

C. If any part of a system should be stopped or damaged by any foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned, and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and/or remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. During the course of construction, all ducts and pipes shall be capped in an acceptable manner to insure adequate protection against the entrance of foreign matter.

E. Upon completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all rubbish, debris and excess materials left over from his work. Any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by the Contractor shall be removed and floor areas left clean.

1.37 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Upon completion of all work and tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall fully instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The Contractor shall give at least 72 hours’ notice to the Owner and the Engineer in advance of this period.

B. The Contractor shall formally submit for delivery to the Engineer three (3) complete bound sets of typewritten or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this Division. All instructions shall be submitted in draft for review prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instruction.

C. The Contractor, in the above-mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this Division.

D. The appropriate Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment furnished under each respective Section to assure accessibility to all devices.

E. An authorized manufacturer's representative shall attest in writing that the equipment has been properly installed prior to startup of any major equipment. The following equipment will require this inspection: pumps; air conditioning equipment, controls, air handling equipment, boilers. These letters will be bound into the operating and maintenance books.

F. Refer to individual trade Sections for any other particular requirements related to operating instructions.

1.38 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

A. After all the equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, they shall be put in final adjustment and subjected to such operating tests so as to assure the Engineer that they are in proper adjustment and in satisfactory, permanent operating condition.

B. Where requested by the Engineer, a factory-trained service engineering representative shall inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment to the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, the service engineering representative shall supervise the initial operation of the equipment and instruct the personnel responsible for operation and maintenance of the equipment. The service engineering representative shall notify the Contractor in writing that the equipment was installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and is operating as intended by the manufacturer.

1.39 GUARANTEES

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, material and workmanship under these Specifications and the Contract for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by Owner, unless otherwise noted.

B. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by the Contractor without expense to the Owner. Such repairs or replacements shall be made to the Engineer's satisfaction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
6. Fastener systems.
7. Pipe stands.
8. Pipe positioning systems.
9. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless-steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless-steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless-steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International
    b. B-line, an Eaton business
    c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group
    e. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International
    f. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless-steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
9. Plastic Coating: Epoxy.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services
3. ERICO International Corporation
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless-steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two (2) or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One (1) or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two (2) or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.

5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048-inch-thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06-inch-thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06-inch-thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075-inch-thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105-inch-thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1½ inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
10. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
14. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
15. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
16. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two (2) rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1¼ inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to twenty-five percent (25%) to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to twenty-five percent (25%) to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to twenty-five percent (25%) to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two (2) vertical-type supports and one (1) trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Storm-water piping.
2. Piping systems requiring Plenum Rating.
3. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
    b. Knauf Insulation
    c. Manson Insulation Inc.
    d. Owens Corning

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Plenum Rated Insulation:

1. Basis-of-Design: **FyreWrap 0.5 Plenum Insulation**
2. Product made from high-temperature insulation made from a calcia, magnesia, silica chemistry designed to enhance biosolubility.

    a. Thickness: ½-inch.
    b. Nominal Density: 8pcf.
    c. Standard Product Form: Scrim encapsulated.
    d. Product Availability: 24-inch-wide x 25LF and 48-inch-wide x 25LF.
    e. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed Rating: <25/<50 (encapsulated).

3. Typical System Properties:

    a. Intertek Laboratories (OPL) Listed: Applied fire protection, File 16341-3.
    b. UL 1887 – modified results Passes; Intertek Design Nos. UNI/BI 20-03, UNI/BI 20-04.
    c. Plastic Pipe and Cable Sheathing: PVC, CPVC, PB, PE, PP, PVDF, and ABS.

d. Plastic Pipe Size (Minimum): 1-inch or larger individual pipes or pipe bundles.
e. Plastic Coated Cable Groupings: Three (3) or more multi-stranded telecommunication wires.
f. ASTM E 136 Non-Combustibility: Passes.
g. ASTM E 84, UL 723, ULC S102.2 UL File No. R14514.

4. Install on all existing ABS/PVC, non-plenum rated piping per manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket, plenum rated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
d. Speedline Corporation

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, forty-four percent (44%) by volume and sixty-two percent (62%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
d. Knauf Insulation
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
f. Vimasco Corporation

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: Sixty percent (60%) by volume and sixty-six percent (66%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
    c. Vimasco Corporation

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants PLENUM RATED:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
    b. Vimasco Corporation

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Alpha Associates, Inc.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
    c. Proto Corporation
    d. Speedline Corporation

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer’s entire range.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division
b. Compac Corporation
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company
d. Knauf Insulation
e. Venture Tape

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications, plenum rated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Compac Corporation
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company
c. Venture Tape

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Five hundred percent (500%).
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020-inch-thick, ¾-inch-wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal ¾-inch-wide, stainless-steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless-steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. C & F Wire

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Engineered Brass Company
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.
c. McGuire Manufacturing
d. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
e. Truebro
f. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Truebro
b. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½ inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than seventy-five percent (75%) of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two (2) times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one (1) pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two (2) times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one (1) pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two (2) times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one (1) pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two (2) times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two (2) halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two (2) coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1-inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two (2) 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two (2) continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one (1) bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three (3) locations of straight pipe, three (3) locations of threaded fittings, three (3) locations of welded fittings, two (2) locations of threaded strainers, two (2) locations of welded strainers, three (3) locations of threaded valves, and three (3) locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket. If more than one (1) material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils thick.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 30 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221416 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Storm drainage piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For storm drainage piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm-Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of storm-drainage service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm-drainage service without written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy classes.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky
b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company
c. Clamp-All Corp.
d. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.
e. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries
f. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Non-Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
2) Fernco Inc.
3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Non-Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) EBAA Iron, Inc.
3) Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The)
4) JCM Industries, Inc.
5) Romac Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
2) Capitol Manufacturing Company
3) Central Plastics Company
4) HART Industrial Unions, LLC
5) Jomar Valve
6) Matco-Norca
7) Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company
8) Zurn Industries, LLC

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1) Central Plastics Company
2) Matco-Norca
3) Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company
4) Zurn Industries, LLC

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.

2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2) Calpico, Inc.
3) Central Plastics Company
4) GPT; an EnPro Industries company

b. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel-backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1) Grinnell Mechanical Products
2) Matco-Norca
3) Precision Plumbing Products
4) Victaulic Company

b. Description:

1) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
3) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
4) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss,

expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: Two percent (2%) downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; one percent (1%) downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: Two percent (2%) downward in direction of flow.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

Q. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

V. ABS or PVC piping shall not be installed in plenum ceiling areas. Use cast iron piping for those areas.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Plastic, Non-Pressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendices.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force-Main Piping:

    a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 3: 60 inches with ½-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with ¾-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with ½-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with ¾-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
2. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two (2) coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by storm drainage piping installation.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Refer to Schedules on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 221416

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
5. Flashing materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
    b. Josam Company
    c. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
5. Outlet: Bottom outlet.
6. Dome Material: Cast iron.
7. Extension Collars: Required.
8. Underdeck Clamp: Required.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
    b. Josam Company
    c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside caulk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
    b. Josam Company
    c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk brass.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one (1) size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
    b. Josam Company

c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one (1) size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152,12 oz./sq. ft.

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.

C. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

D. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.

2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

F. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

G. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.

H. Install drain-outlet backwater valves in outlet of drains.

I. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

J. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

K. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface unless otherwise indicated.

L. Assemble channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

M. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.

N. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221416 "Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.

3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 230000 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections in addition to Division 1 – General Requirements.

1.2 INTENT

A. It is the intention of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation. All materials, equipment and apparatus shall be new and of first-class quality.

B. Any apparatus, appliance, material or work not shown on Drawings, but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories or minor details not shown, but necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, shall be provided by the contractor without additional expense to the owner.

C. With submission of bid, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of any materials apparatus or omissions believed to be in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations or authorities having jurisdiction. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor shall include the cost of providing all systems in accordance with applicable regulations without extra compensation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 Sections.

B. Include products as required by individual Sections.

C. Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products and accessories in a single submittal.

D. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

E. Submit plan indicating measures being taken to maintain indoor air quality of occupied portion of building during construction.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION

A. Drawings are schematic in nature and do not indicate every item, piece of equipment and detail. Provide complete, operating systems.

B. Install work as closely as possible to layouts shown on drawings. Modify work as necessary to meet job conditions and to clear other equipment. Consult Architect before making changes which affect the function or appearance of systems.

C. Dimensions, elevations and locations are shown approximately. Verify dimensions in field.

D. Architect reserves the right to order changes in layout of such items as piping, ducts and equipment if such changes do not substantially affect costs and if affected items have not been fabricated or installed.

E. In some cases, drawings are based on products of one or several manufacturers, as listed on Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for modifications made necessary by substitution of products of other manufacturers. Modifications may be required in electrical distribution materials and components, structural supports, concrete pads, gas piping, breeching and chimneys, etc.

F. Do not install part of a system until all critical components of the system and related systems have been approved. Coordinate parts of systems.

G. Coordinate work with work specified in other Sections. Relocate work if required for proper installation and functioning of other systems.

H. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Notify Architect if Contract Documents conflict with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with Architect's interpretations.

I. Provide brackets, supports, anchors and frames required for installation of work specified in this division. Such metal work shall conform to the requirements of Section 05500.

J. Where Contract Documents provide conflicting information, Contractor shall be responsible for design having highest cost.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Prepare project Record Drawings of mechanical systems in conformance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1 Sections.

1.6 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

A. Provide measures to maintain minimum standard for indoor air quality in accordance with SMACNA guidelines, by preventing air contaminated by demolition and construction activities from being transferred to occupied portions of building when work includes renovation, addition or alteration to building occupied during demolition/construction.

B. Measures shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Air filtration.
2. Temporarily sealing ductwork, air inlets and outlets and ventilation openings to prevent transfer of contaminated air.
3. Installation of bypass ducts or openings and additional temporary system modifications as required to prevent cross contamination, and to maintain proper system operation during construction.

C. Submit plan of cross contamination control measures in accordance with SMACNA

guidelines prior to beginning construction.

1.7 PRELIMINARY OPERATION

A. Operate mechanical systems with required supervision for at least two full days prior to substantial completion. Make necessary adjustments and check proper operation.

1.8 TESTS PRIOR TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Tests shall be attended by representatives of mechanical subcontractors, equipped with instruments required to demonstrate proper functioning of systems, as specified. Demonstrate the following:

1. Equipment installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and instructions and with these specifications.
2. Safety and temperature controls operating as specified.
3. Systems properly flushed, cleaned and free of contaminants.
4. Systems properly balanced.
5. Motors equipped with proper overload protection and not operating under overload. Obtain ammeter readings.
6. Instruments recording properly.
7. Submit report listing system tested, date, results and description of fault corrections, if any.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Submit written warranty of warranties covering work specified in Division 23. Warranty period shall be one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion of the building or of the equipment being warranted, whichever is later. Owner is to receive full use of equipment for period of warranty.

1.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit Operating and Maintenance manuals in accordance with this Section and Division 1 Sections.

B. Include operating and maintenance instructions for equipment where applicable.

C. List replacement parts and order procedure.

D. Include lubrication instructions and schedule, with types of lubricant to be used.

E. Instruct Owner's personnel in use of equipment specified in this Division.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable provisions of the Connecticut Basic Building Code which include the following:

1. 2015 International Building Code.
2. 2015 International Mechanical Code.

B. Amendments, alterations, deletions and addition of certain provisions to the above as indicated in Connecticut Supplement.

C. New construction and renovation work will also conform to applicable provisions of the Connecticut Public Health Code.

D. Indoor air quality during construction will be maintained in accordance with SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.

E. New construction and renovation work will also conform to applicable provisions of the Connecticut Fire Safety Code which include the following:

1. Amendments, alterations, deletions and addition of certain provisions to the above as indicated in the Connecticut Supplement.

F. Work of this project shall be barrier free and will conform to the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), ICC/ANSI 117.1, 2003 and Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS).

G. New construction and renovation work will comply with the requirements of the 2015 International Energy Conservation Code for energy efficiency.

H. Conform to applicable Town of New Haven requirements.

I. Obtain and pay for permits and inspections from authorities having jurisdiction.

2 PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used

3 PART 3 – EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACCURACY OF DATA AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. The design drawings are diagrammatic, and they may not show all physical arrangements, offsets, bends, or elbows which may be required for installation of various materials, equipment, piping, and ductwork systems in allotted spaces. The Contractor shall examine these and other available drawings to determine space limitations and interferences. The Contractor shall be responsible for making any minor changes in location of equipment, pipe and ductwork from that shown on drawings and for all physical details required for installation. Cost for adapting Contractor's work to jobsite conditions shall not be considered as basis of an extra cost to contract. The Contractor shall get approval before proceeding with any change.

B. Information pertaining to new and existing conditions that are described in the specifications or appear on drawings are based on available records. While such data has been collected with reasonable care, there is no expressed or implied guarantee that conditions so indicated are entirely representative of those actually existing. Such information is merely provided to assist the Contractor in his investigation of conditions.

C. The Contractor must carefully examine the drawings, specifications and project site, and verify all measurements, distances, levels, materials, equipment, etc. before starting work.

D. Drawings shall not be scaled for determining exact dimensions or location of equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ductwork with end seals. Maintain end seals through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store polypropylene vent and combustion pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for duct spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1.7 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All codes and regulations of state and local authorities shall become part of this specification and must be adhered to where they exceed requirements as shown on the drawings or stated in the specifications, without additional cost to the Contract.

1.8 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

A. Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval. When interruption is required, coordinate length of service time with Owner to minimize disruption of occupant activities.

1.9 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. The Contractor shall provide operating and maintenance instruction manuals covering each item of equipment and devices furnished or erected by the Contractor prior to "Substantial Completion" as required by Division 01.

B. Each separate manual shall consist of the following:

1. Neatly typewritten table of contents including contractor's name, address and telephone number; list of each product referenced in manual; and name, address and telephone number of installing contractor and maintenance contractor for each product.

2. Tabbed sections of catalog data and literature for each product including model number, description and component parts; operating procedures; maintenance procedures; servicing and lubrication schedules; description of sequence of operations; parts lists; illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance; any additional drawings, diagrams, charts or written text which may be required to supplement product data for particular installation; certified test and balance report; list of control point labels, and wiring diagrams.

3. Copy of warranty, bond and/or service contract issued for each product including an information sheet for operations personnel with proper procedures in event of a product failure and instances which might affect validity of warranties or bonds.

4. Full size sheets, if required, shall be folded into special holding pockets. Faxed, handwritten, or illegible materials are not acceptable.

C. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct designated facility operating and maintenance personnel on operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems. Review contents of operating and maintenance manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

1.10 WORK COORDINATION

A. All Trades shall work in cooperation with each other and fit their work into the structure as job conditions may demand.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish**:** Polished chrome plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM TURNOVER AND SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative or technician who is familiar with this project to participate and assist in the functional performance testing of the equipment included in this Division with the Controls Contractor.

3.2 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same material.
2. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and pug remaining duct with same ductwork material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Government.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality. Where affected by demolition or new construction, relocate, extend or repair ductwork and piping to allow continued use of mechanical systems. Use methods and materials as specified for new construction.

D. Remove obsolete piping, ductwork, hangers, miscellaneous equipment promptly from site and dispose of legally.

E. Place markers to indicate location of disconnected services. Identify service lines and capping locations on Project Record Documents.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow enough space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Size reduction shall be made using reducing fittings; bushings are not acceptable.

K. Independently support piping so that its weight shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected.

L. Cover ends of piping during installation to keep inside of piping clean.

M. Piping shall not be routed through electrical rooms or transformer vaults, or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.

N. Use only wrenches having square flat jaws, or non-metallic strap wrenches on brass specialties; wrench marks not permitted.

O. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

P. Install sleeves for penetrations of outside walls.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturer:
1. Metraflex- Metraseal system
2. GPT EnPro Industries Company- Link-seal
3. Calpico Inc- Pipe Linx

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturer:
1. Metraflex- Metraseal system
2. GPT EnPro Industries Company- Link-seal
3. Calpico Inc- Pipe Linx

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, water stop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber water stop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position water stop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

    b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with Sleeve-seal fittings.

3. Interior Partitions:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 23 Section Metal Ducts for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flex-Strut Inc.
   b. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
   c. Wesanco, Inc.
   d. GS Metals Corp.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **zinc-coated** steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
   b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORT SPACING

A. Support horizontal steel and copper as follows:
   1. ½" to 1 ¼" Pipe Size: 6'-0" maximum hanger spacing.
   2. 1 ½" to 2" Pipe Size: 10'-0" maximum hanger spacing.
   3. 2 ½" to 3" Pipe Size: 10'-0" maximum hanger spacing.
   4. 4" to" Pipe Size: 10'-0" maximum hanger spacing.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections**.**

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.

2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
3. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
4. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
5. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary, to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation Pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Restrained spring isolators.
5. Housed spring mounts.
6. Elastomeric hangers.
7. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
8. Pipe riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curbs.
11. Seismic snubbers.
12. Restraining braces and cables.
13. Steel vibration isolation equipment bases.
14. Restrained isolation roof curb rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide wind and seismic restraints in accordance with the requirements of the Connecticut State Building Code.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic and Wind-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates. Contractor to have the latest certificates for each welder involved on the project.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ISOLATION PADS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control

A. Arranged in single or multiple layers of enough stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

B. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
2. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
3. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
4. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
5. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

    a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
    b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

6. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS (Double Deflection)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Mounting Plates:

1. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
2. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

C. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two (2) separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

1. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Description: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to ¼-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.5 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.

1. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
2. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.6 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two (2) steel tubes separated by a minimum of ½-inch-thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

2.7 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two (2) steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of ½-inch-thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and

contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.8 SPRING HANGERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Description: Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

D. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.10 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURBS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Cambridgeport
2. Mason Industries
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Thybar Corporation

B. General Requirements for Restrained Vibration Isolation Roof-Curb: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand seismic and wind forces.

C. Lower Support Assembly: Formed sheet-metal “Z” section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide

continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist seismic and wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

D. The curb shall be built to seismically contain the roof top unit. The unit must be solidly fastened to the top floating rail and the lower section anchored to the roof structure.

E. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on ¼-inch-thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

1. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic and wind restraint.

    a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
    b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
    c. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.
    d. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
    e. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of enough stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

    a. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant natural rubber.

F. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least ¼-inch-thick.

G. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counter flashed over roof materials.

H. Acoustic Barrier Package: The package shall consist of high transmission loss 2-inch-thick panel assembly. The panel shall be constructed of two (2) sheets of 16-gauge galvanized steel, filled with insulation, 2-inch-thick, 1.25 lbs/cu ft minimum density.

2.11 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
3. Hilti, Inc.

4. Kinetics Noise Control
5. Loos & Co.; Cable ware Division
6. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
7. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four (4) times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum ¼-inch air gap, and minimum ¼-inch-thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one (1) end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two (2) clamping bolts for cable engagement.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight (8) times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless

steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.12 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic and wind control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.

C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

D. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125-inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

E. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

G. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

K. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the Structural Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT OF DUCTWORK

A. Vibration Isolation of Ductwork

1. All discharge runs for 50 feet from the connected equipment shall be isolated from the building structure by means of specification 10 hangers or specification 5 floor isolators. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75-inch.
2. All duct runs having air velocity of 1000 fpm or more shall be isolated from the building structure by specification 11 hangers or 5 floor supports. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75-inch.

B. Seismic Restraint of Ductwork

1. Restrain rectangular ducts with cross sectional area of 6 sq. ft. or larger.
2. Restrain round ducts with diameters of 28 inches or larger.
3. Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
4. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30-foot intervals or at both ends of the duct run if less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each duct turn and at each end of a duct run.
5. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60-foot intervals with at least one (1) restraint per duct run. Transverse restraints for one (1) duct section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a duct section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4 feet of the intersection of the ducts and if the restraints are sized for the larger duct. Duct joints shall conform to SMACNA duct construction standards.
6. The ductwork must be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze.
7. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
8. Walls, including gypsum board non-bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them, may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
9. Connection to the structure must be made with a non-friction connection.

C. Ductwork Exclusions

1. Rectangular and square and ducts that are less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.
2. All trapezed ductwork where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12 inches or less.
3. Ductwork hung with straps where the top of the duct is 12 inches or less from the suspension point and the strap has two (2) #10 sheet metal screws within 2 inches of the top of the duct.
4. If any suspension location in the run exceeds the above, the entire run must be braced.

3.5 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one

supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven (7) days advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to ninety percent (90%) of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Duct labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Where devices and terminal units are installed above ceiling, coordinate installation of ceiling grid identifiers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Brass.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow.: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1-inch (25 mm) high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 10 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
   a. Variable-volume air systems

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

   a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTAL

A. High Performance Building: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 – “Air Balancing”

B. TAB Report: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 90.1 Section 6.7.2.3- “System Balancing”

1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within fifteen (15) days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within fifteen (15) days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within thirty (30) days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.22 - “Air Balancing.”

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Owner Occupancy for multiple construction phases. Owner will occupy the building at the completion of each construction phase. Coordinate with the construction phasing plan.

C. Contractor shall balance the areas at completion of phasing and may have to re-balance the area after final construction is complete. Contractor shall coordinate with the Construction Manager prior to the start of any and all work.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven (7) days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. A factory-authorized service representative and the BAS Contractor shall be present when balancing and testing major equipment.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative or technician who is familiar with this project to participate and assist, if necessary, in the functional performance testing of the equipment include in this Division with the Commissioning Agent.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project phasing plan and to become familiar with the TAB requirements at the end of each construction phase.

C. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

D. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

E. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

F. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

G. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

H. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

I. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

J. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

L. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

M. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

P. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
2. Contractor shall verify that calibration of all measuring devices is current.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Sections 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation", 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation", and 230713 "Duct Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-

heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR INDUCTION-UNIT SYSTEMS

A. Balance primary-air risers by measuring static pressure at the nozzles of the top and bottom units of each riser to determine which risers must be throttled. Adjust risers to indicated airflow within specified tolerances.

B. Adjust each induction unit.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus five percent (+/-5%).

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.

3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one (1) chiller operation in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chill operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
3. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
4. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Air pressure drop.
4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus ten percent (+/-10%).
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus ten percent (+/-10%).
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus ten percent (+/-10%).
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus ten percent (+/-10%).

3.15 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to

facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.

e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft.
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.

d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Room or riser served.
    d. Coil make and size.
    e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
    e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Service.
    d. Make and size.
    e. Model number and serial number.
    f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    i. Pump rpm.
    j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    k. Motor make and frame size.
    l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    m. Voltage at each connection.
    n. Amperage for each phase.
    o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
    b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
    c. Actual impeller size in inches.
    d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
    e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
    f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
    g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
    h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.

i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least ten percent (10%) of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least five percent (5%) of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either ten percent (10%) of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than ten percent (>10%) of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within ninety (90) days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

3.19 FOLLOW-UP SERVICES

A. Allow for three (3) scheduled visits during the six-month period following substantial completion to adjust system parameters based on Owner's observations.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed and exposed return air.
4. Indoor, concealed supply air located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed return air located in unconditioned space.
6. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust
7. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
8. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
9. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
10. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics:

1. For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
b. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. HVAC Ducts Requiring Fire-Rated Enclosures: Submit products for fire-rated enclosures for HVAC ductwork, including manufacturer's UL Listings and acceptance by local authority or code having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap
b. Johns Manville; Microlite
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glass
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:
   a. Thermal Ceramic; Firemaster Duct wrap
   b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap
   c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket
   d. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products
   e. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, fifty-eight percent (58%) by volume and seventy percent (70%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: Sixty percent (60%) by volume and sixty-six percent (66%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with Kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
2. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with Kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems
    b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless-Steel Jacketing
    c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and Kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836
   c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105
   d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827
   c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. 1 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827
   c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ

2. 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304; 0.015-inch-thick, ¾ inch wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1½-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1
2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head
4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½ inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150
2) GEMCO; R-150
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal ¾-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040-inch-thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½ inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than seventy-five percent (75%) of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for one hundred percent (100%) coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.

e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one (1) edge and one (1) end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with ½-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for one hundred percent (100%) coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one (1) edge and one (1) end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with ½-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1½-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two (2) finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two (2) location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in conditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, concealed exhaust located in unconditioned space.
7. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
8. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
9. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
10. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of enough thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Insulated Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.

7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be**:**

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one (1) of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

J. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

K. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

L. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

M. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value of 6 and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

N. Concealed, supply, return, exhaust and outdoor-air ductwork and plenum located outside the building envelop insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. or 1-12-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

O. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

P. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

Q. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

R. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

S. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

T. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

U. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value:12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

V. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

W. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

X. Exposed, supply, return, exhaust and outdoor-air ductwork and plenum located outside the building envelop insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

Y. Supply, return, exhaust and outdoor-air ductwork located outdoors shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum installed R Value: 12 and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one (1) material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth, 0.016 inch thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install aluminized UV resistant flexible jacket over the insulation material. Duct insulation and outdoor jacket shall be installed per manufactures recommendations.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated:

1. Chilled-water pumps and attached accessories.
2. Expansion/compression tanks.
3. Air separators.
4. Hydronic Heating Pumps and attached accessories

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. HPBS Submittals:

1. Product Data for Section 16a-38k-5(d): For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
5. Detail field application for each equipment type.

D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing system. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); **Thermo-12 Gold**
b. Johns-Manville

2. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; **Foamglas**
b. Cell-U-Form Corporation; **Ultra-CUF**

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

H. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; **Aerocel**
b. Armacell LLC; **AP Armaflex**
c. K-Flex USA; **Insul-Sheet** and **K-FLEX LS**

I. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; **SoftTouch Duct Wrap**
b. Johns Manville; **Microlite**
c. Knauf Insulation; **Friendly Feel Duct Wrap**
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; **Alley Wrap**
e. Owens Corning; **SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap**

J. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; **CertaPro Commercial Board**
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; **FBX**
c. Johns Manville; **800 Series Spin-Glas**
d. Knauf Insulation; **Insulation Board**
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; **AK Board**
f. Owens Corning; **Fiberglas 700 Series**

K. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semi-rigid board material with factory-applied ASJ Jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; **CrimpWrap**
b. Johns Manville; **MicroFlex**
c. Knauf Insulation; **Pipe and Tank Insulation**

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; **Super-Stik**

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; **Thermokote V**

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-97**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **290**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **81-27**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **22-30**
e. Vimasco Corporation; **760**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **81-84**
b. Childers Products, Division of ITW; **CP-96**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-127**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **225**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **85-60/85-70**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **22-25**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-82**
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **225**
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **85-50**
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **22-25**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; **739, Dow Silicone**
    b. Johns Manville; **Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive**
    c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; **Welding Adhesive**
    d. Speedline Corporation; **Polyco VP Adhesive**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H.B. Fuller Company; **30-80/30-90**
    b. Vimasco Corporation; **749**

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, fifty-eight percent (58%) by volume and seventy percent (70%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-50 AHV2**
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **30-36**
    c. Vimasco Corporation; **713** and **714**

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-76**
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **405**
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **30-45**
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **44-05**
    e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; **Pittseal 444**

2. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-76**
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **405**
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **95-44**
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **44-05**

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-76**

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, Kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with Kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **Metal Jacketing Systems**
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; **Aluminum and Stainless-Steel Jacketing**
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; **Insul-Mate**

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and Kraft paper.

d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; **428 AWF ASJ**
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; **Fasson 0836**
c. Compac Corporation; **104** and **105**
d. Venture Tape; **1540 CW Plus**, **1542 CW Plus**, and **1542 CW Plus/SQ**

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

E. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; **491 AWF FSK**
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; **Fasson 0827**
c. Compac Corporation; **110** and **111**
d. Venture Tape; **1525 CW NT**, **1528 CW**, and **1528 CW/SQ**

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

F. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; **370 White PVC tape**
b. Compac Corporation; **130**
c. Venture Tape; **1506 CW NS**

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Five hundred percent (500%).
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

G. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; **488 AWF**
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; **Fasson 0800**
c. Compac Corporation; **120**
d. Venture Tape; **3520 CW**

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Five percent (5%).
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

H. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; **Gerrard Strapping and Seals**
b. RPR Products, Inc.; **Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs**

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, thick, ¾-inch-wide with wing seal.

I. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1½-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; **CHP-1**
2) GEMCO; **Cupped Head Weld Pin**
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; **Cupped Head**
4) Nelson Stud Welding; **CHP**

2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; **Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers**
        2) GEMCO; **Perforated Base**
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; **Spindle**

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch-thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; **Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers, Series**
        2) GEMCO; **Peel & Press**
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; **Self Stick**

    b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch-thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½ inches in diameter.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; **RC-150**
        2) GEMCO; **R-150**
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; **WA-150**
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; **Speed Clips**

    b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

J. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless-steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. C & F Wire

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040-inch-thick, minimum 1-by-1-inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½ inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than seventy-five percent (75%) of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for one hundred percent (100%) coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two (2) circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.

10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply one hundred percent (100%) coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.050-inch-thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two (2) 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1½-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two (2) continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two (2) finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two (2) coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer’s entire range. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two (2) locations for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one (1) material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

C. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be one (1) of the following; insulation shall be on the inside of the fabricated metal box, as indicated on 3.4C.

1. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick, 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Condenser water pumps CWP-3, CWP-4 shall be one (1) of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one (1) of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick, 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

F. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one (1) of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick, 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

G. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be one (1) of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 2 inches thick.
2. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick, 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

H. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be one (1) of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick, 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.9 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one (1) material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 01, Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements” for commissioning and testing requirements related to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Chilled water piping.
2. Heating hot water piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. HPBS Submittals:

1. Product Data for Section 16a-38k-5(d): For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2 (DN 50).

2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); **Thermo-12 Gold**

2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; **Foamglass**

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.

3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; **SoftTouch Duct Wrap**
b. Johns Manville; **Microlite**
c. Knauf Insulation; **Friendly Feel Duct Wrap**
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; **Alley Wrap**
e. Owens Corning; **SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap**

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Johns Manville; **Micro-Lok**
b. Knauf Insulation; **1000-Degree Pipe Insulation**
c. Manson Insulation Inc.; **Alley-K**
d. Owens Corning; **Fiberglas Pipe Insulation**

2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; **Super-Stik**

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; **Thermokote V**

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; **Ramcote 1200** and **Quik-Cote**

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-97**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **290**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **81-27**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **22-30**
e. Vimasco Corporation; **760**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **81-84**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-127**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **225**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **85-60/85-70**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **22-25**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-82**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **225**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **85-50**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **22-25**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; **739, Dow Silicone**
b. Johns Manville; **Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive**
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; **Welding Adhesive**
d. Speedline Corporation; **Polyco VP Adhesive**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **Encacel**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **570**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **60-95/60-96**

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, thirty-three percent (33%) by volume and forty-six percent (46%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-10**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **550**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **46-50**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **55-50**
e. Vimasco Corporation; **WC-1/WC-5**

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: Sixty percent (60%) by volume and sixty-six percent (66%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-50 AHV2**
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **30-36**
c. Vimasco Corporation; **713** and **714**

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-76**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **405**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **30-45**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **44-05**
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; **Pittseal 444**

2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-70**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **405**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **30-45**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **44-05**

3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
6. Color: White or gray.
7. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-76**
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; **405**
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **95-44**
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; **44-05**

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **CP-76**

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, Kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Johns Manville; **Zeston**
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; **FG Series**
c. Proto Corporation; **LoSmoke**
d. Speedline Corporation; **SmokeSafe**

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; **Metal Jacketing Systems**
b. ITW Insulation Systems; **Aluminum and Stainless-Steel Jacketing**
c. RPR Products, Inc.; **Insul-Mate**

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and Kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.

4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; **Pittwrap**
b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; **Insulrap No Torch 125**

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; **428 AWF ASJ**
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; **Fasson 0836**
c. Compac Corporation; **104** and **105**
d. Venture Tape; **1540 CW Plus**, **1542 CW Plus**, and **1542 CW Plus/SQ**

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Compac Corporation; **130**
b. Venture Tape; **1506 CW NS**

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Five hundred percent (500%).
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; **488 AWF**
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; **Fasson 0800**
    c. Compac Corporation; **120**
    d. Venture Tape; **3520 CW**

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Five percent (5%).
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

D. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. Dow Chemical Company (The); **Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape**

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: One hundred forty-five percent (145%).
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; **Gerrard Strapping and Seals**
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; **Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs**

2. Stainless-Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304 ½-inch-wide with wing seal.

B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. C & F Wire

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½ inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than seventy-five percent (75%) of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Refer to Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping”.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two (2) times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one (1) pipe

diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two (2) times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one (1) pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two (2) times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one (1) pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two (2) times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two (2) halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two (2) coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one (1) layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1-inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1-inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe in accordance to manufacturers recommended procedure.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1-inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two (2) 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1½-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two (2) continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.11 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two (2) finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two (2) coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer’s entire range. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three (3) locations of straight pipe, three (3) locations of threaded fittings, three (3) locations of welded fittings, two (2) locations of threaded strainers, two (2) locations of welded strainers, three (3) locations of threaded valves, and three (3) locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one (1) material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one (1) of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: ½-inch-thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I, ½-inch-thick.

B. Chilled Water, above 40 Deg F (5 Deg C):

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I, 1½-inch-thick.

2. NPS 1-3/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I, 1½-inch-thick.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F (93 Deg C) and Below:

1. NPS 1 1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1½-inch-thick.

2. NPS 1 3/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Heating Hot Water and Chilled Water Piping:

1. NPS 1 1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I, 2 inches thick.

2. NPS 1 1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I, 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230993 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. VAV: Variable air volume.

C. ATC: Automatic temperature control.

1.4 GENERAL

A. Unless noted otherwise herein, all control functions described in this sequence of operation shall be accomplished by the Building Automation System (BAS), and all equipment shall be started, stopped and positioned (if a modulating device) by the BAS. All hardware necessary to accomplish the control functions shall be provided by the ATC contractor, unless noted otherwise. The BAS contractor shall coordinate the quantity of required final drive devices (damper motors, control valves, etc.) and sensors with the mechanical equipment vendor's products.

B. All setpoints described in this sequence of operation shall be fully adjustable throughout the entire range of the sensors being used to measure the variable being controlled. All controlled variables identified in the following sequence of operation shall be maintained at setpoint using proportional-integral control algorithms, in order to ensure that no error exists between the controlled variable and its setpoint at steady-state conditions. Proportional-integral-derivative algorithms shall be used if the process so warrants, at the discretion of the control software programmer.

C. Point Lists provided in the Sequence are a Minimum and should be used as a guideline. All points listed are required. Any additional points required to meet the sequence of operations or the specification or the intent of the specification will be included.

D. Alarms will be set up initially by the ATC contractor, as shown in the point list. The system will be capable of unlimited alarms, but the selected alarms will not be the left for the customer to

set. Any alarms that the customer requests to be set up will be done by the Contractor at no additional charge.

E. Trending. At a minimum, all points of physical control shall be trended and stored for a minimum of one (1) year. Digital points shall be trended on change of value. Analog points shall be trended in 15-minute intervals.

F. ATC Contractor shall provide all necessary points and sensors for monitoring and controlling the sequence of operations as well as all points shown on the DDC schematics in the contract documents.

G. All points shall be alarmed at the DDC workstation if found to be deviating from their normal operating conditions.

1.5 ELECTRIC HEATING BOILER

A. The electric boiler shall be controlled by a microprocessor based pre-engineered and programmed control system furnished by the boiler manufacturer. The Building Automation System will communicate with boiler provided controls. The factory boiler control system shall be furnished with supply water temperature sensor, outdoor air sensors, and automatic isolation valve which will be wired directly to the factory panel by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor.

B. Boiler controller shall be set to achieve supply water temperature reset indicated below while optimizing the energy consumption of the plant. Boiler controller shall initiate respective boiler automatic isolation valve prior to firing respective boiler.

C. The DDC shall monitor the boilers via BACnet, but as a minimum interface must allow user to view all operating points, firing rates, energy consumptions, etc.

D. Boilers system shall be enabled when the system pumps are on and the system is in the heating mode. In general, the boiler plant shall be enabled at outdoor temperatures below 65°F (adj.). Factory boiler control system shall modulate as required to maintain supply water temperature. Based on the following outdoor air schedule, the hot water supply temperature shall be reset. The reset schedule range shall be linear.

	O.A. Temp	Supply Temp.
1.		
2.	0°F	120°F
3.	60°F	100°F

E. .One (1) switch shall be located just inside the interior door to the boiler room. Switch must be located in a break glass or equal tamper resistant enclosure properly labeled.

F. The heating water supply set point is reset based on outdoor air temperature. When the outdoor air temperature is 10 degrees F the set point is 120 degrees F and when the outdoor air temperature is 60 degrees F, the set point is 100 degrees F. The hot water temperature will be capable of reset from 100 → 120 based on outdoor temperature is linear proportion.

1.6 HOT WATER PRIMARY/VARIABLE PUMPING SYSTEM

A. Pumps shall be enabled by the BAS based on outside air temperature.

B. Once the outside temperature falls below 65 °F (adj.), the pumps shall be enabled as follows:

1. Start the hot water pumps. The controller shall monitor pump status. If pump status does not match the commanded value, an alarm shall be generated at the Operator Workstation.
2. The pumps shall slowly ramp up and down in speed to maintain pressure control.
3. The Hot Water System shall be controlled to maintain the design pressure setpoint for the system as determined by the TAB. As the system pressure drop increases, the BAS will command the hot water pumps VFD to decrease its output. As the system pressure drop decreases, the BAS will command the hot water pump VFD to increase its output. VFD output will be monitored by the BAS

1.7 CHILLED WATER PRIMARY/VARIABLE PUMPING SYSTEM

A. Pumps shall be enabled by the BAS based on outside air temperature.

B. Once the outside temperature increases above 70 °F (adj.), the pumps shall be enabled as follows:

1. Start the chilled water pumps. The controller shall monitor pump status. If pump status does not match the commanded value, an alarm shall be generated at the Operator Workstation.
2. The pumps should slowly ramp up and down in speed to maintain pressure control.
3. The chilled water system shall be controlled to maintain the design pressure setpoint for the system as determined by the TAB. As the system pressure drop increases, the BAS will command the pump VFD to decrease its output. As the system pressure drop decreases, the BAS will command the pump VFD to increase its output. VFD output will be monitored by the BAS.

1.8 AHU (Provided with Modulating Dampers)

A. Enabling: AHU will be controlled by the building automation system (BAS). BAS unit controller to operate in occupied mode or unoccupied mode if any of the following devises are not activated.

1. Internal safety devices.

a. Fans shall be off.
b. All valves shall be closed.
c. OA and EA dampers shall be off.
d. MA damper shall be full open.
e. Issue alarm to operator’s work station.

2. Fire Alarm Control Panel.

a. Fans shall be off.
b. All valves shall be closed.
c. OA and EA dampers shall be off.
d. MA damper shall be full open.
e. Issue alarm to operator’s work station.

3. Low temperature limit.

    a. Fans shall be off.
    b. HW valves shall be fully opened.
    c. CHW valve shall be closed.
    d. OA and EA dampers shall be off.
    e. MA damper shall be full open.
    f. Issue alarm to operator's work station.

4. High static.

    a. Fans shall be off.
    b. All valves shall be closed.
    c. OA and EA dampers shall be off.
    d. MA damper shall be full open.
    e. Issue alarm to operator's work station.

B. General Conditions:

1. Control dampers and actuators are provided with unit. ATC to wire actuators.
2. Airflow station provided by ATC. Airflow reading monitored at operation's work station.
3. Static pressure sensor is to be installed 2/3 of the distance in the effectively longest duct run downstream from the supply fan.

C. Supply Air Temperature Reset:

1. Supply air temperature reset shall be enabled when the supply fan operating.
2. When enabled, initial discharge air temperature set point shall be 60 F.
3. Discharge air temperature range shall be between 68 F and 54 F.
4. If any space temperature zone is in heating mode and none are in cooling mode, the discharge air temperature set point shall be reset 2 degrees higher every 15 minutes until the heating zone temperature set point is achieved or the upper discharge air temperature set point is reached.
5. If any space temperature zone is in cooling mode and none are in heating mode, the discharge air temperature set point shall be reset 2 degrees lower every 15 minutes until the cooling zone temperature set point is achieved or the lower discharge air temperature set point is reached.

D. Morning Warmup:

1. Outside air damper shall be fully closed.
2. Exhaust air damper shall be fully closed
3. Mixed air damper shall be fully open.
4. VAV boxes shall fully open.
5. The supply fan and return shall run continuously.
6. The hot water control valve shall modulate open until the return air temperature reaches the "occupied" average space temperature set point.

E. Unoccupied Damper Control:

1. Outside air damper shall be fully closed unless unoccupied economizer mode is enabled.
2. Exhaust air damper shall be fully closed unless unoccupied economizer mode is enabled.
3. Mixed air damper shall be fully open unless unoccupied economizer mode is enabled.

F. Unoccupied Fan Control:

1. Supply fan VFD shall modulate the supply fan speed to maintain duct static pressure. As the system pressure drop increases, the BAS will command the supply fan VFD to decrease its output. As the system pressure drop decreases, the BAS will command the supply fan VFD to increase its output. VFD output will be monitored by the BAS.
2. If the fan speed decrease below a predetermined setpoint as determined by the TAB, the fan shall ramp down to the off position.
3. In the off position, the fan shall ramp back up if more than thirty percent (30%) of the space required additional cooling. To avoid fan on-off short cycling, the fan shall remain off for a predetermined time period.
4. Return fan VFD operation shall track the supply fan speed with a ten percent (10%) offset. If the supply fan is off, the return fan shall be off.

G. Unoccupied Heating Control.

1. Hot water control valve shall be enabled when the following conditions are true:

    a. Boiler plant is enabled.
    b. Mixed air temperature is less than discharge air temperature.

2. If the supply fan is operating, hot water control valve shall modulate to maintain discharge air temperature.
3. If the supply fan is off, the hot water coil shall modulate to maintain minimum case temperature.

H. Economizer Unoccupied Cooling Control:

1. Economizer unoccupied cooling mode shall be enabled when the following conditions are true:

    a. Supply fan is operating.
    b. Indoor enthalpy is greater than the outdoor enthalpy.
    c. Mixed air temperature is greater than the discharge air temperature.

2. When economizer unoccupied mode is enabled:

    a. Exhaust air damper shall fully open.
    b. Outside air and mixed air damper shall modulate to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint.

I. Mechanical Unoccupied Cooling Control:

1. Chilled water coil control valve shall be enabled when the following conditions are true:

    a. Supply fan is operating.
    b. The chiller plant is enabled.

c. The indoor enthalpy is less than the outdoor enthalpy.
d. Mixed air temperature is greater than the discharge air temperature.

2. When mechanical unoccupied mode is enabled, chilled water control valve shall modulate to maintain discharge air temperature.

J. Occupied Damper Control:

1. Outside air damper shall open to minimum position as determined by the TAB.
2. Exhaust air damper shall open to minimum position as determined by the TAB.
3. Mixed air damper shall open to minimum position as determined by the TAB.

K. Occupied Fan Control:

1. Supply fan VFD shall modulate the supply fan speed to maintain duct static pressure. As the system pressure drop increases, the BAS will command the supply fan VFD to decrease its output. As the system pressure drop decreases, the BAS will command the supply fan VFD to increase its output. VFD output will be monitored by the BAS
2. Return fan VFD operation shall track the supply fan speed with a ten percent (10%) offset. If the supply fan is off, the return fan shall be off.

L. Occupied Heating Control.

1. Hot water control valve shall be enabled when the following conditions are true:

a. Supply fan is operating.
b. Boiler plant is enabled.
c. Mixed air temperature is less than discharge air temperature.

2. Hot water control valve shall modulate to maintain discharge air temperature.

M. Economizer Occupied Cooling Control:

1. Economizer occupied cooling mode shall be enabled when the following conditions are true:

a. Supply fan is operating.
b. Indoor enthalpy is greater than the outdoor enthalpy.
c. Mixed air temperature is greater than the discharge air temperature.

2. When economizer occupied mode is enabled:

a. Exhaust air damper shall fully open.
b. Outside air and mixed air damper shall modulate to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint.
c. Supply air energy wheel bypass damper shall be fully open.
d. Exhaust air energy wheel bypass damper shall be fully open.

N. Mechanical Occupied Cooling Control:

1. Chilled water coil control valve shall be enabled when the following conditions are true:

a. Supply fan is operating.
b. The chiller plant is enabled.
c. The indoor enthalpy is less than the outdoor enthalpy.
d. Mixed air temperature is greater than the discharge air temperature.

2. When mechanical occupied mode is enabled, chilled water control valve shall modulate to maintain discharge air temperature.

1.9 RADIANT FLOOR HEATING

1. The system will consist of plate heat exchanger, and inline radiant floor distribution pump, radiant slab zone valves, manifolds, loops, and primary side control valve. The side where the boiler water connects to the heat exchanger will be the primary side of the heat exchanger.
2. The floor heating system will have two (1) zones:

    a. Zone 1 will be the lobby and will be provided with its own control valve and slab sensor.
    b. The ATC will enable the Radiant Floor Heating system whenever the space temperature associated with either of the two zones falls below 60°F (Adj) for more than 15 consecutive minutes.

3. All controllers, control valves, slab sensors and other control components shall be provided by the control's contractor.
4. The system will be provided with heat exchanger freeze protection. (Heat Exchanger Operation and Freeze Protection below)
5. The system will be provided with slab protection. (See Slab Protection below)

O. Slab Protection:

1. The ATC will control the slab control valve in such a manner that the difference between the entering and leaving water temperatures will not exceed more than 20°F (Adj) at any given time.
2. The controller will modulate the control valve at the primary side of the heat exchanger to maintain the required differential temperature setpoint and the required loop supply temperature until the slab reaches the design temperature of 40°F (Adj).

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
   1. Hot-water heating piping.
   2. Chilled water piping
   3. Makeup-water piping.
   4. Air Control Devices.
   5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
   2. Air control devices.
   3. Hydronic specialties.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 (1:50) scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

   1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

      a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
      d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.

   2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

   2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Central Plastics Company.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

   2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
   3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Calpico, Inc.
      b. Lochinvar Corporation.

   2. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

G. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
    b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Victaulic Company of America.

2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 VALVES

A. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

B. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    b. Flow Design Inc.
    c. Griswold Controls.
    d. Taco.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

C. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    b. Flow Design Inc.
    c. Gerand Engineering Co.
    d. Griswold Controls.
    e. Taco.

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.

5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flow Design Inc.
b. Griswold Controls.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.5 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
3. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).

5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

D. Air Purgers:

1. Body: Cast iron with internal baffles that slow the water velocity to separate the air from solution and divert it to the vent for quick removal.
2. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.6 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

C. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

D. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

E. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following:

1. Type L (B) drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Chilled water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following:

1. Type L (B) drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

D. Chilled water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

E. Condenser water piping, aboveground, NPS 3 (DN 75) and larger shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

F. Pipe Sleeve for in ground piping shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe.

G. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
1. Type L (B) drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

H. Air-Vent Piping:
1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

I. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Chemical treatment:
1. Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent welded joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping**,** NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping "

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 6 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 6 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger: Maximum span, 10feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 6 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

F. PEX and Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

K. Heat Fused Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger.

E. Install expansion tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers and cooling towers to design requirements.
8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Flush hydronic-piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic-piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

3.12 PIPE PRESSURE TEST

A. Perform at the end of each phase before connecting to existing piping.

A. Preparation for testing: Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME 1331.a and as follows:

1. Leave joints including welds uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints, which cannot sustain the reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are not practical, isolate

expansion joints from testing.

3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment that is not to be subjected to the test pressure from the piping. If a valve is used to isolate the equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against the test pressure without damage to the valve. Flanged joints at which blinds are inserted to isolate equipment need not be tested.
5. Install relief valve set at a pressure no more than 1/3 higher than the test pressure, to protect against damage by expansion of liquid or other source of overpressure during the test.

B. Testing: Test hydronic piping as follows:

1. Use ambient temperature water as the testing medium, except where there is a risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid may be used if it is safe for workmen and compatible with the piping system components.

2. Use vents installed at high points in the system to release trapped air while filling the system. Use drains installed at low points for complete removal of the liquid.
3. Examine system to see that equipment and parts that cannot withstand test pressures are properly isolated. Examine test equipment to ensure that it is tight and that low-pressure filling lines are disconnected.
4. Subject piping system to a hydrostatic test pressure which at every point in the system is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. The test pressure shall not exceed the maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve or other component in the system under test. Make a check to verify that the stress due to pressure at the bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength, or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, Code For Pressure Piping, Building Services Piping.
5. After the hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing or replacing components as appropriate, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Close –coupled, in-line, centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Complete Package information Product Data including:
   1. System summary sheet (where applicable)
   2. Sequence of Operation
   3. Shop drawing indicating dimensions, required clearances and location and size of each field connection
   4. Power and control wiring diagram
   5. System profile analysis including pump curves, system curve, and variable speed pump curves (where applicable)
   6. Pump data sheets - Rated capacities of selected models and indication of pump’s operating point on curves.
   7. Submittals on furnished specialties and accessories
   8. Submittals must be specific to this project. Generic submittals will not be accepted
   9. Hanging and support requirements should follow the recommendations in the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

E. All equipment or components of this specification section shall meet or exceed the requirements and quality of the items herein specified, or as denoted on the drawings.

F. Ensure pump operation at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate to ANSI/HI 9.6.3.1 standard for Preferred Operating Region (POR) unless otherwise approved by the engineer. The pump NPSH shall confirm to the ANSI/HI 9.6.1-1997 standards for *Centrifugal and Vertical Pumps for NPSH Margin*.

G. Ensure pump pressure ratings are at least equal to system’s maximum operating pressure at point where installed, but not less than specified.

H. Equipment manufacturer shall be a company specializing in manufacture, assembly, and field performance of provided equipment with a minimum of 20 years experience.

I. Equipment provider shall be responsible for providing certified equipment start-up and, when noted, an in the field certified training session. New pump start-up shall be for the purpose of determining pump alignment, lubrication, voltage, and amperage readings. All proper electrical connections, pump’s balance, discharge and suction gauge readings, and adjustment of head, if required. A copy of the start-up report shall be made and sent to both the contractor and to the Engineer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each model type of pump scheduled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
2. Grundfos
3. Taco, Inc

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically. Rate pump for 125-psig (860-kPa minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 200 deg F (93 deg C.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
6. Pump Bearings: Oil lubricated; bronze-journal or thrust type.

D. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and rigidly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

E. Capacities and Characteristics: see schedule

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

B. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Suspend vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps independent of piping. Install pumps with motor and pump shafts vertical. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 21 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment." Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment/Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.

1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches (19 to 38 mm) between pump base and foundation for grouting.
2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Reduction from line size to pump connection size shall be made with eccentric reducers attached to the pump with tops flat to allow continuity of flow.

E. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

F. Furnish and install triple duty valves or tri-service assemblies (grooved) on the discharge side of all pumps and furnish and install a line size shut-off valve on the suction side of all pumps. Anywhere that 5 straight pipe diameters of pipe can not be provided on the inlet side of a pump a suction diffuser shall be used to provide appropriate flow distribution into the eye of the pump’s impeller.

G. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

H. Provide temperature and pressure gauges at suction and discharge side of pumps.

I. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves. On Victaulic installations, three flexible couplings may be used in lieu of each flexible connector for vibration attenuation. Couplings shall be placed in close proximity to the vibrating source in accordance with published guidelines.

J. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve.

K. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

L. On systems where pump seals require flushing water or cooling water for a heat exchanger kit. Provide cooling water supply piping and connections and well as the return piping, if required. Piping should be of adequate size to pass required flow rate.

M. Proper access space around a device should be left for servicing the component. No less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

N. Provide an adequate number of isolation valves for service and maintenance of the system and its components.

O. On systems where the final balancing procedure requires the triple duty valve to be throttled more than 25% to attain design flow (on a constant speed pumping system), and no future capacity has been built in to the pump the pump impeller must be trimmed to represent actual system head resistance. The pump provider and engineer of record, based on the balancing contractor's reports, shall determine the final impeller trim diameter.

P. On systems with variable speed pumping system, the pump impeller shall not be trimmed. The pump provider and engineer of record, based on the balancing contractor's reports, shall determine the final speed of pump.

Q. Install foot mounted and base mounted pumps on vibration isolation pad or, via anchor bolts. Set and level and grout in place.

R. All piping shall be brought to equipment and pump connections in such a manner to prevent the possibility of any loads or stresses being applied to the connections or piping. All piping shall be fitted to the pumps even though piping adjustments may be required after the pipe is installed.

S. On components that require draining, contractor must provide piping to and discharging into appropriate drains.

T. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

U. Power wiring, as required, shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor. All wiring shall be performed per manufacturers instruction and applicable state, federal, and local codes.

V. Control wiring for remote mounted switches and sensor / transmitters shall be the responsibility of the control's contractor. All wiring shall be performed per manufacturers instructions and applicable state, federal, and local codes.

W. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.

b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 2123

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.

11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
13. Preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC
    c. SEMCO Incorporated
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, ¼-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum sixty-five percent (65%).
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

A. All ductwork shall be galvanized steel except as follows:

1. Shower/Toilet Exhaust Ductwork: Aluminum.
2. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct: Welded Carbon Steel and Listed Kitchen Ventilation System Exhaust Duct, refer to section 233533.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal

flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four (4) sides by at least 1½ inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Install acoustic lagging material where indicated on plans.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease and sloped a minimum of two percent (2%) to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 10 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1½ inches from bottom of duct.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class A.
6. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
8. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class A.
9. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
10. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5 "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one (1) coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests: To be performed per system. A system will comprise of a mechanical equipment (such as air handling unit, exhaust fan) and associated duct distribution system.

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 1-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than fifty percent (25%) of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 1-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than fifty percent (25%) of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 1-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than fifty percent (25%) of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 1-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than fifty percent (25%) of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Gas Fired Furnace Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable- Air Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Gas Fired Furnace Units:

a. Pressure Class: negative 1-inch wg.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units Pressure Class:
a. Positive or negative 3-inch wg.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Supply Fans:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two (2) vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two (2) vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three (3) segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four (4) segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five (5) segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Duct-mounted access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, ¼-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Ruskin Company
b. METALAIRE, Inc.
c. McGill Airflow LLC

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, galvanized steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

3. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
4. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
    e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.

5. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
6. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

    a. Ruskin Company
    b. METALAIRE, Inc.
    c. McGill Airflow LLC.

2. Low-leakage rating**,** with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Angle shaped.
    b. Galvanized steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
    c. Mitered and welded corners.
    d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
    d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
11. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

E. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a ¾-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ruskin Company.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corp

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Angle shaped.
2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
2. Parallel- and opposed blade design.
   a. All dampers used for modulating service shall be opposed blade type and arranged for normally open or normally closed operation as required. The damper is to be sized so that, when wide open, the pressure drop is a enough its close-off pressure drop for effective throttling.
   b. All dampers used for two-position or open-close control shall be parallel blade type arranged for normally open or closed operation as required.
3. Galvanized steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick.
5. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: ½-inch-diameter; galvanized steel blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Bearings:

1. Stainless-steel sleeve.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

G. Actuator

1. Line voltage or low voltage (24v). Refer to drawings for specific application.

2. Two (2) position spring return for fail-safe operation. Provide with built-in auxiliary switches. These SPDT switches are for safety interfacing or signaling for fan start-up.
3. Damper actuators shall be direct shaft-mounted and use a V-bolt and toothed V-clamp causing a cold weld effect for positive gripping. Single bolt or set-screw type fasteners are not acceptable.

4. Economizer Actuators: Outside air, return air and relief air
   a. Outside air and exhaust air damper actuators shall be mechanical spring return. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable. The actuator mounting arrangement and spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the damper as required.
   b. Economizer actuators shall utilize analog control 2–10VDC, floating control is not acceptable.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Company
4. SEMCO LLC.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: double wall.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. Ruskin Company
4. Ductmate Industries. Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:

   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two (2) sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two (2) hinges and two (2) sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three (3) hinges and two (2) compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four (4) hinges and two (2) compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.9 INSULATED FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3½ inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2¾-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).

H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.

4. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of ¼-inch movement at start and stop.

2.10 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).
4. Installed Insulation value: R-6

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of ¼-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Surface Mount Nozzle
   2. Sidewall architectural liner bar grilles

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

C. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Handle air terminal units and components carefully to prevent damage.

B. Store air terminal units and components in clean dry place off the ground. Protect from weather, water and physical damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FINISHES

A. Except where otherwise specified, surface finish will be selected by the Architect. Interior finish shall be flat black.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Each grille register and diffuser shall have the accessories required to perform satisfactorily and be fully adjustable. This includes air deflectors, vanes, blanking quadrants, etc.

2.3 AIR ROUND NOZZLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Krueger.
2. Titus
3. Price Industries.

B. Construction:

1. The supply concentric ring nozzle shall be a Krueger model CRNRR constructed of steel or 5CRNRR constructed of aluminum. This nozzle must have directional axial control no less than 60° and be able to rotate 360°. The flange of the CRNRR/5CRNRR shall be designed to reduce the size of duct required to supply air to the nozzle. The CRNRR/5CRNRR was designed to fit directly to the end of a stub duct.

2. The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the grille. The nozzle shall be tested in accordance to the data standards at the time of product introduction or ANSI/ ASHRAE Standard 70.

3. The paint finish shall be #44 White and be a P-Series Powder Coating finish, baked at 400°F for 7 minutes. The paint thickness shall be 1.8 – 2.2 mils, pencil hardness per ASTM D3363 of H – 2H, crosshatch adhesion per ASTM D3359 of 4B, impact per ASTM D2794 of direct and reverse impact range of 40 to 160 in/lb depending on formulation, salt spray per ASTM B117 of 1000 hours, humidity per ASTM D2247 of 1000 hours and water soak per ASTM D8702 of 500 hours.

2.4 SIDEWALL ARCHITECTURAL LINER BAR GRILLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Krueger.

2. Titus

3. Price Industries.

B. Construction:

1. The fixed deflection blades shall be available parallel to the long dimension of the grille.

2. Supply grilles shall be constructed with a 1¼-inch wide heavy aluminum border having a minimum thickness of 0.040-0.050 inch. Outer borders shall be assembled and interlocked at the four corners and mechanically staked to form a rigid frame. Screw holes shall be countersunk for a neat appearance.

3. Blades shall be constructed of heavy-duty aluminum and shall be contoured to a specifically designed airfoil cross-section to meet published performance data. Hollow blades are not acceptable. Blades must be solid. Blades shall be spaced ¾-inch apart. Blades shall extend completely through the side frame on each side to ensure stability throughout the complete cfm operating range of the grille. Blades shall be individually adjustable without loosening or rattling and shall be securely held in place with tension wire.

C. The finish shall be baked anodic acrylic paint. Color as selected by the Architect.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

B. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

C. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Division 09.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 235213 -ELECTRIC BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Boilers.

B. Boiler Controls

A. The boiler vessel shall be constructed in accordance with Section IV of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code requirements, "H" stamped and registered with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessels. The vessel shall be equipped with a threaded 3" inlet (4" Inlet), a threaded 3" outlet (4" outlet), safety valve and drain nozzle connections as required (BW*2 and 3 models may have optional 4" NPT connections).

B. The vessel shall be enclosed in a rectangular 16-gauge jacket and be completely insulated with a 4" blanket of fiberglass insulation. The assembled electric boiler jacket shall have an acrylic enamel finish. Jacket shall have a full-length hinged access door with key lock for access to heating elements and controls. The assembled boiler shall have a structural steel base for ease of installation and to provide proper support as a permanent base.

C. All field electrical wiring connections to the boiler shall be made to a main terminal block. All internal wiring shall be made to solderless terminal lug wiring connections. Wiring to be color coded or numbered for ease of servicing. All power circuits to heating elements shall be fused with cartridge type fuses having a minimum 100,000 amp interrupting capacity. Operation of the heating elements shall be switched by a three pole magnetic contactors operated by a 120 volt control circuit. The control circuit shall use a built-in transformer to reduce line voltage to 120 volts for operation of the control circuit components. The control circuit shall be fused on the primary side as well as fused and grounded on the secondary side.

D. Temperature control shall be with On-Off thermostats for up to four stages of control. A proportional solid state step control shall be provided to balance heat input to demand on boilers with more than four stages of control. The hot water boiler shall be provided with an adjustable auto reset high limit control and an additional manual reset high limit control (on units with more than two stages of control).

E. The immersion heating elements shall be low watt density with an incoloy outer sheath material for long life. The heating elements shall be a three beam design and mount in individual tank flanges.

F. The electric hot water boiler shall be a complete factory package with the following trim furnished as standard: On-Off pilot switch with pilot light to manually operate the 120 volt control circuit, status pilot light for each stage of operation, preheat switch with pilot light on units above 240 kW, probe type electronic low water cut-off, pressure gauge with cock, temperature indicator, drain valve and an ASME rated pressure relief valve(s). The boiler shall be factory assembled, wired and tested. The entire hot water boiler shall be U.L. Listed and provide a 3 year limited warranty on the vessel and a 1 year limited

G. Main Power Disconnect, Fused Disconnect or Automatic Breaker, Ground Fault Detector, Low Temperature Switch, Alarm Bell, Manual Limiting Switches per Step, Flow Switch, Ammeter, Voltmeter, Watt-hour Meter, Time Clock, Safety Door Interlock, High / Low Pressure Switches, Dial Temperature Gauge, Dial Pressure Gauge, Auxiliary Low Water Cut-off (float or probe type), Manual Reset Low Water Cut-off, Auto Air Vent Installed, Vacuum Breaker Installed

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (Section I, Section IV, or Section VIII) – Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I, Section IV, or Section VIII – Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010

B. ASME CSD-11992 – Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2003

D. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2008

E. UL 834 – Heating, Water Supply, and Power Boilers – Electric; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; 2004

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 10 – General Mechanical Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide literature indicating general assembly components, controls, safety controls, wiring diagrams with electric characteristics and connection requirements, and service connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, weights, heater configuration, and electric characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, installation, and start-up procedures.

E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate conditions observed after start-up, including control settings.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include Manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance repair data.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in the Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Certificate: Provide Manufacturer's Certificate in accordance with Section 6.4 and Section 7 of the General Conditions.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME (Section I), ASME (Section IV), or ASME (Section VIII) for boiler construction.

B. Units: UL labeled per UL 834.

C. Conform to applicable code for internal wiring of factory wired equipment.

D. Products requiring electrical connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units before, during, and after installation from to jacket, control panel, or other boiler components by leaving factory packaging in place until immediately prior to final acceptance.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace pressure vessel and selected (limited) manufactured components that fail in material or workmanship within in specified warranty period.

1. Electric Boilers: Five (5) years from date of substantial completion, if proper water treatment and boiler preventative maintenance are followed.

PART2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. LOCHINVAR.

B. Or approved equal that conforms to this specification.

1.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Manufacturer shall provide UL-listed electric resistance *Space Saver* hot water boiler. Boiler shall be completely packaged, factory assembled, wired, and ready for operation except for piping and electrical connections.

B. Pressure vessel: Pressure vessel shall be constructed in accordance with the ASME Code, Section, I, Section IV, or Section VII, and shall be stamped with an "S," "H," or "U" stamp. Pressure shall be hydrostatically test and inspected by a third-party inspector and registered with The National Board. Pressure vessel shall be integrally welded to a heavy-duty 4" steel channel base.

C. Nozzles and connections: Water inlet and outlet connections shall be threaded.

D. Insulation: Insulation shall consist of a minimum of 4" fiberglass blanket. Fiberglass blanket shall be rated for minimum 1 pound per cubic foot density.

E. Jacket: Pressure vessel and insulation package shall be enclosed by a minimum 16 gauge steel jacket. Jacket shall be protected against corrosion by a heat-resistant silicon acrylic enamel. Jacketed pressure vessel shall be cooled by jacket-mounted fan.

F. Heating elements: Incoloy heating elements shall not exceed 15 KW each. Elements shall not exceed 75 W per square inch. Elements shall be of a single "U bend" design. Each element shall be individually removable from element flange. Manufacturer shall furnish a 6" cold pin in each element terminal and allow 5/8" minimum clearance between elements. Circuits shall not exceed 48 amps each. Elements shall be wired with UL-listed 200° C conductors.

G. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): 35 kA.

H. Electric enclosure and components:

1. The power distribution enclosure shall be NEMA 12 with vents.
2. Back panel shall be set 1" off the enclosure. All components shall be attached securely to back panel.
3. All incoming power wires shall indicate phase.
4. Wire above power distribution block shall be rated for 75° C with a maximum wire size of 500 KCMIL. Wire below power distribution block shall be sized maximum amperage of individual contactor.
5. Manufacturer shall provide magnetic contactors rated for a minimum of 100,000 cycles.
6. No more than sixty (60) #10 AWG and/or more than forty-five (45) #8 AWG shall be bundled together.
7. Minimum clearance between door and interior electrical components shall be ¾".
8. Wiring diagrams shall be permanently affixed to inside of power panel door.
9. Control circuit transformer shall include two (2) primary fuses and one (1) secondary fuse.
10. Corresponding wire markers shall be used to indicate wire start and end points.
11. Wire harnesses shall be used every 6".
12. Din rail mounted spring cage terminals shall be used in control enclosure.

I. Trim: Manufacturer shall supply the boiler with the following controls:

1. ASME-rated pressure relief valve.
2. Drain valve.
3. Separate flush-mounted temperature and pressure gauges with minimum 3 inch faces.
4. Probe-type low water cut-off with manual reset.
5. Two adjustable high limit temperature controllers, one with automatic reset and one with manual reset.
6. Inlet flow switch.

J. Controls:

1. Temperature controller shall control progressive sequencing step controller and include a recycling relay to return controller to "OFF" position following power failure.
2. Progressive sequencing step controller with step indicator lights. Number of steps shall be determined by number of circuits and boiler kW.
3. Outside temperature reset.
4. Non-fused disconnect.
5. Shunt-trip device.
6. Door interlock.
7. Ground fault.

K. Building automation system interface: Manufacturer shall provide factory-installed programmable logic controller to enable building automation system to control boiler, monitor boiler, and display boiler status and alarms.

1. Control features shall include remote adjust temperature set point.
2. Monitoring features shall include flow switch alarm, low water level alarm (manual reset), real-time temperature display, real-time display of circuits energized, and ground fault alarm.
3. Programmable logic controller shall include BACnet/IP, BACnet/MSTP, TCP/IP, or ModBus interface to match building automation system protocol.
4. Programmable logic controller shall include LCD screen for local control and display.

L. Quality control:

1. Manufacturer shall perform final quality control check. Quality control check shall include wire termination test and control continuity test.

PART 2 – EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify service and code requirements.

2.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in strict accord with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide piping connection and accessories as indicated.

C. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.

D. Provide for single point electrical service. Verify electrical requirements with electrical contractor, in particular service loads and disconnecting means.

2.3 START-UP

A. Check all safety devices.

B. Check all piping connections.

C. Adjust temperature controls according to Manufacturer's instructions.

D. Verify temperature controls with consulting engineer or onsite project manager.

E. Tighten all electrical connections including element terminations according to Manufacturer's instructions.

F. Verify that at least one operations manual resides with the boiler.

G. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

2.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Provide Manufacturer's start-up report to Owner and Manufacturer.

B. Provide the services of Manufacturer's field service representative to conduct operations and maintenance training.

2.5 SCHEDULES

Refer to Schedule on Drawings for input/output requirements.

END OF SECTION 235216

SECTION 237413 – OUTDOOR AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Variable air-volume, air-handling units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:

    a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Fan construction and accessories.
    d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Mechanical-room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
2. Support location, type, and weight.
3. Field measurements.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For air-handling units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One (1) set for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One (1) set for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One (1) set for each air-handling unit fan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF MOUNTED UNIT

2.2 See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. Retain one of two paragraphs and list of manufacturers below. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Trane
2. Aaon
3. Carrier

B. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

C. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

1. Exterior Casing Thickness: 0.079 inch thick.

D. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:

1. Inside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.028 inch.

E. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I. Thickness. 2 inch.
2. Liner materials shall have air-stream surface coated with an erosion- and temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
3. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
4. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.

F. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, single- or double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
2. Inspection and Access Panels:

a. Fasteners: Two (2) or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:

    a. Hinges: A minimum of two (2) ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two (2) wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
    b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
    c. Fabricate windows in fan section doors of double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an air space between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
    d. Size: At least 18 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.

4. Locations and Applications:

    a. Fan Section: Doors and inspection and access panels.
    b. Access Section: Doors.
    c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panel.
    d. Damper Section: Doors.
    e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
    f. Mixing Section: Doors.

5. Service Light: 100-W vaporproof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.

    a. Locations: Each section accessed with door.

G. Fan, Drive, and Motor Section

1. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
2. Shafts: Designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, and with field-adjustable alignment.

    a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
    b. Designed to operate at no more than seventy percent (70%) of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

H. Centrifugal Fan Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.

1. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
2. Horizontal-Flanged, Split Housing: Bolted construction.
3. Housing for Supply Fan: Attach housing to fan-section casing with metal-edged flexible duct connector.
4. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5¾ inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2¾-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets; select metal compatible with casing.

a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.

1) Fabric Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2) Fabric Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3) Fabric Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

I. Fan Shaft Bearings:

1. Grease-Lubricated Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing with grease lines extended to outside unit.

J. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning, and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.

1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
4. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; 0.1046-inch-thick, ¾-inch diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated.

K. Discharge Dampers: Heavy-duty steel assembly with channel frame and sealed ball bearings, and opposed blades constructed of two (2) plates formed around and welded to shaft, with blades linked out of air stream to single control lever.

L. Internal Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control: Fans shall be factory mounted with manufacturer's standard restrained vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 2 inches.

1. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate fan section, internal mounting frame and attachment to fans, fan housings, motors, casings, accessories, and other fan section components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" when fan-mounting frame and air-handling-unit mounting frame are anchored to building structure.

M. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
2. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
5. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on interior of unit.

N. Coil Section

1. Refer to Section 238216.11 “Hydronic Air Coils”.

O. Air Filtration Section

1. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

    a. Comply with NFPA 90A.
    b. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
    c. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one (1) side or lifted out from access plenum.

2. Disposable Panel Filters:

    a. Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
    b. Thickness: 4 inches.
    c. MERV (ASHRAE 52.2): 11 .
    d. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial agent.
    e. Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles.

3. Filter Gage:

    a. 2-inch-diameter, diaphragm-actuated dial in metal case.
    b. Vent valves.
    c. Black figures on white background.
    d. Front recalibration adjustment.
    e. Two percent (2%) of full-scale accuracy.
    f. Range 0- to 1.0-inch wg.
    g. Accessories: Static-pressure tips with integral compression fittings, ¼-inch aluminum tubing, and 2- or 3-way vent valves.

P. Dampers

1. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed two percent (2%) of air quantity at 2000-fpm face velocity through damper and 4-inch wg pressure differential.
2. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Electronic Damper Operators:
4. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
5. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

6. Operator Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC."
    b. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
    c. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.

7. Non-spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
8. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
9. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
10. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
11. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on non-spring-return actuators.
12. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
13. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
14. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 50 deg C).
15. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

B. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.

C. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

E. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

B. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using 2inches, ASTM B 88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.

F. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

5. Install normal-weight, 3000-psi, compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 4 inches thick. Concrete, formwork, and reinforcement are specified in Division 03.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
4. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
5. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
11. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
12. Calibrate thermostats.
13. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
14. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
15. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
16. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.

b. Return-air volume.
c. Relief-air volume.
d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

17. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

18. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
b. Low-temperature safety operation.
c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
e. Relief-air fan operation.
f. Smoke and firestat alarms.

19. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to four (4) visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 237314

SECTION 238316 - RADIANT HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes radiant heating piping, including pipes, fittings, and piping specialties.

B. Distribution manifolds and compatible fittings.

C. Fasteners approved by manufacturer.

D. Mixing assemblies.

E. Controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene.

B. PEX/AL/PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene/aluminum/crosslinked polyethylene.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of radiant heating pipe, fitting, manifold, specialty, and control.

1. For radiant heating piping and manifolds, include pressure and temperature rating, oxygen-barrier performance, fire-performance characteristics, and water flow and pressure drop characteristics.

B. Design Calculations

1. All alternate manufacturers shall submit a full set of job specific design calculations and details for review and approval with submittals. All heat losses, heat performance, and sequence of operation using specified brand as base reference.

C. Shop Drawings: Show piping layout and details drawn to scale, including valves, manifolds, controls, and support assemblies, and their attachments to building structure.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: ¼-inch equals 1-foot.

D. Coordination Drawings: Floor plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For radiant heating piping valves and equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ComfortPro Systems
2. Viega
3. Uponor
4. Watts Radiant Inc

B. Pipe Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM 876.

C. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the tube to maximum 0.10 mg per cu.m/day at 104 deg Faccording to DIN 4726.

D. Fittings: ASTM 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.

E. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 90 psigat 180 deg F.

F. Manufacturer's Warranty – Provide a manufacturer's warranty for a minimum of 25 years against tubing failure. In addition, warranty shall provide a 10-year consequential damage warrantee provision to Owner's benefit. Consequential damage by manufacture shall be maintained by a $5 Million protection pan to cover any expenses associated with tubing failure.

2.2 PEX/AL/PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ComfortPro Systems
2. Viega
3. Uponor
4. Watts Radiant

B. Pipe Material: PEX plastic bonded to the inside and outside of a welded aluminum tube according to ASTM 1281.

C. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the pipe to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.

D. Fittings: ASTM 1974, metal insert fittings with split ring and compression nut (compression joint) or metal insert fittings with copper crimp rings (crimp joint).

E. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 50 or less, respectively, tested according to ASTM E84.

F. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 90 psigand 210 deg F.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLDS

A. Manifold: Minimum 1" NPT Connection for flows up to 9 gpm, 1 ¼" NPT connections for flows up to 16 gpm per manifold. Manifolds shall be stainless steel, brass, or bronze construction.

B. Main Shutoff Valves:

1. Factory installed on supply and return connections.
2. Two-piece body with union connection for maintenance.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
5. Seals: PTFE.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Key furnished with valve, or screwdriver bit.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS - 1/2 inch
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 inch
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F

D. Loop Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Plastic or bronze, ball or plug, or globe cartridge type.
2. Ball or Plug: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Globe Cartridge and Washer: Brass with EPDM composition washer.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. Visual Flow Indicator: Flow meter with visible indication in a clear plastic cap at top of valve.
6. Handle Style: Lever or knob, with memory stop to retain set position if used for shutoff.
7. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Zone Control Valves:

1. Body: Plastic or bronze, ball or plug, or globe cartridge type.
2. Ball or Plug: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Globe Cartridge and Washer: Brass with EPDM composition washer.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. Actuator: Replaceable drive electric motor.
6. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F

F. Thermometers:

1. Mount on manifold supply and return connections.
2. Case: Dry type, metal or plastic, 1.5-inches diameter minimum
3. Element: Thermal element – temperature sensitive
4. Movement: Mechanical, connecting element and pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Black metal.
7. Window: Plastic.
8. Connector: Rigid, back type.
9. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

G. Mounting Brackets: Copper, or plastic or copper-clad steel, where in contact with manifold.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor Entry Elbows

1. Provide a thin wall long sweep PVC elbow to protect tubing as a sleeve where it enters and exits all concrete slabs.
2. Secure tubing in straight line directly below manifold prior to concrete

B. Cable Ties:

1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
2. Minimum Width: 1/8 inch.
3. Tensile Strength: 20 lb minimum.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

C. Floor-Mounting Staples:

1. Steel, with corrosion-resistant coating and smooth finish without sharp edges.
2. Minimum Thickness: 3/32 inch
3. Width: Minimum, wider than tubing.

D. Floor-Mounting Clamps:

1. Two bolts, steel, with corrosion-resistant coating and smooth finish without sharp edges.
2. Minimum Thickness: 3/32 inch
3. Width: Minimum, wider than tubing.

E. Floor Mounting Tracks:

1. Plastic channel track with smooth finish, no sharp edges.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/16 inch
3. Slot Width: Snap fit to hold tubing.
4. Slot Spacing: Every 2-inch intervals.
5. Clad panel with minimum 0.025-inch-thick aluminum recessed in the grooves sized to maintain contact with radiant piping.

F. Modular Interlocking Floor Panels:

1. Polypropylene snap-together blocks with grooves to support piping.
2. Galvanized sheet metal or aluminum emission plates.
3. Natural mineral board cover panel.

G. Heat-Emission Plates:

1. Formed aluminum suitable for radiant heating piping.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/16 inch
3. Slot Width: Snap fit to maintain pressure fit on tubing.

2.5 CONTROLS

A. Temperature-control devices and sequence of operations are specified in Division 23 Sections "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and "Sequence of Operation."

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ComfortPro Systems
2. Honeywell.
3. Viega
4. Tekmar Control Systems, Ltd.
5. Uponor Wirsbo Co.
6. Watts Radiant, Inc

C. Wall-Mounting Thermostat:

1. Minimum temperature ranges from 50 to 90 deg F
2. Manually operated with on-off switch.
3. Day and night setback and clock program with minimum four periods per day.
4. Operate pumps or open zone control valves if room temperature falls below the thermostat setting and stop pumps or close zone control valves when room temperature rises above the thermostat setting.
5. Precipitation sensor shall be mounted in pavement.
6. Provide relay with contacts to indicate operational status, on or off, for interface with central HVAC control system workstation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive radiant heating piping for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure that surfaces and pipes in contact with radiant heating piping are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
2. Ensure that surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Install the following types of radiant heating piping for the applications described:

1. Piping in Exterior Pavement: PEX
2. Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors: PEX
3. Piping in Level Fill Concrete Floors (Not Reinforced): PEX
4. Piping in Subfloors: PEX
5. Piping below Wood Floors: PEX

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop or Coordination Drawings.

B. Install radiant heating piping continuous from the manifold through the heated panel and back to the manifold without piping joints in heated panels.

C. Connect radiant piping to manifold in a reverse-return arrangement.

D. Do not bend pipes in radii smaller than manufacturer's minimum bend radius dimensions.

E. Install manifolds in accessible locations or install access panels to provide maintenance access as required in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

F. Refer to Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping" for pipes and connections to hydronic systems and for glycol-solution fill requirements.

G. Fire- and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

H. Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors:

1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to steel reinforcement or webbing using cable ties or in plastic tracking on top of steel as indicated on the plans.
2. Space cable ties a maximum of 36” on centers, and at center of turns or bends.
3. Maintain 1.375” minimum cover over top of all radiant tubing.
4. Install a sleeve of ½ inch thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 6” on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
5. Maintain minimum 80-psigpressure in piping during concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.

I. Piping in Level Fill Concrete Floors (Not Steel Reinforced):

1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to subfloor using tracks, clamps, or staples.
2. Space tracks, clamps, or staples a maximum of 48” on center and at center of turns or bends as required to secure tubing to base surface.
3. Maintain 1.375” minimum cover of concrete over all tubing.
4. Install a sleeve of ½ inch or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 6 inch on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
5. Maintain minimum 80-psigpressure in piping during the concrete pour and continue for 24 hours during curing.

J. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and ensure integrity of piping and as approved by Architect.

K. After system balancing has been completed, mark balancing valves to permanently indicate final position.

L. Perform the following adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position.
2. Check operation of automatic valves.
3. Set temperature controls so all zones call for full flow.
4. Purge air from piping.

M. After the concrete or plaster heating panel has cured as recommended by concrete or plaster supplier, operate radiant heating system as follows:

1. Start system heating at a maximum of 10 deg F above the ambient radiant panel temperature and increase 10 deg Feach following day until design temperature is achieved.
2. For freeze protection, operate at a maximum of 60 deg F supply-water temperature.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare radiant heating piping for testing as follows:

1. Open all isolation valves and close bypass valves.
2. Open and verify operation of zone control valves.
3. Flush with clean water, and clean strainers.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Tubing Leak Test: After installation and before covering any radiant tubing, charge system and test for leaks. Subject piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not more than 100 psig. Consult manufacturer's warranty requirements and comply with all installation requirements to affect warrantee for Owner's benefit.
   2. When ambient temperature is at or near freezing, test with compressed air. Replace all tubing that indicates any leaks with complete replacement loop. Do not repair leaking loops with couplings or any joint fittings. Retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning radiant heating piping components that do not pass tests, and retest as specified above.

D. Manufacturers Field Services
   1. Provide the services of manufacturers direct factory personnel or field representative to supervise all stages of installation and to provide supervision of system startup
   2. Prepare a written report of testing with letter of compliance with all manufacturers' installation instructions from factory representative with operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 15772

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052-inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and one (1) or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138-inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM and/or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic, carbon steel, or stainless-steel. Include two (2) for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or stainless-steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one (1) for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide ½-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 COMISSIONING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative, who is familiar with this project, to participate and assist, if necessary, in the functional performance testing of the equipment include in this Division with the Commissioning Agent.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260509 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition involving electrical system as described in Contract Documents.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 260500 “Common Work Results for Electrical”
2. New and replacement work specified in appropriate specification sections.

1.3 SCHEDULING

A. Include on Construction Schedule sequence of individual electrical demolition operations.

B. Coordinate with Owner for equipment and materials to be removed by Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. All relocations, reconnections, and removals are not necessarily indicated on Drawings. All such work shall be included without additional cost to Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect equipment that is to be removed or relocated. Carefully remove, disassemble, or dismantle as required, and store in approved location on site, existing items to be reused in completed work.

B. Where affected by demolition or new construction, relocate, extend, or repair raceways, conductors, outlets, and apparatus to allow continued use of electrical system. Use methods and materials as specified for new construction.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. Perform drilling, cutting, block-offs, and demolition work required for removal of necessary portions of electrical system. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, trusses, or columns without prior written permission from Architect.

B. Remove concealed wiring abandoned due to demolition or new construction. Remove circuits, conduits, and conductors that are not to be re-used back to next active fixture, device, or junction box.

C. Patch, repair, and finish surfaces affected by electrical demolition work, unless work is specifically called for under other Sections of the specifications.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove obsolete raceways, conductors, apparatus, and lighting fixtures promptly from site and dispose of legally.

END OF SECTION 260509

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company
3. General Cable Corporation
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company
5. Southwire Company
6. Belden

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC, mineral-insulated, and metal-sheathed cable, Type MI with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic, carbon steel, or stainless-steel. Include two (2) for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless-steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one (1) for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for all feeders including service entrance cables. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway and metal-clad cable, Type MC.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway and metal-clad cable, Type MC.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

I. Branch Circuits Installed Below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway and metal-clad cable, Type MC.

J. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway and metal-clad cable, Type MC.

K. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

L. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

M. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes, Power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052-inch.
2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and one (1) or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138-inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide ¼-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than sixty (60) days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice eleven (11) months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, ¼-inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16-inch-thick.

7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16-inch-thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, ¼ by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two (2) bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression and exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three (3) bands of green and two (2) bands of yellow.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Existing, confirm all connections are good and tight and that the wire is not damaged.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding

electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a ¼-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one (1) of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.5 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Contractor shall engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal**,** at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two (2) full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
3. Conduit and cable support devices.
4. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five (5) times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
2. Clamps.
3. Hangers.
4. Sockets.
5. Fasteners.
6. Anchors.
7. Brackets.
8. Saddles.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA 4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
c. ERICO International Corporation
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels, and angles with 9/16-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least one (1) surface.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
    c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited
    d. Seasafe, Inc.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless-steel.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Hilti Inc.
        2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        3) MKT Fastening, LLC
        4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated and stainless-steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be ¼-inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least twenty-five percent (25%) in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

    1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps single-bolt conduit clamps single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1½-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
2. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
3. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
4. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69, Spring-tension clamps.
5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:

a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
b. Frame and cover design.

c. Grounding details.
d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
e. Joint details.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex
7. Maverick Tube Corporation
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal
9. Wheatland Tube Company

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit and IMC.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040-inch, minimum.

F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel or die-cast and set-screw or compression type.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040-inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose
3. Arnco Corporation
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex
11. RACO; a Hubbell Company
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Arnco Corporation
2. Endot Industries Inc.
3. IPEX Inc.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum, riser, general-use installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman
3. Square D; Schneider Electric

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 3R, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type, Screw-cover type, Flanged-and-gasketed type, or as indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Hoffman
2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products

B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.6 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect and Owner.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Thomas & Betts Corporation
b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The)
c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division

B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's entire range.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division
b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division
c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division
d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products
e. Panduit Corp.
f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The)
g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division

2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company
4. Hoffman
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The)
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast feralloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast iron or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless-steel. Include two (2) for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless-steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one (1) for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit, IMC, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, IMC, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC and/or LFNC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT, ENT, or RNC, Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT, RNC identified for such use.
2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Auto shop.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT, ENT, or RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, EMT.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, EMT.
8. Raceways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, EMT.
9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: ¾-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three (3) 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. ¾-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two (2) 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041-inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06-mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall.

Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052-inch.
2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and one (1) or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138-inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide ¼-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials.

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.

a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
b. Component Response Modification Factor: 5.5.
c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other electrical Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control
6. Mason Industries
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.

3. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to ¼-inch thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to ¼-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
4. Hilti Inc.
5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division
6. Mason Industries
7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four (4) times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two (2) clamping bolts for cable engagement.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.

F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices.

H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight (8) times diameter.

J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125-inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven (7) days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four (4) of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to ninety percent (90%) of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high letters on 20-inch centers.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

G. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

H. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2-by-2-by-0.05-inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

I. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015-inch-thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high letters on 20-inch centers.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2-by-2-by-0.05-inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015-inch-thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015-inch-thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

B. Furnish and install tape at location in accordance with NEC 110.26 for all electrical distribution equipment.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. ¼-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. ¼-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16-inch-thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8-inch-thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8-inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8-inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8-inch.

B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8-inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8-inch.

D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8-inch.

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink, or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1-inch.

2.9 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16-inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16-inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one-piece, self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16-inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Self-adhesive vinyl labels. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Fire Alarm.
2. Normal Power.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

    a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.

    c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two (2) turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, more than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags, nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

G. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

J. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

L. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

M. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with ½-inch-high letters on 1½-inch-high label; where two (2) lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Stenciled legend 4 inches high.

c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive and engraved laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Enclosed switches.
e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
f. Enclosed controllers.
g. Variable-speed controllers.
h. Push-button stations.
i. Power transfer equipment.
j. Contactors.
k. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
l. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
3. Lighting contactors.
4. Outdoor photoelectric switch, low voltage.
5. Daylight harvest dimming control.
6. Outdoor motion sensor.
7. Emergency shunt relay.
8. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc., Tyco Electronics
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation, a GE Industrial Systems Company
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls, a Genlyte Company
6. Lithonia Lighting, Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Paragon Electric Co., Invensys Climate Controls
8. Square D, Schneider Electric
9. TORK
10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper (The)

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, and DPDT.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac, and 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Program: Four (4) on-off set points per 24-hour schedule.
4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

C. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, SPDT, and DPDT.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac, 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
4. Astronomic time dial.

5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
6. Skip-a-day mode.
7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting, Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Novitas, Inc.
5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. TORK
8. Watt Stopper (The)

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a ½-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling.

D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.

E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP, a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc., Cutler-Hammer Products
4. GE Industrial Systems, Total Lighting Control
5. Grasslin Controls Corporation, a GE Industrial Systems Company
6. Hubbell Lighting
7. Lithonia Lighting, Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems
9. Square D, Schneider Electric
10. TORK
11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
12. Watt Stopper (The)

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination type with non-fused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with fifteen percent (15%) or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings and schedule, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.

1. Monitoring: On-off status.
2. Control: On-off operation.

2.4 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Novitas, Inc.
6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls
7. Square D; Schneider Electric
8. TORK
9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
10. Watt Stopper (The)

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST and DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

C. Description: Solid state, with SPST and DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.

3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.5 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Bryant Electric
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation
4. Intermatic, Inc.
5. Leviton Manufacturing Company
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
8. NSi Industries LLC
9. Philips Lighting Controls
10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
11. Square D; Schneider Electric
12. Watt Stopper; a Legrand

B. Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.

1. Lighting control set point is based on two (2) lighting conditions:

    a. When no daylight is present (target level).
    b. When significant daylight is present.

2. System programming is done with two (2) hand-held, remote-control tools.

    a. Initial setup tool.

C. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to twenty-five percent (25%), or by minimizing the electric lighting level

D. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with integrated power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.

2.6 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company
2. Hubbell Lighting
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls
5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
6. TORK
7. Watt Stopper (The)

B. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C), rated as raintight according to UL 773A.

1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
    b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 1 to 20 fc; keep lighting off during daylight hours.

C. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.

D. Detection Coverage: Up to 35 feet, with a field of view of 90 degrees.

E. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.

F. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.7 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. LVS, Inc.
2. Sensor Switch
3. Watt Stopper

B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts (dual contact where required); complying with UL 924.

1. Coil Rating: 120-277 V or as indicated on Drawings.

2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than ninety percent (90%) coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be ½-inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two (2) visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:

1. Distribution transformers.
2. Buck-boost transformers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. ACME Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division
2. Challenger Electrical Equipment Corp.; a division of Eaton Corp.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products
4. General Electric Company
5. Myers Power Products, Inc.
6. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
7. Square D; Schneider Electric

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Cores: One (1) leg per phase.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

E. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

F. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: None.

G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One (1) five percent (5%) tap above, and one (1) five percent (5%) tap below normal full capacity.

H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two (2) two one one-half percent (2.5%) taps above and two (2) two and one-half percent (2.5%) taps below normal full capacity.

I. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

J. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

K. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for non-sinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

L. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
3. Shield Effectiveness:

a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

M. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

N. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.

O. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

P. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels, when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:

1. 9 kVA and Less: 40dBA.
2. 30 to 50 kVA: 45dBA.
3. 51 to 150 kVA: 50dBA.

2.4 BUCK-BOOST TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty and with wiring terminals suitable for connection as autotransformer. Transformers shall comply with NEMA ST 1 and shall be listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561.

B. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project**,** and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Infrared Scanning: Two (2) months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two (2) follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one (1) at four (4) months and the other at eleven (11) months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

E. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus ten percent (+10%) and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus three percent (-3%) at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus five percent (+/-5%), at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
2. Load centers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's and Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two (2) spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two (2) spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to ten percent (10%) of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three (3) of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to ten percent (10%) of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three (3) of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250
    b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
    d. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 5 or Type 12.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
6. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
    c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, ninety-eight percent (98%) conductivity.

a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated two hundred percent (200%) of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
7. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, ninety-eight percent (98%) conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Sub-feed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
6. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
7. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated two hundred percent (200%) of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one (1) or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically and/or mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
2. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.

F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

G. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.3 LOAD CENTERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. Load Centers: Comply with UL 67.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker and Lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Compression and Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Remote-mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Shunt Trip: 120 and/or 24 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at seventy-five percent (75%) of rated voltage.
    f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at thirty-five to seventy-five percent (35-75%) of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
    g. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
    h. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
    i. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
    j. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
    k. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
    l. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

m. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: One (1) normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407 and/or NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and/or NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated (top of handle on highest breaker shall not exceed 6’-6” above finished floor).

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four (4) 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four (4) 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than sixty (60) days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard eleven (11) months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as per manufacturers recommendation.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than sixty (60) days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding twenty percent (20%) between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
4. Wall-box motion sensors.
5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
7. Wall-switch occupancy sensors.
8. Pendant cord-connector devices.
9. Cord and plug sets.
10. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.
11. EPO mushroom switches.
12. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

C. Samples: One (1) for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one (1) source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one (1) source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper)
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell)
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton)
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour)

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; **5351** (single), **5352** (duplex)
b. Hubbell; **HBL5351** (single), **CR5352** (duplex)
c. Leviton; **5891** (single), **5352** (duplex)
d. Pass & Seymour; **5381** (single), **5352** (duplex)

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; **TR8300**
b. Hubbell; **HBL8300SG**
c. Leviton; **8300-SGG**
d. Pass & Seymour; **63H**

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; **GF20**
b. Pass & Seymour; **2084**

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; **L520R**
b. Hubbell; **HBL2310**
c. Leviton; **2310**
d. Pass & Seymour; **L520-R**

2. Refer to floor plans on Drawings for other configurations required for project.

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.

1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of thirty percent (30%).
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; **2221** (single pole), **2222** (two-pole), **2223** (three-way), **2224** (four-way)
b. Hubbell; **CS1221** (single pole), **CS1222** (two-pole), **CS1223** (three-way), **CS1224** (four-way)
c. Leviton; **1221-2** (single pole), **1222-2** (two-pole), **1223-2** (three-way), **1224-2** (four-way)
d. Pass & Seymour; **20AC1** (single pole), **20AC2** (two-pole), **20AC3** (three-way), **20AC4** (four-way)

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; **2221PL** for 120 V and 277 V
b. Hubbell; **HPL1221PL** for 120 V and 277 V
c. Leviton; **1221-PLR** for 120 V, **1221-7PLR** for 277 V
d. Pass & Seymour; **PS20AC1-PLR** for 120 V

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; **2221L**
b. Hubbell; **HBL1221L**
c. Leviton; **1221-2L**
d. Pass & Seymour; **PS20AC1-L**

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; **1995**
    b. Hubbell; **HBL1557**
    c. Leviton; **1257**
    d. Pass & Seymour; **1251**

F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; **1995L**
    b. Hubbell; **HBL1557L**
    c. Leviton; **1257L**
    d. Pass & Seymour; **1251L**

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps and driver; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end greater than twenty percent (20%) of full brightness.

2.9 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; **OSD10N**
    b. Hubbell; **AD2000W1**
    c. Leviton; **OS SMT-MDW**
    d. Pass & Seymour; **DW-100**
    e. Watt Stopper (The); **DW-100**

2. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.

B. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Hubbell; **ATD1600WRP**
    b. Leviton; **ODW12-MRW**
    c. Watt Stopper (The); **DT-200**

2. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft.

C. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Hubbell; **ATP120HBRP**
    b. Leviton; **ODWHB-IRW**
    c. Pass & Seymour; **HS1001**
    d. Watt Stopper (The); **CX-100-3**

2. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft.

2.10 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color matching wall plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Brushed stainless metal.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Brushed stainless for flush box installations, raised galvanized for surface box installations.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet locations while in use.

B. Wet-Location, weatherproof in-use Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.11 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems
2. Wiremold Company (The)

B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.12 EPO MUSHROOM SWITCHES

A. Pushbuttons: NEMA ICS 2; Heavy-duty, oil-tight, and dust-tight without boot, chrome-plated bezel, EMERG. STOP in front cover, red mushroom style actuator.

B. Contact Blocks: Stacked mounting with single screw installation, color coded with clear window for contact status. Furnish with two (2) N.O. and two (2) N.C. contacts.

C. Activation: Two-position, push to activate, key to return to normal state.

D. Cover: Clear stopper shield with integral alarm and red label with lettering “EMERG. STOP”.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White and/or as selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer’s entire range, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange and/or as specified above, with orange triangle on face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pig tailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to ¾ of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Install GFCI devices in all wet locations.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line side and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

J. EPO Switches: Pressing the EPO switch shall immediately shut down the designated loads by activating the assigned shunt trip or contactor device(s). As part of the EPO circuit, an interface shall also be provided for connecting one (1) or more normally open or normally closed remote EPO switches to the EPO circuit. Reset shall be by key operation.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles and Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use self-adhesive labels with black lettering on white field mounted on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of six percent (6%) or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units, replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, enclosed controllers, and motor-control centers.
2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches.
3. Plug-fuse adapters for use in Edison-base, plug-fuse sockets.
4. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to ten percent (10%) of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two (2) of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG FUSES

A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuse holders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Feeders: Class J, fast acting.
2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
3. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.
4. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

B. Plug Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Edison-base type, single-element time delay.
2. Other Branch Circuits: Edison-base type, single-element fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuse holders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Non-fusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Molded-case switches.
7. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Manufacturer's field service report.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Construction Manager no fewer than seven (7) days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect and Construction Manager written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to ten percent (10%) of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three (3) of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two (2) for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac and 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six-Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac and 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac and 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two (2) NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Mechanical and/or Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac and 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac and 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac and 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two (2) NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Mechanical and/or Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600-V ac and 240-V ac, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Non-Fusible Switch: 600-V ac and 240-V ac, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.

E. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

2.4 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.

B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.

C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.

E. Accessories:

1. Oil-tight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Oil-tight green ON pilot light.
3. Isolated neutral lug; two hundred percent (200%) rating.
4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac and/or 24-V dc coil voltage.
7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

J. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical and/or Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at thirty-five to seventy-five percent (35-75%) of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
7. Auxiliary Contacts: Two (2) SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
8. Alarm Switch: One (1) NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
10. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic and/or ground-fault trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
11. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical and/or Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at thirty-five to seventy-five percent (35-75%) of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
6. Auxiliary Contacts: Two (2) SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
7. Alarm Switch: One (1) NC contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered; 120-V ac and 24-V dc.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen and/or Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 9.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than sixty (60) days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker eleven (11) months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture

type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire housing supply at submittal stage a paint chip of the fixture color as specified on the fixture schedule for approval.

D. Product Schedule: Shipping carton/box designation to be clearly marked with same designations as indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Other luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

G. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and/or manufacturers' model numbers.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps (Arrays) and Driver(s): One (1) spare for every twenty-five (25) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One (1) for every ten (10) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One (1) for every ten (10) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Mockups: For interior lighting luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

F. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 (where applicable).

G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500/4000K.

H. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

I. Lamps dimmable from one hundred to zero percent (100-0%) of maximum light output.

J. Internal driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120-277 VAC.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

L. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum or aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Finish approval by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's entire range.

M. Manufacturer – Base of Design

1. See Fixture Schedule on Drawings.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent (100%) virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum or aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Powder-coat finish.

E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: ½-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12-gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.

4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of luminaire weight and vertical force of four hundred percent (400%) of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four (4) points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls or bracing detail if shown on Drawings.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two (2) 5/32-inch diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
2. Pendant mount requirements per fixture schedule model number.
3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one (1) point and rod or wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one (1) at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four (4) locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two (2) visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265219 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting units.
2. Exit signs.
3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.

1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
3. Battery and charger for light units.
4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For all luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Other luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

B. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

C. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year and prorated warranty for the remaining four (4) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.

H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect un-switched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire driver.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to eighty percent (80%) of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) or exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C), with an average value exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C) over a 24-hour period.
    b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding 140 deg F (60 deg C).
    c. Humidity: More than ninety-five percent (95%) (condensing).
    d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.

4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.

    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium or lead-acid type as scheduled.
6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
7. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Luminaires:

1. Emergency Luminaires: Shall be as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings and described in Section, with the following additional features:

    a. Operating at nominal voltage of 6 V dc.
    b. Internal emergency power unit.
    c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.
    d. UL 94 5VA flame rating.

C. Remote Emergency Lighting Units:

1. Emergency Lighting Unit: Shall be as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 6 V dc.
3. Wall mount with universal junction box adaptor.
4. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for wet locations.
5. Two (2) LED lamp heads.
6. External emergency power unit.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Operating at nominal voltage of 120/277 V ac.
2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

4. Exit Signs wired to emergency lighting power source (AC type): Shall be wired through a UL 924 listed relay providing connection to emergency lighting circuit with an alternate non-emergency circuit (normal lighting) to power the sign on a loss of the emergency circuit.

C. Photoluminescent Signs:

1. Use strontium oxide aluminate compound to store ambient light and release the stored energy when the light is removed. Include universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting.
2. Unit shall be UL 924 listed for use above the door and for low-level applications for minimum 90-minute durations.
3. Furnish with extruded aluminum frame and concealed mounting hardware.
4. Chevrons shall be self-adhesive type, meeting NFPA requirements.
5. Unit shall carry 10-year warranty.

D. Specified Signs for Accessible Exit shall meet power and illumination requirements for exit signs. These shall be furnished with universal symbol of accessibility (wheelchair symbol – dynamic character) having a minimum height of 6 inches and meeting the requirements of IBC 1011.1.2.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic or Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Acrylic: One hundred percent (100%) virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum or polycarbonate housing as scheduled.

E. Conduit: Rigid galvanized steel, minimum ¾-inch in diameter.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12-gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of one hundred percent (100%) of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of four hundred percent (400%) of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four (4) locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four (4) locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.

a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265219

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79.

    a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer’s laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps use same designations indicated on drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.

E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project, use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: One (1) for every twenty-five (25) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One (1) for every twenty-five (25) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One (1) for every twenty-five (25) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One (1) for every twenty-five (25) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

E. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. CRI of 70. CCT of 3000 K.

H. L70 lamp life of 100,000 hours.

I. Lamps dimmable from one hundred to zero percent (100-0%) of maximum light output.

J. Internal driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: universal or as specified on the fixture schedule.

L. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use (Wet Location).

M. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

N. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. See fixture schedule for specifics and details.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum**.** Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent (100%) virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: Eighty-five percent (85%).
2. Specular Surfaces: Eighty-three percent (83%).
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: Seventy-five percent (75%).

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

a. Color: See Fixture Schedule for specifics and details.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.

2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

    a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, roofs, canopy ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of one hundred percent (100%) of luminaire weight and a vertical force of four hundred percent (400%) of luminaire weight.

F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.

H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

I. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

a. IES LM-5.
b. IES LM-50.
c. IES LM-52.
d. IES LM-64.
e. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to one additional visit to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.
6. Surface pathways.
7. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
8. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.

2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Alpha Wire Company
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
5. Electri-Flex Company
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group
7. Picoma Industries; Subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
8. Republic Conduit
9. Robroy Industries
10. Southwire Company
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation
12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation
13. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

   a. Material: Steel or die cast.
   b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Arnco Corporation
5. CANTEX Inc.
6. CertainTeed Corp.
7. Condux International, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Company
9. Kraloy
10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products
11. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
12. RACO; a Hubbell company
13. Thomas & Betts Corporation

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

F. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

G. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company
2. Arnco Corporation
3. Endot Industries Inc.
4. IPEX
5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for plenum installation unless otherwise indicated.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged or Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
b. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.
d. Wiremold/Legrand

C. Surface Nonmetallic Pathways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL-94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division
b. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products
c. Mono-Systems, Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.
e. Wiremold/Legrand

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Adalet
2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds
3. EGS/Appleton Electric
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company
5. Hoffman; a Pentair company
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division
7. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products
8. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
9. Molex; Woodhead Brand
10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group
12. RACO; a Hubbell company
13. Robroy Industries
14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company

15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries
16. Thomas & Betts Corporation
17. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal got slab on grade installations, sheet metal for all other.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, rectangular.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

L. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:

a. Material: Plastic.
b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Refer to Section 260533 “Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems”.

B. Minimum Pathway Size: ¾ inch trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch.

C. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

D. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

E. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of two (2) 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus ¼ turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

R. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two (2) supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

S. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. ¾ Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two (2) 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

T. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

U. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Support boxes of three (3) gangs or more from more than one (1) side by spanning two (2) framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

DD. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 270544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one (1) or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The)
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating**,** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, water-stop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber water-stop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

a. Presealed Systems

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

   a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
   b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall, so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide ¼ inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position water-stop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 270544

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. Pathways
3. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
5. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
6. Cabling system identification products.
7. Cable management system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.

C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

F. LAN: Local area network.

G. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one (1) location of several telecommunications' outlet/connectors.

H. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

a. Cross-connects.
b. Patch panels.
c. Patch cords.

5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.

4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two (2) telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one (1) transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. ADC
2. Belden Inc.
3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Draka Cableteq USA.
6. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
7. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
8. Superior Essex Inc.
9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand
10. 3M Communication Markets Division
11. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one (1) of the following:

1. ADC
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Dynacom Inc.

5. Hubbell Premise Wiring
6. Leviton Commercial Networks Division
7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
8. Panduit Corp.
9. Siemon Co. (The)
10. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus twenty-five percent (25%) spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One (1) for each conductor in assigned cables.

E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One (1) for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.

F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.5 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.

b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inches thick.

a. Trough Cable Trays: Nominally 6 inches wide.
b. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches.

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2½ inches deep.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Workstation Outlets: Multi-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.

1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label or Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory-sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:

    a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
    b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.

6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.

7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot long service loop on each end of cable.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than ½ inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2½ inches.

b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

D. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration.

E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

F. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.

G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually confirm Category 6**,** marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels

3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568- B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. UTP Performance Tests:

    a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

        1) Wire map.
        2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
        3) Insertion loss.
        4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
        5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
        6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
        7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
        8) Return loss.
        9) Propagation delay.
        10) Delay skew.

6. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

    a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
    b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 310800 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General: Perform earthwork in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Work Included: Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the excavation, foundations, subgrade preparation, filling and grading as shown on the Drawings and specified herein including, but not limited to the following:

1. Removal and replacement beneath the building pad and foundations as detailed in the project geotechnical report.

2. All earth excavation to the bottom of foundations, walls, pits, slabs, manholes, etc. as required and indicated on the Contract Drawings, or to a lower elevation to achieve required bearing capacity, as directed by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.

3. Excavation, filling and rough grading of site area at adjacent structures and roadways as required and within the Contract Limit Line.

4. Excavation, filling, grading and compacting to required elevations for all floors, slabs on grade, and structural slabs.

5. Excavation, filling, grading and compacting to required elevations for appurtenances and site work.

6. Filling and compacting of soil below foundation slab-on-grades, and beneath structural slabs.

7. Legal disposing off the site, of surplus excavated materials unsuitable for filling or backfilling.

8. Pumping and dewatering as required for work of this section and for foundation work.

9. Subgrade preparation for foundations.

10. Protection and monitoring of adjacent structures, structures to remain, the adjacent rail line, utilities, and pavements.

11. Other labor and materials as may be reasonably inferred to be required to make the work under this Section complete.

C. The contractor shall coordinate all work with other trades.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Construction Drawings and Documents

1.3 REFERENCES

A. General: All work and materials under this section shall conform to the latest revision of the following standard specifications, where not otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) – latest edition.

1. C 136 Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

2. D 422 Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

3. D 1140 Test for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 (75 mm) Sieve.

4. D 1556 Test for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

5. D 1557 Test for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (Modified Proctor).

6. D 2216 Laboratory Determination of Moisture content of Soil and Rock Mass.

7. D 2487 Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

8. D 6938 Tests Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil- Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

9. D 4253 Test Method of Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.

10. D 4254 Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculations of Relative Density.

11. D 4318 Test for Plastic Limit, Liquid Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

12. D 1883 Test Method for California Bearing ratio (CBR) of Laboratory Compacted Soils.

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) – Latest edition.

1. T 88 Mechanical Analysis of Soils.

D. All work shall comply with the requirements of the 2018 Connecticut State Building Code (IBC 2015), and the requirements and regulations of any other Federal, State, or Local ordinances having jurisdiction.

E. Geotechnical Report: Geotechnical Engineering Letter Report, prepared by Langan CT, Inc., dated 21 January 2022, and revised on 31 March 2022.

F. Connecticut DOT Form 818

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Within ten days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a schedule detailing the sequence, and time of completion of all phases of work under this section.

B. At least two weeks in advance of imported fill use, the Contractor shall submit either the following laboratory test data and a 50-pound soil sample to the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer for review and approval:

1. Contractor to submit test reports on borrow material as follows:

a. Moisture and Density (modified proctor) Relationship: ASTM D1557.

b. Mechanical Analysis: AASHTO T-88.

c. Moisture content in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

d. Relative Density: ASTM D4254.

e. California Bearing Ratio (CBR): ASTM D1883, if utilized as subgrade material beneath paved areas.

f. Plasticity Index: ASTM 4318.

g. Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates: C 136.

2. Include data for all samples indicating the exact location and methods of transportation and placement of all materials.

3. Submit documentation for each of the imported material certifying them as "Clean Fill" in accordance with Part 2, Section 2.1, Article A of this specification.

C. The contractor shall submit the name of each material supplier and specific type and source of each material. Any change in source or soil type throughout the job requires approval of the Builder and the Owner's Consultants.

D. Samples: Submit a 12 inch by 12 inch sample of geosynthetic filter fabric.

E. Pre-Construction Conditions Survey: The Contractor will perform a pre-construction conditions survey of all immediate offsite adjacent structures, surrounding critical site features, and the areas where the new construction meets the existing. The results of which will be made available to the Owner and Design Team upon completion of the survey (include digital copies of photographs). The survey shall consist of photographic and video documentation and shall include a plan detailing the limits of the work and any observed damage.

F. Certification for Examination of Site and Records: Before proceeding with the Work, submit certification in an acceptable form, signed by the Contractor, stating that careful examination has been made of the site, existing structures, records of utility lines, test boring records, test pit records, and subsurface exploration reports by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer, the Drawings, and all other Contract Documents.

G. Submit approvals and permits to the General Contractor a minimum of 15 days prior to commencement of construction.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. Install erosion control measures in the sequence shown of the plans or as directed by the Architect or regulatory agencies to protect adjacent properties and water resources from erosion and sediment damage.

B. Any off-site soil disposal requirement shall be performed in accordance with all applicable Local, State, and Federal regulations governing soil movement and disposal.

C. Dust and Erosion Control:

1. The Contractor shall take all necessary measures and provide equipment and/or materials to minimize dust from rising and blowing across the site and also to control surface water throughout the operation so that it does not run onto paved ways without being filtered. In addition, the Contractor shall control all dust created by construction operation and movement of construction vehicles, both on site and on paved ways. Comply with 2002 Connecticut Sediment and Erosion Control Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The proposed project is located in the vicinity of the main entrance to The Greenwhich High School. The site is composed of brick pavers, landscaping, a flagpole, concrete benches, picnic tables, and concrete tables. The proposed development will extend the Greenwhich High School one-story main entrance by about 2,000 square feet with a finished-floor elevation matching the existing. No basement levels are proposed.

B. The soil conditions across the site consist of a surficial brick pavers or topsoil underlain by layers of fill, sand, silty sand, silt, decomposed rock, and bedrock. Bedrock was generally inferred about 6 to 16 feet below grades. Groundwater was not encountered. Refer to the Geotechnical Engineering Report for additional information.

C. The Contractor, by careful examination, shall inform himself as to the nature and location of the work; the conformation of the ground, the nature of the subsurface conditions; the location of the groundwater table; the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered; the character of the equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the work; the conditions of adjacent structures and utilities and all other matters which can in any way effect the work.

D. The Contractor shall be held to have visited the site and to have familiarized himself with the existing conditions of adjoining utilities and structures.

E. The Contractor shall make his own deductions of the subsurface conditions which may affect the methods or cost of construction of the work hereunder, and he agrees that he will make no claims for damages or compensations, except as are provided under the agreement, should he find conditions during the progress of the work different from those as calculated and/or anticipated by him. Additional borings and other exploratory operations may be performed by Contractor, at the Contractor's option and following the Owner's approval. No change in the Contract Sum will be authorized for such additional exploration undertaken by the Contractor.

F. The Contractor shall investigate the conditions of public thoroughfares and roads as to availability, clearances, loads, limits, restrictions, and other limitations affecting transportation to, ingress and egress of the site of the work. The Contractor shall conform to all City and State, and Federal regulations concerning the transportation of materials to and from and at the job site and shall secure in advance such permits as may be required.

1.7 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONDITION SURVEY

A. The Contractor shall perform a pre-construction conditions survey of the structures and critical site features immediately adjacent to the work area, prior to the start of work and shall include the results of this survey with their shop drawings submittal to the Owner and Design Team before commencement of said work. The Owner and Design Team will review and comment as necessary.

1.8 PROTECTION

A. Protection of Adjacent Structures, Utilities, Brick Pavers and Pavements

1. Prior to commencement of any work, consult the records for existing utilities, and note all conditions and limitations, which might affect the work required under this section.

2. The Contractor shall become acquainted with the existence and location of all surface and subsurface structures and utilities within the project area. Contractor shall not damage any of those that are to remain and shall leave them accessible.

3. The work shall be executed so that no damage or injury will occur to existing public and adjoining or adjacent structures, streets, paving, sewers, gas, water, electric or any other pipes. Should any damage or injury caused by the contractor, or anyone in Contractor's employ, or by the work under this Contract occur, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, make good such damage and assume all responsibility for such injury.

4. Provide barricades and warning lights, barriers, etc., to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards and protect the public, the work, and property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

5. The above shall also include the protection of all existing utilities to remain in use within and adjacent to the area affected by the work of this project.

6. Monuments, bench marks and other reference features on streets bounding this project, shall be protected. Should these be disturbed in any manner, the Contractor shall have them replaced at own expense.

7. Excavation work shall be restricted to hours indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Protection of Excavation Bottoms

1. Facilities and materials needed to prevent earth at bottom of excavation from becoming frozen or unsuitable to receive the foundations shall be furnished.

2. The excavation shall not be carried to final grades during freezing weather without providing complete protection against freezing of the subgrades as specified hereinafter. Complete protection against freezing shall also be provided if freezing weather sets in after completion of the excavation to final subgrade. This protection shall include adequate heating and coverage of the area to maintain temperatures above freezing until foundations have been concreted and backfilled.

3. Where excavations have been brought to the bottom elevations called for on the drawings, and the bottom of these excavations become unsuitable in the opinion of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer because of inadequate protection by the Contractor, these excavations shall be carried to lower depths sufficient to provide stable bearing as determined by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Imported Material: Imported fill should consist of a relatively well-graded mixture of sand and gravel with not more than 10 percent (by weight) finer than the No. 200 sieve. The use of any imported fill having a greater percentage of fines should be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer before delivery to the project site. Suitable imported fill should be free of organics and other deleterious materials and have a maximum particle size of 3 inches. In addition, any approved imported fill should be free of all hazardous substances. Grain-size distribution and modified Proctor compaction tests (ASTM D1557) should be made on representative samples of the imported fill proposed.

Imported clean fill shall be "Clean Fill" as defined in the Solid Waste Regulations found at Section 22a-209-1 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies: (1) natural soil or; (2) rock, brick, ceramics, concrete, and asphalt paving fragments which are virtually inert and pose neither a pollution threat to ground or surface waters nor a fire hazard. "Polluted Soils", defined in Section 22a-133k-1 of the RCSA as "soil affected by a release of a substance at a concentration above the analytical detection limit for such substance", shall not be imported to the Site unless and until

authorized by the Licensed Environmental Professional and approved by the commissioner of the CT DEEP, in accordance with sections 22a-133k-1 through 22a-133k-3 of the RCSA. Documentation, including, but not limited to laboratory analytical reports and source location, shall be provided for review and approval by owner or owner's Licensed Environmental Professional prior to the importation of clean fill materials.

B. Engineered Fill/Structural Fill: Well-graded sand and gravel having no more than 15% by dry weight passing the No. 200 sieve, free of organic material, clay, excessive silt, other deleterious or compressible materials, cinders, frozen material, trash, masonry or rubble and free of particle having dimensions greater than 3-inches in all directions. See geotechnical report for additional comments relative to re-use of on-site fill or the natural sand. Structural fill shall be used as backfilling material within 4 feet laterally of any structure, including footings, slabs, below-grade walls, utilities, manholes, catch basins, in areas greater than 2 feet below pavement subgrade, if acceptable with the project Civil Engineer.

C. Crushed Stone/Crushed Gravel/Drainage Aggregate: Free draining natural clean, crushed durable stone free of deleterious materials and conforming to the gradation requirements commercially known as ¾-inch clean crushed durable stone (AASHTO No. 57 or approved alternative). Recycled concrete aggregate shall not be acceptable.

D. Processed Aggregate: Coarse and fine aggregates mixed to conform to the gradation requirements of M.05.01 material as defined on Connecticut DOT Form 818.

E. The use of recycled concrete aggregate (RCA) is not permitted as a drainage backfill material behind permanent below grade walls and slab areas.

F. Filter Fabric: Mirafi 140N manufactured by TC Mirafi or approved equivalent woven geotextile filter fabric where specified.

G. The use of mole rock is not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CODES, PERMITS AND REGULATIONS

A. Comply with all applicable laws, rules, and ordinances and regulations of the Federal Government, Connecticut, and other jurisdictions.

B. Obtain and pay for all permits and licenses required to execute and complete the work.

C. In case of conflict between regulations and specifications, the Contractor shall comply with the most stringent applicable codes, regulations or specifications.

3.2 PUMPING AND DEWATERING

A. Provide adequate pumps, or other equipment, appurtenances, power, drains, materials and labor necessary to excavation continuously dry during excavation, foundation construction, and backfilling and at such other times as the progress of the work may demand or as necessary to insure safety to the structure shall be provided.

B. All pumping both inside and outside the areas of the building shall be performed, continued and maintained as required for the completion of all work, including the work of the mechanical trades, throughout the period of the contract.

C. Contractor shall manage runoff to limit impact on construction.

D. The dewatering system or systems shall be installed and operated in such a manner as to avoid the movement of fines or loss of ground from below the bearing level and shall not influence the stability of surrounding areas. The facilities needed to eliminate loss of ground shall be included.

E. The Contractor shall not use any portion of the building foundation units or any part thereof as a sump for drainage resulting from pumping in any other area. The Contractor shall not conduct water to privately owned properties.

F. Any pumped groundwater which will require off-site disposal shall comply with all Local, State, and Federal Environmental Regulations.

G. The contractor shall field determine the dewatering flow rate during construction for the depressed slab area only, where an underdrain system is proposed, in gallons per minute. The contractor shall provide the results to the Structural and Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Any necessary field modifications to the specified underslab drainage system shall be provided by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer based upon the provided flow rate.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Removal and Replacement

1. The existing silt material within the limits of the proposed building are not suitable for foundation or slab support in their current state. In areas where the silt is encountered a removal and replacement program shall be performed.

2. In areas of the removal and replacement program, the Contractor shall removal all unsuitable material to the top of natural sand or silty sand material within the footprint of the building in this area and beyond the proposed building (i.e. exterior edge of foundation element) a horizontal distance equal to the depth of the over-excavation below the proposed footing elevation. The contractor shall minimize disturbance of the natural material using appropriate techniques (i.e., flat plate welded across bucket of backhoe). Contractor shall backfill accordingly to proposed grades with structural fill as defined herein.

3. The base or bottom of the excavation shall be as-built and overlain upon the foundation plan. The contractor's licensed professional surveyor shall provide this information to the Geotechnical and Structural Engineer.

4. In lieu of structural fill, the contractor may use drainage fill (stone) to assist with backfilling operations in proximity to the dewatered level of the groundwater. Drainage fill shall be placed in maximum 12-inch thick lifts and compacted with appropriate equipment to achieve densification. A property designed geosynthetic filter fabric (Mirafi 140N or equivalent) shall be placed on the top and sides of the drainage fill to serve as a means of preventing migration of overlying soil fill into the drainage fill layer.

5. The contractor shall proofroll the bottom of the excavation prior to placement of structural fill or drainage stone or excavate in a manner so as to obtain a firm and unyielding condition of the surface of the sand and gravel with excavation techniques which minimize disturbance. The excavation subgrade shall be observed and approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer prior to the placement of any structural fill or drainage fill material. The excavation shall be maintained in a dewatered condition such that observation of the surface of the excavation and subsequent backfilling can be accomplished in a relatively dry condition. Should soft or yielding conditions be observed, the contractor shall remove and replace this material with approved suitable compacted material. If alternative drainage fill material is to be utilized by the contractor based on particular circumstances, the proposed material shall be submitted to the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer for review and approval.

B. General

1. Excavation work shall include removal and disposal of all materials encountered regardless of the nature of the materials and shall be understood to include but not limited to rock, boulders, earth, hardpan, fill, structures, utilities, pavements, curbs, piping and debris, and others. Re-use of existing fill material shall only be permitted if the material meets the requirements for structural fill.

2. All excavation shall extend to the dimensions and elevations required for the installation of the work described herein and as indicated on the Drawings. Excavation shall be made to a depth that will allow installation of full depth of concrete slabs, and sub-base as shown on the Drawings and within a 1 inch tolerance. Excavation lines shall provide sufficient clearance for the proper execution of all concrete work, including allowances for form work, shoring and inspection.

3. Materials that in the opinion of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer are not suitable for fill and any surplus earth shall be removed from the site and legally disposed off-site.

4. Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor, at own expense.

C. Excavation for Foundations

1. Foundation subgrades shall be inspected and approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer before proceeding with the construction of foundations. Bottoms of footings shall be founded on the natural sand and gravel material or structural fill having net allowable uniform bearing pressures as specified in the Structural Drawings and as approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.

2. Subgrade of foundations shall be level and free of loose soil, debris, standing water and frost prior to acceptance for placing concrete. A Geotechnical Engineer shall inspect and approve the foundation subgrade to verify that the subgrade material is adequate to provide the recommended allowable bearing pressure.

3. Unauthorized Excavation: When suitable bearing material is encountered at subgrade elevations shown on Drawings and excavation is made to greater depth, the foundations and foundation walls shall be extended to the lower elevation with concrete of the same strength used for the foundations, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Subgrade Preparation

1. Natural undisturbed material shall be graded and compacted to attain a uniform surface. These areas shall be determined by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.

2. Prior to constructing foundations, slabs, utilities, utility structures, and paved/hardscape areas, the subgrade shall be proofrolled in the presence of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer for the following conditions:

a. Foundation and slab subgrades shall be proofrolled with a minimum of six passes of a 1-ton plate compactor. For all other subgrades, proofrolling shall be accomplished with a minimum of six passes of a 5-ton walk-behind vibratory roller.

b. Foundation elements shall not be placed until the subgrade is approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. All structural fill footing subgrades shall be tested to confirm the top lift of the footing subgrade is compacted to the project specified requirement for structural fill material.

c. Soft Areas during Compaction: If any areas show pumping, noticeable weaving, or which are otherwise unsatisfactory, undercut material to competent material within the limits and extent suggested by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. These areas shall be replaced with either concrete of the same strength used for the foundation or structural fill, compacted to 95% of maximum dry density by ASTM D1557. The appropriate water content at the time of compaction should be plus or minus 2 percentage points of optimum moisture content as determined by the laboratory compaction test aforementioned, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer of Record. If structural fill is utilized, the excavation shall be oversized to include the zone of influence (1H:1V) beneath and beyond the footing and footing level.

d. Subgrades should be excavated level and if any cobbles or boulders are encountered at the footing subgrade level such that a relatively level subgrade is not achieved, the cobbles or boulders should be removed and replaced with compacted structural fill or compacted crushed stone.

e. Consideration should be given to protecting the natural sand and gravel subgrades after excavation utilizing either clean, crushed, durable, compacted ¾ inch stone, or a mud mat.

E. Excavation for General Grading:

1. Excavations made below the elevations shown or specified, unless authorized by Change Order, shall be filled and compacted as hereinafter specified, at no additional cost.

F. Trench Excavation:

1. Unless otherwise shown or specified, make trenches for piping and utilities not less than 16 inches or more than 24 inches wider than the outside width of the piping or utilities. Accurately grade bottoms of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide uniform bearing and support of pipe and utilities on undisturbed soil throughout its entire length, except where other means of supporting pipe are indicated.

2. Trenches for underground conduit and piping, where necessary, shall be excavated to the required depth and bell holes shall be provided where necessary to insure uniform bearing. Trench excavation lines shall provide sufficient clearance for the proper execution of underground mechanical work.

3. Trenches shall be by open cut from the surface. No tunneling will be allowed except by consent of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Irregularities at bottom of trench, or where excavation is below required depth, shall be refilled to required grade with compacted granular fill.

4. Pipe trenches shall be excavated and minimum cover shall be provided to required depths as per the Connecticut State Building Code. Excavated materials adjacent to trench as directed shall be neatly banked.

5. Where trenches are in wet or soft ground that in the opinion of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer is unsuitable for supporting the piping, concrete cradles or approved equivalent shall be installed.

6. Where necessary, the sides of trenches and excavations shall be supported by adequate sheeting and bracing and conform with applicable OSHA regulations to insure proper construction and safety of the workers. The Contractor will be held responsible for the sufficiency of sheeting and bracing and for all damages to property or injury to persons resulting from improper quality, strength, placing, maintaining and removing of same.

7. Prior to utility installation, soil subgrades in the utility trenches should be proofrolled as specified herein. Pipe bedding should be placed and compacted in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's requirements or as indicated in the Drawings, whichever is more stringent.

8. Immediately after piping has been installed, tested, inspected, and accepted, piping shall be filled around with special care to solidly fill voids without causing injury to piping. Up to two feet above the pipe's crown, the utility excavation shall be backfilled using structural fill placed in 4-inch thick loose lifts. For the remainder of trench backfill, the excavation shall be backfilled using structural fill placed in 12-inch thick loose lifts. Each layer shall be compacted before placing the next layer. Backfill shall be in such a manner so as to prevent future settlement.

3.4 FILLING AND COMPACTING

A. General

1. Do not commence filling and backfilling operations until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities and mechanical items inspected and tested, forms removed, waterproofing or damproofing and other improvements installed, trash and debris removed, and temporary and permanent bracing installed.

2. Do not commence backfilling, filling and grading until existing subgrade has been compacted to 95% of the material's maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor Compaction Test (ASTM D1557).

3. Fill all excavations, backfill against all walls, and do all filling and grading necessary to bring the surfaces to the level required.

4. No fill material shall be placed on areas where free water is standing, or frozen subsoil area, or on surface which have not been approved for fill placement by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.

5. Do not backfill against concrete elements until the concrete has obtained its specified compressive strength.

6. Perform backfilling around foundation walls when the first floor provides sufficient bracing to withstand the backfill pressure. All other fill, backfill, and rolling to approximately finished grades shall then be completed.

7. Take particular care when rolling over areas where trenches or other excavations have been made and backfilled.

8. Grade bottoms of pavements and area way bottoms toward sediment pits or catch basins to maintain uniform thickness of the slabs.

B. Grading

1. Prior to placing fill or backfill in any area, grading is to be performed as required to provide for drainage. Ditching or filling around the area will be performed to intercept or divert all surface water. Within the area the ground which fill is to be placed will be graded so as to provide for unobstructed drainage from every point to a sump or other disposal point.

2. On completion of grading as specified above, closely examine to determine whether excessive wetness, springs, or other seepage of water can be observed at any point. If such conditions exist, positive drainage in suitable form, such as french drains or tilling, must be provided before placement of fill is undertaken.

C. Placement and Compaction of Controlled Fill and Backfill

1. Placement

a. Begin fill and backfilling in the lowest section of the area. Spread material evenly by mechanical equipment or by manual means above the approved compacted subgrade in lifts not exceeding 10 to 12 inches for material compacted by heavy machinery and 4 inches for material compacted by hand tamping. Build layers as horizontally as practical to prevent thickness of lift from exceeding that specified but provide with sufficient longitudinal and transverse slope to provide for runoff of surface water from every point.

b. Moisture Control: The moisture-density curve for the fill use shall be supplied to the Contractor as a guide in controlling moisture to achieve the required degree of compaction. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer, fill material becomes too wet for the required compaction, the fill shall be dried by a method approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer prior to commencing or continuing compaction operations. Likewise, if, in the opinion of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer, the fill material becomes too dry for the required compaction, the fill shall be moistened by a method approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer prior to commencing or continuing compaction operations. The water content at the time of compaction should be within 2% points of the optimum water content.

2. Compaction: Compact each lift to 95% of the maximum dry laboratory density by ASTM D1557. The degree of compaction shall be checked by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer and each successive lift shall not be placed or compacted until the previous lift is inspected and approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Compact the fill and backfill to elevations and limits shown on Drawings and is subject to final inspection and approval by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.

3. Drainage During Fill Operation: At all times, maintain and operate proper and adequate surface and subsurface drainage to the satisfaction of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer in order to keep the construction site dry and in such condition that placement and compaction of fill may proceed unhindered by saturation of the area.

4. Frost: Do not place fill materials when either the fill materials or the previous lift (or subgrade) on which it is placed is frozen. In the event that any fill which has already been placed on the surface shall become frozen, it shall be scarified and re-compacted, or removed, to the approval of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer before the next lift is placed. Remove or re-compact any soft spots resulting from frost to the satisfaction of the Engineer before new fill is placed.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

D. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.6 QUALITY CONTROL AND INSPECTION

A. The Owner will employ, at his own expense, a Geotechnical Engineer to review all laboratory test results and submitted reports specified in this Section.

B. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will interpret the tests, state in each report whether or not the test specimens and results comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents and note any deviations.

C. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will identify when and where samples are to be obtained. Contractor shall collect samples and forward them to the Owner's Testing Laboratory for testing. Testing Laboratory will submit the following laboratory test reports to the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer:

1. Laboratory results conducted on each type of borrow and fill material:

   a. Gradation Analysis ASTM D422.

   b. Atterberg limits ASTM D 4318.

   c. Modified Moisture-density curve determination ASTM D1557.

2. Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will determine the conformance of materials to be used for fills.

D. Field Inspection:

1. Foundation Subgrades: Foundation subgrades shall be inspected by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer to verify the design bearing capacities. The bottom of excavation prior to placement of structural fill shall be observed and approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of structural fill. No foundation shall be constructed unless the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer approves the subgrade.

2. Proofrolling: Proofrolling where required shall be inspected by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.

3. Paved Area and Building Slab Subgrades: Owner's Geotechnical Engineer shall inspect subgrades for paved areas and building slabs. No pavement or slab shall be constructed unless the subgrade approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.

4. Backfilling and Compaction: Backfilling and compaction below paved areas, building slabs, behind the foundation walls, and any other backfilling and compaction work shall be inspected by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. No fill shall be placed unless the previous lift is approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will take field density tests of the subgrade for every 2,500 sq- ft. but not less than 3 tests in each compacted fill layer. All footing subgrades within structural fill shall have field density tests. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D6938.

E. Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer in the performance of the required tests.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Legally dispose the excavated material to an off-site disposal facility, in accordance with all Local, State, and Federal Environmental regulations.

3.8 ERRORS IN DEPTH

A. In the event that any part of the excavation is carried, through error, beyond the depth and the dimensions indicated on the drawings of called for in the specifications, then the Contractor, at his own expense, shall furnish and install gravel or stone with which to fill to the required level, in all locations except beneath footings. At these locations, Contractor shall be required to fill to level of bottom footing with concrete mixed in the proportion of the foundations bearing on them. Where established bottoms as shown on drawings have not been maintained or have been disturbed by operations under this contract, they shall be cleaned out and filled with concrete mixed in the proportion of the footings bearing upon them, without additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 310800

\\langan.com\data\NHV\data6\140240601\Project Data\Specifications\310800 Earthwork.docx

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Excavation and backfilling to line, grade and configuration as shown in the Contract Documents and as described in these specifications for proposed asphaltic concrete, porous asphaltic concrete and Portland cement concrete pavement

B. Removal of unsuitable material beneath proposed paved areas.

C. Compacting fill materials in acceptable manner as specified herein.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Section 312500 – Soil Erosion

B. Section 321313 – Portland Cement Concrete Paving

C. Section 321613 – Concrete Curb and Sidewalks

D. Contract Drawings and Documents

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) - latest edition

1. D 422 Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils

2. D 1557 Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using 10-lb (4.5 Kg) Hammer and 18-inch (457 mm) Drop (Modified Proctor)

3. D 2216 Laboratory Determination of Moisture content of Soil

4. D 2487 Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes

5. D 2922 Tests for Density of Soil and Soil- Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

6. D 3017 Test for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

7. D 4318 Test for Plastic Limit, Liquid Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) - latest edition

1. T 88 Mechanical Analysis of Soils

C. All applicable OSHA Regulations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. An Engineer, familiar with the Contract Documents, selected and paid by the Owner (herein referenced to as "Owner's Engineer"), may be retained to perform construction testing on filling operations and subgrade preparation as described herein. This inspection will not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings or details pertaining to excavating and filling for structures are not required unless otherwise shown on Contract Document or if procedures contrary to the Contract Documents are proposed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Off-site materials shall be transported to project using well maintained and operating vehicles. Once on-site, transporting vehicles shall at no time endanger improvements by rutting, overloading, or pumping.

B. Excavation is to be performed using capable, well maintained equipment and methods acceptable to the Owner and the Contract Document requirements and schedule.

C. Compaction shall be performed using a 10-ton static drum weight, vibratory, smooth drum roller or as specified by the engineer.

D. Smaller compaction equipment, together with thinner lifts may be required at areas of limited access or maneuverability. In such a case, the compaction equipment shall be a double drum walk-behind roller and shall be subject to the Owner's Engineer approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Identify lines, elevations, and grades necessary to construct pavements, curb, sidewalk, and roadways as shown on Contract Documents.

B. Protect benchmarks, property corners, and other survey monuments from damage or displacement. If marker needs to be removed it shall be referenced by licensed land surveyor and replaced, as necessary, by same.

C. Locate and identify site utilities that have previously been installed and protect from damage.

D. Locate and identify existing utilities that are to remain and protect from damage.

E. Over excavate and properly prepare areas of subgrade that are not capable of supporting proposed systems. These areas shall be stabilized by using aggregate material placed and compacted as specified.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate roadways and pavement areas to line and grade as shown on the Contract Documents.

B. Areas of existing curb islands, sidewalks and existing pavement failure shall be excavated to competent soil to the satisfaction of the Owner's Engineer. Excavation of soft soils will be required in both fill and overlay areas to the satisfaction of the Owner's Engineer.

C. Perform excavation using capable, well-maintained equipment and methods acceptable to Owner and local governing agencies.

D. Where existing grades are above proposed subgrade elevation, excavate materials in the pavement areas to the subgrade elevations necessary based on the finished pavement lines and grades as shown in the Contract Documents being careful not to over excavate beyond the elevations needed. Replacement of fill in areas over excavated by the Contractor without approval of the Owner's Engineer shall be replaced as compacted fill in accordance with these Specifications at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Excavated on-site soils approved by the Owner's Engineer may be used as fill on-site.

F. Excavated on-site soils that are unsuitable for fill may be used in landscaped areas if approved by the Owner's Engineer. Otherwise this material shall be legally disposed of off-site at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Unsuitable material, such as wood and any other deleterious materials determined to be unsuitable by the Owner's Engineer for use as on-site fill shall be legally disposed of off-site at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Existing grades below areas of proposed pavement shall be leveled prior to fill placement. The Contractor shall remove existing trees, roots, stumps, organic wetland soils, and top soil in these areas prior to placement of any fill and legally dispose of this material off-site at no additional cost to Owner.

B. The Contractor shall drain any standing or puddled water in low lying areas.

C. All existing grades below areas of proposed pavement shall be proofrolled and compacted with a minimum of 6 overlapping passes using the vibratory drum roller specified in part 2.1 of this Section prior to placement of pavement subbase. Existing areas which exhibit "pumping" or "rutting" under the action of the roller shall be removed and replaced with suitable fill material as directed by the Owner's Engineer.

D. Excavated on-site soils that are unsuitable for pavement subgrade below paved areas may be used in landscaped areas if approved by the Owner's Engineer. Otherwise this material shall be legally disposed of off-site at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Unsuitable material, such as wood and any other deleterious materials determined to be unsuitable by the Owner's Engineer for use as on-site fill shall be legally disposed of off-site at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 SUBGRADE FILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

A. Fill material shall not be placed in areas of standing water, in areas of frozen or thawing ground, or in areas that have not been approved by the Owner's Engineer.

B. Fill materials shall not be placed during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by heavy rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until all saturated surficial soils are returned to a satisfactory moisture content as determined by the Owner's Engineer.

C. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials as specified herein to attain required compaction density.

D. If compaction requirements are not complied with at any time during construction process, remove and re-compact deficient areas until proper compaction is obtained at no additional expense to Owner.

E. Fill lift surfaces shall be made smooth and free from ruts or indentations at the end of any work day when significant precipitation is forecast to prevent saturation of surficial fill material. Fill surfaces shall be graded to drain and sealed with a smooth drum roller at the completion of each work day.

F. Subgrade fill in paved areas shall be placed in uniform loose lifts and compacted in accordance with the Specifications.

G. Wet, saturated material shall be removed and replaced or scarified and air dried as necessary to achieve the field densities specified in this Section. Drying may be assisted by discing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced.

H. Prior to paving, the subgrade shall be proofrolled with a minimum of 6 overlapping passes using a 10-ton static drum weight vibratory roller.

I. Remove areas of finished subgrade found to have insufficient compaction density of depth necessary and replace with suitable compacted fill as approved by the Owner or Owner's Engineer. Surface of subgrade after compaction shall be hard, uniform, smooth, stable, and true to grade and cross-section.

3.5 MAINTENANCE OF APPROVED SUBGRADE SURFACES

A. Finished subgrades shall be verified to ensure proper elevation and conditions for construction above subgrade.

B. Protect subgrade from excessive wheel loading during construction including concrete trucks, dump trucks, and other construction equipment.

C. Remove areas of finished subgrade found to have insufficient compaction density to depth necessary and replace in manner that will comply with compaction requirements by use of material that has been approved by the Owner's Engineer. Surface of subgrade after compaction shall be hard, uniform, smooth, stable, and true to grade and cross-section.

3.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compaction tests shall be performed by the contractor as follows for areas of proposed pavement:

1. In cut areas, not less than one compaction test for every 15,000 square feet.

2. In fill areas, one test for every 15,000 square feet for each lift.

B. Prior to paving, the finished subgrades shall be verified by the Contractor to ensure proper elevation and conditions for construction above subgrade.

C. Tolerances of 0.10 feet will be permitted. Any deviation from the design grades shall not result in changes in drainage areas or ponding. The Contractor shall provide engineering and field staking necessary for verification of lines, grades, and elevations.

END OF SECTION 312316

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Temporary and permanent soil erosion control systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 33 41 00 – Storm Sewer

B. Contract Drawings and Documents

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The Connecticut Guidelines for Erosion and Sediment Control, latest edition.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall carefully adhere to the construction sequence that is shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall follow Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Notes that are shown on the Contract Drawings.

C. The Contractor shall make frequent inspection of temporary soil erosion controls and maintain them in working order until permanent soil erosion controls are established.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall protect adjacent properties and water resources from soil erosion and sediment damage throughout construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Quick-growing grasses such as wheat, rye or oats in accordance with Contract Drawings.

B. Fencing for siltation control as specified on the Contract Drawings.

C. Temporary mulches such as loose hay, straw, netting, wood, cellulose or agricultural silage.

D. Fence stakes shall be metal stakes a minimum of 5 feet in length and be either metal stakes or 2 in x 2 in hardwood stakes driven 1’ – 6” into the ground.

E. Filter fabric as specified on the Contract Drawings, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Review site conditions and sediment control plans.

B. Review the soil erosion and sediment control plans as they apply to current conditions. Any proposed deviation from the plans must be submitted to the Owner's Engineer in writing 72 hours prior to commencing that work.

3.2 SOIL EROSION CONTROL AND SLOPE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

A. Place soil erosion control systems in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to any earthwork construction.

B. Limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow and embankment operations by following the construction phasing on the Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

C. The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent soil erosion control features into the project at the earliest practical time to minimize the need for temporary controls. Cut slopes shall be permanently seeded and mulched as the excavation proceeds to the extent considered desirable and practical. Equip catch basins with inlet protection immediately upon construction.

D. The temporary soil erosion control systems installed by the Contractor shall be maintained as directed by the Owner's Engineer to control siltation at all times during the life of the contract. The Contractor must respond to any maintenance or additional work ordered by the Owner's Engineer within a 48 hour period.

E. Slopes that erode easily shall be temporarily seeded as the work progresses with quick growing grass grains of wheat, rye or oats unless otherwise specified in the Landscape Specifications. In areas where seeding is ineffective, as determined by the City, the Owner's Engineer or other governing authorities, the Contractor shall provide fibrous netting as shown on Contract Drawings at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. All soil erosion control measures shall be maintained until all permanent improvements to the site are complete unless otherwise directed by the Owner's Engineer.

END OF SECTION 312500

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, latest edition.

C. Contract Drawings and Documents

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Preparation and placement of Portland cement concrete sidewalk, pad areas, and other concrete areas identified on Contract Documents.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) latest edition

1. 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

2. 304R Guide for Measuring Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete

3. 308 Standard Practice for Curing Concrete

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) latest edition

1. A 185 Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement

2. C497 Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement

3. A615 Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel for Concrete Reinforcement

4. C33 Concrete Aggregates

5. C 94 Ready-Mixed Concrete

6. C 150 Portland Cement

7. C 260 Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

8. D 309 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

9. C494 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

10. C1751 Performed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

11. FS TT-C-800 - Curing Compound, Concrete, for New and Existing Surfaces.

C. Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specification, latest edition.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall pay for the services of a test laboratory, approved by the Engineer, for concrete inspection. The test laboratory shall have at least one Professional Engineer on staff and shall submit proof that any concrete inspectors used on the project shall have successfully completed the ACI course in Concrete Inspection within the past year.

B. Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

C. Check surface areas at intervals necessary to eliminate ponding areas. Remove and replace unacceptable work as directed by Owner's Engineer.

D. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just prior to final inspection.

E. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of material.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit materials certificate to the Owner's Engineer, which is signed by materials producer and Contractor, certifying that materials comply with, or exceed, requirements specified herein.

B. The Contractor shall retain an independent testing agency to perform the required tests. The Contractor shall provide any necessary assistance to the testing agency and provide the testing agency with the intended construction schedule at least one week prior to the start of construction.

C. Submit concrete mix design to the Owner's Engineer for review at least 14 days prior to use.

D. Testing results of concrete, steel and paving tests performed by Contractor's testing laboratory shall be submitted to Owner's Engineer in a timely manner.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities. Utilize temporary striping, flagmen, barricades, warning signs, and warning lights as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required. Forms shall be of depth equal to depth of curbing or sidewalk, and so designed as to permit secure fastening together at tops. Coat forms with nonstaining type of coating that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.

B. Welded Wire Mesh: Welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric, ASTM A 185.

C. Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

D. Concrete materials: Comply with applicable requirements for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials and others as required. Concrete shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi.

E. Joint Sealers: Resilient premolded bituminous impregnated fiberboard units complying with ASTM D 1751 FS HH-F-341, Type II, Class A.

F. Welded wire fabric as indicated on Contract Documents.

2.2 MIX DESIGN AND TESTING

A. Concrete mix design and testing shall comply with requirements of ACI.

B. Design mix to produce normal weight concrete consisting of Portland cement, aggregate, water-reducing admixture, air-entraining admixture, and water to produce following properties:

1. Compressive Strength: 4,500 psi, minimum at 28 days, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Documents.

2. Slump Range: 4-inches +/- 1-inch at time of placement

3. Air Entrainment: 5 to 7 percent

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared base material surface to check for unstable areas. Paving work shall begin only after unsuitable areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving. Compaction testing for the base material shall be completed prior to the placement of the paving.

B. Remove loose material from compacted base material surface to produce firm, smooth surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Form Construction

1. Set forms to require grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured.

2. Install sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuance of work and so that forms remain in place minimum of 24 hours after concrete placement.

3. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to following tolerances:

a. Top of forms not more than 1/8-inch in 10-ft

b. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than

c. 1/4-inch in 10-ft

4. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

5. Install 6-inch x 6-inch welded wire fabric as indicated on Contract Documents. Support wire on metal wire chairs to ensure that wire stays mid-depth of sidewalk section during concrete pour.

B. Reinforcement: Locate, place and support reinforcement in accordance with Contract Documents and ACI.

3.3 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place concrete in accordance with requirements of Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications and ACI requirements.

B. Do not place concrete until base material and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten base material if required to provide uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Concrete shall not be placed around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

C. Deposit and spread concrete in continuous operation between transverse joints, as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 1/2 hour, place construction joint. Automatic machine may be used for curb and gutter placement at Contractor's option. Machine placement must produce curbs and gutters to required cross-section, lines, grades, finish and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, replace with formed concrete as specified.

D. Concrete placement in poor weather conditions shall be subject to limitation of ACI.

E. Joint Construction: Construct expansion, weakened-plane control or contraction, and construction joints straight with face perpendicular to concrete surface. Construct traverse joints perpendicular to centerline, unless otherwise detailed.

1. Weakened-Plane Control or Contraction Joints: Provide joints per the drawings. Construct control joints for depth equal to at least 1/4 concrete thickness, as follows:

2. Form tooled joints in fresh concrete by grooving top with recommended tool and finishing edge with jointer.

3. Form sawed joints using powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.

4. Construction Joints: Place concrete joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for period of more than 1/2 hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints. Construct joints using standard metal keyway-section forms.

5. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints per the drawings. Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, sidewalks, and other fixed objects.

F. Joint Fillers: Extend joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and not less than 1/2-inch or more than 1-inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed, wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.

3.4 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. After striking off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screening and floating. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture. After floating, test surface for trueness with 10-ft straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide continuous smooth finish.

B. Work edges of sidewalks, gutters, back top edge of curb, and formed joints with edging tool, rounding edge to 1/2-inch radius. After completion of floating and trowelling, when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete surface finishing, as follows:

C. Paving: provide course, nonslip finish by scoring surface with stiff-bristled broom perpendicular to flow of traffic.

D. Curbs and sidewalks: Broom finish by drawing fine haired broom across surface perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation as necessary to produce a fine line texture.

E. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point up minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Owner’s Engineer.

F. Protect and cure finished concrete paving using acceptable moist-curing methods, more particularly described in "water-curing" section of ACI 308.

3.5 BACKFILL

A. After the concrete has set sufficiently, the spaces in front and back of the curb or sidewalk shall be refilled to the required elevation with suitable material in accordance with Section 310000, which shall be compacted until firm and solid and neatly graded.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just prior to final inspection.

B. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials.

END OF SECTION 321313

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. 321613 Curb and Sidewalk

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Pavers set on sand setting bed.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Concrete pavers

2. Polymeric sand joints

3. Sand setting bed

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of unit paver indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for layout and dimensioning of paver pattern showing plan view of all pavers, sizes, and joints to Architect and Landscape Architect for review.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed unit paver installations similar in material, design, technique and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from one source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

C. No Asbestos containing products will be installed – refer to Contractor EHS Manual and Asbestos Certification.

D. Mockups: Before installing pavers construct a combined mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for completed Work.

1. Locate mockups in the locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Landscape Architect.

2. Build mockups for the following kinds of work.

   a. Typical paving pattern of unit pavers approximately 100 SF showing installation of bluestone and concrete pavers with sand setting bed, polymeric sand swept joints, adjacent curbs including both roadway curb and planter curbs, and all expansion joint types. Mockup shall show interface between roadway curb and planter curb.

3. Notify Landscape Architect 7 working days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

4. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

   a. Acceptance of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from Contract Documents contained in mockups, unless such deviations are specifically approved by Landscape Architect in writing.

   b. Accepted mockups may be retained as part of the finished work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect unit pavers during storage and construction against soiling or contamination from earth and other materials.

   1. Cover pavers with plastic or use other packaging materials that will prevent rust marks from steel strapping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT PAVERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Salvaged brick pavers

2.2 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Unit Pavers: Furnish quantity of full-size units for each shape and thickness equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

2.3 SAND

A. Sand for leveling course shall be fine, sharp non-plastic aggregate complying with ASTM C33.

B. Sand for joints shall be polymeric, dry pack mixture typical for paver installations.

2.4 JOINTS AND JOINT FILLER

A. Joint size – as noted on drawings, match existing.

B. Joint filler between unit pavers – match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. The concrete pavement being used as a base for unit pavers shall be swept completely clean.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, and other defects that might be visible or cause staining in finished work.

B. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform, yet random, blend of colors and textures to match Main Street installation.

C. Cut pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.

D. Joint Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

3.3 SAND SETTING BED AND PAVER INSTALLATION

A. Place sand setting bed over aggregate in thickness indicated. Compact with plate vibrator and screed to depth required to allow for setting of unit pavers.

B. Place sand leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 inch, taking care that moisture content remains constant.

C. Set pavers hand tight being careful not to disturb leveling base. Hand tight joints shall be from 0” to a maximum of 1/8”.

D. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low amplitude plate vibration capable of a 3,500 to 5,000 pound compaction force. Perform at least 3 passes across paving with vibrator.

E. Fill joints by sweeping polymeric sand over pavers until joints are filled. Remove excess sand after joints are filled. Stains that remain should be cleaned with a 10% solution of muriatic acid or mortar cleaner, or swept with moist sand. Follow manufacturer recommendations for wetting sand after sweeping in order to bind polymeric sand.

F. Repeat joint filling process 30 days later as required due to any settlement.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final elevations shall be checked for conformance to the drawings after removal of excess jointing material.

END OF SECTION 321413

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 321313 - Portland Cement Concrete Paving

C. Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications Latest Edition.

D. Contract Drawing and Documents

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Preparation and Placement of Concrete Sidewalk

B. Preparation and Placement of Concrete Curb

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) latest edition

1. 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
2. 304R Guide for Measuring Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete
3. 308 Standard Practice for Curing Concrete

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) latest edition

1. A 185 Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement
2. C497 Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
3. A615 Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel for Concrete Reinforcement
4. C33 Concrete Aggregates
5. C 94 Ready-Mixed Concrete
6. C 150 Portland Cement
7. C 260 Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
8. D 309 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
9. C494 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
10. C1751 Performed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

11. FS TT-C-800 - Curing Compound, Concrete, for New and Existing Surfaces.

C. Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, latest edition.

D. Town of Enfield Standard Requirements

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall warrant that concrete curb and base is 4,500 psi unless otherwise noted on the Construction Documents.

B. Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

C. Check surface areas at intervals necessary to eliminate ponding areas. Remove and replace unacceptable work as directed by Owner.

D. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just prior to final inspection.

E. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 30 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of material.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit concrete mix design to the Owner's Engineer for review at least 14 days prior to use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Contractor shall maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities. Utilize temporary striping, flagmen, barricades, warning signs, and warning lights as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required. The forms shall be of a depth equal to the depth of curbing or sidewalk, and so designed as to permit secure fastening together at the tops. Coat forms with non-staining type coating that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.

B. Concrete Materials: Comply with requirements of Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications and applicable Section 321613 for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials and others as required. Concrete shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,500 psi.

C. Joint Fillers: Resilient pre-molded bituminous impregnated fiberboard units complying with AASHTO M 213.

D. Welded wire fabric as indicated on Contract Documents.

2.2 MIX DESIGN AND TESTING

A. Concrete mix design and testing shall comply with requirements of ACI.

B. Design mix to produce normal weight concrete consisting of Portland cement, aggregate, water-reducing admixture, air-entraining admixture, and water to produce the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength: 4,500 psi, minimum at 28 days, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

2. Slump Range: 3-inches +/- 1-inch at time of placement

3. Air Entrainment: 5 to 7 percent

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared base material surface to check for unstable areas. The paving work shall begin after any unsuitable areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving. Compaction testing for the base material shall be completed prior to the placement of the paving.

B. Surface Preparation: Remove loose material from compacted base material surface to produce a firm, smooth surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Form Construction

1. Set forms to required grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured.

2. Install sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuance of work and so that forms remain in place a minimum of 24 hours after concrete placement.

3. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to following tolerances:

4. Top of forms not more than 1/8-inch in 10-ft.

5. Vertical face on longitude axis, not more than 1/4-inch in 10-ft.

6. Clean forms after each use, and coat with form release agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

7. Install 6-inch x 6-inch welded wire fabric as indicated on Contract Documents. Support wire on metal wire chairs to ensure that wire stays mid-depth of sidewalk section during concrete pour.

B. Concrete Placement

1. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI and Architectural Specifications.

2. Do not place concrete until base material and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten base material if required to provide uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Concrete shall not be placed around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

3. Place concrete using methods which prevent segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of dowels, and joint devices.

4. Deposit and spread concrete in continuous operation between transverse joints, as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 2 hours, place construction joint. Automatic machine may be used for curb and gutter placement at Contractor's option. Machine placement must produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, replace with formed concrete as specified.

5. Concrete placement shall be conducted in accordance with related ACI recommended procedures.

C. Joint Construction

1. Transverse Expansion Joints: Transverse expansion joint in sidewalk shall have the filler cut to the exact cross section of the sidewalk. The joints shall be similar to the type of expansion joint used in the adjacent pavement. Joint spacing as specified on the plans.

2. Joint Fillers: Extend joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and not less than 1-inch or more than 2-inches below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed, wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.

3. Joint Sealants: All joints shall be sealed with approved exterior pavement joint sealants and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Concrete Finishing

1. After striking off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screening and floating. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture. After floating, test surface for trueness with 10-ft straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide continuous smooth finish.

2. Work edges of sidewalks, back top edge of integral curb, and formed joints with an edging took, and round to 2-inch radius. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface. After completion of floating and troweling when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete surface finishing as follows:

3. Inclined Slab Surfaces: Provide coarse, non-slip finish by scoring surface with stiff-bristled broom perpendicular to line of traffic.

4. Curbs, gutters, and sidewalks: Broom Finish by drawing fine-hair broom across surface perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation as necessary to produce a fine line texture.

E. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed.

F. Protect and cure finished concrete paving using acceptable moist-curing methods, more particularly described in the "water-curing" section of ACI 308-81.

3.3 BACKF`ILL

A. After the concrete has set sufficiently, the spaces in front and back of the curb and gutter or sidewalk shall be refilled to the required elevation with suitable material in accordance with Section 31 00 00, which shall be compacted until firm and solid and neatly graded.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just prior to final inspection.

B. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials.

END OF SECTION 321613

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Testing off-site borrow soil, existing topsoil and amendment materials for approved use in planting soil mixes. Verification testing of on-site sub-soils.

B. Furnishing material from approved off-site source(s) as a base component for planting soil mixes and furnishing other soil amendment materials.

C. Amending, preparing, and mixing planting soils for plant areas.

D. Placing, spreading, and fine grading pre-mixed planting soil material of the type(s) indicated for plant areas.

E. Protecting all plant mix installations with snow fencing, filter fabric, or other approved means, over the surface area plant bed installations, until substantial completion.

F. Protection of finished paving, light poles utility or other finished work by means of wooden protection boards, or other approved means, over the area of construction concurrent with any and all construction operations.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 00 – Earthwork

B. Construction Drawings and Documents

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to and comply with Section 32 00 00, General Site Requirements, for procedures and additional submittal criteria.

B. Product Data: Submit technical descriptive data for each manufactured or packaged product of this Section. Include manufacturer's product testing and analysis and installation instructions for manufactured or processed items and materials.

C. Locations: Submit locations of material sources. Submit location of mixing sites.

D. Certificates:

1. Submit certified analysis for each soil treatment, amendment, and fertilizer material specified and as used. Include guaranteed analysis and weight for packaged materials.

E. Test Reports; Submit written reports of each sample tested. Each report shall include the following as a minimum and such other information required specific to material tested:

1. Date issued.

2. Project Title and names of Contractor and supplier.

3. Testing laboratory name, address and telephone number, and name(s), as applicable, of each field and laboratory inspector.

4. Date, place, and time of sampling or test, with record of temperature and weather conditions.

5. Location of material source.

6. Type of test.

7. Results of environmental tests including identification of deviations from acceptable ranges. Identify any toxic substance(s) harmful to plant growth or life.

F. Samples:

1. Leaf mold, each source, 5 lb. packaged.

2. Base material, each source, 5 lb. packaged.

3. Each mix type specified, 5 lb. packaged.

G. Statement(s) of Qualifications: Submit within 45 days of notice to proceed to confirm qualifications as specified in Article 1.4, herein.

H. Schedule and Protection Plan: Submit a detailed plan for scheduling and sequencing of all contract work and for protection of soil mixes and other completed work including coordination with contractors requiring access through the site. Indicate with schedules and plans the utilization of soil mix and subsoil protection measures (filter fabric and snow fencing) over the surface area of plant bed installations, until substantial completion. Indicate with schedules and plans the utilization of finished work protection measures (wooden protection boards or other approved methods) over the work area of construction operations concurrent with all construction operations until substantial completion.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installation and maintenance foreman on the job shall be competent English-speaking supervisor(s), experienced in landscape installation and maintenance. Perform work with personnel totally familiar with planting soil preparation and planting installations under the supervision of a foreman experienced with landscape work.

2. Agricultural Chemist: Experienced person or persons employed by public or private soils testing laboratory, qualified and capable of performing tests, making soil recommendations, and issuing reports as specified. Testing Laboratory and Agricultural Chemist shall be as approved by the Landscape Architect.

B. References:

1. Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) using test criteria as specified or required by other references.

C. Pre-installation Conferences: Person(s) responsible for soil preparation and mixes of this Section shall attend Pre-installation Conference(s) to coordinate with work of other sections. Refer to and comply with review and Conference criteria in Sections 310000 and 329300.

D. Inspections and Testing:

1. Soil, leaf mold, and other material testing and soil mix testing required in this Section or additionally required by Owner's Representative shall be furnished and paid for by Contractor.

2. Owner's Representative or Landscape Architect reserve the right to take and analyze at any time such additional samples of materials as deemed necessary for verification of conformance to specification requirements. Contractor shall furnish samples for this purpose upon request and shall perform testing as requested.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all rules, regulations, laws and ordinances of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction. Provide labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to make work comply with such requirements without additional cost to Owner.

B. Procure and pay for permits and licenses required for work of this section.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Acquaintance With Existing Site Conditions:

1. Through study of all Contract Documents and by careful examination of the site, become informed as to the nature and location of the work, the nature of surface and subsurface soil conditions, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, and all other matters which can in any way affect the work.

2. Investigate the conditions to public thoroughfares and roads as to availability, clearances, loads, limits, restrictions, and other limitations affecting transportation to, ingress and egress of this work site. Conform to all governmental regulations in regard to the transportation of materials to, from, and at the job site, and secure in advance such permits as may be necessary.

3. Should the Contractor, in the course of work, find any discrepancies between Contract Drawings and physical conditions or any omissions or errors in Drawings, or in layout as furnished by the Owner, it will be Contractor's duty to inform the Landscape Architect immediately in writing for clarification. Work done after such discovery, unless authorized by the Landscape Architect, shall be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Environmental Requirements:

1. Perform both off site mixing and on-site soil work only during suitable weather conditions. Do not disc, rototill, or work soil when frozen, excessively wet, or in otherwise unsatisfactory condition.

2. Soil mixes shall not be handled, hauled, or placed during rain or wet weather or when wet near or above field capacity.

C. Sequencing and Scheduling: Adjust, relate together, and otherwise coordinate work of this Section with work of Project and all other Sections of Project Specifications.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials to the location where soils are to be mixed, in unopened bags or containers, each bearing the name, guarantee, and trademark of the producer, material composition, manufacturers' certified analysis, and the weight of the materials Retain packages for the Construction Manager or Owner's Representative.

B. Soil or amendment materials stored on site temporarily in stockpiles prior to placement shall be protected from intrusion of contaminants and erosion. All temporary storage means and methods shall be approved by Owner's Representative.

C. After mixing, soil materials shall be covered with a tarpaulin until time of actual use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MIX MATERIALS

A. General:

1. All plant mix materials shall fulfill the requirements for new plant mixes as specified.

2. Samples of individual components of plant mixes and also blended plant mixes shall be submitted by the Contractor for testing and analysis to the approved testing laboratory. Include verification testing of on-site sub-soils. Comply with specific material requirements specified.

a. No base component material for plant mix shall be used until certified test reports by an agricultural chemist have been received and approved by Landscape Architect.

b. As necessary, make any and all soil mix amendments and resubmit test reports indicating amendments until approved.

3. Owner's Representative may request additional testing by Contractor for confirmation of mix quality at any time until completion. See Article 1.4, herein for additional requirements.

4. All imported soil materials shall be free of hazardous substances and meet the clean soil criteria as defined by NJDEP. Certification of compliance shall be provided to landscape architect by contractor not less than 2 weeks prior to its intended use.

B. Base Component Material:

1. Base Component Material shall be a mix of sand and sandy loam. Base component materials shall not be site salvaged unless approved by Landscape Architect.

2. Base Component Material shall be mixed by volume with 4 parts sandy loam to 5 parts sand. The mix may need to be adjusted to reflect any slight variation of soils. Any and all modifications involving alternates must be approved by the Landscape Architect.

3. Test Base component materials, both individual components and mixed materials, for compliance with material specifications. These test criteria and results, when approved, shall establish the standard to which all subsequent Base Component Material tests must conform.

4. Prior to mixing Base Component Material with organic matter (leaf mold), have one (1) composite sample tested from each 500 c.y. of material intended for use in soil mixes of planting work.

   a. Base Component Material shall meet specified requirements. The only allowable amendments to the Base Component Material will be for adjustment of nutrient levels and then only by means established by these specifications.

   b. Perform the following tests and submit test reports. Failure to include any of the criteria stated below will be sufficient cause for rejection of the test reports.

5. Particle size analysis/distribution as defined below as well as with a hydrometer method.

6. Fertility analysis - pH, soluble salts, nitrate, phosphate, potassium, calcium and magnesium.

7. Organic matter content (% ovendry weight of soil).

8. Toxic substance content.

9. Material drainage rate.

10. Material Requirements, Sand:

    a. Physical Analysis (Soil Texture):

11. Sieve Size: Passing Retained: Dimension Class

    a. 1” 100.0: 0.0: Gravel

    b. 1/4” 100.0: 0.0: Fine Gravel

    c. # 10 96.6: 3.4: Very Coarse Sand

    d. # 20 82.8: 13.8: Coarse Sand

    e. # 40 38.4: 44.4: Coarse Sand

    f. # 60 12.0: 26.4: Medium Sand

    g. # 80 5.5: 6.5: Fine Sand

    h. #100 3.7: 1.8: Very Fine Sand

        i) #200 1.4: 2.3: Very Fine Sand

        ii) Pan : 1.4: Silt/Clay

12. Test results must be submitted for percent (%) retained as well as for per-cent (%) passing for all sieve sizes. Failure to include any of the aforementioned criteria will be cause for rejection of the test report.

    a. Chemical Analysis:

13. Organic matter content (% ovendry weight of soil)

14. Soil reaction (pH) - 6.0 (±0.5)

15. Soluble salt content (conductivity) - Less than 0.5 mm hos/cm for a 1:2 soil to water ratio.

16. Toxic substance content harmful to plant growth.

    a. Material Drainage at a rate of 55 to 70% of the total volume of water within 3 minutes. Soil should be saturated prior to conducting test.

17. Material Requirements, Sandy Loam:

    a. Physical Analysis (Soil Texture):

18. Sieve Size: % Passing Retained: Dimension Class

    a. 1” 100.0: 0.0: Gravel

    b. 1/4” 99.0: 1.0: Fine Gravel

    c. # 10 97.9: 1.1: Very Coarse Sand

d. #20 88.0: 8.9: Coarse Sand

e. # 40 58.2: 29.8: Coarse Sand

f. #60 39.6: 18.6: Medium Sand

g. #80 32.9: 6.7: Fine Sand

h. #100 30.7: 2.2: Very Fine Sand

i) #200 18.7: 12.0: Very Fine Sand

ii) Pan: 18.7: Silt/Clay

19. Test results must be submitted for percent (%) retained as well as for percent (%) passing for all sieve sizes. Failure to include any of the aforementioned criteria will be cause for rejection of the test report.

a. Chemical Analysis:

20. Organic matter content (% ovendry weight of soil)

21. Total content shall be within the range of 3 to 4%.

22. Soil reaction (pH) - 6.0 (±0.5)

23. Soluble salt content (Conductivity) - Less than 3.1 mm hos/cm for a 1:2 soil to water ratio.

24. Toxic substance content harmful to plant growth.

a. Hydrometer Testing:

25. Sand - 63.8%

26. Silt - 23.2%

27. Clay - 13.0%

28. Before base component material is used for mixing with amendments, handle and pile Base Component Material in the following manner:

a. Homogenize to make a uniform mix, free of subsoil lenses and other irregularities.

b. Aerate the base material to make a friable planting medium.

c. Separate out and remove all clay lumps, stones, stocks, roots, and other debris.

29. Material Requirements, Base Component Material (Combination of 5 parts Sand and 4 parts Sandy Loam) Material shall substantially conform to the following:

a. Physical Analysis (Soil Texture):

30. Sieve Size: % Passing Retained: Dimension Class

    a. 1” 100.0: 0.0: Gravel

    b. 1/4” 98.0: 1.2: Fine Gravel

    c. # 10 96.0: 2.8: Very Coarse Sand

    d. #20 84.6: 11.4: Coarse Sand

    e. # 40 42.1: 42.5: Coarse Sand

    f. #6018.9: 25.2: Medium Sand

    g. #80 10.1: 8.8: Fine Sand

    h. #100 6.9: 3.2: Very Fine Sand

        i) #200 1.3: 5.6: Very Fine Sand

        ii) Pan: 1.3: Silt/Clay

        iii) Chemical Analysis:

31. Organic matter content (% ovendry weight of soil): 1.6

32. Soil reaction (pH): 5.3

33. Soluble salt content (Conductivity): 4 mm hos/cm.

    a. Hydrometer Testing:

34. Sand-84.8

35. Silt - 10.0

36. Clay- 5.2

    a. Percolation: 60% passing in 2 minutes, 40% retained.

C. Organic Matter:

1. Leaf Mold: Shredded leaf litter, composted for a minimum of one year (12 months) and tested to confirm the following characteristics:

    a. The leaf mold must be free of debris such as plastic fragments, glass, and metal fragments.

    b. The leaf mold must be free of stones larger than 1/2”, large branches, and large roots.

    c. Woodchips over 1” in length or diameter should be removed by screening.

d. The leaf mold should have a pH value measured as a 1: 5 dilute in the range from 6.5 - 7.2.

e. The soluble salts measurement (Electric Conductivity) should not exceed 0.5 millimhos/cm measured as a 1: 5 dilute.

f. The organic matter content should be from 60 - 90% by weight.

g. The carbon/nitrogen ratio should fall between 12: 1 and 25 :1.

h. Heavy metal content not to exceed (less than) the following indicated -amounts:

2. Element: Acetate Extract: HCL Extract

a. Iron: 0.5 ppm: 3.1 ppm

b. Manganese: 0.5 ppm: 15.4 ppm

c. Molybdenum: 0.4 ppm: 0.8 ppm

d. Zinc: 0.2 ppm: 4.4 ppm

e. Aluminum: 0.2 ppm: 1.2 ppm

f. Boron: 1.1 ppm: 1.7 ppm

g. Copper: None: 0.01 ppm

h. Lead: 01 ppm: 0.4 ppm

i) Selenium: None: 0.4 ppm

ii) Mercury: None: None

iii) Chromium: None: None

i. Cadmium: None: 0.02 ppm

j. Nickel: None: 0.04 ppm

k. Cobalt: None: 0.05 ppm

3. None = none detected = below detection limits of 0.01 ppm.

4. Test leaf mold material:

a. For compliance with material specifications including organic matter, pH, and heavy metal content. Have one (1) composite sample tested for each new source of supply, each variable pile within each source of supply, and each 500 c.y. of material or as directed by Owner's Representative.

2.2 SOIL AMENDMENT MATERIAL

A. Ground Limestone: Ground Limestone as a soil amendment material will only be used pending results of analysis.

1. Provide a Ground Agricultural Limestone with a minimum of 88% of calcium and magnesium carbonates.

2. Ground Limestone material shall have a total 100% passing the 10 mesh sieve, minimum of 90% passing the 20 mesh sieve, and a minimum of 60% passing the 100 mesh sieve.

B. Herbicides: For possible use if there is seed germination on-site after sub-grade placement prior to planting mix installation or after subsequent plant mix installation. Under no circumstances are materials to be applied without specific instruction from the Landscape Architect, or Owner's Representative.

1. Herbicides shall be approved before use for type and rate of application by the Landscape Architect and by local and state agencies with jurisdiction.

2. Post emergent herbicide shall be Roundup, as manufactured by Monsanto Agricultural Products Company, C3NJ, St. Louis, MO 63166, or an approved equal.

C. Soil Amendments: incorporate thoroughly with top six (6) in. planting areas per 1,000 square feet:

1. 6 cu. yd. Approved Organic Amendment

2. 30 lbs. 6-20-20 Commercial Fertilizer

3. 50 lbs. Dololite Lime

4. 10 lbs. Iron Sulfate

D. Controlled Release Fertilizer:

1. Type: Osmocote 17-6-12 plus minors.

2.3 PLANTING SOIL MIXES

A. Adequate quantities of mixed planting soil materials shall be provided to attain, after compaction and natural settlement, all design finish grades. Verify quantities for placement as specified in Section 329300 to suit conditions.

B. Uniformly mix ingredients as specified for each Mix Type (Base Component Material, leaf mold, and other ingredients deemed to be necessary as a result of testing) by wind rowing/tilling on an approved hard surface area. Organic matter shall be maintained moist, not wet, during mixing. Mixing of Amendments: Add leaf mold in proportions as specified and as confirmed by testing. Other amendments shall not be added unless approved to extent and quantity by Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative and additional tests have been conducted to verify type and quantity of amendment is acceptable.

C. Testing of Plant Mixes:

1. Perform initial tests to confirm compliance with base material and mix specifications. These test results, when approved, will establish the standard to which all other test results must conform.

2. Follow-up Testing: Have one (1) composite sample tested prior to delivery and upon arrival to the site from each 500 c.y. of material or as required by Owner's Representative intended for use in each type of plant mix to include the following

   a. Sieve Analysis: Use sieve sizes as specified for Base Component Material.

   b. Composition Analysis: Use the hydrometer method and classify the soil.

   c. Nutrient Analysis:

3. Have nutrient levels (nitrate nitrogen, phosphate, potassium, magnesium, calcium, ammonium, iron, and manganese) tested, and request testing laboratory recommendations for additional fertilizer requirements at all plant areas if nutrient levels are below average.

4. Nutrient deficiencies in soils of plant areas shall be corrected at time of installation.

   a. Test organic matter, pH, soluble salts, and percolation.

D. Soil Mix Types: Provide the following planting soil mix types at the locations indicated. Percentages of components, unless otherwise noted, will be established upon completion of individual test results for components of the various mixes. The controlling factor will be the percent (%) organic matter as specified for each mix. Note that percent (%) by volume of components will be, in large part, determined by the leaf mold. Specifically the bulk density reading of the leaf mold will directly impact the organic matter readings which have been specified for each mix.

1. Planting Soil

   a. Organic Matter: 5.0 to 6.0%.

   b. Base Component Materials: 60-70%. (Exact percent to be identified through testing as previously specified)

   c. Leaf mold: 30-40%. (Exact percent to be identified through testing as previously specified)

   d. Other Amendments as required by test results and as approved.

E. Stockpiling

1. General: Stockpiling on-site, off-site and at source should be restricted to no more than the needs of what can be used in a 24-hr. period. Stockpiles should be no more than 6 feet in height to prevent anaerobic conditions within the pile(s). Stockpiles shall be sheltered from weather to prevent excessive water absorption and blowing by winds as approved by Owner's Representative.

2.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CHEMICAL COMPONENTS:

A. The following but not limited to chemical components may or may not be used depending on the outcome of the solids agricultural suitability test.

B. Dolomite Lime: Agricultural grade mineral soil conditioner containing 35% minimum magnesium carbonate and 49% minimum calcium carbonate, 100% passing #65 sieve. "Kaiser Dolomite 65 AG" as manufactured by Kaiser, Inc. Mineral Products Department, or equal.

C. Iron Sulfate (Ferric or Ferrous): Supplied by a commercial fertilizer supplier, containing 20% Fe as ferrous sulfate.

D. Single Superphosphate: Commercial product containing 20% to 25% available phosphoric acid.

E. Potassium Nitrate: Commercial product: 13-0-44.

F. Calcium Nitrate: Agricultural grade containing 15-1/2% nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATIONS

A. Prior to construction and soil placement operations at planting areas, ascertain the location of all electric cables, conduits, underdrainage systems and utility lines.

B. Take proper precautions so as not to disturb or damage sub-surface elements. Contractor failing to take these precautions shall be responsible for making requisite repairs to damaged utilities at Contractor’s own expense.

C. Verify that required underground utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use. Coordinate with other trades.

D. Verify that all work requiring access through or adjacent to areas where plant mixes are to be placed has been completed and no further access will be required. In the event that access will be required, this must be coordinated with the Owner’s Representative.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

A. Prior to dumping and spreading sand and plant mix soils, the Contractor shall furnish and install grade stakes on a 10 foot grid in open areas and sufficiently spaced in other areas to insure correct line and grade of subgrade and finished grade.

1. Verify as constructed or existing subgrade elevations and do whatever additional grading is necessary to bring the subgrade to a true, smooth, slope parallel to the finish grade at all areas to receive planting soil.

2. Clean up subgrade and dispose of all debris and garbage prior to inspection.

B. Spray all vegetation on subgrade with a post emergent weed killer at a rate of application approved by the Landscape Architect and government agencies with jurisdiction.

C. Any soils polluted by gasoline, oil, plaster, construction debris, unacceptable soils, or other substances which would render-subgrade unsuitable for a proper plant growth shall be removed from the premises whether or not such pollution occurs or exists prior to or during the Contract period. In the event that such material is placed, this material shall be removed and replaced with approved material. All remedial operations associated with soil mixes and controlled fill shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner's Representative.

3.3 PLANTING MIXTURES

A. Planting Mixture for planters and plant backfill shall be of the type(s) indicated in accordance with the planting details, and shall be pre-mixed and placed as specified.

1. Bring to pH levels of 6.0 (+/- 0.5). pH-shall be verified by testing.

2. Lower pH by using elemental sulfur product. Peat moss or copper sulfate may not be used to lower pH.

B. All amendments shall be thoroughly incorporated into the mixture to assure uniform distribution. Delay mixing of fertilizers if planting will not follow within a few days.

3.4 PLACING PLANTING SOIL

A. Remove all large clods, lumps, brush, roots, stumps, litter, and other foreign material and stones one-half inch (1/2") in diameter or larger. Dispose of removed material legally off-site.

B. Do not place a muddy or wet soil mix.

C. Place and spread planting soil mix of the type specified over approved subgrade to a depth sufficiently greater than the depth required for planting areas so that after natural settlement, misting and/or light rolling, as previously approved by Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative, the completed work will conform to the lines, grades, and elevations shown or otherwise indicated.

D. Grading Tolerances: Planting areas shall be fine graded within ±1/10 (0.10) feet of grades indicated on drawings. Maintain all "flat" areas and slopes to allow free flow of surface drainage without ponding.

END OF SECTION 329100

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide lawns and sod in accordance with the contract documents.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Section 32 91 00 – Standard Planting Soil

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Hortus III - 1976 Edition, Bailey Horatorium, Cornell University.

B. Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry for Wood Cellulose.

C. Contract Drawings and Documents

1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND DOCUMENTS

A. By submitting a bid the Contractor affirms that he has carefully examined the site and all conditions affecting work under this Section. No claim for additional costs will be allowed because of lack of full knowledge of existing conditions.

B. Plans, specifications, surveys, measurements, other documents and dimensions under which the work is to be performed are believed to be correct; but the Contractor shall have examined them for himself during the Bidding period, as no additional compensation will be made for errors for inaccuracies that may be found therein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS TO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's current catalog cuts and specifications of the following:

1. Fertilizer

2. Mulch

B. Certificates:

1. Certificates of inspection as required by law for transportation of each shipment of seed along with invoice.

2. Seed mix certificate including fertilizer and rate of application.

1.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests: Samples of materials may be taken and tested for conformity to Specifications at any time.

B. Rejected Materials: Remove rejected materials immediately from the site at contractor's expense. Pay cost of testing of materials not meeting Specifications.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Seed:

1. Delivery: Furnish standard seed in unopened manufacturer's standard containers bearing quantity, analysis and name of manufacturer

2. Storage: Store seed with protection from weather, rodents or other conditions, which would damage or impair the effectiveness of the product.

B. Mulch:

1. Labeling: Each package of the cellulose fiber shall be marked by the manufacturer to show the air dry weight content.

2. Storage: Store seed with protection from weather, rodents or other conditions, which would damage or impair the effectiveness of the product.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions: For protection of existing plants to remain, refer to Spec Section 329300 – Landscape Planting

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Period of Application of Hydroseeding:

1. Irrigated Areas: Within fourteen (14) calendar days after the completion of finish grading in any area.

B. Scheduling:

1. Hydroseeding: Perform on a section-by-section basis, upon approval of Landscape Architect, and immediately after finish grading and irrigation installation except for seasonal Limitations.

a. Season: Plant in Fall or Spring.

2. Allow sufficient time for full germination and 2 mowings before preliminary acceptance.

3. Embankment and Slopes: Complete in a continuous manner.

4. Acceptable Planting Window:

a. Place grass seed or sod only at seasonal times within appropriate temperature range and wind conditions for plant development as approved by Landscape Architect:

b. Acceptable Seeding Seasons/Times:

5. Spring: April 1st - June 15th

6. Fall: September 1st - October 15th

a. Seeding or sodding at any time other than within the above seasons shall be allowed only when the Contractor submits a written request for permission to do so and permission is granted in writing by the Owner. Newly seeded or sodded areas, if installed out of season, must be continuously watered according to best recommended and Landscape Architect approved practice. Contractor shall be responsible for providing an acceptable stand of grass as specified.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. The 90 day maintenance period begins with the Landscape Architects certification of substantial completion. The warranty period begins after the final acceptance of the maintenance period. The final acceptance occurs upon satisfactory completion of all work, included in the 90 day maintenance period, but exclusive of replacement of materials under the Warranty Period.

B. Time Period: Warrant that lawns and meadows shall be in a healthy and flourishing condition of active growth one (1) year from date.

C. Appearance During Warranty: Lawns and sod shall be free of dead or dying patches, and all areas shall show foliage of a normal density, size and color.

D. Delays: Delays caused by the Contractor in completing planting operations, which extend the planting into more than one planting season, shall extend the Warranty Period correspondingly.

E. Coverage: Warrant growth and coverage of hydroseeded planting to the effect that a minimum of 95% shall be covered with specified planting after one growing season with no bare spots.

F. Exceptions: Contractor shall not be held responsible for failures due to neglect by owner, vandalism, etc., during Warranty Period. Report such conditions in writing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS/GROWERS

A. Hydro Mulch and Soil Stabilizer: Obtain mulch and soil stabilizer from a certified source within proximity of the project site.

B. Fertilizer:

1. Regular Type: Nitrogen content derived from organic sources; bearing manufacturer's statement of analysis. Minimum requirements: 12% nitrogen, 4% phosphoric acid, 8% potash.

2. Slow-release Type: 50% of nitrogen is in slow-release form. Content derived from organic or inorganic sources; bearing manufacturer's statement of analysis. Minimum requirements: 12% nitrogen, 4% phosphoric acid, 8% potash.

3. Commercial Mixed Type: Nitrogen content derived from organic or inorganic sources, bearing manufacturer's statement of analysis. Minimum requirements: 10% nitrogen, 10% phosphoric acid, 10% potash.

C. Lime: Ground limestone containing not less than 85% carbonates; 50% passing 100 mesh sieve and 90% passing 20 mesh sieve.

D. Seed: Shall be of a mix as specified on the plans furnished in un-opened containers and providing percentage of seed varieties and inert matter. All non-turf seeds shall be purchased and applied at a Pure Live Seed (PLS) rate as indicated on the plans. This may require the contractor to purchase/apply seed at a high rate as measured by bulk weight.

E. Straw Bales: Clean bales of straw of hay, wheat, rye, oats or barley.

F. Hydromulch: Wood cellulose fiber containing no germination inhibiting or growth inhibiting agents. Characteristics shall be as follows:

1. Percent moisture content: 9.0% (+3.0%)

2. Percent organic matter: 99.2% (+0.8).

3. Percent ash content: 0.8% (+0.2%).

4. pH: 4.8 (+0.5).

5. Water Holding Capacity: 1150 grams water/100 grams fiber, minimum.

G. Mulch: Clean, seed free straw of hay, wheat, rye, oats or barley.

H. Staking Pegs: 3/4" diameter by 8" long softwood.

I. Water: Clean, potable.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Mulch: Shall be Product: "Silva Fiber", "X-100 Spra-mulch", or "Conwed".

1. Composition: Green-colored, fibrous, 100% virgin wood fibre mulch containing no growth or germination-inhibiting factors.

2. Weight: Weight specifications of this material from suppliers, and for all applications, shall refer only to air dry weight of the fiber material. Absolute air dry weight is based on the normal standards for wood cellulose and is considered equivalent to 10% moisture.

3. Dispersion in Slurry: Mulch shall be manufactured in such manner that after addition to and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizer, seed, water and other approved additives, fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form a homogeneous slurry.

4. Absorption Capacity: When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material will form a blotter-like groundcover impregnated uniformly with seed, which will allow absorption of moisture and allow rainfall to percolate to the underlying soil.

2.3 HYDROSEED EQUIPMENT (IF REQUIRED)

A. Type: Commercial type hydro-seeder for the application of slurry. Equipment shall have a built-in agitation system with an operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend and homogeneously mix slurry.

B. Distribution Lines: Large enough to prevent stoppage and to provide even distribution of the slurry over the ground.

C. Pump Capacity: 150 psi at the nozzle.

D. Slurry-Tank: Minimum capacity of 1,000 gallons and shall be mounted on a traveling unit which will place the slurry tank and spray nozzles within sufficient proximity to the areas to be seeded.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hydroseeding Mix per (1,000 Sq. Ft.)

1. Lawn Areas:

a. 30 lbs. - Mulch

b. 7 lbs. - Lawn Seed

c. 10 lbs. - Fertilizer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Stones, Weeds, Debris: Verify that all areas to receive hydroseeding are clear of stones larger than 1/2 in. diameter, weeds, debris and other extraneous materials.

2. Grades: Verify that grades are within 1 in. plus or minus of the required finished grades. Verify that fertilization have been installed in another section. Report all variations in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Soil Moisture:

1. Excessive Moisture: Do not commence work of this section when soil moisture content is so great that excessive compaction will occur, nor when it is so dry that dust will form in air or that clods will not break readily.

2. Inadequate Moisture: Apply water, as necessary, to bring soil moisture content to an acceptable level.

3.3 HYDROSEEDED LAWN

A. Preparation: Do all slurry preparation at the job site.

1. Water: Add water to the tank when the engine is at half throttle. When the water level has reached the height of the agitator shaft, establish good re-circulation and add seed.

2. Seed: Do not allow seed to remain more than 30 min. in slurry.

3. Fertilizer: Add fertilizer, followed by the mulch. The mulch shall only be added to the mixture after the seed, and when the tank is at least 1/3 filled with water.

4. Mixing: Open the engine throttle to full speed when the tank is half-filled with water. Add all the mulch by the time the tank is 2/3 to 3/4 full. Commence spraying immediately when the tank is full.

B. Seed Bed Preparation:

1. Rolling: Roll amended soil with 200 pound water ballast roller and bring to finish grade.

2. Raking: Lightly rake seed bed surface to 1/4 in. depth. Seed immediately thereafter, provided the seed bed has remained in friable condition. Application:

a. General: Apply specified slurry mix in a sweeping motion to form a uniform mat at the specified rate. Keep hydroseeding within designated areas and keep from contact with other plant materials.

b. Unused Mix: Do not use a slurry mixture, which has not been applied within 4 hours of mixing. Promptly remove from the site.

c. Protection: After application, do not operate any equipment over the hydroseeded areas.

d. Reseeding: Reseed all areas and parts of areas, which fail to show a uniform stand of lawn until all areas are covered with strands of lawn.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Hydroseed Overspray: Immediately after application, thoroughly wash off any plant materials, planting areas, or paved areas not intended to receive slurry mix.

B. Erosion: Immediately restore eroded areas. Keep all adjacent paved surfaces cleaned of dirt, mud or stains and organic debris.

END OF SECTION 329200

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications, apply to this section.

B. Section 334100 – Storm Sewer

C. Section 329200 – Lawns and Grasses

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Work Included: Provide labor and materials as indication on Drawings and specified to implement basic arboricultural activities for existing trees, as well as construction observation of activities within the Tree Preservation Areas. Scope to include but not limited to

1. Pruning

2. Shade Tree Inventories

3. Diagnosis and Treatment Recommendations

4. Pre Planting Site Analysis, Plant Recommendations

5. Root Pruning

6. Integrated Pest Management

7. Monitor Excavation & Construction within Tree Preservation Area (Section 02200-Earthwork).

8. Disposal and Cleanup

B. Coordinate Work with that of other trades affecting or affected by Work of this Section and cooperate to assure the steady progress of Work.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. National Arborist Association (N.A.A.) Standards

B. American Society of Consulting Arborists

C. American National Standard for Tree Care Operations

1. ANSI Z133.1 – 1994

2. ANSI A300 – 1995

D. American Nurseryman Association Standards

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Arboriculture: comply with all applicable standards of the National Arborist Association (NAA) for pruning, guying, fertilizing and installation of lightning protection systems. Arborist shall have current certification by the International Society of Arboriculture (ISA).

1. All arboricultural work under this section shall be performed by personnel totally familiar with arboricultural work and under the supervision of an experienced foreman and ISA certified arborist.

2. Pruning shall be performed by tree workers who, through a minimum of five years related training and on-the-job experience, are familiar with the techniques and hazards of this work.

B. Analysis and testing of materials required under these specifications shall be in accordance with the current methods of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists (AOCA) and ASTM.

C. Equipment and Safety

1. Equipment shall be modern and well maintained. Adhere to all applicable state and federal regulations. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to property resulting from equipment, including fluid leakage or damage resulting from equipment failure. Report incidents of this type immediately to Owner's representative.

2. Safety shall be a primary concern while working on the Site. Contractor shall have an established safety program and adhere to NAA, OSHA and ANSI standards applicable to the tree care industry, including electrical and utility requirements as well as personal equipment and safe work procedures.

D. Pesticide Applications

1. Certified Pesticide Applicator shall be responsible for supervision of all applications of fertilizer or pesticides on the site.

2. Pesticides shall be applied in strict compliance with label instructions and all applicable federal, state and local requirements. Material Safety Data sheets shall be available for pesticides in the Contractor's possession while on the site.

E. Arrange a pre-construction meeting between the Landscape Architect, General Contractor and Arboriculture Subcontractor. Such meeting shall seek to review the proposed arboriculture procedures, schedule, consideration of substitutions, and general review of specifications. Note that pruning, fertilization, vertical mulching and mulching activities should be performed prior to the start of construction activities, to improve the vigor of the existing trees to be preserved and to help mitigate the effects of construction stress.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Diameter shall be defined as diameter at breast height (dbh) which is the average tree diameter at 4.5 feet from the ground on the uphill side of the tree.

B. Caliper shall be defined as the diameter of the trunk at 6” above the soil for trees up to 4” in caliper and as the diameter of the trunk at 12” above the soil for trees up to 12” caliper.

C. Root zone shall be defined as 1 (one) foot of radius around trunk for every inch of trunk diameter (at 4.5 feet above the ground level on the uphill side of the tree).

D. Tree Preservation Area shall be defined as all areas outside the limits of construction which contain trees and all areas within the limits of construction which are designated as tree preservation areas on the plans and/or in the field by fencing and signs.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Make submittals in accordance with the provisions and procedures of these documents. Render submittals and receive approval prior to delivery or installation. Approval by the Landscape Architect of submitted product data, samples, test reports, and certificates, or material inspected at source of supply, does not constitute final acceptance.

B. Product Data: Submit producers/manufacturers specifications, quality control, product data, and test reports for the following: Include instructions for handling, storage, installation and protection.

1. All Pesticides, Insecticides, Herbicides, and other chemicals

C. Arboricultural Program: Submit detailed program of Arboriculture work and proposed schedule at the pre-construction meeting.

D. Arborist Qualifications

1. Include evidence of experience, including project list.

2. Verification of membership in the National Arborist Association (NAA).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. The work of this Section shall be coordinated with that of other trades affecting, or affected by, this work, as necessary to assure the steady progress of all work of the Contract.

1.8 PERMITS AND CODES

A. All work shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and laws of all local, municipal, and state authorities having jurisdiction. All work necessary to make site preparation comply with such requirements shall be provided without additional cost to Owner.

B. Procure and pay for all permits and licenses required for work under this Section.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all rules, regulations, laws and ordinances of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction. Provide labor materials, equipment and services necessary to make Work comply with such requirements without additional cost to Owner.

B. Investigate the conditions of public thoroughfares and roads as to availability, clearances, loads, limits, restrictions, and other limitations affecting transportation to and ingress and egress at the site. Conform to all governmental regulations regarding the transportation of materials and secure, in advance, any necessary permits.

C. Procure and pay for permits and licenses required for Work.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in clearly marked containers showing net weight, guaranteed analysis and name of manufacturer. Specified requirements for packaged materials apply to bulk shipments. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and during storage at site.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions

1. Carefully examine the site before submitting a bid. Be informed as to the nature and location of the Work, general and local conditions including climate, adjacent properties and utilities, conformation of the ground, the nature of subsurface conditions, the character of equipment and facilities needed prior to and during execution of the Work. Be aware of and comply with restrictions regarding subsurface utilities and subterranean structures, including excavation and loading parameters.

2. Should the Contractor, in the course of Work, find any discrepancies between Drawings and physical conditions or any omissions or errors in Drawings, or in layout as furnished by the Landscape Architect, it will be his duty to inform the Landscape Architect immediately in writing for clarification. Work done after such discovery unless authorized by the Landscape Architect, shall be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Environmental Conditions – Arboriculture

1. Pruning: Pruning shall occur, no later than April 1st, prior to the leafing out of the trees. Pruning shall only occur when weather conditions are favorable; pruning shall not occur when branches are wet with snow or rain or when covered by ice.

2. Fertilization: Spring fertilization shall occur in early spring, before bud break. When leaves have fully expanded, fertilizing can continue until early July Fall fertilization shall occur after October 1st or after the first hard freeze, whichever comes first, when all possibility of top growth in past and before the moisture in the soil freezes casing root activity. Avoid fertilizing between July and September 1.

3. Pest control: Avoid use of herbicides within planting bed. Avoid use of fertilizer/herbicide combinations within the dripline of trees in plant beds.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENT MATERIAL

A. Sand: Natural, medium to coarse grained in texture, free from decomposed organic matter like roots, sticks, leaves, paper and of any other undesirable trash-like glass, plastic or metal fragments, that could interfere with soil drainage and planting operations. Sand shall be salt-free.

B. Ground Limestone: Natural dolomitic limestone containing a minimum of 88% of calcium and magnesium carbonates. Total of 100% passing the 10 mesh sieve; minimum of 90% passing the 20 mesh sieve; minimum of 60% passing the 100 mesh sieve.

C. Water: Potable, clean, fresh and free from harmful materials. Water shall be furnished by the Owner. All hoses and other irrigation equipment required for the Work shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. General: As specified below, all fertilizer shall conform to applicable state fertilizer laws. It shall be uniform in composition, free-flowing, and shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers, each bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Any fertilizer which is unsuitable for use will be rejected.

B. Fertilizer: To be determined based on testing.

2.3 MULCH

A. Mulch shall be double shredded hardwood bark.

2.4 PESTICIDES

A. Biological control for trees and shrubs: Bacillus thuringensis, predatory mites, parasitic nematodes, parasitic insects, predatory insects, or other approved biological agents.

B. Miticide for trees: chinomethionate or dicofol.

C. Miticide for trees: chinomethionate or dicofol.

D. Superior oil for trees: horticultural grade, highly refined potassium salts or fatty acids.

E. Insecticides for trees: acephate, cyfluthrin, fluvalinate, chlorpyrifos, bendiocarb, or dimethoate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Basic arboriculture shall include all activities as noted in drawings, and shall include other arboriculture activities as described herein. Note that pruning, fertilization, vertical mulching and mulching activities should be performed prior to the start of construction activities, to improve the vigor of the existing trees to be preserved and to help mitigate the effects of construction stress.

B. The Arborist shall monitor excavations and construction within the Tree Preservation Area, including: being on site during all excavations within the Tree Preservation Area to ensure that

hand or approved mechanical excavations does not damage existing root systems, and to perform compensatory pruning. The construction that would occur within the Tree Preservation Area would include but not be limited to removal of existing pavements, pavements, and utility trenching.

3.2 PRUNING

A. Pruning – General: Pruning shall conform to ANSI A300 – 2017 standards as specified. Stripping of interior growth on trees is not acceptable. Interior growth may be selectively thinned when appropriate to type of prune. Thinning in general shall be accomplished from the tips of branches by removing diseased, crossing, and/or conflicting branch structure. Target pruning shall be the preferred method of branch removal. Equipment shall be sharp and well maintained. Proper equipment shall be used for all pruning procedures (i.e., handsaw, chainsaw, polesaw, or pole pruner). Employees pruning trees shall have adequate training as to the proper methods and procedures for tree pruning. Refer to ANSI A300 standards for other pruning requirements.

1. On trees known or suspected of being diseased, tools are to be disinfected with methyl alcohol at 70% (denatured wood alcohol diluted appropriately with water) or Clorox solution after each cut and between trees where there is known to be a danger of transmitting the diseased on tools.

2. The presence of any structural weakness, disease conditions, decayed trunk or branches, split crotches or branches, should be reported in writing to the Architect and Owner, and corrective measures recommended.

B. All Trees shall receive a crown cleaning to remove all dead, weak, and conflicting branches 1 (one) inch and larger at the point of attachment. Trees with root zone affected by construction shall receive a slight reduction in the meristematic regions at the branch tips in the crown.

3.3 ROOT PRUNING

A. Root pruning shall be performed in conjunction with Tree Preservation Fencing. Root pruning shall be performed as indicated on Drawings or as required, including: trenching for utilities, excavations for foundations, or wherever grades will be changed within the root zone of the tree to be preserved. Root pruning shall be to the depth of excavation or 24 inches, whichever is less. A trencher or vibratory plow shall be used to prune roots. Roots over 2” in diameter shall have a clean cut made on the surface of the root which is still attached to the tree. This cut shall be made with a hand saw or chain saw as soon as larger root is severed. Where fill is to be placed, root pruning shall be to the depth of top soil.

B. The Arborist must verify exact layout with General Contractor, to ensure root pruning in appropriate location.

C. When root pruning in conjunction with excavation and installation of utilities, the Arborist shall endeavor to work around and preserve the existing tree roots. Make all effort to preserve roots greater than 2” in diameter.

3.4 FERTILIZATION

A. Trees shall receive a liquid fertilization. Fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 1.5 pounds of

nitrogen per 1,000 square feet of root zone treated. A root stimulant shall be added for trees with root loss or disturbance or otherwise affected by construction. Fertilizer shall be injected using a soil probe at a depth of six inches. Fertilizer shall be applied in three foot grid pattern evenly distributed throughout the root zone.

3.5 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT (IPM)

A. Arborist shall provide an IPM technician and equipment to make necessary treatments. Technician shall be trained and licensed to apply necessary controls, and the control methods shall be reviewed and approved by the Arborist.

B. Work shall be completed in accordance with the town of Enfield landscaping standards.

C. IPM technician shall monitor and treat any pests which may inhibit the health or survival of the trees to be preserved. Technician shall make ten monitoring / treatment visits per year. Arborist shall submit a Site Monitoring/Treatment Report following each visit, which describes the pests observed and treatments which were applied, and shall report on other issues observed on Site which may affect survival or the trees.

D. Watering shall be included in IPM program. Water shall be applied to trees during Site Monitoring / Treatment Visits, whenever soil moisture is below 40% of field capacity.

3.6 TREE WOUND CARE

A. Tree wounds shall be treated according to standard practices, by a professional arborist. Wounds shall not be covered with dressings.

3.7 DISPOSAL AND CLEAN UP

A. All refuse and debris from these operations shall be legally disposed of off-site. Material shall be removed or neatly stored at the end of each day's work. Dumping on the site shall not be permitted. Burning of material on the site shall not be permitted.

B. Maintain the site in an orderly condition during the progress of Work. Con tenuously and promptly remove excess and waste materials; keep lawn areas, walks and roads clear. Store materials and equipment where directed. Immediately remove rejected materials from the property. Promptly remove equipment, surplus material, and debris and trash resulting from operations under this Contract upon completion and prior to initial acceptance of Work. Lave the site in a neat, orderly condition, "broom clean".

C. All materials generated by construction activities during this phase of work shall be completely removed at the end of this phase and the site shall be left in a safe and clean conditions.

END OF SECTION 329400

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work under this section shall consist of providing all labor, plant facilities, materials, tools, equipment, shop drawings and supervision necessary and required to install all of the storm drainage facilities as specified in accordance with the Contract Documents. This work shall include but not be limited to:

1. Installation of the drainage system consisting of area/yard drains, pipes, structures and all necessary and required accessory items and operations.

2. Installation of drainage facilities within the public Right-of-Way and/or easements, including connection to existing drainage facilities.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Section 31 25 00 - Soil Erosion and Sediment Control

B. Local governing authority and code requirements.

C. All necessary construction permits.

D. Contract Documents

E. Town of Greenwich standard requirements

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) latest edition.

1. A706 Type 1R

2. C14 Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

3. C55 Concrete Building Brick.

4. C76 Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

5. C443 Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.

6. C478 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

7. C923 Resilient Connectors between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures and Pipes.

8. D1557 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.

9. D2922 Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil - Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

10. D3017 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) - latest edition

C. International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council (IMIAC): Recommended Practices and Guide Specification for Cold Weather Masonry Construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. An Engineer, selected and paid by the Owner (herein referenced to as “Owner’s Engineer”), may be retained to perform construction inspection on-site based on measurement, visual observation, and judgment.

B. Visual field confirmation may be performed by the Owner’s Engineer as part of the construction testing requirements.

C. All costs related to reinspection due to failures shall be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to Owner. The Owner reserves the right to direct any inspection that is deemed necessary. Contractor shall provide free access to site for inspection activities.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's certificate for castings, pipe and accessories to certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

B. Submit shop drawings of the precast structures to the Owner’s Engineer for review prior to fabrication. Shop drawings shall include dimensions, reinforcing, joint treatment, invert elevations and invert locations.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual locations of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts, and invert elevations.

B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions and location of uncharted utilities.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work with termination of storm sewer connection outside building including connection to existing storm sewer system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP): Straight and flared end sections complying with requirements of ASTM C 76, Class III unless another class type is indicated on the Contract Documents, installed with flexible plastic (Bitumen) gaskets at all joints. Gaskets shall comply with AASHTO M-198 75I, Type B, and shall be installed in strict accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Corrugated High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE) Smooth Interior: Only permitted when specifically indicated on Drawings and shall conform with AASHTO Designation M294 and M252. Pipe must be installed in accordance with pipe manufacturers installation Guidelines for Culvert Storm Drainage Applications. Acceptable manufacturers: Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc. “ADS N-12” and HANCOR, Inc. “Hi-Q” or approved equal.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)

1. On-site pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM D 3034, rated SDR 35 unless otherwise specified on the Contract Documents or required by the local utility. Pipe shall be continually marked with manufacturer's name, pipe size, cell classification, SDR rating, and ASTM D 3034 classification.

2. Pipe joints shall be integrally molded bell ends per ASTM D 3034, Table 2, with factory supplied elastomeric gaskets and lubricant.

2.2 INLETS, MANHOLES AND COMPONENTS

A. General: All drain inlets shall be built in accordance with, and in the locations shown on the Contract Documents. All structures will require shop drawings approved by the Owner's Engineer and City Engineer.

B. No concrete or masonry shall be placed when the temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit, or when indications are for lower temperatures within 24 hours, unless protection of concrete and masonry is approved by the Owner's Engineer. Damage to the structure because of freezing shall be corrected by the Contractor at his own expense, to the satisfaction of the Owner's Engineer.

C. Drain inlets shall be constructed as soon as the pipe laying reaches the location of the structures. Should the Contractor continue his pipe laying without making provisions for completion of the structures, the Owner's Engineer shall have the authority to stop the pipe laying operations until the structure is completed.

D. Any structure which is mislocated or oriented improperly shall be removed and re-built in its proper location, alignment and orientation at the Contractor's expense.

E. Pour-in-place or Precast Inlet Structures (Control Structures): AASHTO M199-93/ASTM C478-90b rated for H20 loading, with minimum concrete strength of 3,000 psi. Inlet size shall be selected to accommodate the inflow and outflow pipes.

1. Barrel: Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C478 with gaskets in accordance with ASTM C923 & C361

   a. Construct precast concrete sections as required by Contract Documents to size, shape, and depth indicated.

2. Mortar and Grout: Mortar for finishing and sealing shall be Class "C". Honeycombing less than two (2) inches deep shall be repaired using Class "D" mortar.

3. Brick Transition Reinforcement: Formed steel 8-gage wire with galvanized finish.

4. Foundations: All foundations shall rest on firm soil of uniform bearing and stone subbase as shown on Contract Documents.

5. Frames, Cover, and Gratings: Frames, Covers and/or gratings for drain inlets shall be of the type and size indicated on the Contract Documents. Frames shall be well bedded in mortar and shall be set accurately to the correct alignment and grade.

6. Precast Structures: Precast structures shall be installed only after shop drawings have been approved by Owner’s Engineer and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C478.

7. Grout around pipes which protrude through the walls of the structure and on all joints shall contain "Antihydro", or other approved additive to insure water tightness. Cement grout shall contain two parts cement to one part sand and additive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mortar shall be applied to the bottom 1/3 of the opening before the pipe is inserted.

8. The top grade of the precast concrete corbel section shall be set sufficiently below finished grade to permit a maximum of seven (7) and a minimum of two (2) courses of 8-inch brick to be used as risers to adjust the grade of the casting. Manhole frames shall be set on a grout pad as specified herein above.

9. Brick shall be new units conforming to AASHTO Designation M-91, latest revision, Grade MS.

10. Mortar shall conform to ASTM C270, Type M.

11. Pipe joints for rigid pipes shall be made with mortar, grout, gaskets, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

12. Pipe constructed within the Right-of-Way shall be manufactured and installed in accordance with all applicable Standard Specifications and the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that trench cut and excavation is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Contract Documents.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with fine aggregate.

B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

C. Protect benchmarks, property corners, and other survey monuments from damage or displacement. If marker needs to be removed it shall be referenced by licensed land surveyor and replaced, as necessary, by same.

3.3 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall install all drainage structures and pipe in the locations shown on the Contract Documents and/or as approved by the Owner's Engineer. Pipe shall be of the type and sizes specified and shall be laid accurately to line and grade. Structures shall be accurately located and properly oriented.

B. Excavation and Backfill shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 33 of these specifications.

C. Storage and Handling of Pipe - All pipe shall be protected against impact, shock and free fall, and only equipment of sufficient capacity and proper design shall be used in the handling of the pipe. Storage of pipe on the job shall be in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Damage to Pipe - Pipe which is defective from any cause, including damage caused by handling, and determined by the Owner's Engineer as not repairable, shall be unacceptable for installation and shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner as directed by the Owner's Engineer.

E. Pipe that is damaged or disturbed through any cause prior to acceptance of the Work, shall be repaired, realigned or replaced as directed by the Owner's Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 BEDDING

A. Excavate pipe trench and place bedding material in accordance with Section 31 23 33 for work of this Section.

3.5 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Laying Pipe: Each length of pipe shall be laid with firm, full and even bearing throughout the entire length, in a trench prepared and maintained in accordance with Section 31 23 33 of these Specifications and Contract Documents. Pipe shall be laid upgrade unless otherwise approved by the Owner’s Engineer.

B. No lift holes will be permitted in pipes 24-inches in diameter and smaller.

C. Bell and spigot pipe shall be laid with the bell end upgrade. The pipe shall be joined so that there will be uniform space around the pipe. Trimming of the pipe shall not be allowed.

D. Every length of pipe shall be inspected and cleaned of all dirt and debris before being laid. Prior to placing a length of pipe, the end of the previously laid length shall be carefully and thoroughly wiped smooth and clean to obtain an even and close fitting joint.

E. No length of pipe shall be laid until the preceding lengths of pipe have been thoroughly embedded in place, so as to prevent movement or disturbance of the pipe.

F. Place pipe on minimum 6-inch thick bed of compacted bedding or as detailed on the Contract Documents.

G. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM C12, ASTM D2321, manufacturer's instructions and/or state or local requirements. Seal joints to be watertight.

H. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on Contract Documents with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8-inch in 10-ft.

I. Place and compact bedding aggregate at sides and to the springline of the pipe as per these Specifications.

J. Refer to the Section 31 23 33 of these Specifications for backfill requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

K. Full Lengths of Pipe: Only full lengths of pipe shall be used in the installation except that partial lengths of pipe may be used at the entrance to structures where necessary to obtain a proper connection to the structure.

L. Pipe Entrances to Structures: All pipe entering structures (e.g.: manholes, catch basins, etc.) shall be cut flush with the inside of the structure, and the cut ends of the pipe and surface of the structure shall be properly rounded and finished so that there will be no protrusion, ragged edges, or imperfections that will impede the flow of water or affect the hydraulic characteristics of the installation.

M. Only full sections of pipe shall be used where entering a structure which will be exposed to view, such as endwalls, headwalls, end sections, etc.

N. Bedding and Backfilling: The type of materials to be used in bedding and backfilling and the method and placement shall conform to the requirements of these Specifications.

O. Protection During Construction: The Contractor shall protect the installation at all times during construction, and movement of construction equipment, vehicles and loads over and or adjacent to any pipe shall be performed at the Contractor's risk.

P. Tolerance: Pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the Contract Documents and/or as approved by the Owner's Engineer. Allowable tolerances shall be 1/2-inch on grade and 1-inch on line in any section of pipe between structures. Deviations from these tolerances shall be a basis for rejection of the line of pipe by the Owner's Engineer. Any line which has been rejected shall be rebuilt to correct line and grade by the Contractor at his own expense.

3.6 INSTALLATION - INLET STRUCTURES

A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for storm sewer pipe to be placed at proper elevation.

C. Place precast reinforced concrete sections with provision for storm sewer pipe sections at the location and elevation specified on the Contract Documents.

D. Level top surface of each precast concrete shaft sections as assembly progresses.

E. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.

F. Lay brick masonry in running bond with full 3/8-inch mortar joints to receive casting assembly. Level casting frame in grout to receive grated inlet or manhole cover.

3.7 PIPE JOINTS

A. Mortar Joints (RCP): After each length of RCP is laid, the lower portion of the bell shall be filled with mortar, and the succeeding length shall be laid in place so that the inner surfaces of the abutting lengths are flush. The remainder of the joint shall be completely filled with mortar and sufficient additional mortar used to form a bead around the joint flush with the outside diameter of the bell. The inside of the joint shall be wiped and finished smooth. Joints shall be thoroughly wet before the mortar is placed.

B. Cold Applied Joint Sealer (RCP): Bell and spigot or tongue and groove RCP shall be wiped clean and dry before applying the sealer to the pipe joint. Before the pipes are placed in contact with each other, the spigot end or tongue end of the pope shall be completely covered with an excess of sealer, and then the pipe shall be laid to the established line and grade so that the inside surfaces of abutting pipe are flush.

3.8 INTERFACE WITH EXISTING FACILITIES

A. Requirements: The Contractor shall make all required connections of the proposed drainage facilities into existing drainage facilities, where and as shown on the Contract Documents and/or as approved by the Owner's Engineer.

B. Compliance with Facility Owner Requirements: Connections made into existing drainage facilities shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Owner of the facility. The Contractor will be required to comply with all such requirements, including securing of all required permits, and paying the costs thereof. The cost of making the connections in accordance with the requirements of the Owner of the existing facility shall be included in the Contract Sum.

3.9 REMOVAL OF EXISTING UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall remove and legally dispose of off-site all abandoned utilities encountered during installation of the storm drainage facilities. In particular, all components of the existing combined sewer shall be removed from the site and up to the nearest off-site manhole.

3.10 MODIFICATIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. General: The Contractor shall alter, reconstruct and/or convert existing structures where and as shown on the Contract Documents, and/or as approved by the Owner's Engineer. In general, alterations shall be performed with the same type of material used in the original construction unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents or approved by the Owner's Engineer.

B. Damage to Existing Installations: The Contractor shall exercise extreme care during such alteration, reconstruction and/or conversions so as not to damage any portions of the structure and/or pipe shown to remain. Any such damage shall be repaired by the Contractor at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the Owner's Engineer and Owner of the damaged structure.

3.11 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. The Contractor will be required to clean the entire drainage system of all debris and obstructions. This shall include, but not be limited to, removal of all formwork from structures, concrete and mortar droppings, construction debris and dirt. The system shall be thoroughly flushed clean and the Contractor shall furnish all necessary hose, pumps, pipe and other equipment that may be required for this purpose. No debris shall be flushed into existing storm drains or streams; all debris shall be removed from the system and disposed of in accordance with all governing agencies.

B. After the system has been cleaned, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the system along with the Owner’s Engineer and all repairs shown to be necessary shall be promptly made by the Contractor.

C. All Work of cleaning and repair as specified herein shall be performed at the Contractor's expense and to the complete satisfaction of the Owner's Engineer.

3.12 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Upon completion of the Work and before final acceptance by the Owner, the entire drainage system shall be subject to a final inspection in the presence of the Owner’s Engineer and City Engineer. The Work shall not be considered as complete until all requirements for line, grade, cleanliness, and workmanship have been completed to the satisfaction of the Owner's Engineer and the City Engineer.

END OF SECTION 334100

APPENDIX

Table 2-1 Levels of Protection – New and Existing Buildings

Level of Protection	Potential Building Damage/Performance [2]	Potential Door and Glazing Hazards[3,4]	Potential Injury
Below AT standards[1]	Severe damage. Progressive collapse likely. Space in and around damaged area will be unusable.	Windows will fail catastrophically and result in lethal hazards. *(High hazard rating)* Doors will be thrown into rooms. *(Category V)*	Majority of personnel in collapse region suffer fatalities. Potential fatalities in areas outside of collapsed area likely.
Very Low	Heavy damage - Onset of structural collapse, but progressive collapse is unlikely. Space in and around damaged area will be unusable.	* Glazing will fracture, come out of the frame, and is likely to be propelled into the building, with potential to cause serious injuries. *(Low hazard rating)* * Doors will become dislodged from the structure but will not create a flying debris hazard. *(Category IV)*	Majority of personnel in damaged area suffer serious injuries with a potential for fatalities. Personnel in areas outside damaged area will experience minor to moderate injuries.
Low	Moderate damage – Building damage will not be economically repairable. Progressive collapse will not occur. Space in and around damaged area will be unusable.	* Glazing will fracture, potentially come out of the frame, but at reduced velocity, does not present a significant injury hazard. *(Very low hazard rating)* * Doors will experience non-catastrophic failure, but will have permanent deformation and may be inoperable. *(Category III)*	Majority of personnel in damaged area suffer minor to moderate injuries with the potential for a few serious injuries, but fatalities are unlikely. Personnel in areas outside damaged areas will potentially experience minor to moderate injuries.
Medium[5]	Minor damage – Building damage will be economically repairable. Space in and around damaged area can be used and will be fully functional after cleanup and repairs.	* Glazing will fracture, remain in the frame and results in a minimal hazard consisting of glass dust and slivers. *(Minimal hazard and No Hazard ratings)* * Doors will be openable but will have permanent deformation. *(Category II)*	Personnel in damaged area potentially suffer minor to moderate injuries, but fatalities are unlikely. Personnel in areas outside damaged areas will potentially experience superficial injuries.
High[5]	Minimal damage. No permanent deformations. The facility will be immediately operable.	* Innermost surface of glazing will not break.(No Break hazard rating) * Doors will be substantially unchanged and fully operable. *(Category I)*	Only superficial injuries are likely.

1. This is not a level of protection and should never be a design goal. It only defines a realm of more severe

TABLE 4: GSA/ISC PROTECTION LEVELS[5]

Condition	Protection Level	Hazard Level	Description of Glazing Response
1	Safe	None	Glass does not break
2	Very High	None	Glass cracks but retained in frame
3 a	High	Very low	Glass cracks. Fragments land on floor no further than 3.3 feet.
3 b	High	Low	Glass cracks. Fragments land on floor no further than 10 feet.
4	Medium	Medium	Glass cracks. Fragments land on floor no further than 10 or height no greater than 2 feet above floor at witness 20 feet away.
5	Low	High	Glass cracks and catastrophic failure.

GSA notes that annealed glass is the most hazardous glass type for blast resistant performance. With an ultimate design stress of 4000 psi, annealed glass breaks into irregularly shaped pieces that can be propelled at high speeds and are capable of producing serious bodily injuries and even death. Heat strengthened glass has an ultimate design stress of 3500 to 7500 psi. Although it has a higher strength than annealed glass, it, too, breaks into longer shards of glass. Thermally tempered glass has an ultimate stress of greater than 10,000 psi. When it breaks, it breaks into small cube-shaped fragments that are the least hazardous.

Security window film in 4, 6, 7, or 11 mils applied to the interior glazing surface can also reduce explosive event hazards. The film can either be applied to the vision surface only, edge-to-edge (where the film extends into the window frame), wet-glazed (where the film is adhere to the window frame with silicone), or mechanically attached (where the film is screwed to the window frame with mechanical batten).

Blast curtains and shields can be used to mitigate the hazards from flying glass. They do not stop the window from breaking, but they are designed to catch and trap the glass shards before they can be propelled into the room.

Laminated glass, two plies of glass bonded together by an interlayer, can be engineered to provide very high levels of protection at blast pressure/impulse levels far greater than blast curtains and/or films. When laminated glass breaks, glass shards remain adhered to the interlayer, significantly reducing the risks associated with flying or falling glass.

[5] GSA-TSO1-2003—US General Services Administration Standard Test Method for Glazing and Window Systems Subject to Dynamic Overpressure Loadings

Greenwich High School
Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

100% Construction Documents

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
One Post Hill Place, New London, CT 06320
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

State Project #: 057-0113 A

April 04, 2022

Issued for Bid: June 22, 2022

ABBREVIATIONS

A.C.T.	ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE
ADJ.	ADJUSTABLE
ALUM.	ALUMINUM
A.B.	ANCHOR BOLT
APPROX.	APPROXIMATE
ARCH.	ARCHITECTURAL
A.C.P.	ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE
ASPH.	ASPHALT
AVG.	AVERAGE
BSMT.	BASEMENT
BRG.	BEARING
BIT.	BITUMINOUS
BLK.	BLOCK
BD.	BOARD
B.S.	BOTH SIDES
BRK.	BRICK
BLDG.	BUILDING
C.I.	CAST IRON
C.I.P.	CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE
C.B.	CATCH BASIN
C.B.R.	CATCH BASIN TO BE REMOVED
CLG.	CEILING
℄	CENTER LINE
C. BD.	CHALK BOARD
C.O.	CLEAN OUT
COL.	COLUMN
CONC.	CONCRETE
C.M.U.	CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT
CONF.	CONFERENCE
CONT.	CONTINUOUS, CONTINUE
CONTR.	CONTRACTOR
C.J.	CONTROL JOINT
C.C.	CURB CUT
DET.	DETAIL
DIA.	DIAMETER
DIM.	DIMENSION
DR.	DOOR
DN.	DOWN
DWG.	DRAWING
EA.	EACH
E.F. / E.W.	EACH FACE / EACH WAY
ED.	EDUCATION
E / ELEC.	ELECTRICAL
EL. / ELEV.	ELEVATION
EMER.	EMERGENCY
ENCL.	ENCLOSURE
ENT.	ENTRANCE
EP.	EPOXY PAINT
EQ.	EQUAL
EXAM.	EXAMINATION
EXIST.	EXISTING
EXP.	EXPANSION
E.J.	EXPANSION JOINT
EXT.	EXTERIOR
F.S.	FAR SIDE
FIN.	FINISH, FINISHED
F.F.	FINISHED FLOOR
FIXT.	FIXTURE
FL.	FLOOR
F.P.	FOLDING PARTITION
FT.	FOOT
FTG.	FOOTING
FDN.	FOUNDATION
G.	GAS
GA.	GAUGE
GEN.	GENERAL
G.C.	GENERAL CONTRACTOR
GYP.	GYPSUM
GYP. BD.	GYPSUM BOARD
H.C.	HANDICAPPED
HDWE.	HARDWARE
HD.	HEADED
HGT.	HEIGHT
H.P.	HIGH POINT
H.M.	HOLLOW METAL
HORZ.	HORIZONTAL, HORIZONTALLY
H.B.	HOSE BIB
HR.	HOUR
HYD.	HYDRANT
INSUL.	INSULATION, INSULATED
INT.	INTERIOR
INV.	INVERTED
JAN.	JANITOR
K.P.	KICK PLATE
LAM.	LAMINATE
L.F.	LINEAR FOOT
LG.	LONG
LOC.	LOCATION
L.P.	LOW POINT
LTG.	LIGHTING
M.H.	MANHOLE
MAS.	MASONRY
M.O.	MASONRY OPENING
MAX.	MAXIMUM
MECH.	MECHANICAL
MIN.	MINIMUM
M.	MINUTE
MISC.	MISCELLANEOUS
MTD.	MOUNTED
N.S.	NEAR SIDE
NOM.	NOMINAL
N.A.	NOT APPLICABLE
N.I.C.	NOT IN CONTRACT
N.T.S.	NOT TO SCALE
NO.	NUMBER
OCC.	OCCUPANT
O.C.	ON CENTER
OPNG.	OPENING
O.D.	OUTSIDE DIMENSION
PTD.	PAINTED
P.C.B.	PAINTED CONCRETE BLOCK
P.G.B.	PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD
PL.	PLATE
PLUMB.	PLUMBING
PREP.	PREPARATION, PREPARE
P.T.	PRESSURE TREATED
PROJ. MAN	PROJECT MANUAL
P.V.C.	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE
RAD.	RADIUS
R.C.P.	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
RCP	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
REINF.	REINFORCEMENT
REQD.	REQUIRED
R	RISER
R.D.	ROOF DRAIN
R.H.	ROOF HATCH
R.L.	ROOF LEADER
RM.	ROOM
SAN.	SANITARY
SCHED.	SCHEDULE
S.C.	SEALED CONCRETE
SECT.	SECTION
S.W.	SHEAR WALL
S.W.F.	SHEAR WALL FOOTING
SIM.	SIMILAR
S.O.G.	SLAB ON GRADE
SPEC.	SPECIFICATIONS
SQ.	SQUARE
SQ. FT.	SQUARE FEET
STL.	STEEL
S.F.	STEP FOOTING
S.	STORM
STRUCT.	STRUCTURAL
SUSP.	SUSPENDED, SUSPENSION
TECH.	TECHNOLOGY
T.	TELEPHONE
T℄B.	TOP AND BOTTOM
T.O.	TOP OF
T.O.F.	TOP OF FRAME
T/S	TOP OF SLAB
T.O.S.	TOP OF STEEL
T/W	TOP OF WALL
TYP.	TYPICAL
U.O.N.	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
V.I.F.	VERIFY IN FIELD
VERT.	VERTICAL
V.B.	VINYL BASE
V.C.T.	VINYL COMPOSITE TILE
W.	WATER
W.C.J.	WALL CONTROL JOINT
W.W.F.	WELDED WIRE FABRIC
W.W.M.	WELDED WIRE MESH
W/	WITH
WD.	WOOD
@	AT
∅	DIAMETER

SYMBOL LEGEND

- 101 / A — DOOR NUMBER
- ? — WINDOW TYPE
- ? / ? — ROOM NAME / ROOM NUMBER
- ? — PARTITION TYPE
- 1 — CONSTRUCTION NOTE
- X — GLAZING TYPE
- 2 / A101 — EXTERIOR ELEVATION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
- 2 / A101 — INTERIOR ELEVATION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
- 2 / A101 — BUILDING SECTION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
- 2 / A101 — WALL SECTION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
- REFERENCE POINT
- X — REVISION MARK

GRAPHIC LEGEND

- CONCRETE
- CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS
- BRICK
- STONE
- METALS
- COMPACTED GRAVEL
- EARTH
- PLYWOOD
- ACOUSTICAL TILE
- WOOD FRAMING - THROUGH MEMBER
- WOOD FRAMING - INTERRUPTED MEMBER
- FINISHED WOOD
- BATT INSULATION
- RIGID INSULATION
- GYPSUM BOARD

- NEW SINGLE DOOR
- NEW DOUBLE DOOR
- EXISTING DOOR TO REMAIN
- REMOVE EXISTING DOOR

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS & DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO FABRICATION, FURNISHING AND INSTALLATION OF ANY MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND WORK.

2. ALL MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT SHOWN ARE NEW TO BE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

3. ALL EXISTING UTILITIES & EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE - CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY AND/OR COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS.

4. CONTRACTOR ASSUMES ALL RESPONSIBILITY DURING CONSTRUCTION TO PROTECT MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. ANY & ALL DAMAGED ITEMS & EQUIPMENT DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE REPLACED AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.

5. ALL RATED DOORS & DOORS FRONTING A CORRIDOR SHALL HAVE POSITIVE LATCHING LOCKSETS UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON THE DOOR SCHEDULE.

6. All DOORS LEADING TO HAZARDOUS AREAS SHALL HAVE TACTILE WARNING.

7. ALL DOORS EXITING 100 PERSONS OR MORE SHALL HAVE PANIC EXIT DEVICES.

8. ALL HANDICAP ACCESSIBLE DOOR HARDWARE SHALL BE PROVIDED TO COMPLY WITH ADA, ANSI AND ALL OTHER APPLICABLE CODES.

9. ALL NEW EXPOSED/VISIBLE DECKING, BEAMS, COLUMNS, JOISTS AND OTHER STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS SHALL BE PAINTED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

10. IF A NOTE IS FOUND ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS READING - 'SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS' - AND SIZE AND DETAILING OF MEMBER(S) IS NOT FOUND, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT THE ARCHITECT TO REQUEST MISSING INFORMATION. THESE ITEMS SHALL BE PART OF THE BASE BID AND STEEL SUBCONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW STRUCTURAL AS WELL AS ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS PRIOR TO BIDDING.

11. ALL CONTRACTORS SHALL REVIEW DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL. IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE TWO OR ANY OTHER PARTS OF THE DOCUMENTS, THE HIGHER VALUE (IN DOLLARS) SHALL PREVAIL AS THE SCOPE OF WORK THAT WILL BE PRICED UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED IN WRITING BY THE ARCHITECT DURING THE BIDDING PERIOD.

LIST OF DRAWINGS

VOLUME 1

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

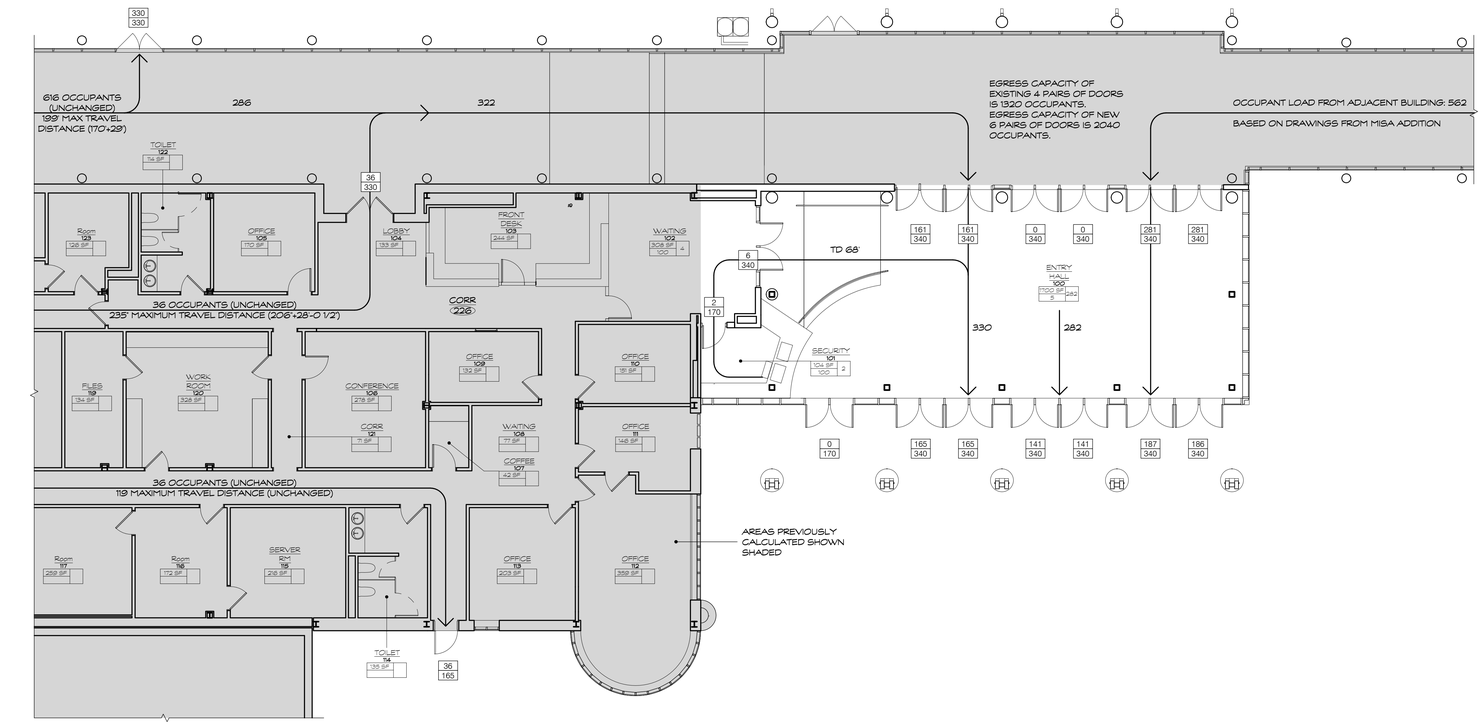
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
GENERAL INFORMATION AND DRAWING LIST

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

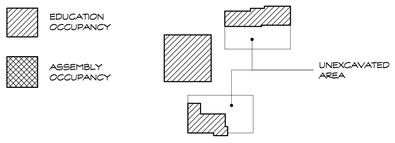
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 12" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: TJN
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: G001

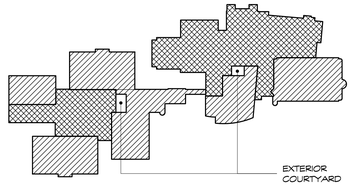


1 LOWER LEVEL CODE PLAN

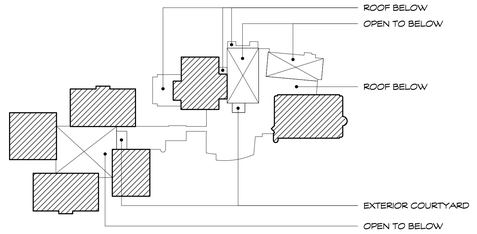
1/8" = 1'-0"



LOWER LEVEL



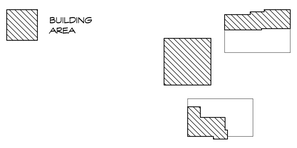
FIRST LEVEL



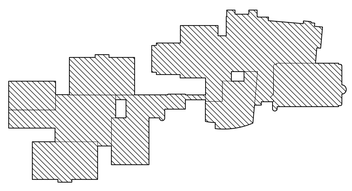
SECOND LEVEL

CODE OCCUPANCY TYPE PLAN

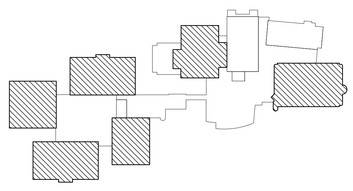
SCALE: 1' = 200'-0' — 2 G002



LOWER LEVEL (16,085 SF)



FIRST LEVEL (214,598 SF)



SECOND LEVEL (111,739 SF)

CODE AREA PLAN

SCALE: 1' = 200'-0' — 3 G002

CODE INFORMATION

DATE OF ORIGINAL CONSTRUCTION	1970
DATE OF ADDITIONS	1998, 2016
DATE OF PROPOSED ADDITION	2022

1. GROUP CLASSIFICATION (Chapter 3)

(Primary)	E (EDUCATIONAL)
	A (ASSEMBLY)

2. CONSTRUCTION TYPE (Chapter 6)

Minimum Type Required	IIB
Actual Type Provided (existing)	IIB
(Proposed new)	IIB

3. BUILDING HEIGHT (Chapter 5)

Allowable Height (story/feet)	3/75'-0"
Actual Height (story/feet)	3/55'-9"
(Stories Above Grade)	2

4. BUILDING AREA (Chapter 5)

1) Building Area (Lower Level)

Existing construction	16,085	sq.ft.
New construction	0	sq.ft.
Total floor	16,085	sq.ft.

2) Building Area (First Floor Level)

Existing construction (Pre-1950)	212,623	sq.ft.
New construction	1975	sq.ft.
Total floor	214,598	sq.ft.

3) Building Area (Second Floor Level)

Existing construction (Pre-1950)	111,739	sq.ft.
New construction	0	sq.ft.
Total floor	111,739	sq.ft.

4) Building Area (All Floors)

Existing construction	340,447	sq.ft.
New construction	1975	sq.ft.
Total floor	342,422	sq.ft.

5. AREA MODIFICATIONS TO TABLE 506.2

Total Perimeter (P) of entire building = 4032 ft.

Open Perimeter (F) of building which fronts on a public way or open space having 20 feet open min = 3678 ft.

Width of open space (W) > 30'

If=[F/P-0.25]W/30 then [(3678 / 4032) - 0.25] 30/30 = .66

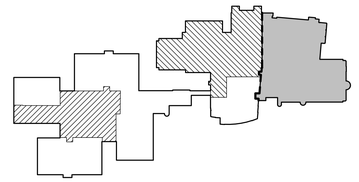
For ASSEMBLY A-2 (most restrictive for case for nonseparated occupancies:

Aa = At + (NS x If)

At = 28,500
NS = 9,500

Aa = 28,500 + (9,500 x .66)

Aa = 34,770 sq. ft. (Max allowable area)



FIRE SEPARATED AREA (NOT INCLUDED IN CALCULATIONS)

EDUCATION (118,752 SF TOTAL AREA IN FIRST FLOOR)

ASSEMBLY A-2 (38,797 SF TOTAL AREA IN FIRST FLOOR)

ASSEMBLY A-4 (60,653 SF TOTAL AREA IN FIRST FLOOR)

PERIMETER WITH >30 WIDTH OF PUBLIC WAY OR OPEN SPACE

PERIMETER WITH ZERO WIDTH OF PUBLIC WAY OR OPEN SPACE

6. CASE 1 - NONSEPARATED OCCUPANCIES (508.3)

Most restrictive use classification is A-2

Lower floor level
Total floor Area 16,085 SF
Allowable floor area 34,770 SF
16,085 < 34,770 (conforming)

Main floor level
Total floor area 212,623 SF
Allowable floor area 34,770 SF
212,623 > 34,770 (non Conforming)

Upper floor area
Total floor area 111,739 SF
Allowable Floor Area 34,770 SF
111,739 > 34,770 (non conforming)

7. CASE 2 - SEPARATED OCCUPANCIES (508.4)

NOT USED

8. FIRE-RESISTANCE RATED REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS
(Table 601, See Code Plans for specific designations)

1 Structural frame: including columns, girders, trusses	0	Hr(s)
2 Bearing walls: Exterior (Table 602)	0	Hr(s)
Interior	0	Hr(s)
3 Nonbearing walls & partitions Exterior (Table 602)	0	Hr(s)
4 Nonbearing walls & partitions Interior	0	Hr(s)
5 Floor Construction (including supporting beams & joists)	0	Hr(s)
6 Roof Construction (including supporting beams & joists)	0	Hr(s)

9. OCCUPANCY LOAD

Design total for new entry hall	983
Total exit capacity for new entry hall	2040

10. MODIFICATIONS

	Approved	Not Approved
M-22-0277 (IEBC 1102.2 Area Limitations)	06.06.2022	
N/A		
N/A		

11. ACCESSIBLE BUILDING

X	Designated
	Non Designated

12. MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURE COUNT (I.P.C. Chapter 4)
For administration building (71 existing occupants + 6 new occupants)

Business (B) Group occupancy:

TOTAL Occupancy Load (Use B) : (Design Load = 77)

	Required	Provided
W/C Male	2	2
W/C Female	2	2
Lavs Male	1	1
Lavs Female	1	2
D/F	1	2
Service Sink	1	1

13. ENTIRE BUILDING SPRINKLERED

Yes	No
X	

14. THRESHOLD BUILDING CONDITIONS

Yes	No
	X

15. CODES TO WHICH THIS PROJECT WAS DESIGNED

State Building Code	2015 EIBC/2018 CT Amendments
State Fire Code	2015 IFC/2018 CT Amendments
State Building Code	2015 IBC/2018 CT Amendments
State Mechanical Code	2015 IMC/2018 CT Amendments
State Plumbing Code	2015 IPC/2018 CT Amendments
State Energy Conservation Code	2015 IEC/2018 CT Amendments
State Electrical Code	2017 NFPA 70/2018 CT Amend.
State Health Code	most current
OSHA	most current
Section 504	current
ADA	2010
ANSI 117.1	2009 ICC A117.1

16. BUILDING AREAS FOR GRANT CALCULATION (ENTIRE FACILITY)
Per State Building Code Definition "Area, Building" (to interior face of exterior walls)

Existing construction prior to this project	340,447	sq. ft.
Existing being demolished and removed	0	sq. ft.
Total new construction for this project	1975	sq. ft.
Total building area	342,422	sq. ft.

Open areas; floor openings and areas under projections
(list separately, must reconcile with areas shown on code plan)

Area under roof projection at secure entry vestibule	1359	sq. ft.
Total constructed building area (to exterior face of exterior walls, a.k.a. "contractor building area")	1988	sq. ft.

CODE LEGEND

AREA IN SF 840 / OCC. LOAD FACTOR 20 = 42 ROOM OCCUPANCY LOAD

ACTUAL EGRESS OCC. OF DOOR 42 / MAX. ALLOWABLE EGRESS OCC. OF DOOR 168 = EXIT CAPACITY

C216 — ROOM NUMBER

1227 → — DIRECTION OF TRAVEL W/ ACCUMULATED OCC. LOAD

TD 145' — MAXIMUM TRAVEL DISTANCE FROM FURTHEST POINT

198' → — COMMON PATH OF TRAVEL

1 HOUR FIRE RATED WALL AND SMOKE BARRIER

2 HOUR FIRE WALL

2 HOUR FIRE RATED WALL AND SMOKE BARRIER

LOT LINE

DENOTES ACCESSIBLE THRESHOLD 1/2" MAX STEP W/BEVELED THRESHOLD OR 1/2" STEP W/OUT BEVELED THRESHOLD

60.66' — - DIMENSION OF OPEN PERIMETER ALONG ENTIRE LONGITUDINAL FACE

(60.66) — - DIMENSION OF NON-OPEN PERIMETER ALONG ENTIRE LONGITUDINAL FACE

INDICATES LOSS OF EXIT AS PER IBC 1005.1.1 CT AMENDMENTS

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

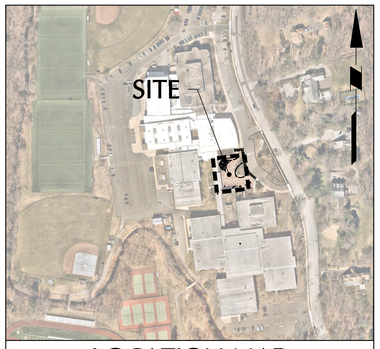
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
BUILDING CODE PLANS & INFORMATION

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

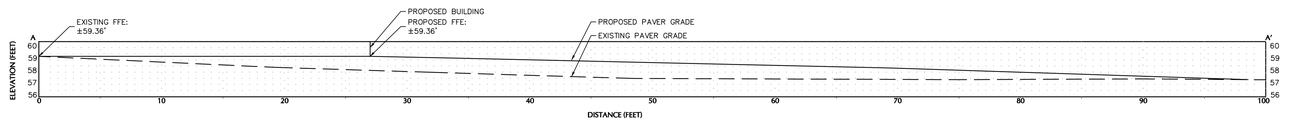
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: G002



LOCATION MAP
SCALE: 1" = 250'

A-A' CROSS SECTION
VERTICAL SCALE: 1" = 5'
HORIZONTAL SCALE: 1" = 5'

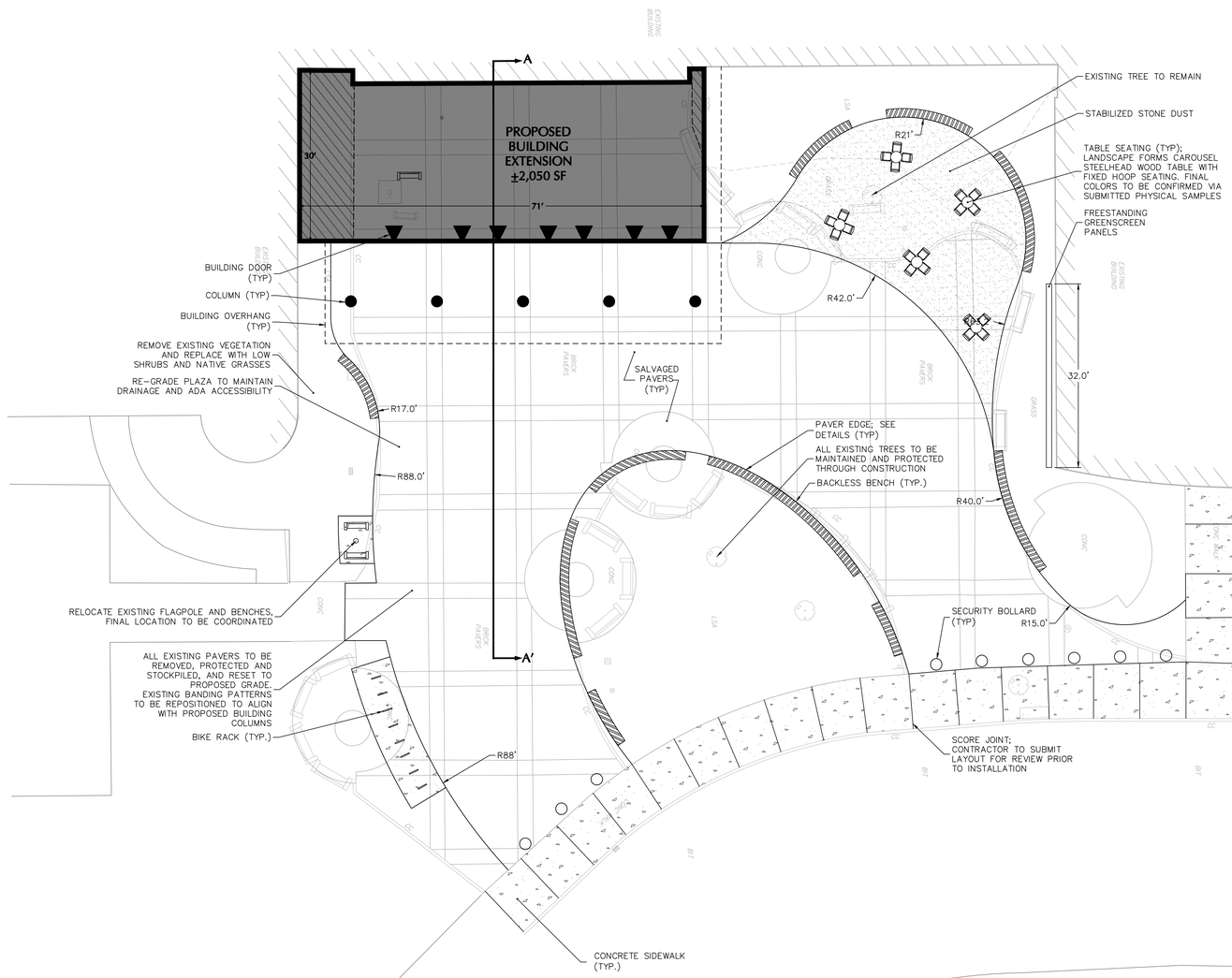


GENERAL NOTES

1. TOPOGRAPHIC INFORMATION OBTAINED FROM A PLAN TITLED "TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY" PREPARED BY LANGAN, AND DATED 21 SEPTEMBER 2021.
2. THE SITE IS LOCATED OUTSIDE OF FLOOD ZONE AREAS PER FIRM MAP 09001C0511G, EFFECTIVE JULY 8, 2013.
3. PROPOSED BUILDING FOOTPRINT RECEIVED ELECTRONICALLY FROM SILVER/PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES ON SEPTEMBER 23, 2021.

LEGEND

	EXISTING	PROPOSED
BUILDING LINE		
BUILDING DOOR	▼	▼
CURB LINE		
LANDSCAPE AREA		LA
LIMIT OF PAVER REMOVAL		



Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

LANGAN
Langan CT, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com

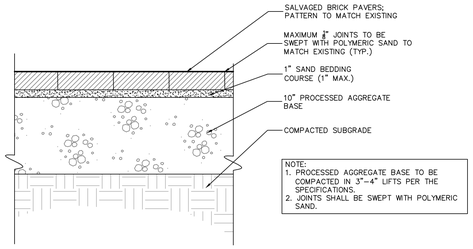
SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
SITE PLAN

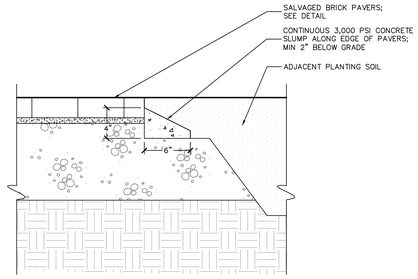
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1" = 10'
Drawn By: BDB
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: CS101

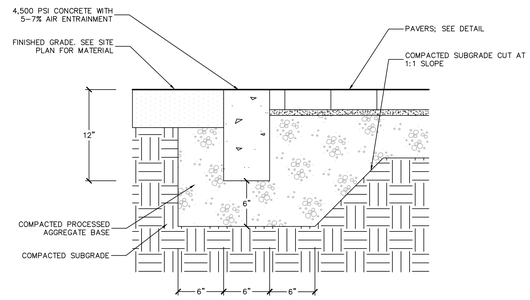


NOTE:
1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE PRODUCT DATA AND PAVER LAYOUT DRAWING FOR REVIEW BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
2. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE 10'x10' MOCKUP WITH FULL DEPTH BASE AND POLYMERIC SAND JOINTS FOR REVIEW BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

1 SALVAGED BRICK PAVERS
1–½"=1'–0"

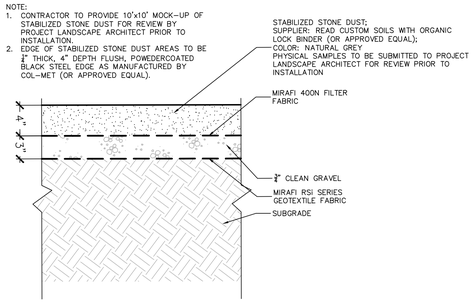


2 PAVER EDGE (BASE BID)
1–½"=1'–0"

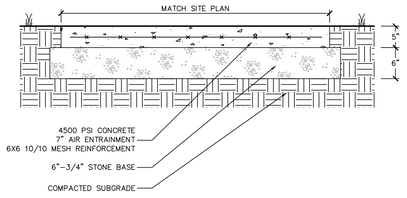


3 PAVER EDGE (ADD/ALTERNATE A)
1–½"=1'–0"

NOTE:
1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE 10'x10' MOCK–UP OF STABILIZED STONE DUST FOR REVIEW BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
2. EDGE OF STABILIZED STONE DUST AREAS TO BE 1" THICK, 4" DEPTH FLUSH, POWDERCOATED BLACK STEEL EDGE AS MANUFACTURED BY COL–MET (OR APPROVED EQUAL).

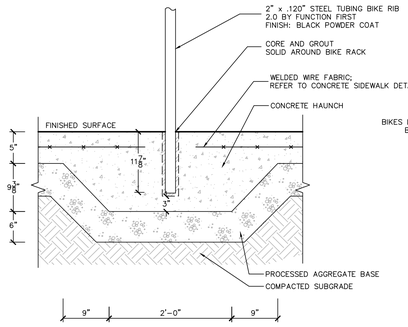


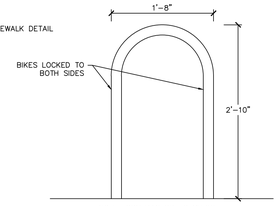
4 STABILIZED STONE DUST
1–½"=1'–0"



NOTES:
1. ALL CONTROL JOINTS TO BE SAWCUT
2. SIDEWALKS TO COMPLY WITH TOWN STANDARDS WHERE APPLICABLE.
3. EXPANSION AND CONTROL JOINTS SHALL BE INSTALLED PER LAYOUT AND DIMENSIONING PLANS. IF NOT SPECIFICALLY DETAILED MAXIMUM SPACING OF JOINTS SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:
   EXPANSION – 20 FT.
   CONTROL – 6 FT.
4. SURFACE TEXTURE SHALL BE A LIGHT BROOMING, TRANSVERSE TO THE LENGTH OF THE WALK.

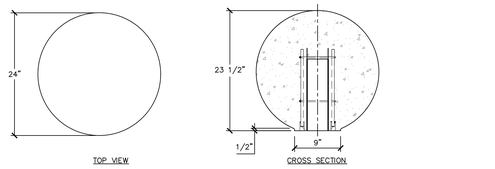
5 CONCRETE SIDEWALK
1"=1'–0"

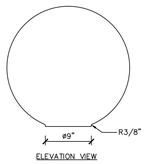


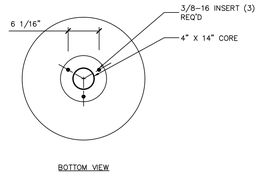


NOTE: CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT PHYSICAL COLOR SAMPLES AND PRODUCT DATA FOR REVIEW BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

6 BIKE RACK
1"=1'–0"

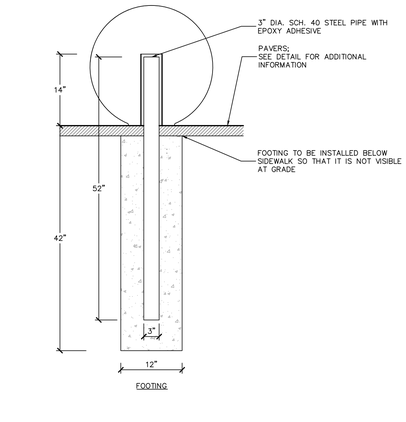




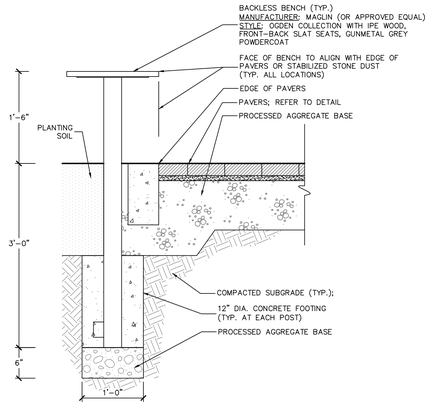


NOTE:
WASAU MADE MODEL NO. TF 6091, 24" DIA. SPHERE BOLLARD (OR APPROVED EQUAL).
CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS, PHYSICAL COLOR SAMPLES, AND PRODUCT DATA FOR REVIEW BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

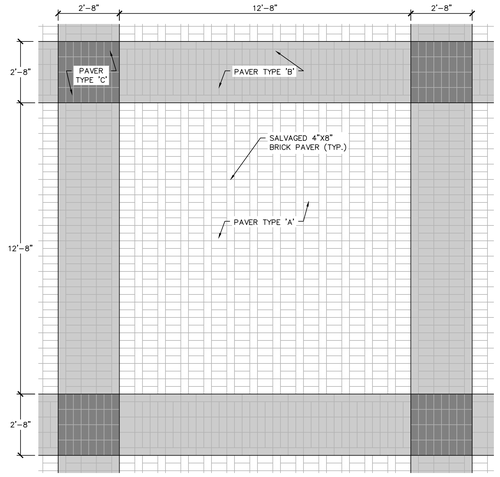
7 SECURITY BOLLARD
1"=1'–0"



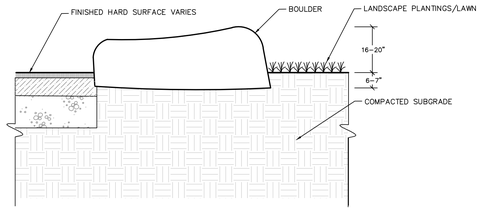
NOTES:
1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE FULLY DETAILED SHOP DRAWINGS FOR REVIEW BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
2. CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT PRODUCT DATA AND PHYSICAL SAMPLES FOR REVIEW PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.



8 BACKLESS BENCH
1"=1'–0"



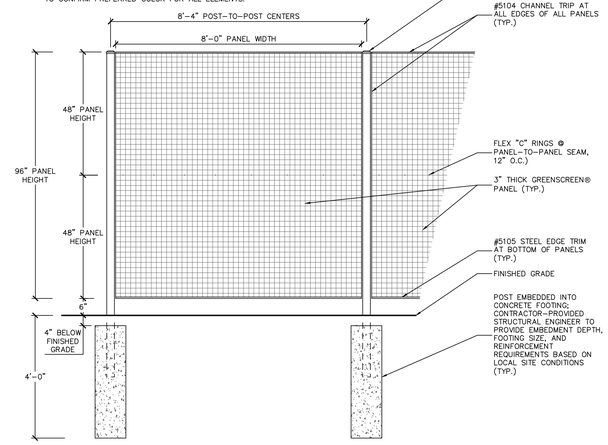
9 TYPICAL PAVER PATTERN
⅛"=1'–0"



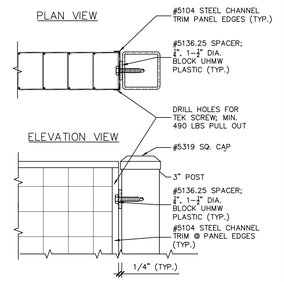
NOTES:
1. PRIOR TO INSTALLATION, CONTRACTOR TO CLEAN BOULDERS.
2. BOULDERS TO BE LOCATED IN THE FIELD BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT.
3. EMBED INTO GROUND ON COMPACTED SUBGRADE PER DETAIL.
4. CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT PRODUCT DATA, PHOTO DOCUMENTATION, AND QUARRY SOURCE FOR REVIEW PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
5. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE FULL MOCK–UP OF BOULDER INSTALLATION. MOCK–UP SHOULD DEMONSTRATE HOW BOULDERS INTERACT WITH ADJACENT HARDSCAPE (CURBS, CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, AND/OR PAVERS).
6. BOULDER SIZING PARAMETERS:
   MINIMUM 36" LONG BY 24" WIDE.
   TOP OF BOULDER TO BE 16" TO 20" HEIGHT ABOVE FINISHED GRADE AFTER EMBEDMENT PER DETAIL

10 BOULDER
½"=1'–0"

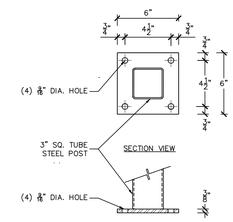
NOTES:
1. PRODUCT: GREENSCREEN (OR APPROVED EQUAL). DETAILS BELOW PROVIDED BY GREENSCREEN.
2. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE FULLY DETAILED SHOP DRAWINGS FOR REVIEW BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. SHOP DRAWINGS TO INCLUDE FOOTING INFORMATION AND SHOULD BE SIGNED AND STAMPED BY A CONTRACTOR–PROVIDED CT–LICENSED STRUCTURAL ENGINEER.
3. CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT PRODUCT DATA AND PHYSICAL SAMPLES FOR REVIEW PRIOR TO INSTALLATION TO CONFIRM PREFERRED COLOR FOR ALL ELEMENTS.



11 FREESTANDING GREENSCREEN PANELS
½"=1'–0"



TYPICAL CONNECTION
N.T.S.



TYPICAL BASEPLATE
N.T.S.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

LANGAN
Langan CT, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
SITE DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: NTS
Drawn By: BDB
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: CS501

GENERAL NOTES

1. BOUNDARY AND TOPOGRAPHIC INFORMATION OBTAINED FROM A PLAN TITLED "TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY" PREPARED BY LANGAN, AND DATED 21 SEPTEMBER 2021.
2. THE SITE IS LOCATED OUTSIDE OF FLOOD ZONE AREAS PER FIRM MAP 09001C0511G, EFFECTIVE JULY 8, 2013.
3. PROPOSED BUILDING FOOTPRINT RECEIVED ELECTRONICALLY FROM SILVER/PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES ON SEPTEMBER 23, 2021.
4. WATER AND SEWER SERVICES FOR PROPOSED BUILDING ADDITION WILL BE FED FROM THE EXISTING BUILDING.
5. APPROXIMATE EARTHWORK VALUES ARE ±300 CUBIC YARDS OF FILL AND ±0 CUBIC YARDS OF CUT.

LEGEND

	EXISTING	PROPOSED
MAJOR CONTOUR		150
SPOT GRADE	x	×150.1
STORM LINE		
CATCH BASIN		
INLET PROTECTION		
TEMPORARY SOIL STOCKPILE		
HAYBALES		
TREE PROTECTION		

10 0 2 4 10
SCALE: 1 INCH = 10 FEET

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

LANGAN
Langan CT, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
GRADING, DRAINAGE & EROSION CONTROL PLAN
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1" = 10'
Drawn By: BDB
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: CG101

Filename: \\langan.com\data\NH\data6\140240601\Project Data\CAD\01\SheetFiles\Civil\140240601-CG101-0101.dwg Date: 4/4/2022 Time: 15:39 User: bphillips Style Table: Langan.stb Layout: CG101

SOIL EROSION-SEDIMENT CONTROL NOTES

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

1. CONSTRUCTION WILL INCLUDE EARTHWORK, CURBING, PAVING, UTILITY INSTALLATION, LANDSCAPING AND BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. ALL DEMOLITION DEBRIS AND SOIL REMOVAL RELATED TO CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE AND LOCAL LAWS GOVERNING SUCH ACTIVITIES.
2. THE DETAILED EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES ARE SHOWN ON DRAWING CG101. THE PROPOSED MEASURES HAVE BEEN DESIGNED TO PREVENT THE MIGRATION OF SOIL SEDIMENT FROM THE SITE.

SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL NOTES

1. THE SOIL AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES MUST BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL GOVERNING AUTHORITY AND THE CONNECTICUT COUNCIL ON SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION AND THE 2002 CONNECTICUT GUIDELINES FOR SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL.
2. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES MUST BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO START OF DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION AND DISTURBANCE OF SITE CONTRIBUTORY DRAINAGE AREAS. THE OWNER OR ITS CONTRACTOR SHALL INSPECT, REPAIR AND REMOVE ALL SEDIMENT AND EROSION CONTROL DEVICES, AS INDICATED HEREIN. ALL EARTH CHANGES SHALL BE DESIGNED, CONSTRUCTED, AND COMPLETED IN SUCH A MANNER SO THAT THE EXPOSED AREA OF ANY DISTURBED LAND SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE SHORTEST POSSIBLE PERIOD OF TIME.
3. DISPOSAL OF COLLECTED SEDIMENT SHALL BE MADE TO AREA DESIGNATED BY THE OWNER'S SOIL ENGINEER.
4. FILTER FABRIC/SILT FENCE WILL BE INSTALLED ALONG THE TOE OF ALL CRITICAL CUT AND FILL SLOPES.
5. ALL TOPSOIL NOT TO BE USED FOR FINAL GRADING/LANDSCAPED AREAS SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE SITE IMMEDIATELY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE AND LOCAL LAW. ALL TOPSOIL TO BE USED IN LANDSCAPED AREAS SHALL BE STORED/STOCKPILED IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE AND LOCAL LAW STANDARDS.
6. ALL AREAS WITHIN 500 FEET OF AN INHABITED DWELLING SHALL BE WETTED AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE DUST CONTROL.
7. PAVEMENT BASE COURSE MUST BE PLACED IN ALL NEW ROADWAY AREAS UPON COMPLETION OF FINE GRADING.
8. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL PAVED ROADWAYS, ON AND OFF-SITE, WHICH MUST BE KEPT FREE OF SITE GENERATED SEDIMENT AT ALL TIMES. DUST SHALL BE CONTROLLED BY SPRINKLING OR OTHER APPROVED METHOD.
9. ALL STORM DRAINAGE OUTLETS MUST BE STABILIZED, AS REQUIRED, BEFORE THE DISCHARGE POINTS BECOME OPERATIONAL.
10. SILT FENCES AND BARRIERS MUST BE CLEANED OR REPLACED PERIODICALLY TO REMOVE BUILT-UP SILT.
11. SEDIMENT TRAPS MUST BE CLEANED WHEN CAPACITY HAS BEEN REDUCED BY AN AVERAGE OF 2'-0" OVER ITS TOTAL AREA OR TO 70% OF ITS DESIGN VOLUMES, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST.
12. ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES MUST BE INSPECTED ON A DAILY BASIS AND CLEANED IMMEDIATELY AFTER EACH STORM.
13. ANY TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT FACILITY DESIGNED FOR THE CONVEYANCE OF WATER AROUND, THROUGH, OR FROM THE EARTH CHANGE AREA SHALL BE DESIGNED TO LIMIT THE WATER FLOW TO A NON-EROSIVE VELOCITY.
14. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CORRECT ANY OMISSIONS, ERRORS, OR FIELD OPERATIONS IMMEDIATELY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GUIDELINES FOR SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL.
15. ANY CONVEYANCE OF THIS PROJECT PRIOR TO ITS COMPLETION WILL TRANSFER FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE CERTIFIED PLAN TO ANY SUBSEQUENT OWNERS.
16. SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS MUST BE INSPECTED BEFORE WORK MAY COMMENCE.
17. THE PROPERTY OWNER AND/OR HIS/HER AGENTS MUST MAINTAIN (REPAIR/REPLACE), WHEN NECESSARY, THE SILTATION CONTROL UNTIL ALL DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITY IS COMPLETED AND ALL DISTURBED AREAS ARE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.

TEMPORARY STABILIZATION

SEDIMENT DISPOSAL AREAS AND TOPSOIL STOCKPILES NOT SCHEDULED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES WITHIN THIRTY (30) DAYS OF DISTURBANCE SHALL BE STABILIZED AS FOLLOWS:

A. SOIL AMENDMENTS AS NECESSARY.
B. ANNUAL RYE GRASS SEEDING APPLIED AT A RATE OF NOT LESS THAN 1 LB. PER 1,000 SF.
C. MULCH ALL NEWLY SEEDED AREAS WITHIN 80 LBS. OF SALT HAY OR SMALL GRAIN STRAW PER 1,000 SF.
D. WHEN DISTURBED AREAS ARE SCHEDULED FOR IMMEDIATE LANDSCAPING THEY MAY BE MULCHED AND SEEDED PER ITEM C ABOVE.

PERMANENT STABILIZATION

REFER TO PLANS FOR PERMANENT STABILIZATION METHODS + PROPOSED SEED MIXES.

A. PERMANENT VEGETATION IS TO BE SEEDED OR SODDED ON ALL DISTURBED LAND AREAS WITHIN SEVEN (7) DAYS AFTER FINAL GRADING. MULCH AS NECESSARY FOR SEED PROTECTION AND ESTABLISHMENT. AMEND SOIL AS NEEDED PRIOR TO PERMANENT SEEDING. WHEN IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO PERMANENTLY STABILIZE A DISTURBED AREA AFTER COMPLETION OF AN EARTH CHANGE OR WHEN SIGNIFICANT EARTH CHANGE ACTIVITY CEASES, TEMPORARY SOIL EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED. ALL TEMPORARY SOIL EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE MAINTAINED UNTIL PERMANENT SOIL EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED. ALL DISTURBED AREAS, STOCKPILES OF FILL OR EXCAVATED MATERIAL SHALL BE STABILIZED IN SUCH A MANNER AS NOT TO CAUSE UNREASONABLE HAZARD TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY.

B. MATERIALS SPECIFICATION: LAWN + MEADOW AREAS

(i) ANY SOIL HAVING A pH OF FOUR OR LESS CONTAINING IRON SULFIDES SHALL BE COVERED WITH A MINIMUM OF TWELVE INCHES OF SOIL HAVING A pH OF FIVE OR MORE PRIOR TO SEED BED PREPARATION.

C. MULCHING SHALL BE DONE AT THE RATE OF SEVENTY TO NINETY POUNDS (70-90 LBS) PER 1,000 SQUARE FEET WITH UNROTTED SALT HAY.

D. LIQUID MULCH BINDERS MUST BE USED TO ANCHOR SALT HAY, HAY OR STRAY MULCHES.

(i) APPLICATIONS SHOULD BE HEAVIER AT EDGES WHERE WIND CATCHES THE MULCH IN VALLEYS AND AT CREATED BANKS. REMAINDER OF AREA SHOULD BE UNIFORM IN APPEARANCE.

(ii) USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING: SYNTHETIC OR ORGANIC BINDERS, BINDERS SUCH AS CURASOL DCA-70, PETRO SET, TERRA TACH, HYDRO MULCH AND AEROSPRAY MAY BE USED AT RATES RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER OF ANCHOR MULCH MATERIALS. BINDERS CONTAINING PETROLEUM PRODUCTS SHALL NOT BE USED.

NOTE: ALL NAMES GIVEN ABOVE ARE REGISTERED TRADE NAMES. THIS DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A RECOMMENDATION OF THESE TO THE EXCLUSION OF OTHER PRODUCTS.

D. FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE FREE FROM DEBRIS, PERISHABLE OR COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL AND FROZEN OR WET EARTH OR STONES LARGER THAN THREE INCHES IN MAXIMUM DIMENSION.

E. CONSTRUCTION AREAS SHALL BE PERIODICALLY SPRAYED WITH WATER UNTIL THE SURFACE IS WET TO CONTROL THE GENERATION OF DUST.

F. ALL REVISIONS AFTER APPROVAL HAS BEEN GRANTED SHALL BE FORWARDED TO UCONN AND CTDEEP FOR REVIEW.

G. THE LOCAL GOVERNING AUTHORITY SHALL RECEIVE WRITTEN NOTIFICATION SEVENTY TWO HOURS BEFORE THE START OF ANY CONSTRUCTION.

H. SEEDBED PREPARATION:

(i) TOPSOIL SHOULD BE A MINIMUM OF SIX INCHES DEEP (LIGHTLY COMPACTED) BEFORE SEEDING.

(ii) TOPSOIL SHALL BE TESTED PRIOR TO SEEDING.

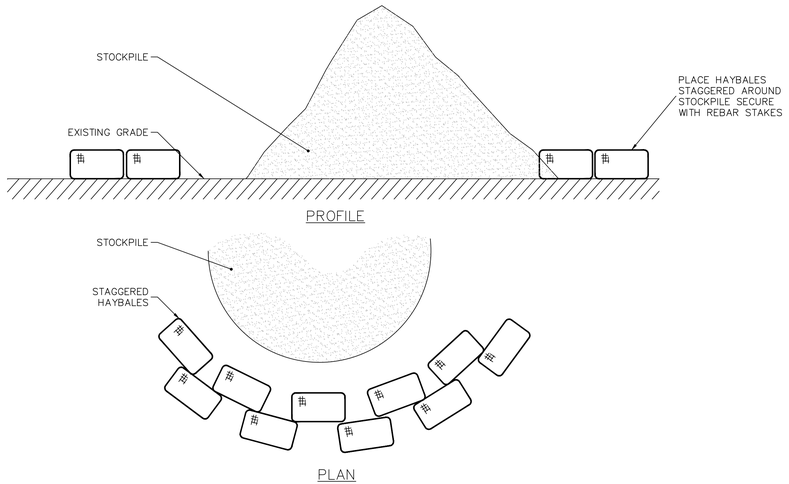
(iii) WORK SOIL AMENDMENTS INTO SOIL AS NECESSARY AS NEARLY AS PRACTICAL TO A DEPTH OF FOUR INCHES WITH A DISC, SPRINGTOOTH HARROW OR OTHER SUITABLE EQUIPMENT. THE FINAL HARROWING OR DISCING OPERATION SHOULD BE ON THE GENERAL CONTOUR. CONTINUE ALL CLAY OR SILTY SOIL AND COARSE SANDS SHOULD BE ROLLED TO FIRM THE SEED BED WHEREVER FEASIBLE.

(iv) REMOVE FROM THE SURFACE ALL STONES ONE INCH OR LARGER IN ANY DIMENSION. REMOVE ALL OTHER DEBRIS, SUCH AS WIRE, CABLE, TREE ROOTS, PIECES OF CONCRETE, CLODS, LUMPS, OR OTHER UNSUITABLE MATERIAL.

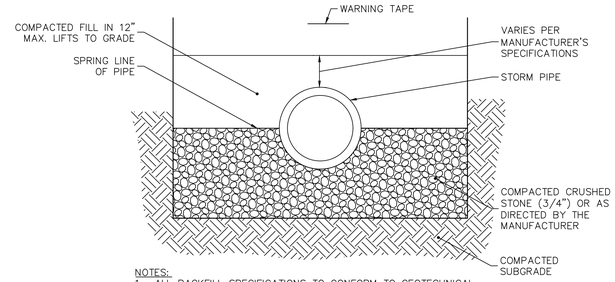
(v) INSPECT SEED BED JUST BEFORE SEEDING. IF TRAFFIC HAS LEFT SOIL COMPACT, THE AREA MUST BE RETILLED AND FIRMED AS ABOVE.

CONTINGENCY SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL NARRATIVE

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR WILL DESIGNATE PERSONNEL FOR 24 HOUR EMERGENCY RESPONSE IN THE EVENT OF SEVERE WEATHER AND INCREASED POTENTIAL FOR SEVERE EROSION.
2. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN ON SITE OR HAVE THE ABILITY TO RETRIEVE WITHIN 12 HOURS THE FOLLOWING MATERIALS IN THE EVENT THAT THERE ARE DEFICIENCIES IN THE SESC MEASURES:
   A. 25% OF THE INSTALLED LENGTH OF SILT FENCE
   B. EQUIVALENT TONNAGE OF STONE FOR STABILIZATION OF 2 STABILIZATION ENTRANCES. STONE COULD BE USED FOR SLOPE REPAIRS, ENERGY DISSIPATER ENHANCEMENTS, ETC.
   C. HEAVY EQUIPMENT CAPABLE OF TRENCHING/EXCAVATING LARGE AREAS TO DIVERT AND CONTROL RUNOFF IN A CONTROLLED MANNER.
   D. HAVE DESIGNATED A HYDRO-SEED CONTRACTOR CAPABLE OF RESPONDING TO THE SITE WITHIN 12 HOURS
3. ANY STUMP GRINDINGS OR WOOD CHIPS GENERATED ON-SITE SHOULD BE RETAINED FOR USE TO TEMPORARILY BACK UP SILT FENCES.

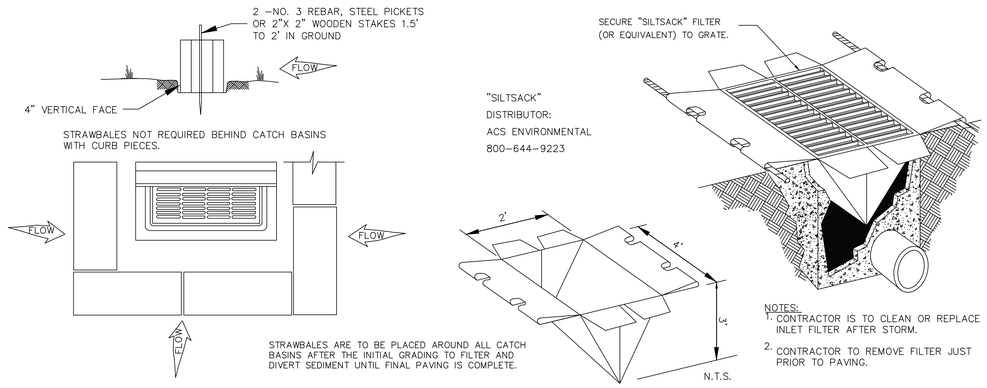


1 TEMPORARY STOCKPILE
N.T.S.



NOTES:
1. ALL BACKFILL SPECIFICATIONS TO CONFORM TO GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER REQUIREMENTS AND MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.

2 STORM PIPE BEDDING
N.T.S.

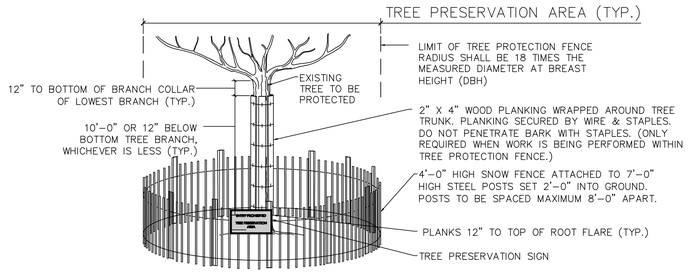


NOTES:
1. CONTRACTOR IS TO CLEAN OR REPLACE INLET FILTER AFTER STORM.
2. CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE FILTER JUST PRIOR TO PAVING.

3 INLET PROTECTION
N.T.S.

TREE PROTECTION NOTES:

1. ALL EXISTING TREES WITHIN THE LIMITS OF TREE PROTECTION FENCING. SHALL BE PROTECTED THOUGHOUT THE DURATION OF WORK. TREE PROTECTION FENCING SHALL BE INSTALLED AT THE DRIP-LINE OF THE PROTECTED TREE UNLESS CONDITIONS WARRANT THE FENCE TO BE LOCATED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF BRANCHING. THE PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT TO APPROVE THE LOCATION OF ALL FENCING PRIOR TO EXCAVATION.
2. TREE PROTECTION PLANKING SHALL BE INSTALLED AROUND ALL EXISTING TREES AS NOTED ON THIS DRAWING. REFER TO DETAIL ON THIS SHEET.
3. TREE PROTECTION FENCING SHALL BE MAINTAINED TO PROTECT TREES AT ALL TIMES. ANY DAMAGED FENCING SHALL BE IMMEDIATELY REPLACED WHEN DAMAGED.
4. IF TREE PROTECTION FENCING NEEDS TO BE MOVED OR BREACHED DUE TO TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY WITHIN THE TREE PROTECTION ZONE, THE FENCING WILL BE RESET TO ITS ORIGINAL LOCATION IMMEDIATELY AFTER CONSTRUCTION WITHIN THE TREE PROTECTION ZONE IS COMPLETE.
5. DEMOLITION WORK ADJACENT TO PROTECTED TREES SHALL BE PERFORMED BY NON-MECHANICAL METHODS. CONTRACTOR TO PROTECT ROOT MASS AGAINST DAMAGE DURING EXCAVATION. ANY TREE ROOTS THAT ARE DISTURBED, BROKEN, OR CUT SHALL BE PRUNED BACK WITH CLEAN SHARP TOOLS.
6. ALL EXPOSED TREE ROOTS SHALL BE THOROUGHLY IRRIGATED ON A DAILY BASIS AS DIRECTED BY THE PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT.
7. ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED UNDER THE DIRECT SUPERVISION OF EITHER THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE OR THE PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT.



4 TREE PROTECTION
N.T.S.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

LANGAN
Langan CT, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
DRAINAGE AND SOIL EROSION CONTROL DETAILS

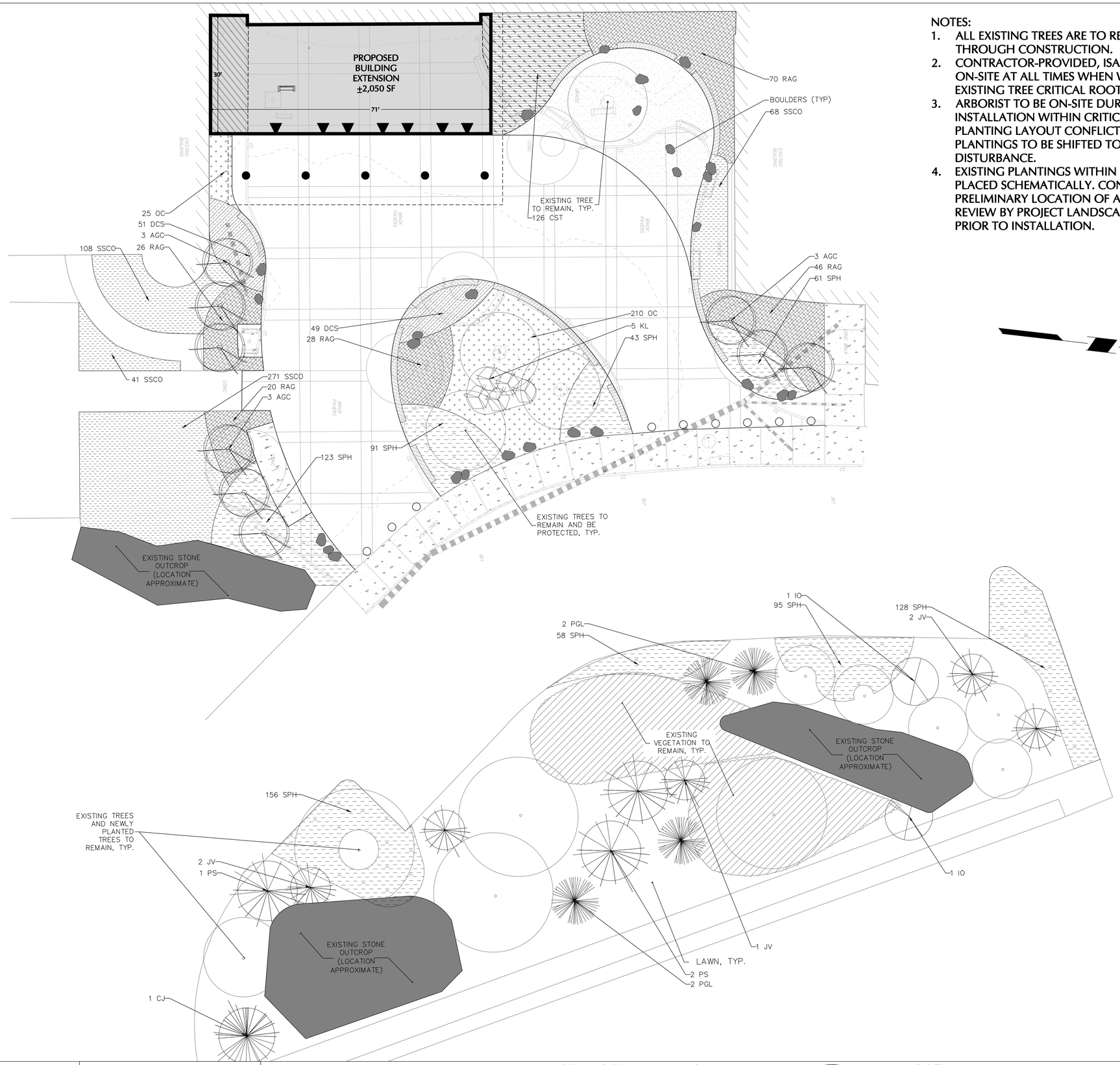
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: NTS
Drawn By: BDB
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: CG501

Filename: \\langan.com\data\NH\data6\140240601\Project Data\CAD\01\SheetFiles\Civil\140240601-CG501-0101.dwg Date: 4/4/2022 Time: 15:36 User: bphillips Style Table: Langan.stb Layout: CG501

NOTES:

1. ALL EXISTING TREES ARE TO REMAIN AND BE PROTECTED THROUGH CONSTRUCTION.
2. CONTRACTOR-PROVIDED, ISA-CERTIFIED ARBORIST TO BE ON-SITE AT ALL TIMES WHEN WORK IS OCCURRING IN EXISTING TREE CRITICAL ROOT ZONES.'
3. ARBORIST TO BE ON-SITE DURING UNDERSTORY PLANTING INSTALLATION WITHIN CRITICAL ROOT ZONES. IF PROPOSED PLANTING LAYOUT CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING ROOT SYSTEM, PLANTINGS TO BE SHIFTED TO LIMIT POTENTIAL DISTURBANCE.
4. EXISTING PLANTINGS WITHIN PARKING LOT MEDIAN ARE PLACED SCHEMATICALLY. CONTRACTOR TO STAKEOUT PRELIMINARY LOCATION OF ALL PROPOSED TREES FOR REVIEW BY PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT AND TOWN PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.



10 0 2 4 10
SCALE: 1 INCH = 10 FEET

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

LANGAN
Langan CT, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

STATE OF CONNECTICUT MICHAEL SZURA REGISTERED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
SIGNATURE MICHAEL SZURA DATE SIGNED
PROFESSIONAL LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
CT Lic. No. LA 001339

Drawing Title:
PLANTING PLAN

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1" = 10'
Drawn By: IW
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: LP101

Filename: \\langan.com\data\NH\data6\140240601\Project Data\CAD\01Sheet Files\Civil\140240601-LP101-0101.dwg Date: 4/4/2022 Time: 15:39 User: bphillips Style Table: Langan.stb Layout: LP101

GENERAL LANDSCAPE PLANTING NOTES:

PLANTING MATERIALS

1. NAMES OF PLANTS AS DESCRIBED ON THIS PLAN CONFORM TO THOSE GIVEN IN "STANDARDIZED PLANT NAMES", 1942 EDITION PREPARED BY THE AMERICAN JOINT COMMITTEE ON HORTICULTURAL NOMENCLATURE. NAMES OF PLANT VARIETIES NOT INCLUDED THEREIN CONFORM TO NAMES GENERALLY ACCEPTED IN NURSERY TRADE.
2. STANDARDS FOR TYPE, SPREAD, HEIGHT, ROOT BALL AND QUALITY OF NEW PLANT MATERIAL SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH GUIDELINES AS SET FORTH IN THE "AMERICAN STANDARD FOR NURSERY STOCK", PUBLISHED BY THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF NURSERYMEN. PLANT MATERIAL SHALL HAVE NORMAL HABIT OF GROWTH AND BE HEALTHY, VIGOROUS, AND FREE FROM DISEASES AND INSECT INFESTATION.
3. NEW PLANT MATERIAL SHALL BE NURSERY GROWN UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE. ALL PLANTS SHALL BE SET PLUMB AND SHALL BEAR THE SAME RELATIONSHIP TO FINISHED GRADE AS THE PLANT'S ORIGINAL GRADE BEFORE DIGGING. PLANT MATERIAL OF THE SAME SPECIES AND SPECIFIED AS THE SAME SIZE SHOULD BE SIMILAR IN SHAPE, COLOR AND HABIT. THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT HAS THE RIGHT TO REJECT PLANT MATERIAL THAT DOES NOT CONFORM TO THE TYPICAL OR SPECIFIED HABIT OF THAT SPECIES.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT MAKE SUBSTITUTIONS. IF THE SPECIFIED LANDSCAPE MATERIAL IS NOT OBTAINABLE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT PROOF OF NON-AVAILABILITY TO THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT AND OWNER TOGETHER WITH A WRITTEN PROPOSAL FOR USE OF AN EQUIVALENT MATERIAL.
5. THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT MAY REVIEW PLANT MATERIALS AT THE SITE, BEFORE PLANTING, FOR COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS FOR GENUS, SPECIES, VARIETY, SIZE AND QUALITY. THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT RETAINS THE RIGHT TO FURTHER REVIEW PLANT MATERIALS FOR SIZE AND CONDITION OF BALLS AND ROOT SYSTEM, INSECTS, INJURIES, AND LATENT DEFECTS, AND TO REJECT UNSATISFACTORY OR DEFECTIVE MATERIAL AT ANY TIME DURING PROGRESS OF WORK. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE REJECTED PLANT MATERIALS IMMEDIATELY FROM PROJECT SITE AS DIRECTED BY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OR OWNER.

PLANTING SOILS

1. REUSE SURFACE SOILS STOCKPILED ON SITE, VERIFYING COMPLIANCE WITH PLANTING SOIL AND TOPSOIL CRITERIA IN THIS SPECIFICATION THROUGH TESTING. CLEAN SURFACE SOIL OF ALL ROOTS, PLANTS, SOD, AND GRAVEL OVER 1" IN DIAMETER AND DELETERIOUS MATERIALS. IF ON-SITE SOILS ARE TO BE USED FOR PROPOSED PLANTING, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEMONSTRATE, THROUGH SOIL TESTING, THAT ON-SITE SOILS MEET THE SAME CRITERIA AS INDICATED IN NOTES PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS
2. SUPPLEMENT WITH IMPORTED OR MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL FROM OFF SITE SOURCES WHEN TOPSOIL AND PLANTING SOIL QUANTITIES ARE INSUFFICIENT. OBTAIN SOIL DISPLACED FROM NATURALLY WELL-DRAINED SITES WHERE TOPSOIL OCCURS AT LEAST 4" DEEP. DO NOT OBTAIN FROM AGRICULTURAL LAND, BOGS, MARSHES OR CONTAMINATED SITES.
3. IF DEPTH OF PLANTING SOILS AND TOPSOIL IS NOT INDICATED IN PLANS OR DETAILS, A MINIMUM 18" DEPTH SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR ALL TREES AND LARGE SHRUBS; MINIMUM 12" DEPTH SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR GROUNDCOVERS, HERBACEOUS AND MEADOW OR ORNAMENTAL GRASS AREAS AND A MINIMUM 6" LAYER SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ALL LAWN AREAS. TOPSOIL AND PLANTING SOIL DEPTH INDICATED ON PLANS AND PLANTING DETAILS AND NARRATIVE SPECIFICATIONS SHALL GOVERN DEPTH WHEN PROVIDED.
4. WHERE PLANTING AREAS ARE PROPOSED FOR FORMER PAVED OR GRAVEL AREAS, BEDS SHALL BE EXCAVATED TO A MINIMUM 30" DEPTH AND, AT A MINIMUM, BE BACKFILLED WITH BOTTOM LAYER OF SANDY LOAM (ORGANIC CONTENT LESS THAN 2%) OVER WHICH TOPSOIL AND PLANTING SOILS WILL BE PLACED AT DEPTHS INDICATED IN PLANS, DETAILS AND NOTES.
5. IF THE QUANTITY OF SOILS FROM THE SITE IS NOT ADEQUATE TO FILL PLANTING AREAS TO THE DEPTH INDICATED IN THE PLANS AND DETAILS, CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH PLANTING SOILS THAT ARE FREE OF BROKEN GLASS, PAINT CHIPS, PLASTIC, DELETERIOUS MATERIALS, ROOTS, WEEDS, BOULDERS, COBBLES AND GRAVEL OVER 1" IN DIAMETER AND COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:
   -SOILS SHALL MEET ALL APPLICABLE SOIL REMEDIATION STANDARDS
   -ORGANIC CONTENT: 2-5% IN NATIVE SOILS; UP TO 10% IN AMENDED SOILS
   -SOLUBLE SALTS: LESS THAN 0.5 MM HOS/CM
   -SOIL PH: 4.5-7% TO BE AMENDED PER SOIL TEST RESULTS
   -PHYSICAL (SIEVE) ANALYSIS/ SOIL TEXTURE
   SAND: 40-60% SILT: 25-60% CLAY: 5-20%
   -NOT MORE THAN 1% OF MATERIAL SHALL BE RETAINED BY A #4 SIEVE.
6. ALL PLANTING SOILS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR TESTING TO THE STATE COOPERATIVE EXTENSION SERVICE, OR APPROVED EQUAL, PRIOR TO DELIVERY TO THE SITE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH SOIL SAMPLES AND SOIL TEST RESULTS TO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OR OWNER AT A RATE OF ONE SAMPLE PER 500 CUBIC YARDS TO ENSURE CONSISTENCY ACROSS THE TOTAL VOLUME OF PLANTING SOIL REQUIRED. TEST RESULTS SHALL EVALUATE FOR ALL CRITERIA LISTED IN THIS SPECIFICATION. IF TESTING AGENCY DETERMINES THAT THE SOILS ARE DEFICIENT IN ANY MANNER AND MAY BE CORRECTED BY ADDING AMENDMENTS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FOLLOW STATED RECOMMENDATIONS FOR SOIL IMPROVEMENT AND FURNISH SUBMITTALS FOR ALL AMENDMENTS PRIOR TO DELIVERY OF SOIL TO THE PROJECT SITE.
7. IF SOIL ORGANIC CONTENT IS INADEQUATE, SOIL SHALL BE AMENDED WITH COMPOST OR ACCEPTABLE, WEED FREE, ORGANIC MATTER. ORGANIC AMENDMENT SHALL BE WELL COMPOSTED, PH RANGE OF 6-8; MOISTURE CONTENT 35-55% BY WEIGHT 100% PASSING THROUGH 1" SIEVE; SOLUBLE SALT CONTENT LESS THAN 0.5 MM HOS/CM; MEETING ALL APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA FOR CLEAN FILL; FREE OF BROKEN GLASS, PAINT CHIPS, PLASTIC, DELETERIOUS MATERIALS, ROOTS, WEEDS, BOULDERS, COBBLES AND GRAVEL OVER 1" IN DIAMETER
8. SCARIFY AND/OR TILL ALL COMPACTED SUBSOILS PRIOR TO ADDING PLANTING SOIL OR TOPSOIL. PLANTING SOILS AND TOPSOIL SHALL BE PLACED IN 12-18" LIFTS THAT ARE LOOSELY COMPACTED. NO SOILS SHALL BE PLACED IN A FROZEN OR MUDDY CONDITION.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. PACKAGED MATERIALS: PACKAGED MATERIALS SHALL BE DELIVERED IN CONTAINERS SHOWING WEIGHT, ANALYSIS, AND NAME OF MANUFACTURER. MATERIALS SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM DETERIORATION DURING DELIVERY, AND WHILE STORED AT SITE.
2. TREES AND SHRUBS: THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TREES AND SHRUBS DUG FOR THE GROWING SEASON FOR WHICH THEY WILL BE PLANTED. DO NOT PRUNE PRIOR TO DELIVERY UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT. DO NOT BEND OR BIND-TIE TREES OR SHRUBS IN SUCH A MANNER AS TO DAMAGE BARK, BREAK BRANCHES, OR DESTROY NATURAL SHAPE. PROVIDE PROTECTIVE COVERING DURING TRANSIT. DO NOT DROP OR BREAK BALLED STOCK DURING DELIVERY OR HANDLING.
3. ALL PLANTS SHALL BE BALLED AND BURLAPPED OR CONTAINER GROWN AS SPECIFIED. NO CONTAINER GROWN STOCK WILL BE ACCEPTED IF IT IS ROOT BOUND. ALL ROOT BALL WRAPPING AND BINDING MATERIAL MADE OF SYNTHETICS OR PLASTICS SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE TOP OF THE BALL AT THE TIME OF PLANTING, IF THE PLANT IS SHIPPED WITH A WIRE BASKET AROUND THE ROOT BALL, THE WIRE BASKET SHALL BE CUT AND FOLDED DOWN 8" INTO THE PLANTING HOLE. WITH CONTAINER-GROWN STOCK, THE CONTAINER SHALL BE REMOVED AND THE ROOT BALL SHALL BE CUT THROUGH THE SURFACE IN TWO LOCATIONS.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE TREES AND SHRUBS DELIVERED TO SITE AFTER PREPARATIONS FOR PLANTING HAVE BEEN COMPLETED AND PLANT IMMEDIATELY. IF PLANTING IS DELAYED MORE THAN 6 HOURS AFTER DELIVERY, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SET TREES AND SHRUBS IN SHADE, PROTECT FROM WEATHER AND MECHANICAL DAMAGE AND KEEP ROOTS MOIST BY COVERING WITH MULCH, BURLAP OR OTHER ACCEPTABLE MEANS OF RETAINING MOISTURE.

INSTALLATION

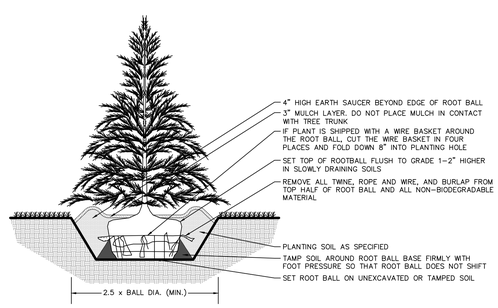
1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITY AND SEWER LINES PRIOR TO THE START OF EXCAVATION ACTIVITIES. NOTIFY THE PROJECT ENGINEER AND OWNER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY CONFLICTS WITH PROPOSED PLANTING LOCATIONS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGE.
2. THE CONTRACTOR TO STAKE OUT PLANTING LOCATIONS, FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL BY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT AND/OR OWNER BEFORE PLANTING WORK BEGINS. THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT AND/OR OWNER SHALL DIRECT THE CONTRACTOR IN THE FINAL PLACEMENT OF ALL PLANT MATERIAL AND LOCATION OF PLANTING BEDS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH DESIGN INTENT UNLESS OTHERWISE INSTRUCTED.
3. NO PLANT SHALL BE PUT INTO THE GROUND BEFORE ROUGH GRADING HAS BEEN COMPLETED AND APPROVED BY THE PROJECT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OR PROJECT ENGINEER.
4. ALL LANDSCAPED AREAS TO BE CLEARED OF ROCKS, STUMPS, TRASH AND OTHER UNSIGHTLY DEBRIS. ALL FINE GRADED AREAS SHOULD BE HAND RAKED SMOOTH ELIMINATING ANY CLUMPS AND UNEVEN SURFACES PRIOR TO PLANTING OR MULCHING.
5. ALL PLANT MATERIAL SHALL BE INSTALLED AS PER DETAILS, NOTES AND CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS. THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT MAY REVIEW INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES.
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP AREA CLEAN DURING DELIVERY AND INSTALLATION OF PLANT MATERIALS. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF OFF-SITE ANY ACCUMULATED DEBRIS OR UNUSED MATERIALS. REPAIR DAMAGE TO ADJACENT AREAS CAUSED BY LANDSCAPE INSTALLATION OPERATIONS.
7. AFTER PLANT IS PLACED IN TREE PIT LOCATION, ALL TWINE HOLDING ROOT BALL TOGETHER SHOULD BE COMPLETELY REMOVED AND THE BURLAP SHOULD BE PULLED DOWN SO 1/3 OF THE ROOT BALL IS EXPOSED. SYNTHETIC BURLAP SHOULD BE COMPLETELY REMOVED AFTER INSTALLATION.
8. MULCH SHOULD NOT BE PILED UP AROUND THE TRUNK OF ANY PLANT MATERIAL. NO MULCH OR TOPSOIL SHOULD BE TOUCHING THE BASE OF THE TRUNK ABOVE THE ROOT COLLAR.
9. ALL PLANTS SHALL BE WATERED THOROUGHLY TWICE DURING THE FIRST 24-HOUR PERIOD AFTER PLANTING. ALL PLANTS SHALL THEN BE WATERED WEEKLY OR AS REQUIRED BY SITE AND WEATHER CONDITIONS TO MAINTAIN VIGOROUS AND HEALTHY PLANT GROWTH.
10. AFTER COMPLETION OF A PROJECT, ALL EXPOSED GROUND SURFACES THAT ARE NOT PAVED WITHIN THE CONTRACT LIMIT LINE, AND THAT ARE NOT COVERED BY LANDSCAPE PLANTING OR SEEDING AS SPECIFIED, SHALL BE COVERED BY A SHREDDED HARDWOOD BARK OR APPROVED EQUAL MULCH THAT WILL PREVENT SOIL EROSION AND THE EMANATION OF DUST.

GUARANTEE

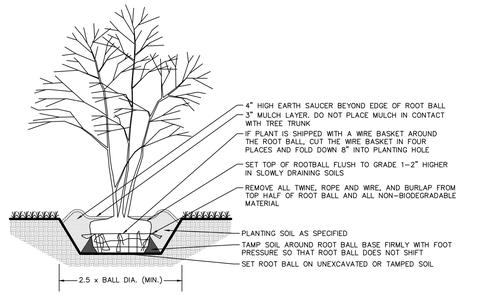
1. NEW PLANT MATERIAL SHALL BE GUARANTEED TO BE ALIVE AND IN VIGOROUS GROWING CONDITION FOR A PERIOD OF ONE YEAR FOLLOWING ACCEPTANCE BY THE OWNER. PLANT MATERIAL FOUND TO BE UNHEALTHY, DYING OR DEAD DURING THIS PERIOD, SHALL BE REMOVED AND REPLACED IN KIND BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO EXPENSE TO THE OWNER.

MAINTENANCE

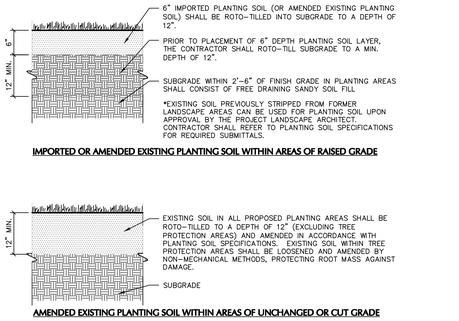
1. DEBRIS AND WEED CONTROL. THIS TASK SHALL INCLUDE THE REMOVAL OF ALL UNDESIRABLE LITTER, DEBRIS, AND WEEDS. THE OBJECTIVE OF THIS SUBSECTION'S TALK IS TO PROVIDE A NEAT, ORDERLY, WELL-MAINTAINED APPEARANCE. ANY OBJECTS OR PLANTS WHICH CREATE A HEALTH OR SAFETY HAZARD OR AN UNNATURAL VISUAL NUISANCE SHALL BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
2. MULCHING. ALL PLANTING BEDS WITH EXISTING OR SPECIFIED ORGANIC MULCH SHALL BE MAINTAINED WITH A MINIMUM TWO-INCH DEPTH OF SHREDDED BARK MULCH OR AN EQUIVALENT. TO MAINTAIN THIS LEVEL, NEW MULCH SHALL BE APPLIED EACH SPRING AS NEEDED. AREAS WITH DECORATIVE STONE OR OTHER MATERIALS SHALL BE MAINTAINED WITH A NEAT APPEARANCE AND AT SUCH A LEVEL THAT NO WEEDS, BARE GROUND OR SOIL ARE EXPOSED.
3. PLANTINGS. LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE SHALL INCLUDE THE RESEEDING OR REPLANTING OF LANDSCAPE AREAS WHICH ARE DAMAGED, DESTROYED, OR FAILING DUE TO INSECTS, DISEASE, WEATHER OR PHYSICAL DAMAGE. ALL LANDSCAPED AREAS WHICH ARE DAMAGED, DESTROYED OR ARE FAILING, AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, SHALL BE REPLACED DURING THE NEXT PLANTING SEASON.
4. EXISTING AND PROPOSED PLANT MATERIAL SHALL BE MAINTAINED TO PROVIDE MINIMUM SIGHT DISTANCE THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL ASSESS THE NEED FOR DEER PROTECTION ON SITE. IF DEEMED NECESSARY, SHADE AND ORNAMENTAL TREES SHALL BE PROTECTED THROUGH WINTER WITH SPIRAL WRAP TREE GUARDS, OR APPROVED EQUAL. PROTECTION LENGTH TO BE FROM BELOW THE LOWEST BRANCH AND DOWN TO WITHIN A FEW INCHES OF THE GROUND. THE GUARDS CAN BE REMOVED IN SPRING AND SAVED FOR RE-INSTALLATION DURING THE FOLLOWING WINTERS AS PART OF A MAINTENANCE PROGRAM.



EVERGREEN PLANTING



ORNAMENTAL TREE PLANTING



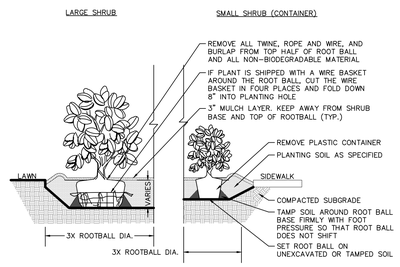
IMPORTED OR AMENDED EXISTING PLANTING SOIL WITHIN AREAS OF RAISED GRADE

AMENDED EXISTING PLANTING SOIL WITHIN AREAS OF UNCHANGED OR CUT GRADE

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO SEND SAMPLES OF EXISTING SOILS INTENDED FOR USE IN PLANTING AREAS (1 PER 500 CY.) TO TESTING LABORATORY OR UNIVERSITY COOPERATIVE EXTENSION FOR TESTING. ALL TESTING COSTS ARE AT THE CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
2. RECYCLED CRUSHED CONCRETE AND ASPHALT MILLINGS SHALL NOT BE PLACED WITHIN 2'-6" OF FINISH GRADE IN PROPOSED LANDSCAPE AREAS.
3. DUE TO GENERAL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AND ADJACENT SITE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS, SUBGRADE SOILS WITHIN PROPOSED PLANTING AREAS TEND TO BECOME HIGHLY COMPACTED. IN ORDER TO CREATE A HEALTHY GROWTH MEDIUM TO ALLOW PROPOSED PLANTINGS TO ESTABLISH A VIGOROUS ROOT MASS, THIS SUBGRADE SOIL MUST UNDERGO A RESTORATION PROCESS. IN ADDITION, IMPORTED OR AMENDED EXISTING SOILS SHALL BE MIXED WITH SUBGRADE SOILS WHERE THEY MEET IN ORDER TO CREATE A TRANSITIONAL GRADIENT TO ALLOW FOR PROPER DRAINAGE.
4. IMPORTED FILL SHALL CONTAIN NO CONTAMINATION IN EXCEEDENCE OF THE PROJECT STATE ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW AGENCY STANDARDS AND MEET THE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION OF COMPLIANCE PRIOR TO DELIVERY OF ANY FILL TO THE SITE.
5. CONTRACTOR TO LIGHTLY COMPACT ALL PLACED PLANTING SOILS AND RAISE GRADES ACCORDINGLY TO ALLOW FOR FUTURE SETTLEMENT OF PLANTING SOILS (TYP.)
6. NO STONES, WOOD CHIPS, OR DEBRIS LARGER THAN 1/2" SHALL BE ACCEPTABLE WITHIN PLANTING AREAS.

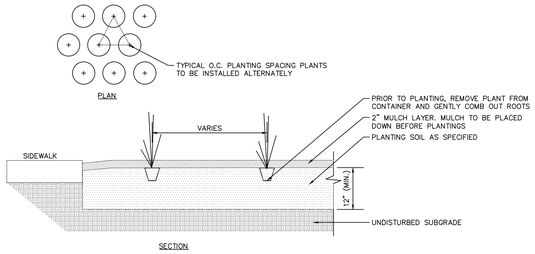
PLANTING SOIL



NOTES:

1. ALL SHRUBS TO BE SET PLUMB.
2. REFER TO LANDSCAPE PLAN FOR SPACING OF INDIVIDUAL PLANTS.
3. REMOVE ALL WIRE, PLASTIC, TAGS OR SYNTHETIC MATERIAL FROM PLANTS PRIOR TO PLANTING.

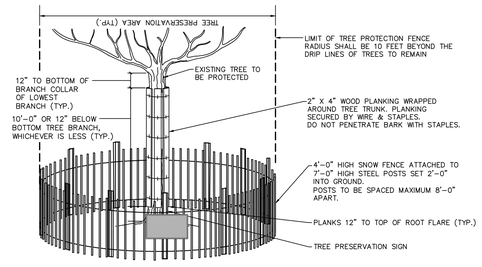
SHRUB PLANTING



NOTES:

1. PLANTS ARE TO BE SPACED EQUIDISTANT FROM EACH OTHER.
2. REFER TO PLAN AND SCHEDULE FOR SPACING OF INDIVIDUAL PLANTS.
3. REMOVE ALL WIRE, PLASTIC, TAGS OR SYNTHETIC MATERIAL FROM PLANTS PRIOR TO PLANTING.

PERENNIAL PLANTING



TREE PROTECTION FENCING & TREE PLANKING

PLANT SCHEDULE

KEY	QTY.	BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	SIZE	ROOT	REMARKS
UNDERSTORY TREE(S)						
AGC	9	AMELANCHIER X GRANDIFLORA 'CUMULUS'	APPLE SERVICEBERRY	10-12'	B+B	MULTI-STEM
EVERGREEN TREE(S)						
CJ	1	CRYPTOMERIA JAPONICA	JAPANESE CEDAR	8-10'	B+B	-
IO	2	ILEX OPACA	AMERICAN HOLLY	8-10'	B+B	-
JV	5	JUNIPERUS VIRGINIANA	EASTERN RED CEDAR	8-10'	B+B	-
PGL	4	PICEA GLAUCA	WHITE SPRUCE	8-10'	B+B	-
PS	3	PINUS STROBUS	EASTERN WHITE PINE	8-10'	B+B	-
EVERGREEN SHRUB(S)						
KL	5	KALMIA LATIFOLIA	MOUNTAIN LAUREL	30-36"	CONTAINER	-
GROUNDCOVER						
RAG	190	RHUS AROMATICA 'GRO LOW'	'GRO LOW' FRAGRANT SUMAC	18-24"	CONTAINER	spaced @ 36" o.c.
OC	235	OSMUNDA CINNAMOMEA	CINNAMON FERN	1 GAL.	CONTAINER	spaced @ 24" o.c.
ORNAMENTAL GRASS(ES)						
CST	126	CAREX STRICTA	TUSSOCK SEDGE	1 GAL.	CONTAINER	spaced @ 24" o.c.
DCS	100	DESCHAMPSIA CESPITOSA	TUFTED HAIR GRASS	1 GAL.	CONTIANER	spaced @ 24" o.c.
SPH	755	SPOROBOLUS HERERolepis	PRARIE DROPSEED	1 GAL.	CONTAINER	spaced @ 24" o.c.
SSCO	488	SCHIZACHYRIUM SCOPARIUM	LITTLE BLUESTEM	1 GAL.	CONTAINER	spaced @ 24" o.c.

NOTE: IF ANY DISCREPANCIES OCCUR BETWEEN AMOUNTS SHOWN IN THE PLAN AND THE PLANT LIST, THE PLAN SHALL DICTATE.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

LANGAN
Langan CT, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511
T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

STATE OF CONNECTICUT MICHAEL SZURA
SIGNATURE MICHAEL SZURA DATE SIGNED
PROFESSIONAL LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
CT Lic. No. LA 001339

Drawing Title:
PLANTING DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1" = 10'
Drawn By: IW
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: LP501

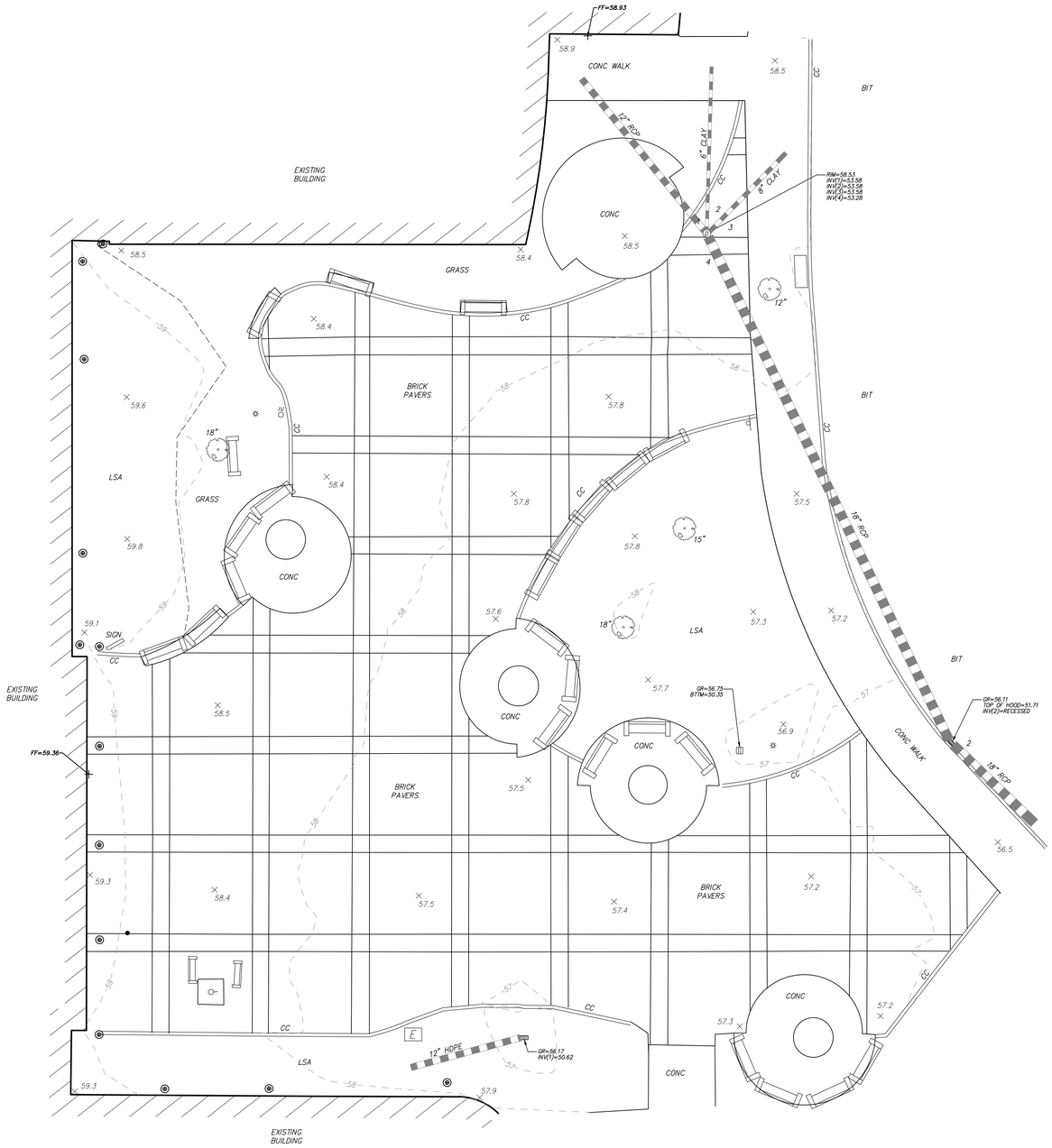
Filename: I:\langan.com\data\NH\data6\140240601\Project Data\CAD\01Sheetfiles\Civil\140240601-LP101-0101.dwg Date: 4/4/2022 Time: 15:40 User: bphillips Style Table: Langan.stb Layout: LP501

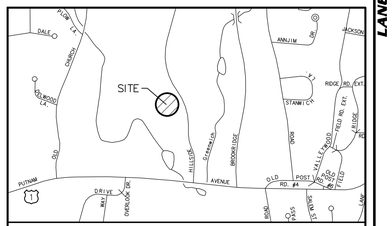
NOTES

1. THIS SURVEY HAS BEEN PREPARED PURSUANT TO THE REGULATIONS OF CONNECTICUT STATE AGENCIES SECTIONS 20-300b-1 THROUGH 20-300b-20 AND THE "STANDARDS FOR SURVEYS AND MAPS IN THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT" AS ADOPTED BY THE CONNECTICUT ASSOCIATION OF LAND SURVEYORS, INC. ON SEPTEMBER 26, 1996.
   a. THIS SURVEY IS A TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY CONFORMING TO A T-2 ACCURACY. THE PURPOSE OF THIS SURVEY IS TO DEPICT SITE FEATURES FOR FUTURE SITE DEVELOPMENT.
2. THIS SURVEY IS BASED UPON EXISTING PHYSICAL CONDITIONS FOUND AT THE SUBJECT SITE.
3. THE MERIDIAN OF THIS SURVEY IS REFERENCED TO CONNECTICUT STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM NAD 83 (EPOCH 2011). POSITION WAS DETERMINED BY GLOBAL NAVIGATION SATELLITE SYSTEMS (GNSS) AS PROVIDED BY HXGN SMARTNET CONTINUOUSLY OPERATED REFERENCE STATIONS (CORS).
4. ELEVATIONS SHOWN ARE REFERENCED TO NORTH AMERICAN VERTICAL DATUM OF 1988 (NAVD88) (GEOID 12B) AS DETERMINED BY GNSS
5. PLANIMETRIC AND TOPOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SHOWN HEREON HAS BEEN OBTAINED FROM GROUND SURVEYS BY LANGAN CT, INC. FIELD WORK COMPLETED DURING THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2021.
6. AS PER THE NATIONAL FLOOD INSURANCE PROGRAM FIRM MAP ENTITLED "FAIRFIELD COUNTY, CONNECTICUT PANEL 511 OF 626, MAP NUMBER 09001C0511G, EFFECTIVE DATE JULY 8, 2013" THE PROJECT AREA IS IN ZONE X (UNSHADED).
7. UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED HEREON, STORM AND SANITARY SEWER INFORMATION (INCLUDING PIPE INVERT, PIPE MATERIAL, AND PIPE SIZE) WAS OBSERVED AND MEASURED AT FIELD LOCATED STRUCTURES (MANHOLES/CATCH BASINS, ETC). CONDITIONS CAN VARY FROM THOSE ENCOUNTERED AT THE TIMES WHEN AND LOCATIONS WHERE DATA IS OBTAINED. DESPITE MEETING THE REQUIRED STANDARD OF CARE, THE SURVEYOR CANNOT, AND DOES NOT WARRANT THAT PIPE MATERIAL AND/OR PIPE SIZE THROUGHOUT THE PIPE RUN ARE THE SAME AS THOSE OBSERVED AT EACH STRUCTURE, OR THAT THE PIPE RUN IS STRAIGHT BETWEEN THE LOCATED STRUCTURES.
8. ADDITIONAL UTILITY (WATER, GAS, ELECTRIC ETC.) DATA MAY BE SHOWN FROM FIELD LOCATED SURFACE MARKINGS (BY OTHERS), EXISTING STRUCTURES, AND/OR FROM EXISTING DRAWINGS.
9. UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED HEREON, THE SURVEYOR HAS NOT EXCAVATED TO PHYSICALLY LOCATE THE UNDERGROUND UTILITIES. THE SURVEYOR MAKES NO GUARANTEES THAT THE SHOWN UNDERGROUND UTILITIES ARE EITHER IN SERVICE, ABANDONED OR SUITABLE FOR USE, NOR ARE IN THE EXACT LOCATION OR CONFIGURATION INDICATED HEREON.
10. ALL BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES WERE LOCATED AND MEASURED AT GROUND LEVEL. THE SURVEYOR MAKES NO DETERMINATIONS OR GUARANTEES AS TO THE ABSENCE, EXISTENCE OR LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES, FOUNDATIONS, FOOTINGS, PROJECTIONS, WALLS, TANKS, SEPTIC SYSTEMS, ETC. NO TEST PITS, EXCAVATIONS OR GROUND PENETRATING RADAR WERE PERFORMED AS PART OF THIS SURVEY.
11. PRIOR TO ANY DESIGN OR CONSTRUCTION, THE PROPER UTILITY AGENCIES MUST BE CONTACTED FOR VERIFICATION OF UTILITY TYPE AND FOR FIELD LOCATIONS.
12. THIS SURVEY IS NOT VALID WITHOUT THE EMBOSSED OR INKED SEAL OF THE PROFESSIONAL.

LEGEND (NOT SHOWN TO SCALE)

- BOLLARD
- COLUMN
- FLAG POLE
- SIGN
- TREE
- CATCH BASIN
- CLEANOUT
- ELECTRIC BOX
- LIGHT POLE
- MANHOLE (TYPE AS LABELED)
- IV — IRRIGATION VALVE
- ROOF DRAIN
- X 262.3 — SPOT ELEVATION
- BIT — BITUMINOUS
- CONC — CONCRETE
- CP — CONCRETE PAD
- LSA — LANDSCAPED AREA
- DW — DETECTABLE WARNING
- CC — CONCRETE CURB
- EASEMENT LINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE
- 322 — CONTOUR LINE
- FM — SANITARY FORCE MAIN
- CATV — CABLE TV MARK OUT LINE
- D — DRAINAGE MARK OUT LINE
- E — ELECTRIC MARK OUT LINE
- C — COMMUNICATION MARK OUT LINE
- G — GAS MARK OUT LINE
- S — SANITARY SEWER MARK OUT LINE
- W — WATER MARK OUT LINE
- ST — STEAM MARK OUT LINE
- UNK — UNKNOWN MARK OUT LINE
- R* — REFERENCE UTILITY LINE (TYPE AS NOTED) – PLOTTED FROM EXISTING MAPPING





PROJECT LOCATION MAP

SCALE: 1"=1000'

SOURCE: CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

CT NAD 83

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

SCALE: 1 INCH = 10 FEET

Date	Description	No.
REVISIONS		

"TO MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF, THIS MAP IS SUBSTANTIALLY CORRECT AS NOTED HEREON."

9/21/2021

ANDREW G. IVES — DATE SIGNED
PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR
CT STATE LIC. NO. 70286

LANGAN

Langan CT, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511

T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com

Project

GREENWICH HIGH SCHOOL

10 HILLSIDE ROAD

GREENWICH CONNECTICUT

Drawing Title

TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY

Project No.	Drawing No.
140240601	VT101
Date: SEPTEMBER 21, 2021	
Drawn By: JRL	
Checked By: AGI	Sheet 1 of 1

LANGAN

PROJECT NO. 140240601

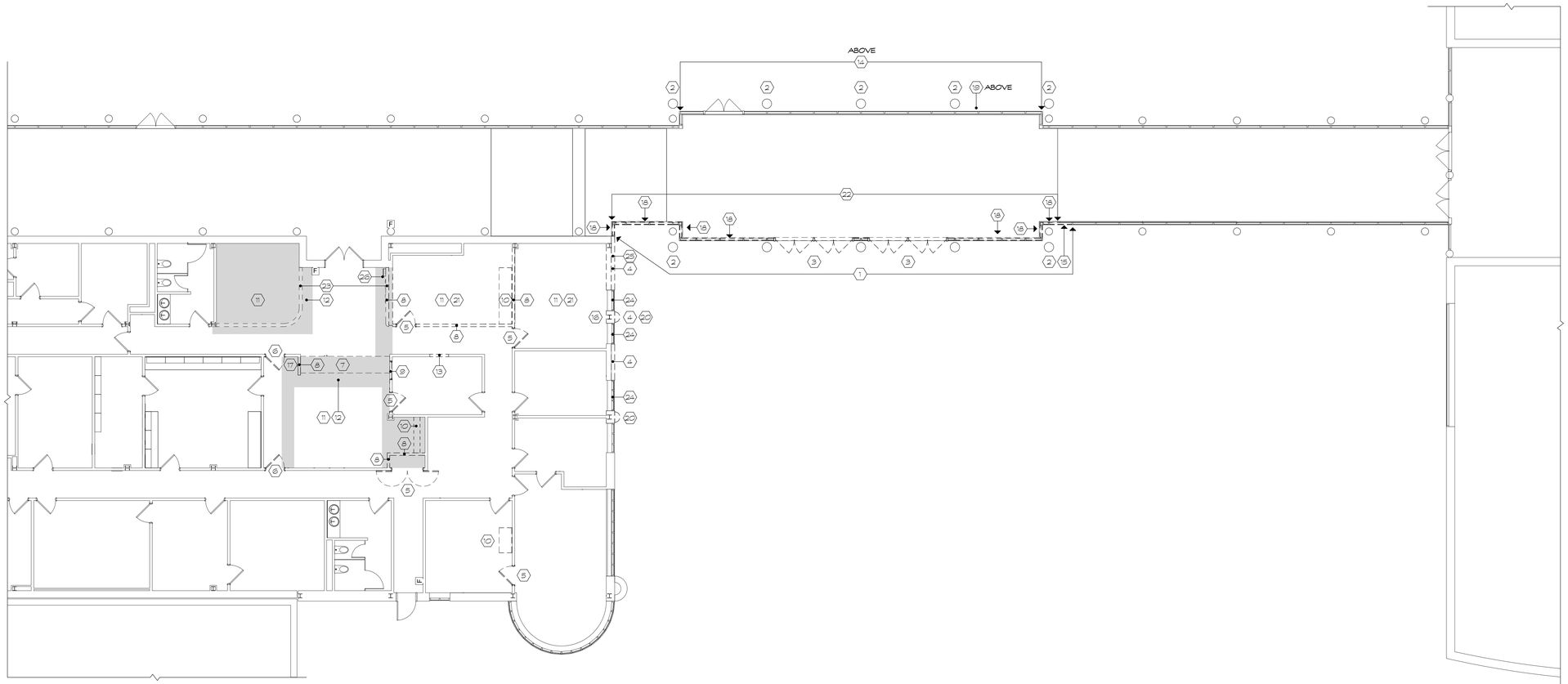
Filename: \\langan.com\data\NHV\data\6\140240601\Project Data_Discipline\Survey\CAD\Existing\140240601-V-EX0101.dwg Date: 9/24/2021 Time: 11:38 User: aives Style Table: Langan.stb Layout: VT101

DEMOLITION GENERAL NOTES

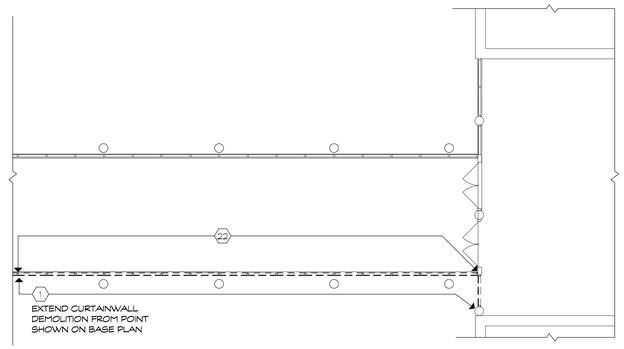
1. READ ALL GENERAL NOTES ON DRAWING A001.
2. COORDINATE ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION WORK WITH ALL OTHER TRADES, INCLUDING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL ABATEMENT DRAWINGS. REFER TO M/E/P/FP DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION SCOPE.
3. WHERE INCONSISTENCIES OCCUR, NOTIFY THE DESIGN TEAM AND ASSUME THE GREATER VALUE FOR BIDDING PURPOSES.
4. CONTRACTORS SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS.
5. SAW CUT AND REMOVE CONCRETE SLAB & GRAVEL IN ALL AREAS AS NECESSARY TO ALLOW FOR NEW UNDERSLAB PIPING, CONDUIT, RADON PITS & UTILITIES. COORDINATE w/ M/E/P/S/FP DRAWINGS
6. WHEN A NOTE DIRECTS THE CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE A WALL, CURTAINWALL, WINDOW, CEILING, OR ANY OTHER ARCHITECTURAL FEATURE, ANY BASE, DEVICES, WIRING, PIPING, AND APPURTNANCES MUST ALSO BE REMOVED.

DEMOLITION NOTES

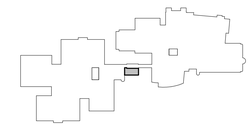
1	REMOVE EXISTING CURTAINWALL FRAMES, GLAZING, AND DOORS IN THIER ENTIRETY
2	REMOVE EXISTING DOWNSPOUTS.
3	REMOVE EXISTING DOORS
4	REMOVE EXISTING WALL TO THE EXTENT REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE NEW OPENING AND STRUCTURE (SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS)
5	REMOVE EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME.
6	REMOVE EXISTING DOOR, REPAIR, SCRAPE, AND SAND FRAME AS REQD TO ACCEPT NEW FINISH
7	REMOVE EXISTING RECEPTION COUNTER AND CASEWORK.
8	REMOVE EXISTING WALL
9	REMOVE EXISTING WINDOW
10	REMOVE EXISTING CASEWORK
11	REMOVE EXISTING FLOORING TO THE EXTENT REQD TO ACCOMMODATE NEW CONSTRUCTION.
12	REMOVE EXISTING CEILING TO THE EXTENT REQD TO ACCOMMODATE NEW CONSTRUCTION
13	REMOVE EXISTING WALL TO THE EXTENT REQD TO ACCOMMODEAT NEW WINDOW. SEE DRAWING 1 ON SHEET A101.
14	REMOVE EXISTING ROOFING MATERIALS DOWN TO EXISTING DECK.
15	REMOVE EXISTING WINDOWS TO THE EXTENT REQUIRED FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION. SAVE EXISTING CURTAINWALL FRAME FOR REUSE.
16	REMOVE EXISTING COLUMN. SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR EXTENT OF DEMOLITION.
17	REMOVE EXISTING ALARM PANELS AND SAVE FOR REUSE (SEE TECHNOLOGY DRAWINGS)
18	REMOVE EXISTING FOUNDATION WALL TO 4' BELOW EXISTING SLAB
19	REMOVE EXISTING GUTTER INCLUDING ALL FASTENERS AND OTHER HARDWARE.
20	REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE COLUMN COVER
21	REMOVE EXISTING CEILING IN THIS ROOM
22	REMOVE EXISTING SAFETY RAILTO EXTENT REQUITRED BY CONSTRUCTION. CAP AND SECURE SAFETY RAIL TO EXISTING WINDOW WALL AT NEW TERMINATION
23	REMOVE EXISTING BULKHEAD
24	REMOVE EXISTING WINDOW FRAME AND GLAZING IN THIER ENTIRETY
25	REMOVE EXISTING KEYBOX AND SAVE FOR REUSE
26	REMOVE EXISTING FIRE ALARM PANEL AND SAVE FOR REUSE



1 DEMOLITION PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



2 DEMOLITION PLAN (ADD ALT #2)
1/8" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

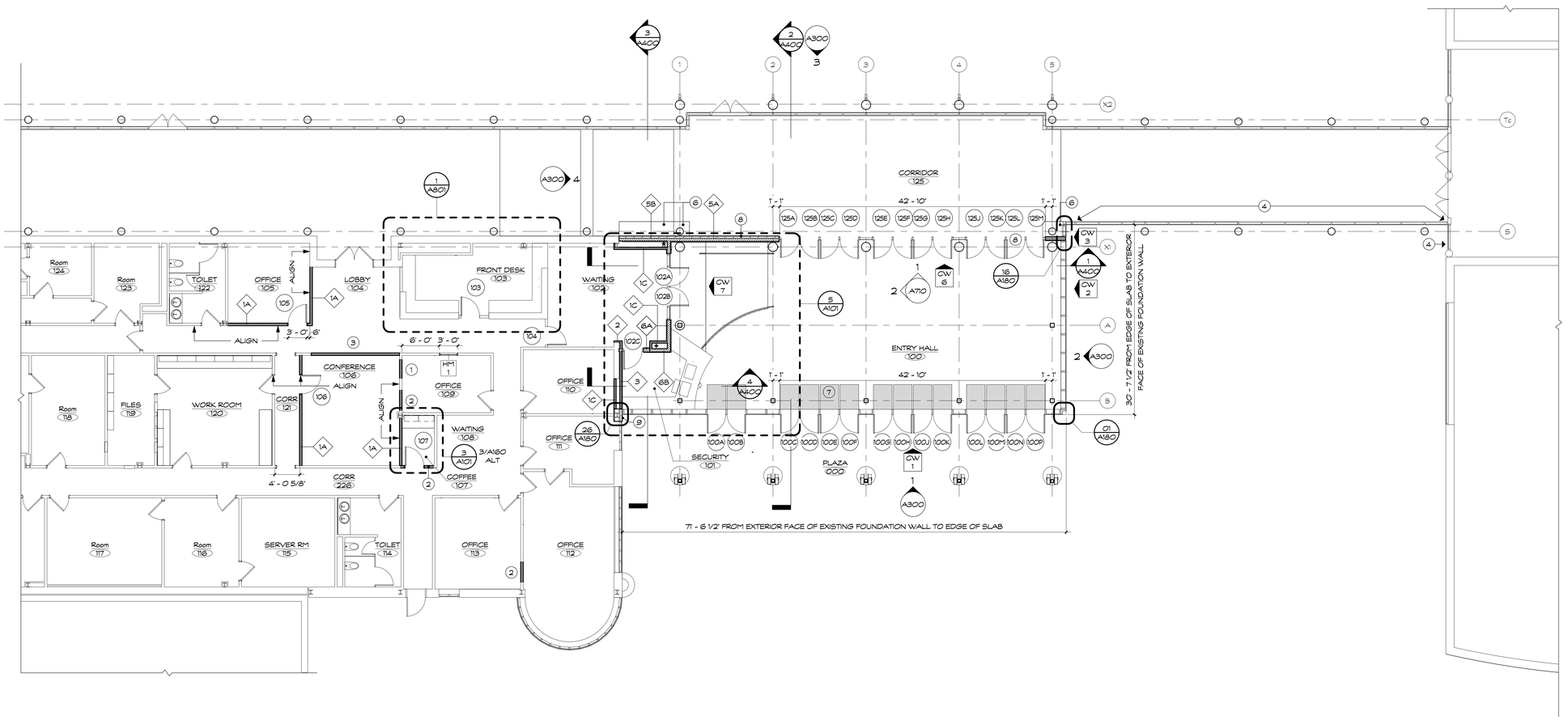
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

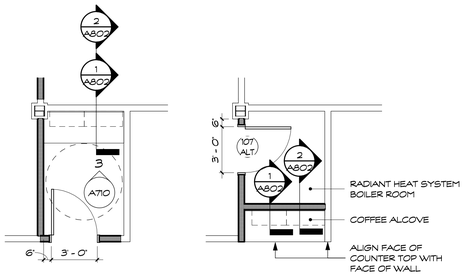
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: TJN
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A001



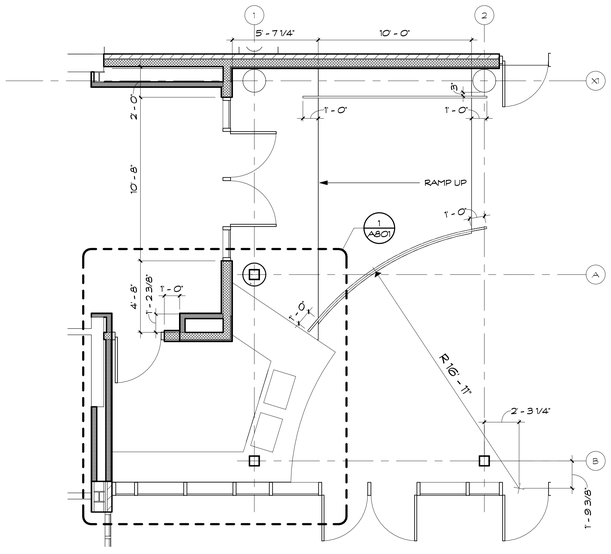
1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"



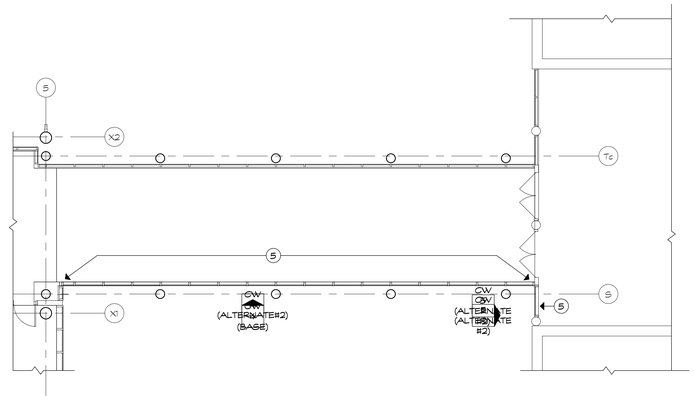
3 ENLARGED COFFEE ROOM PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"



5 PARTIAL ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"



2 ADD ALTERNATE #2 PARTIAL FLOOR PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

SYMBOL LEGEND

- NEW METAL STUD PARTITIONS
- NEW MASONRY WALL
- NEW CMU WALL
- 101 / A - DOOR NUMBER
- 1 - WINDOW TYPE
- Room name / 101 - ROOM NAME / ROOM NUMBER
- E3.0 - PARTITION TYPE
- X - CONSTRUCTION NOTE
- 2 / A101 - EXTERIOR ELEVATION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
- 2 / A101 - INTERIOR ELEVATION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
- 2 / A101 - BUILDING SECTION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
- 2 / A101 - WALL SECTION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
- F.E.C. - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET
- FD - FLOOR DRAIN - SLOPE TO DRAIN
- H.D.F. - HANDICAPPED DRINKING FOUNTAIN

GENERAL NOTES

1. READ ALL GENERAL NOTES ON DRAWING A001.
2. CONTRACTORS SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS.
3. PATCH TO MATCH ALL EXISTING WALLS AND CEILINGS TO REMAIN AFFECTED BY NEW WORK.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS TO NEW WALLS ARE TO OUTSIDE FACE OF BRICK, CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS AND METAL FRAMING UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL DIMENSIONS TO EXISTING WALLS ARE TO OUTSIDE FACE OF WALL.
5. ALL NEW WALL AND PARTITION ASSEMBLIES SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF DECK UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. PROVIDE CMU WITH PRE-MANUFACTURED BULLNOSE AT ALL EXPOSED CORNERS.
7. WHERE THE WORD 'ALIGN' IS INDICATED IT SHALL MEAN TO ALIGN BOTH SIDES OF WALL.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES - PLAN

1	PROVIDE INFILL AT REMOVED WINDOW
2	PROVIDE INFILL AT REMOVED DOOR
3	PROVIDE INFILL AT REMOVED RECEPTION COUNTER
4	EXTENT OF EXISTING CURTAINWALL AND GLAZING TO REMAIN, PROVIDE PROTECTION FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY AND DEBRIS AS REQD
5	EXTENT OF EXISTING CURTAINWALL TO BE REPLACED WITH BALLISTIC RESISTANT CURTAINWALL FRAME AND GLAZING
6	PROVIDE STRUCTURAL SLAB AND FLOORING INFILL TO MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT FLOOR
7	PROVIDE 36 X 48 WALK OFF MATS
8	FILL IN SLAB OVER DEMLISHED FOUNDATION WALLS AND PROVIDE FINISHED FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING
9	REINSTALL SALVAGED KEY BOX, CENTER HORIZONALLY IN NEW WALL MOUNT AT PREVIOUS HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND

KEY PLAN

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

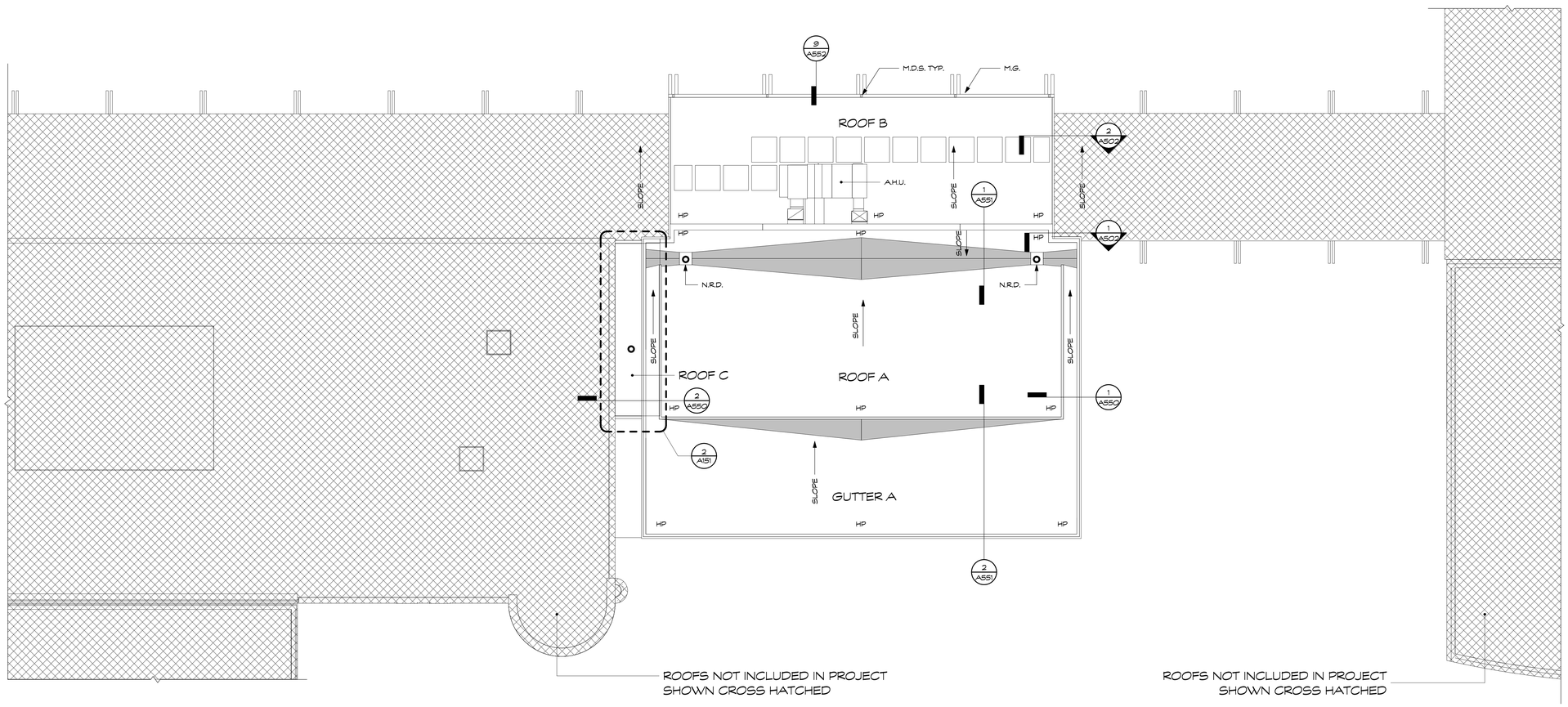
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

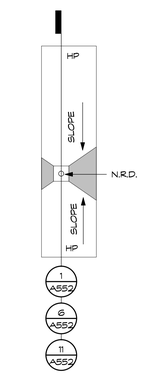
Drawing Title:
FLOOR PLAN

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As Indicated
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: A101



1 ROOF PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



2 ROOF PLAN (ROOF C)
1/8" = 1'-0"

ROOF LEGEND

X / XX	-	PLAN, SEC., DETAIL OR ELEV. NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER
12" @ 5" SLOPE	-	ROOF SLOPE AND DIRECTION
	-	CRICKET
M.G.	-	METAL GUTTER
A.H.U.	-	AIR HANDLING UNIT
H.P.	-	INDICATES HIGH POINT OF GUTTER
M.D.S.	-	METAL DOWNSPOUT
	-	WALKWAY PADS (SEE ROOF GENERAL NOTE #15 BELOW)

ROOF GENERAL NOTES

1. FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS @ EACH ROOF PRIOR TO BID.
2. WHERE EXISTING ROOFING IS TO BE REMOVED AND REPLACED REMOVE EXISTING ROOFING MATERIAL DOWN TO ROOF DECK, PATCH AND REPAIR ANY DAMAGED AREA OF ROOF RAFTERS OR DECKING.
3. WHERE EXISTING ROOFING IS TO BE REMOVED AND REPLACED REMOVE EXISTING METAL FLASHINGS, FASCIA, RAKES, DRIP EDGES, SOFFITS, ETC. DOWN TO EXISTING FRAMING.
4. ALL MATERIALS ARE NEW UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED 'EXISTING'.
5. ALL WOOD BLOCKING (P.T.), PLYWOOD & NAILERS ARE TO BE PRESSURE TREATED (P.T.).
6. ALL WOOD BLOCKING (P.T.) INDICATED IN DETAILS ARE TO BE ANCHORED TO THE STRUCTURE.
7. CONTRACTOR TO INSPECT THE UNDERSIDE OF ALL ROOFS PRIOR TO ROOFING OPERATIONS TO INSURE THAT NO INTERIOR MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FINISHES OR OBJECTS WILL BE DAMAGED.
8. CONTRACTOR ASSUMES ALL RESPONSIBILITY DURING PROJECT & WILL REPLACE ANY & ALL DAMAGED EQUIPMENT AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
9. SITE AREAS DISTURBED SHALL BE CLEANED & RE-LEVELED, W/ LAWN AREAS MAGNETICALLY RAKED TO REMOVE ANY METAL DEBRIS & RE-SEEDED AS REQUIRED, TO MATCH ADJACENT CONDITIONS.
10. SNAKE/ CLEAN OUT ALL VENT STACKS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF METAL SLEEVES.
11. ALL ANTENNAS, CONDUITS & ANY OTHER OBJECTS TO REMAIN AFFECTED BY THE SCOPE OF WORK TO BE TEMPORARILY REMOVED & REINSTALLED.
12. SEE PROJ. MAN. FOR ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES.
13. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING ROOF SLOPES IN FIELD.
14. CONTRACTOR IS TO MAKE ROOF WATER TIGHT AT THE END OF EACH WORK DAY, INCLUDING ALL ROOF PENETRATIONS.
15. WALKWAY PADS SHALL BE INSTALLED FOR ACCESS TO ALL SERVICEABLE EQUIPMENT. REFER TO PROJECT MANUAL FOR FURTHER INFORMATION.

CODE INFORMATION (2015 IEBC)

PRIMARY USE GROUP: E

CONSTRUCTION CLASS: 2B

ROOF INFORMATION

ROOF A 1931 SF +/-
ROOF SYSTEM: EPDM MEMBRANE
ROOF DECK: 5" WD STRUCTURAL DECK
INSULATION: MINIMUM 5" RIGID INSULATION SLOPED 1/4" PER FOOT TO DRAIN

ROOF B 1198 SF +/-
ROOF B IS AN EXISTING ROOF. ROOFING IS TO BE REMOVED AND REPLACED AS INDICATED:
ROOF SYSTEM: EPDM MEMBRANE
ROOF DECK: EXISTING GULLAH DECK
INSULATION: MINIMUM 5" RIGID INSULATION SLOPED 1/4" PER FOOT TO DRAIN

ROOF C 197 SF +/-
ROOF SYSTEM: EPDM MEMBRANE
ROOF DECK: 3/4" PLYWOOD ON STEEL STRUCTURE
INSULATION: MINIMUM 5" RIGID INSULATION SLOPED 1/4" PER FOOT TO DRAIN

GUTTER A 1198 SF +/-
ROOF SYSTEM: EPDM MEMBRANE
ROOF DECK: 5" WD STRUCTURAL DECK
INSULATION: RIGID INSULATION SLOPED 1/16" PER FOOT TO DRAIN

KEY PLAN

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

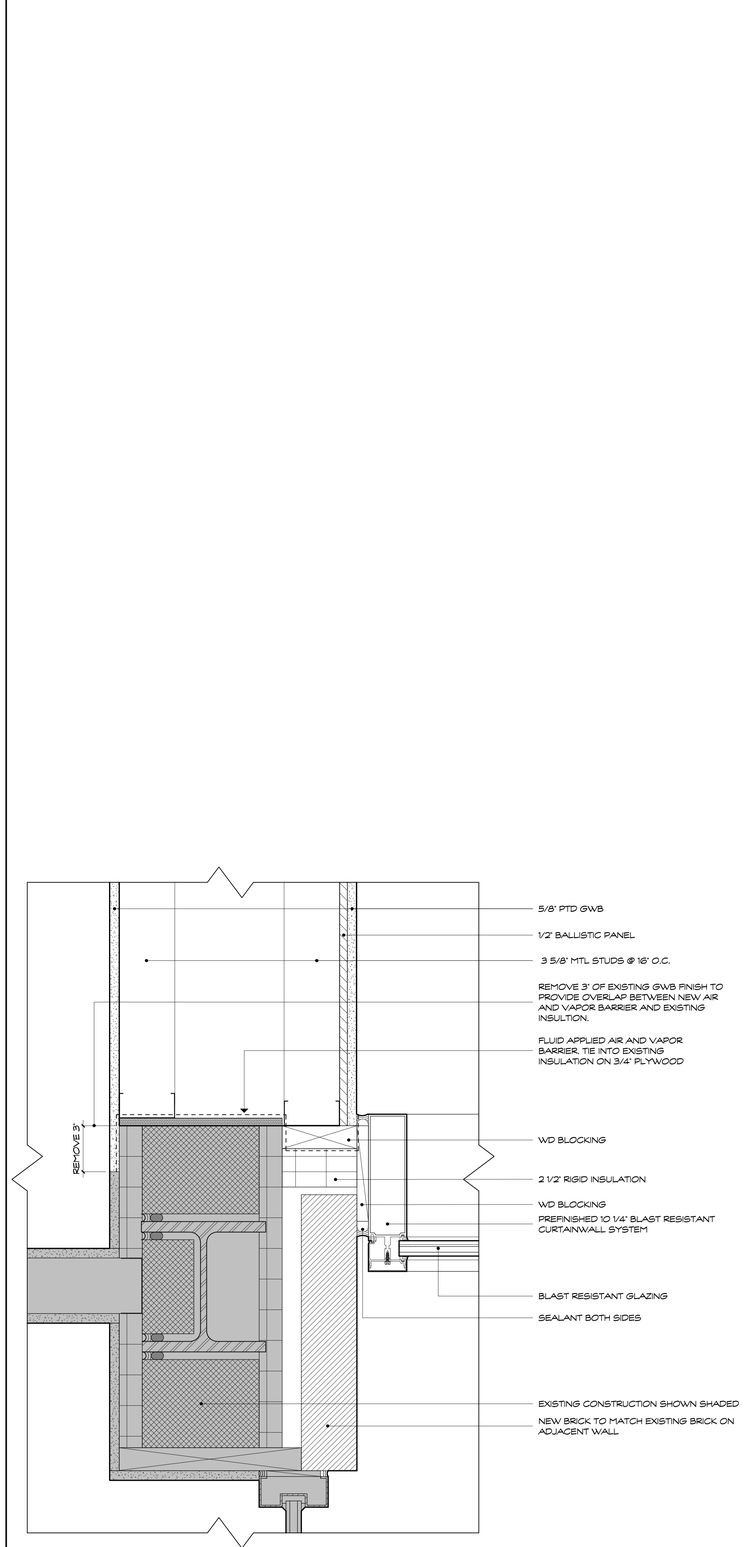
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
ROOF PLAN

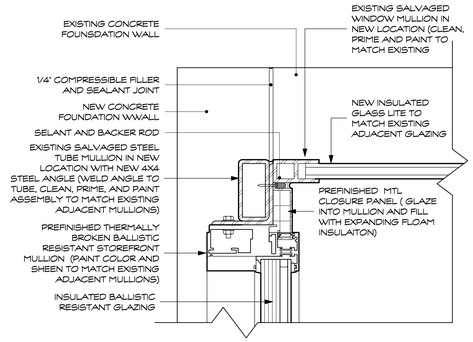
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

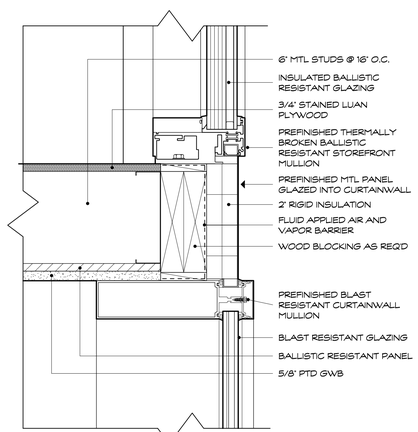
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A151

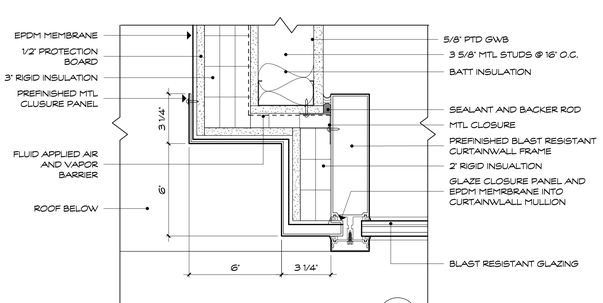


CW-1 JAMB @ EXISTING EXTERIOR WALL — 26 / A180
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101

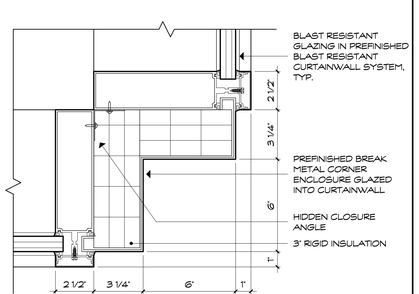




CW-1 AT EXISTING CORRIDOR — 16 / A180
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101



CW-1 CORNER DETAIL@HIGH SOUTH WALL — 11 / A180
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A600



PLAN DETAIL @ CURTAINWALL CORNER — 01 / A180
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

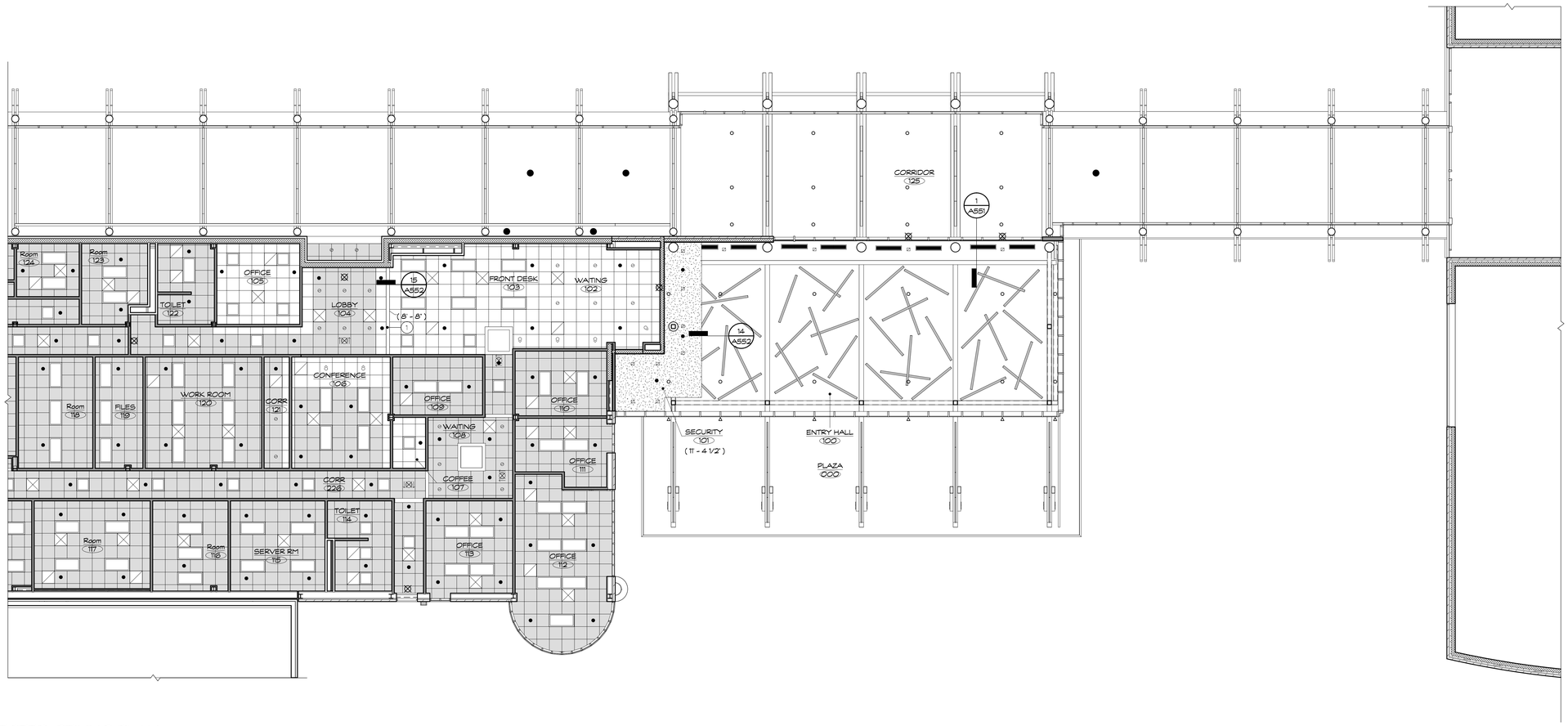
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
PLAN DETAILS

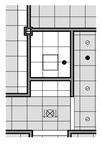
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 3" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: A180



1 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



2 REFLECTED CEILNG PLAN (ALTERNATE #1)
1/8" = 1'-0"

RCP SYMBOL LEGEND

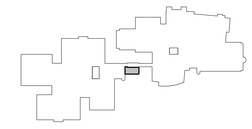
- Room name / 101 - ROOM NAME / ROOM NUMBER
- (10'-0") - CEILING HEIGHT
- NEW 2 X 2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES & GRID W/ SUPPORTS (MATCH HEIGHT OF EXISTING ACT CEILING)
- EXISTING 2 X 2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES & GRID W/ SUPPORTS TO REMAIN
- PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD CEILING
- EXIT SIGN, REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
- RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES, REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
- 2 X 2 LIGHT FIXTURE, REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
- PENDENT STYLE LIGHT FIXTURE, REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
- SUPPLY DIFFUSER, REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS
- RETURN DIFFUSER, REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS
- CONCEALED SPRINKLER HEAD, REFER TO FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS
- EXPOSED SPRINKLER HEAD, REFER TO FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS
- CONSTRUCTION NOTE
- X / Axxx - PLAN/SECTION/DETAIL NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER

GENERAL NOTES

1. READ ALL GENERAL NOTES ON DRAWING G001.
2. CONTRACTORS SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS.
3. PATCH TO MATCH ALL CEILINGS TO REMAIN, THAT HAVE BEEN AFFECTED BY DEMOLITION OR NEW WORK.
4. ALL CEILING HEIGHTS ARE FROM THE FINISH FLOOR DIRECTLY BENEATH EACH CEILING.
5. FOR CEILING/SOFFIT CONDITIONS AT DOOR AND WINDOW HEADS, REFER TO DOOR, WINDOW AND SECTION DETAILS

CONSTRUCTION NOTES - RCP

1



KEY PLAN

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

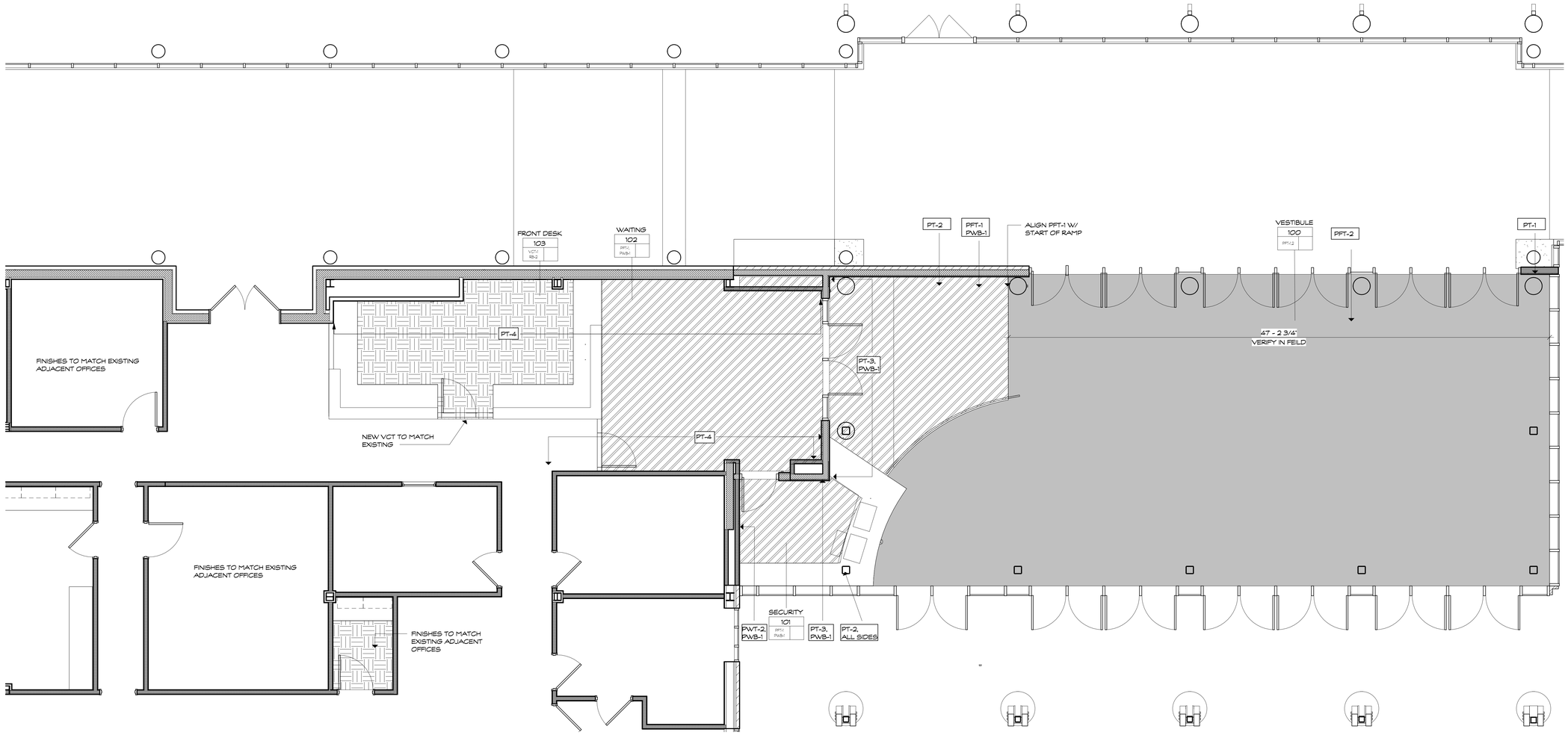
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A201



1 FLOOR PATTERN PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"

FLOOR PATTERN LEGEND

- PFT-1
- PFT-2
- VCT-1

GENERAL FINISH NOTES

1. REFER TO FINISH & FLOOR PATTERN PLANS AND ELEVATIONS FOR ACCENT PAINT LOCATIONS FOR VESTIBULE ENTRY .
2. REFER TO FINISH & FLOOR PATTERN PLANS AND ELEVATIONS FOR ACCENT PAINT LOCATIONS FOR OFFICE AREA.
3. PREPARE ALL SURFACES FOR MATERIAL TO BE APPLIED BASED ON MANUFACTURES GUIDELINE,TYP.

FLOOR TRANSITION NOTES

1. PFT-1 TO EXISTING VCT REQUIRES TRANSITION STRIP FTS-1.

FINISH SCHEDULE

No.	ROOM NAME	FLOOR FINISH	BASE FINISH	NORTH WALL FINISH	SOUTH WALL FINISH	EAST WALL FINISH	WEST WALL FINISH	CEILING FINISH	COMMENTS
100	ENTRY HALL	PFT-1,2	PWB-1		PT-1, 2 & 3 , PWT-1	PT-2	PT-1,2, & 3, PFT-1,2	ES	
101	SECURITY	PFT-1	PWB-1		PWT-2		PT-3	GWB	RB-1 SECURITY DESK ONLY.
102	FRONT DESK	VCT-1	RB-2				PT-4	ACT	EXISTING VCT-1 , RB-2 TO MATCH EXISTING TO NEW.
103	WAITING	VCT-1 & PFT-1	PWB-1	PT-4		PT-4	PT-4	ACT	EXISTING VCT-1 & RB-2 TO MATCH EXISTING TO NEW.TRANSITION FTS-1

LEGEND

PFT =PORCELAIN FLOOR TILE
PWT =PORCELAIN WALL TILE
PWB = PORCELAIN WALL BASE
FTS =FLOOR TRANSITION STRIP
PT = PAINT
GWB = GYPSUM WALL BOARD
VCT= VINYL COMPOSITE TILE
RB = RESILIENT BASE
ACT = ACOUSTIC CEILING TILE
ES =EXPOSED STRUCTURE

KEY PLAN

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

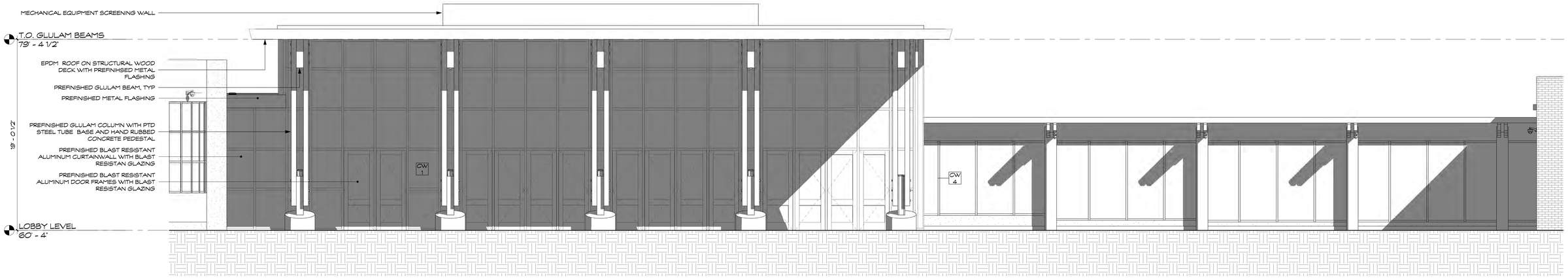
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
FLOOR PATTERN & FINISH PLAN

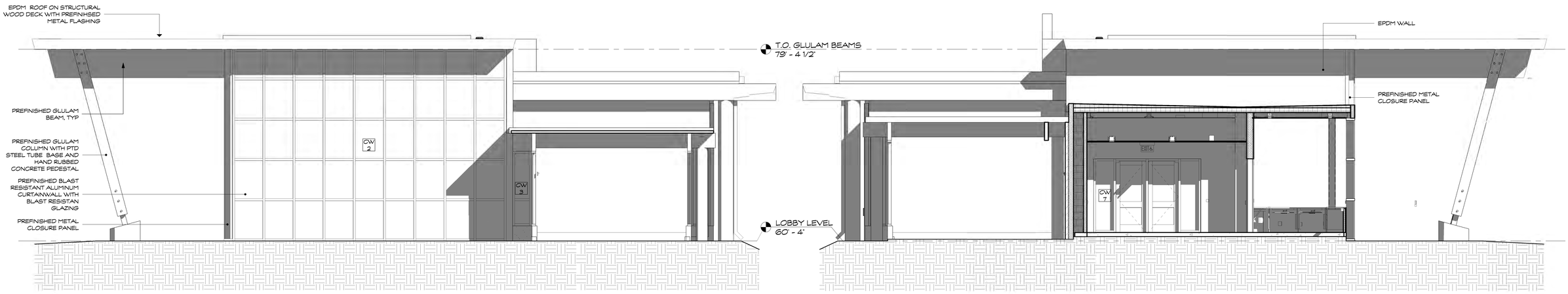
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: B.D.
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: A260

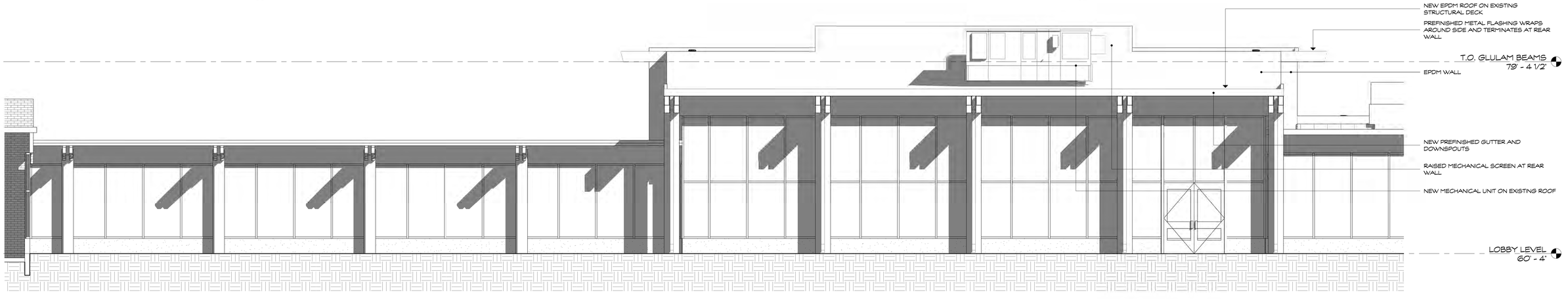


SOUTH ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
1 / A300



EAST ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
2 / A300

WEST ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
4 / A300



NORTH ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
3 / A300

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

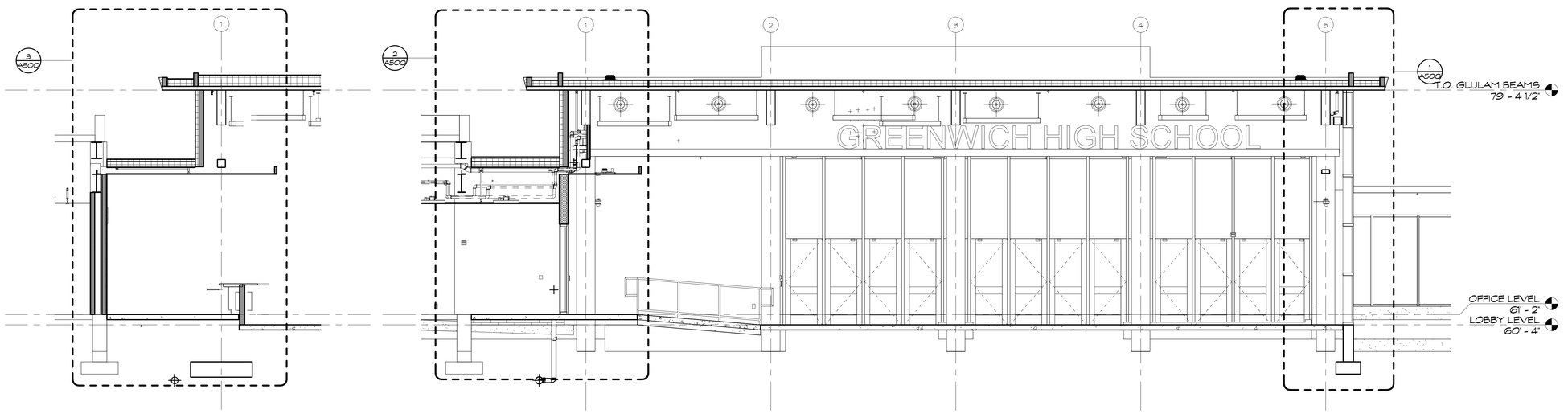
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

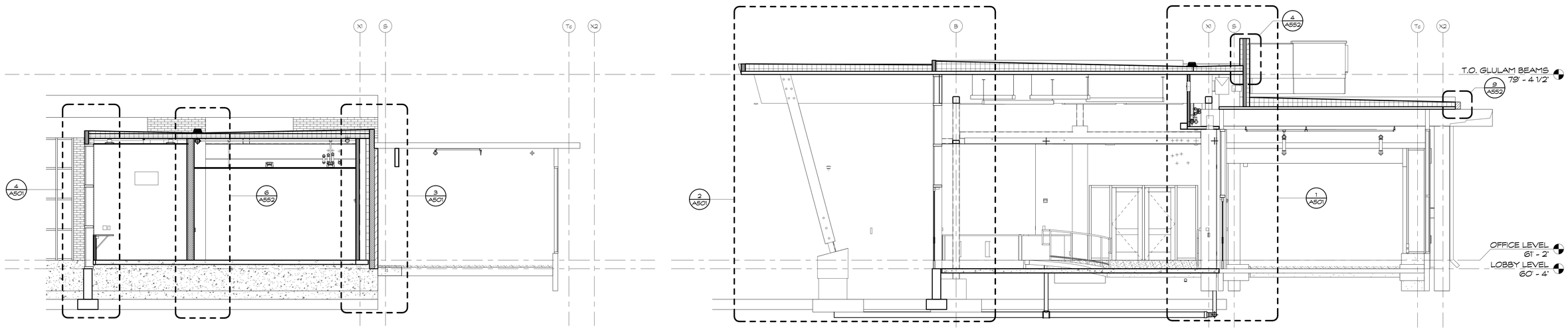
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A300



Section 8
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101 4 / A400

Section 11
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101 1 / A400



Section 13
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101 3 / A400

Section 12
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101 2 / A400

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

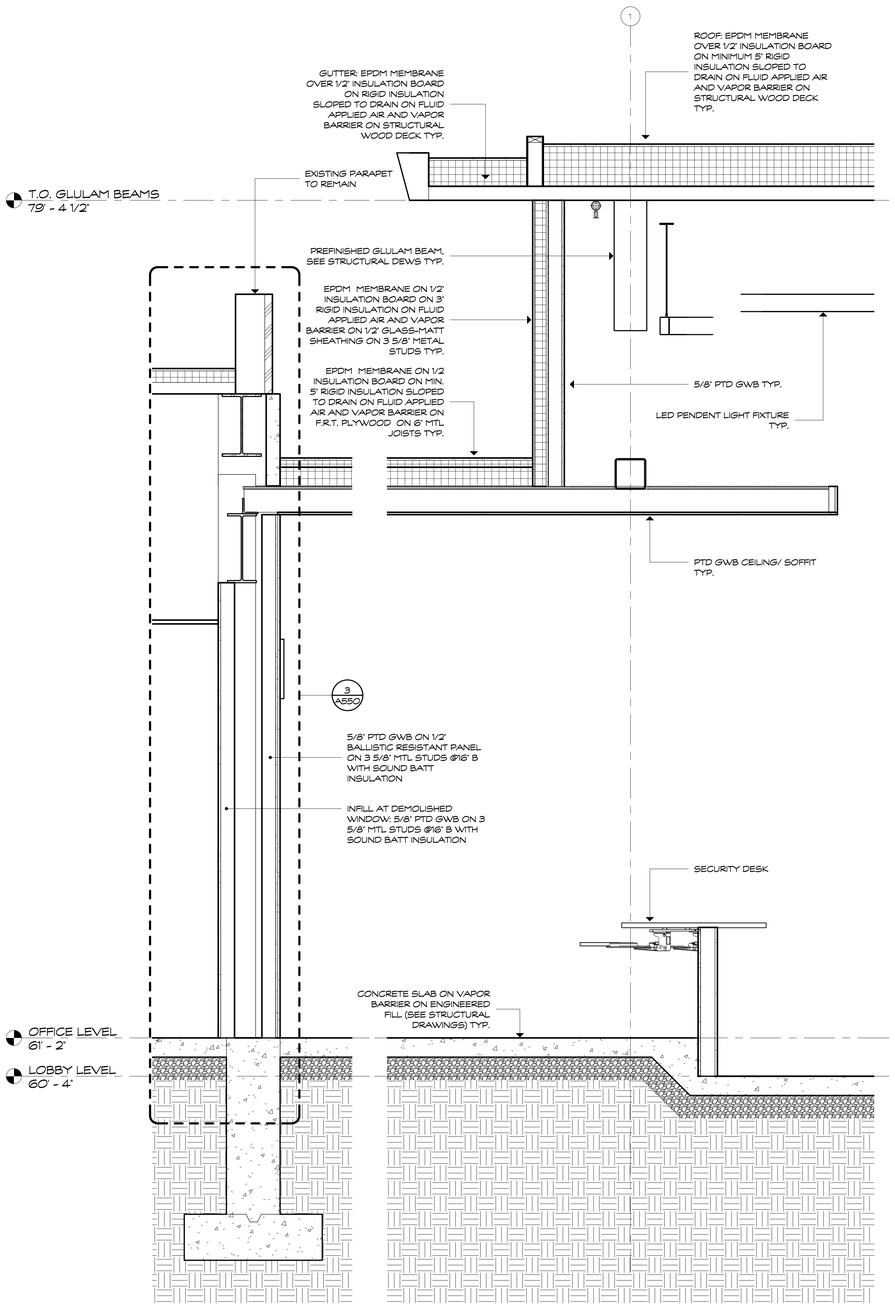
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
BUILDING SECTIONS

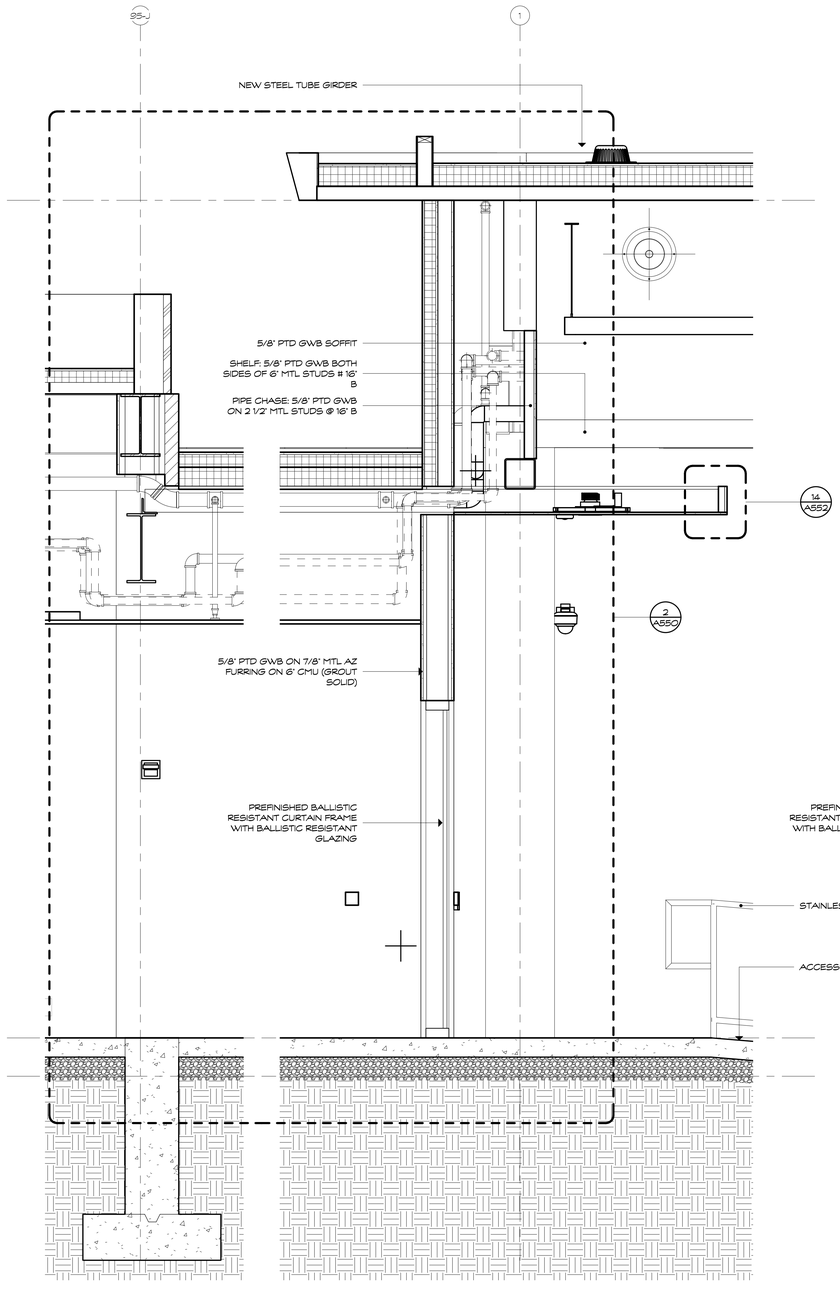
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.108

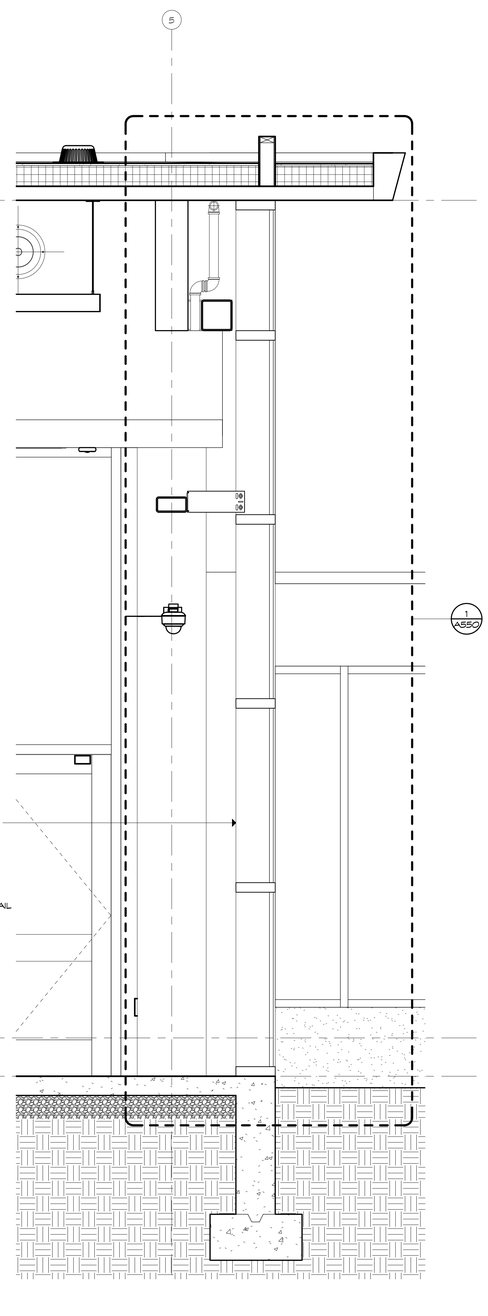
Drawing Number:
A400



WALL SECTION @ SOUTH WALL OF SECURITY
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
3
A500



WALL SECTION @ ENTRY TO RECEPTION WAITING
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
2
A500



WALL SECTION @ NORTH WALL OF VESTIBULE
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"
1
A500

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

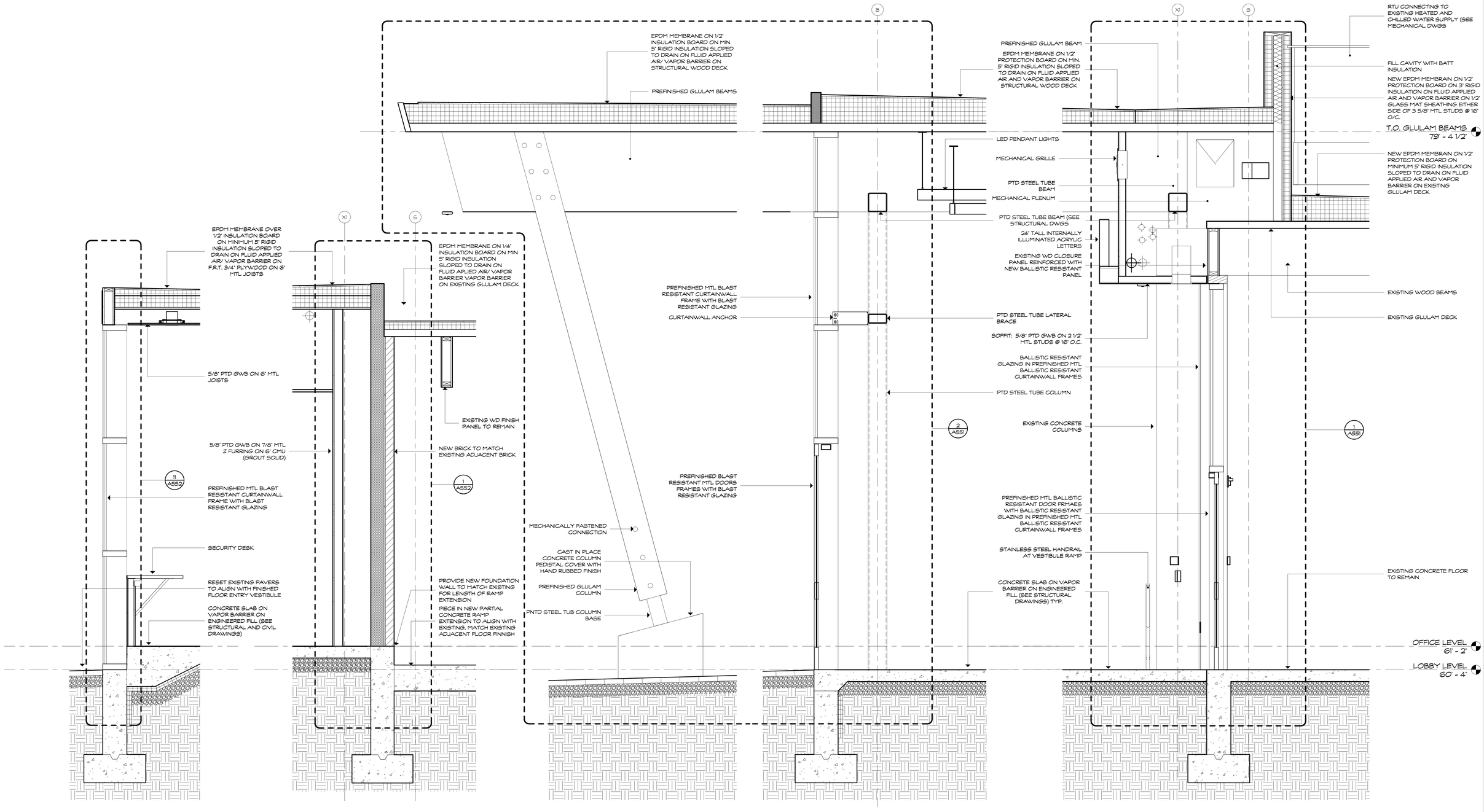
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
WALL SECTIONS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 3/4" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.108

Drawing Number:
A500



WALL SECTION @ EAST WALL OD SECURITY — 4 A501
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

WALL SECTION @ WEST WALL OF RECEPTION WAITING — 3 A501
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

WALL SECTION @ EAST WALL OF VESTIBULE — 2 A501
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

WALL SECTION @ WEST WALL OF VESTIBULE — 1 A501
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

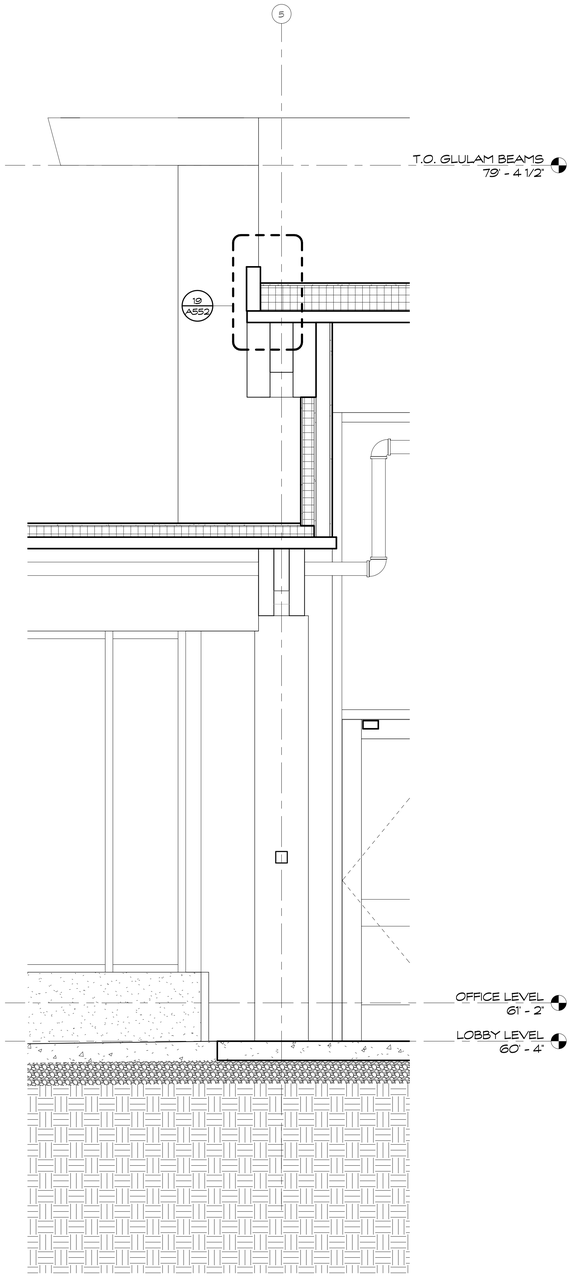
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
WALL SECTIONS

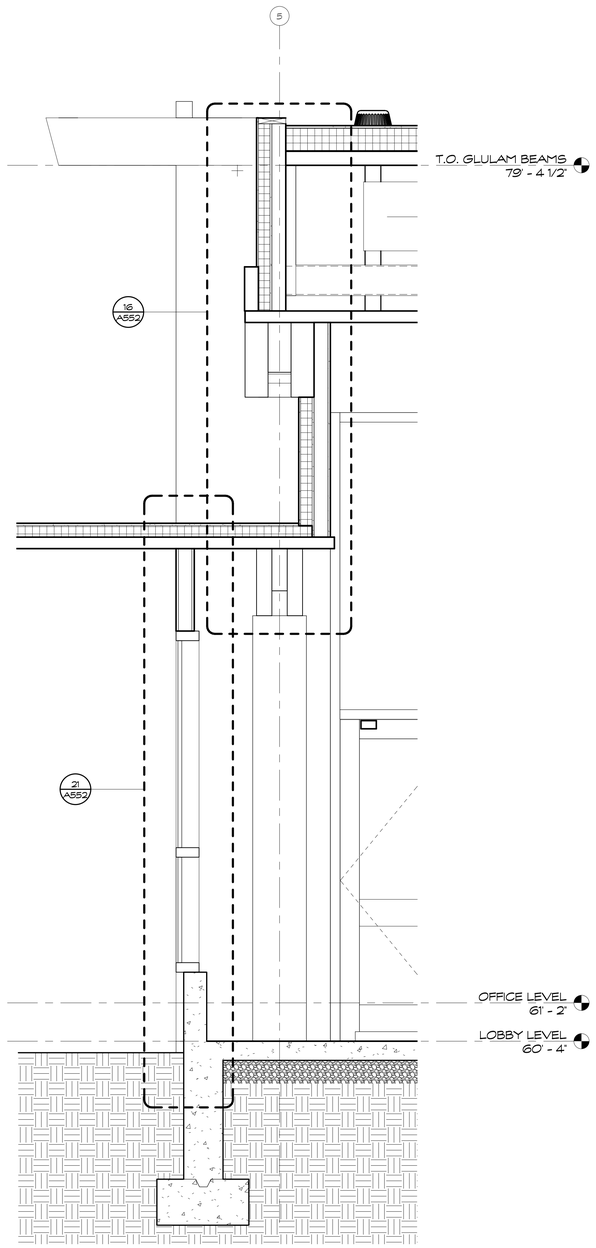
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 3/4" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: TJN
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A501



WALL SECTION AT EXISTING CORRIDOR
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A01 — 2 / A502



WALL SECTION @ EXISTING CORRIDOR
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A01 — 1 / A502

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

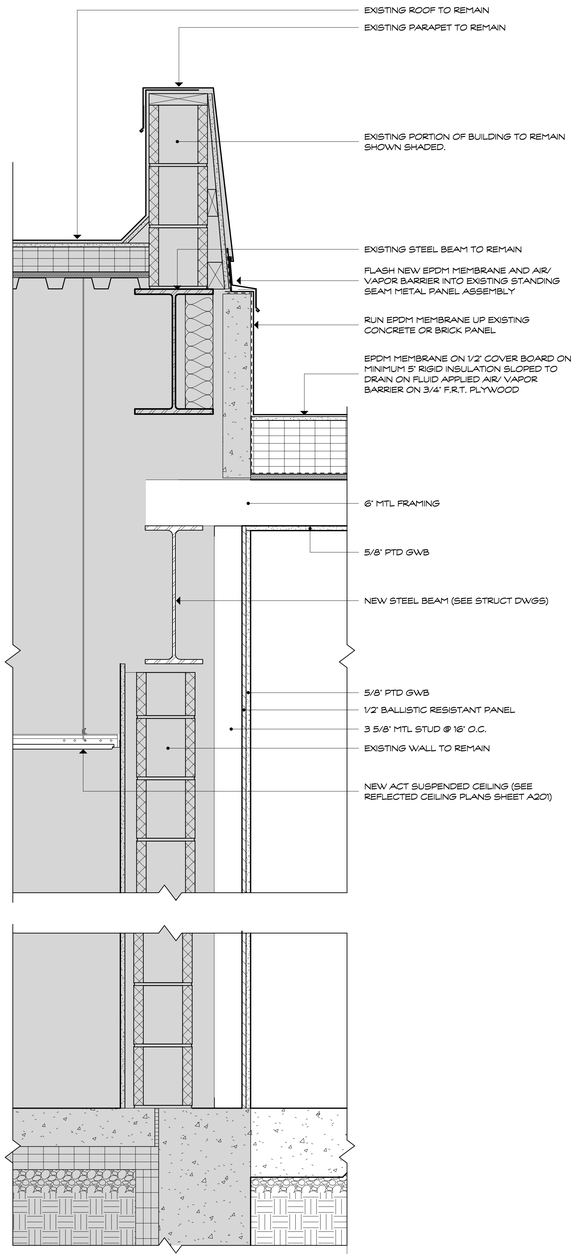
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
WALL SECTIONS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

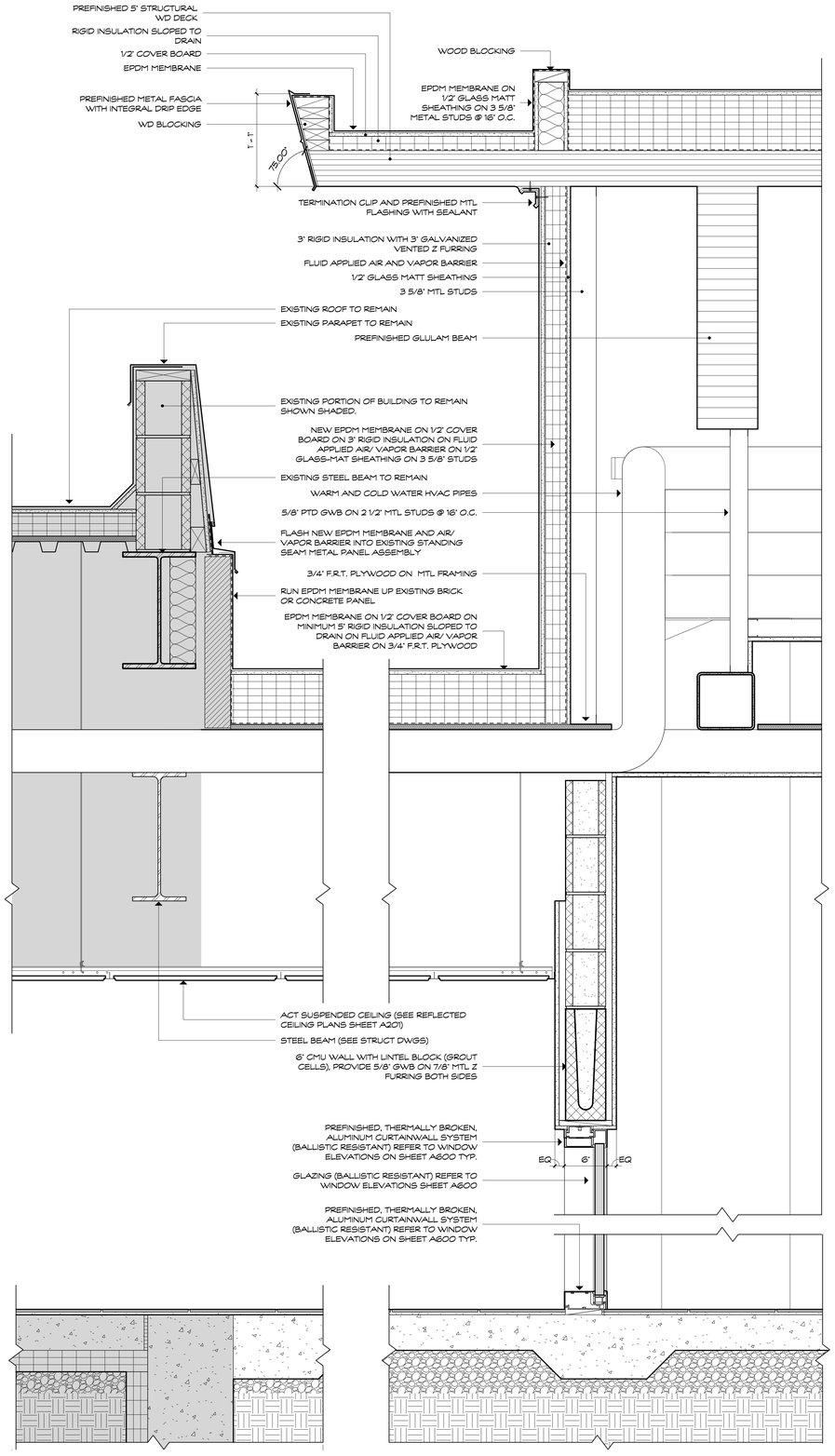
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 3/4" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A502



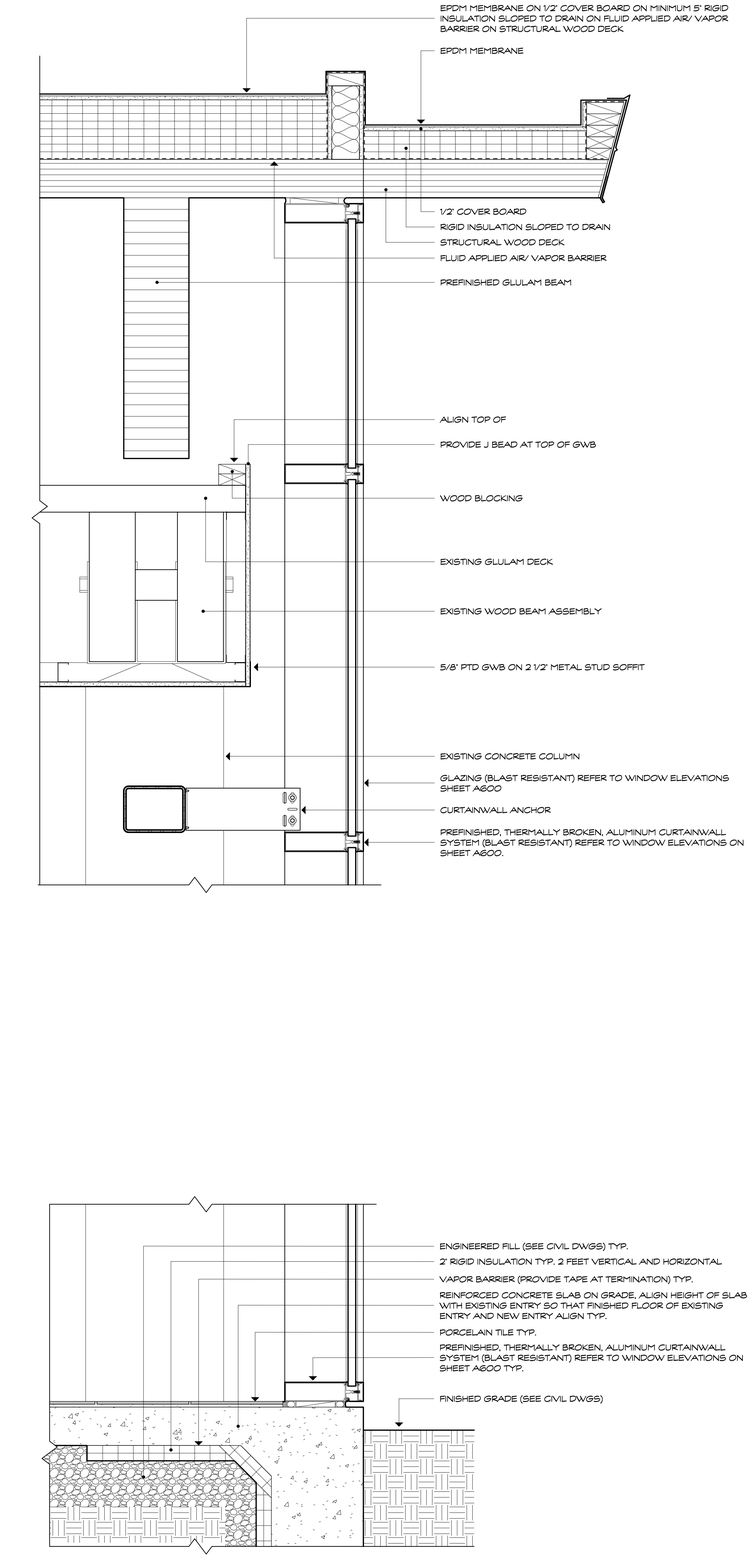
SECTION DETAIL @ SOUTH WALL (SECURITY) — 3 / A550

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 3 / A500



SECTION DETAIL @ SOUTH WALL (RECEPTION) — 2 / A550

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A151



SECTION DETAIL @ NORTH WALL — 1 / A550

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A151

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

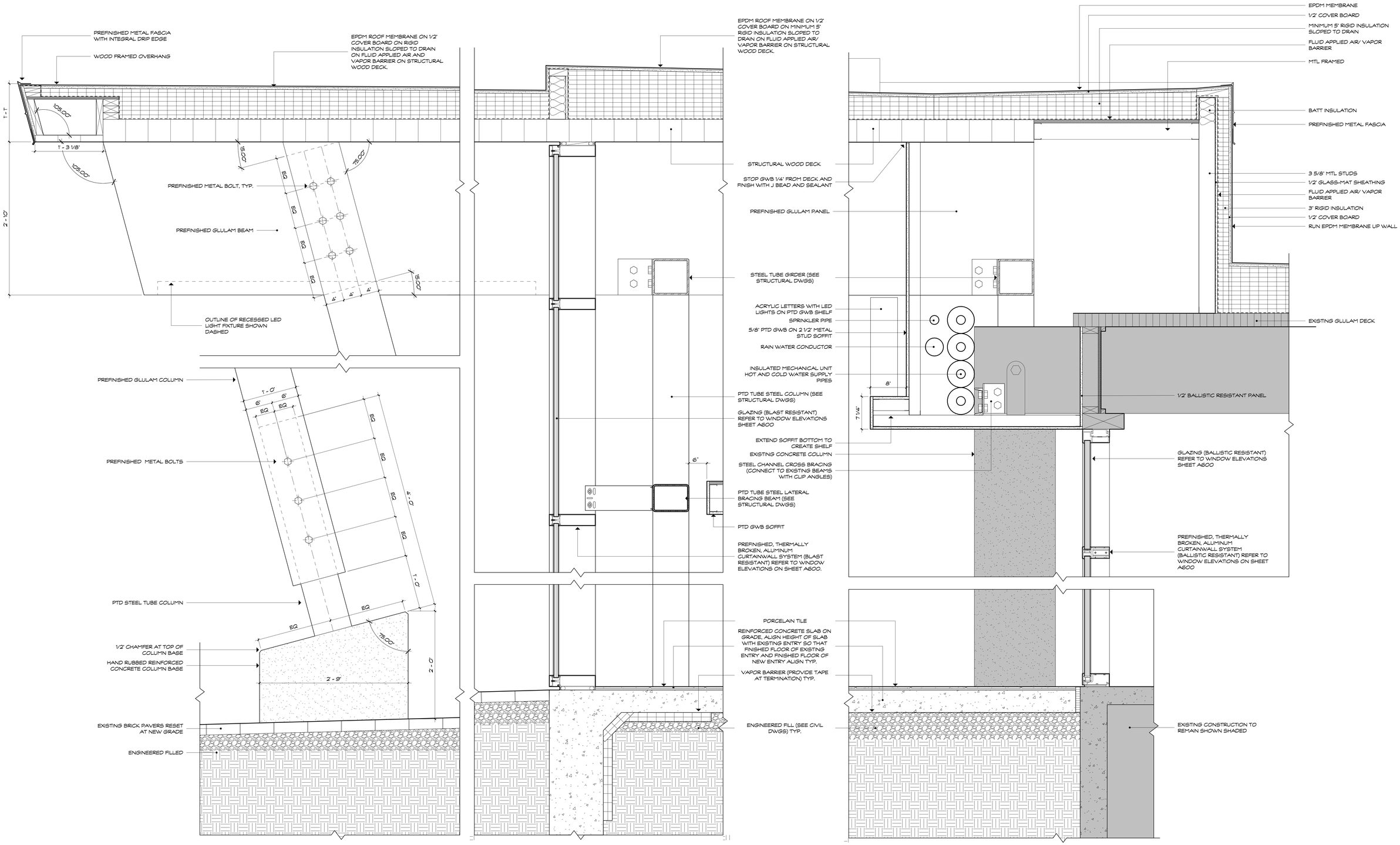
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
SECTION DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A550



SECTION DETAIL @ EAST WALL
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A151 — 2 / A551

SECTION DETAIL @ WEST WALL
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A151 — 1 / A551

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

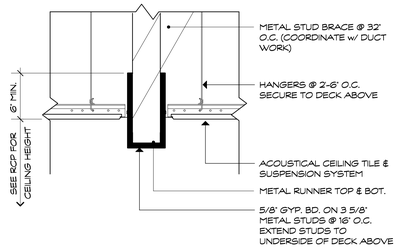
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
SECTION DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

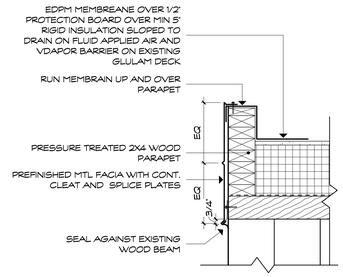
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: A551



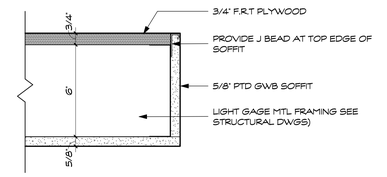
SOFFITED CEILING GYPSUM TRANSITION - ACT TO ACT

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A201 — 15 / A552



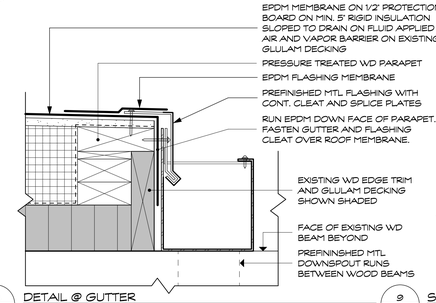
SECTION DETAIL AT NEW PARAPET

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 2 / A502 — 19 / A552



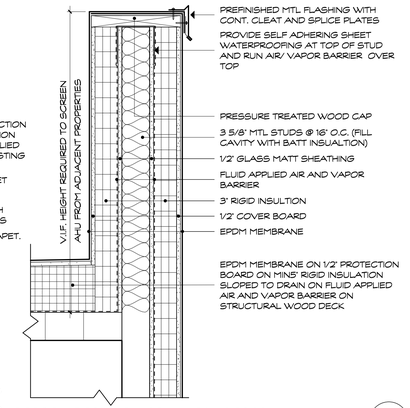
CEILING DETAIL @ SOFFIT EDGE

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A201 — 14 / A552



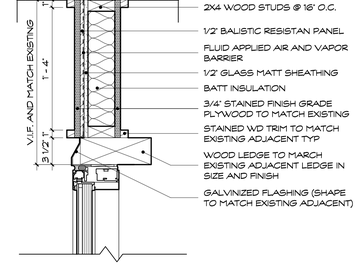
DETAIL @ GUTTER

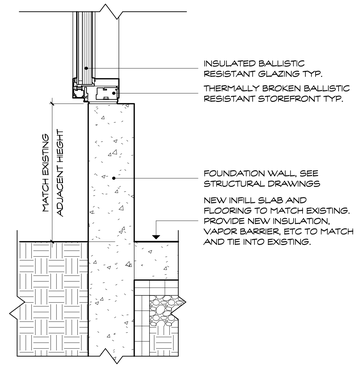
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A151 — 9 / A552



SECTION DETAIL @ MECHANICAL SCREEN

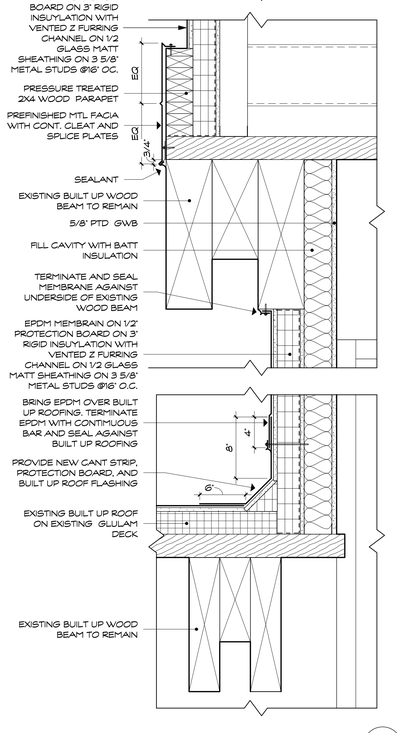
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 2 / A400 — 4 / A552





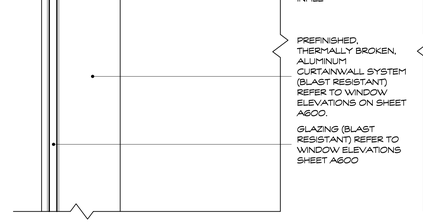
SECTION DETAIL @ EXISTING CORRIDOR

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A502 — 21 / A552



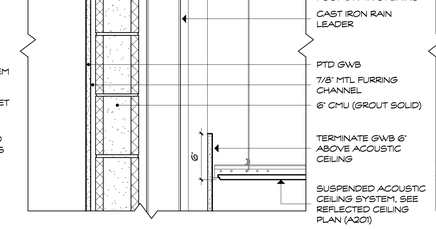
SECTION DETAIL @ EXISTING ROOF

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A502 — 18 / A552



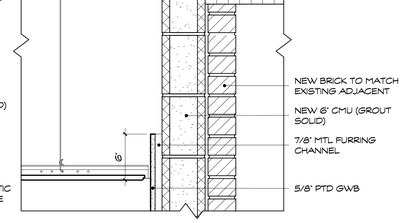
SECTION DETAIL @ SECURITY DESK a

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 2 / A151 — 11 / A552



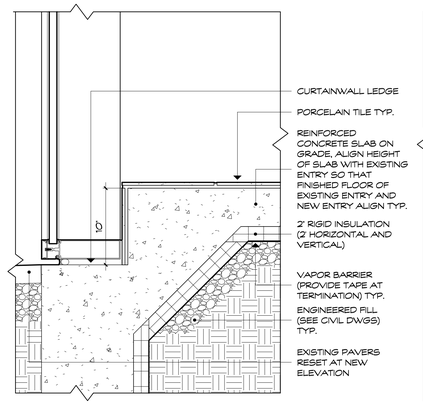
SECTION DETAIL @ SECURITY DESK b

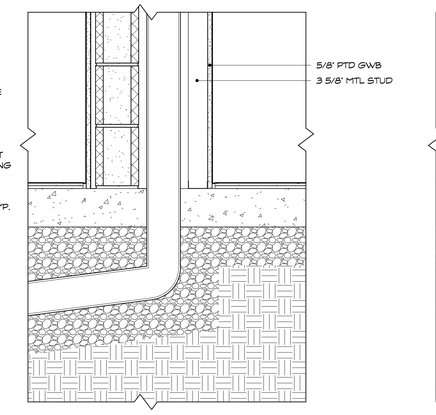
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 2 / A151 — 6 / A552

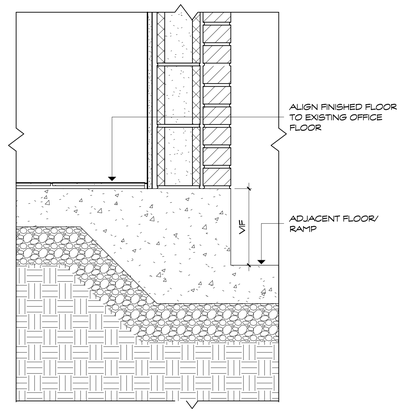


SECTION DETAIL @ SECURITY DESK c

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 2 / A151 — 1 / A552







Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

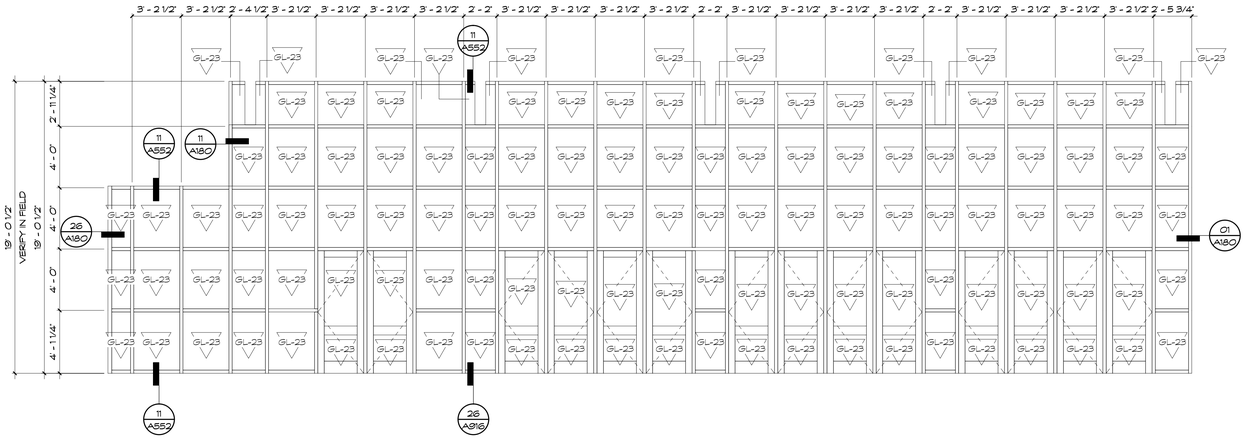
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
SECTION DETAILS

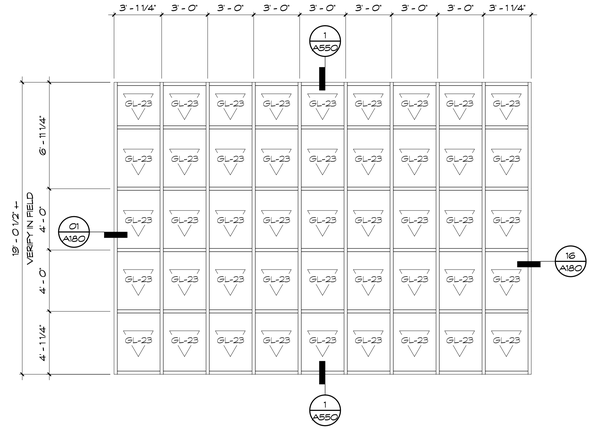
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

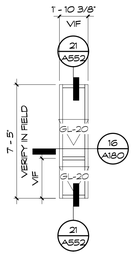
Drawing Number: A552



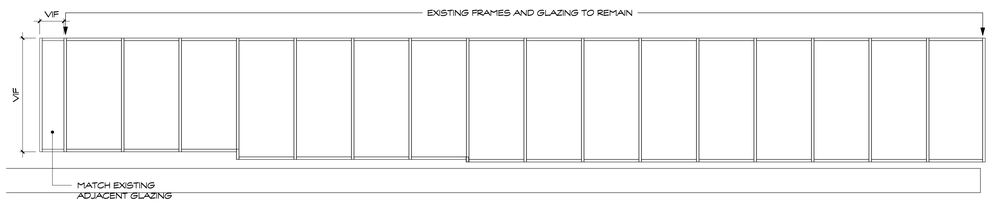
CW 1
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
1 A600



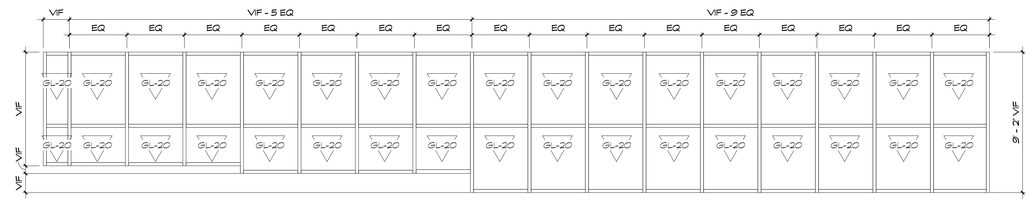
CW 2
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
2 A600



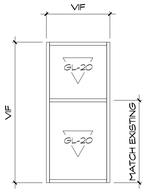
CW 3
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
3 A600



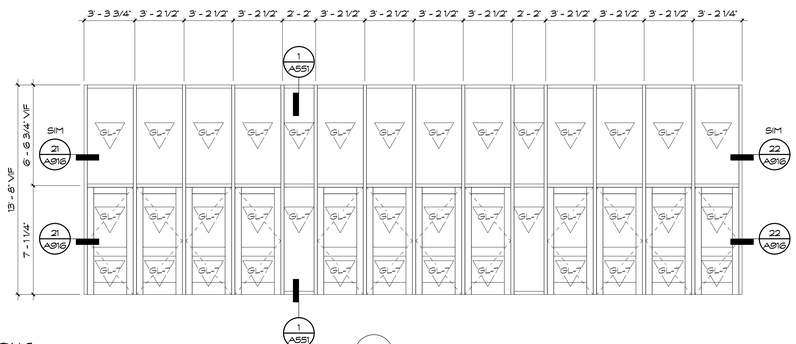
CW 4 (BASE)
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
4 A600



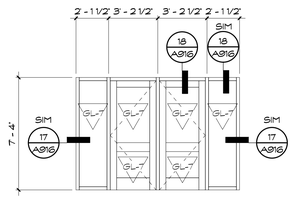
CW 4 (ALTERNATE#2)
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 2 / A101
8 A600



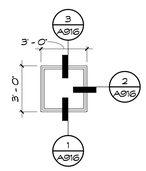
CW 5 (ALTERNATE #2)
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
5 A600



CW 6
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
6 A600



CW 7
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
7 A600



Elevation 4 - b
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A01
9 A600

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
WINDOW ELEVATIONS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

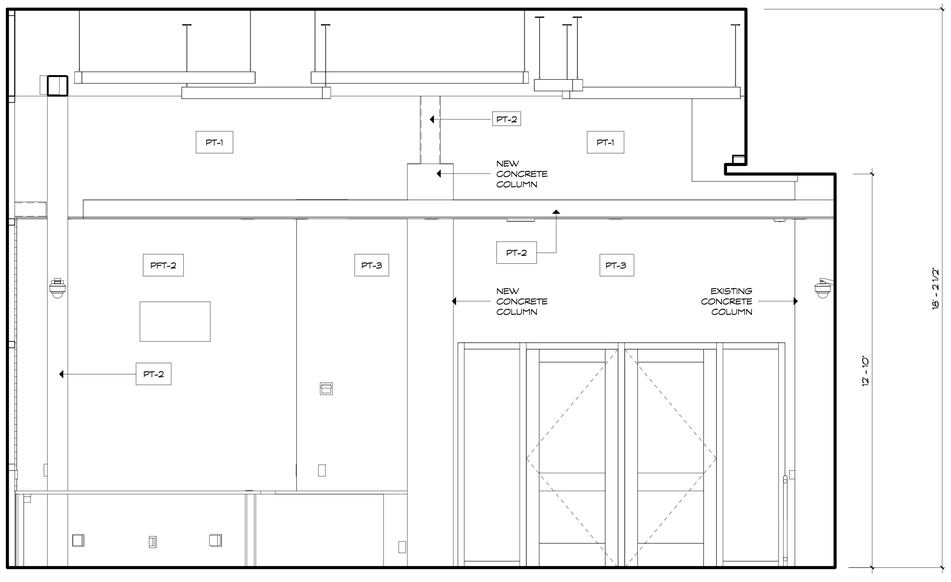
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/4" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A600

VESTIBULE ELEVATION 1

SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101

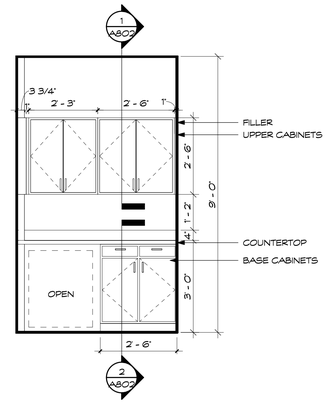
1 A710



VESTIBULE-ELEVATION 2

SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101

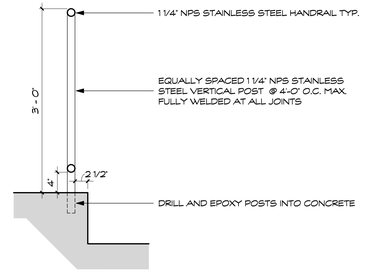
2 A710



COFFEE ROOM- ELEVATION 3

SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 3 / A101

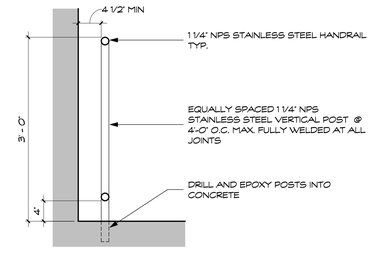
3 A710



HANDRAIL SECTION AT CURB

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:

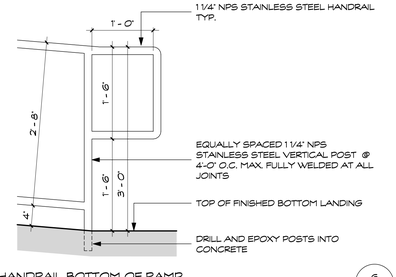
4 A710



HANDRAIL SECTION AT WALL

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A710

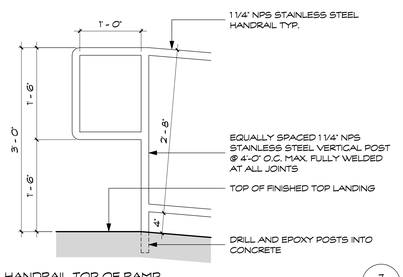
5 A710



HANDRAIL BOTTOM OF RAMP

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A710

6 A710



HANDRAIL TOP OF RAMP

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A710

7 A710

Project Title:

Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:

INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

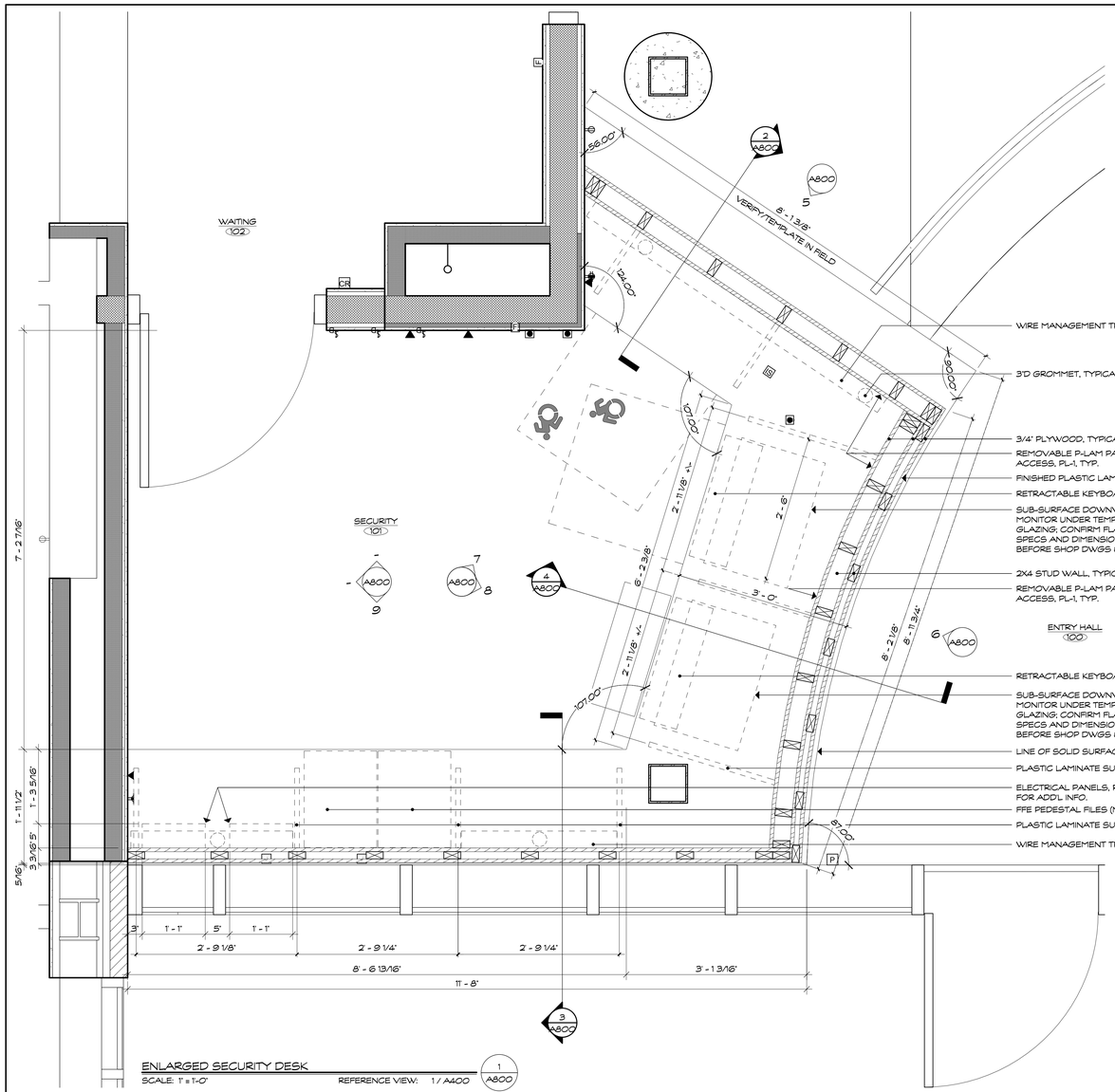
Date: APRIL 04, 2022

Scale: As indicated

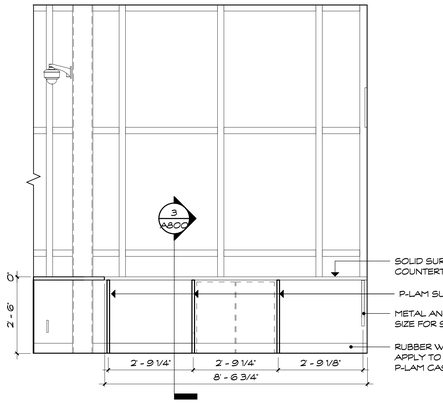
Drawn By: B.D.

Project Number: 21.106

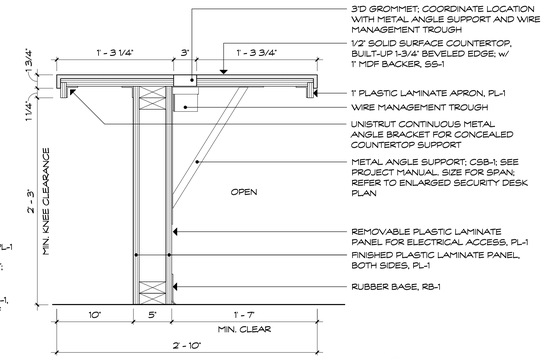
Drawing Number: A710



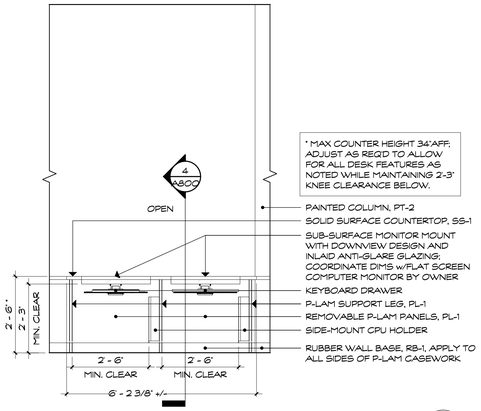
ENLARGED SECURITY DESK
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A400 — 1 / A800



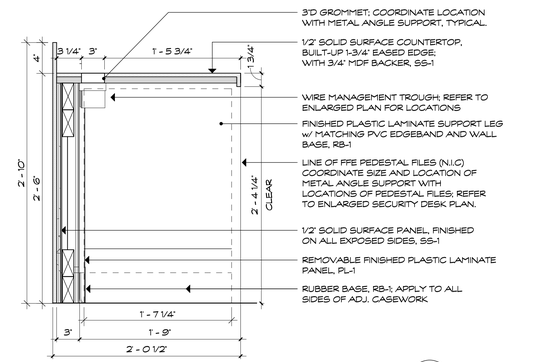
SECURITY 101 - INTERIOR ELEVATION - SOUTH
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" — 9 / A800



SECURITY DESK - TRANSACTION COUNTER DETAIL 2
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A800 — 2 / A800

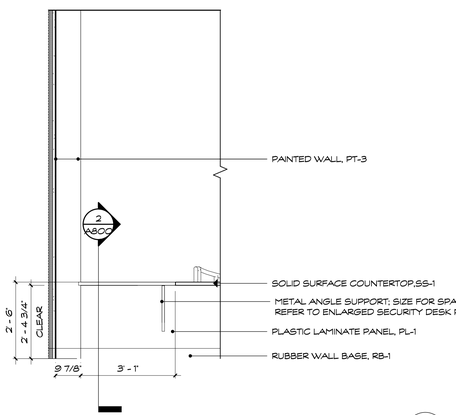


SECURITY 101 - INTERIOR ELEVATION - EAST
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" — 8 / A800

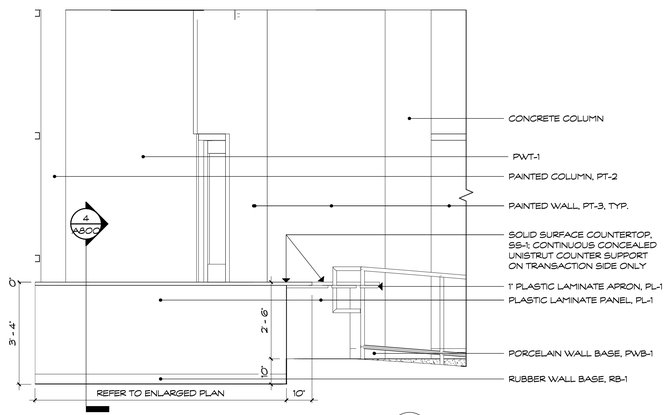


SECURITY DESK - COUNTER DETAIL @ CURTAIN WALL
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A800 — 3 / A800

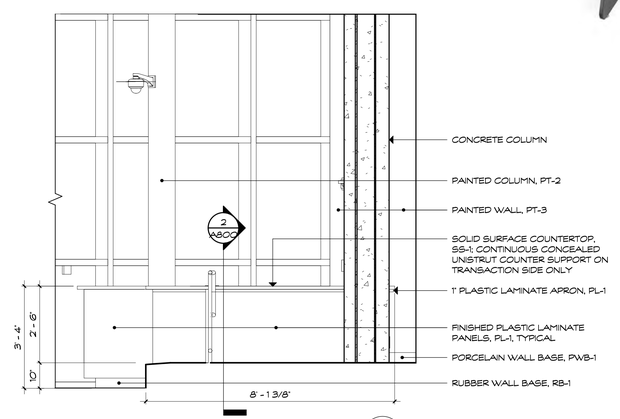
NOTE TO MILL-WORK SUBCONTRACTOR:
REFER TO SMARTDESKS DOWNVIEW GLASS TOP COMPUTER DESK OR VERSATABLES DOWNVIEW COMPUTER DESK AS DESIGN INTENT FOR FRONT SECURITY DESK.



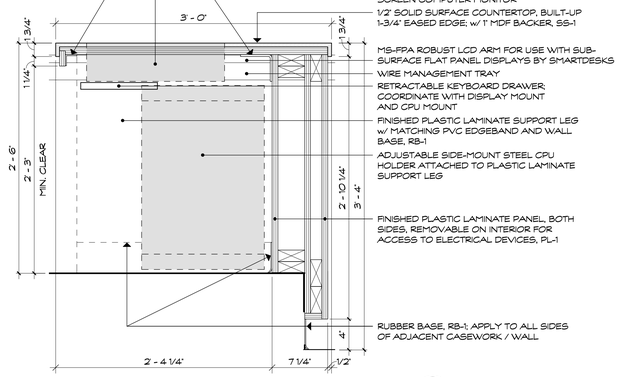
SECURITY 101 - INTERIOR ELEVATION - NE
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" — 7 / A800



SECURITY DESK - TRANSACTION COUNTER EAST
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" — 6 / A800



SECURITY DESK - TRANSACTION COUNTER NORTH
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" — 5 / A800



SECURITY DESK - TRANSACTION COUNTER DETAIL 4
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A800 — 4 / A800

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

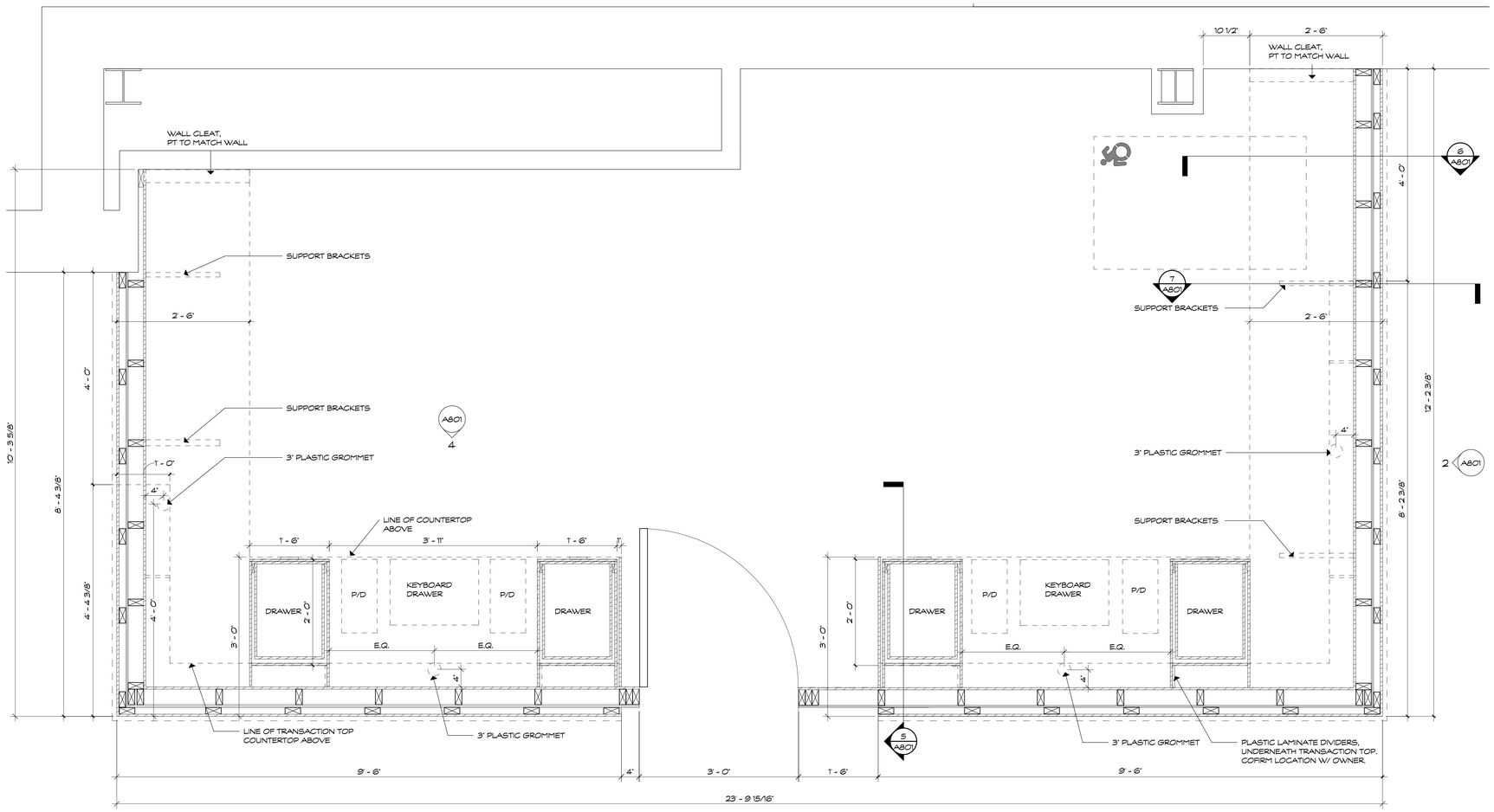
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

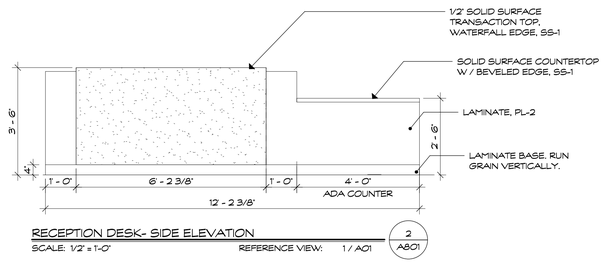
Drawing Title:
CASEWORK DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: JAL
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: A800

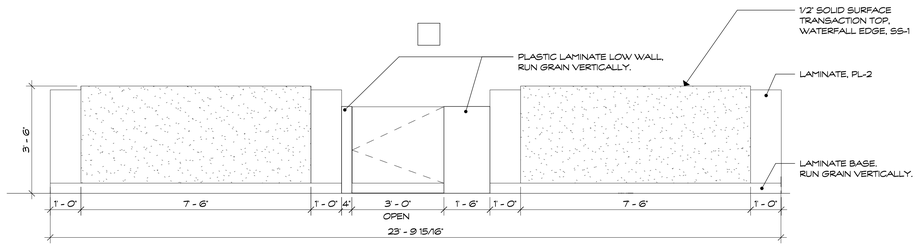


ENLARGED RECEPTION DESK
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A101 — 1 / A801

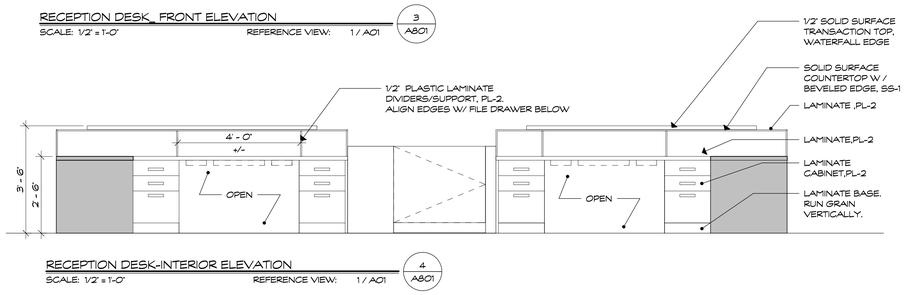


RECEPTION DESK- SIDE ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A01 — 2 / A801

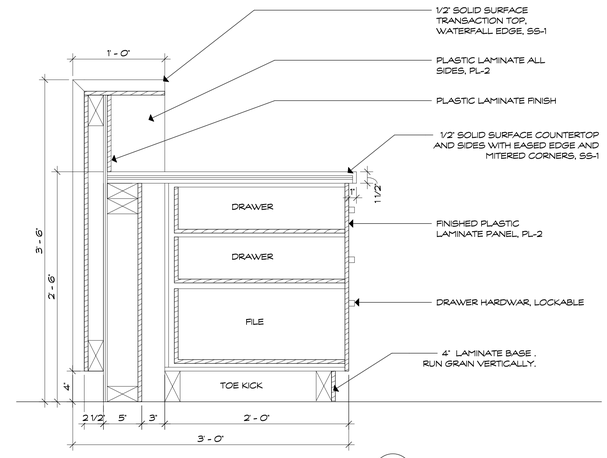
3 A801



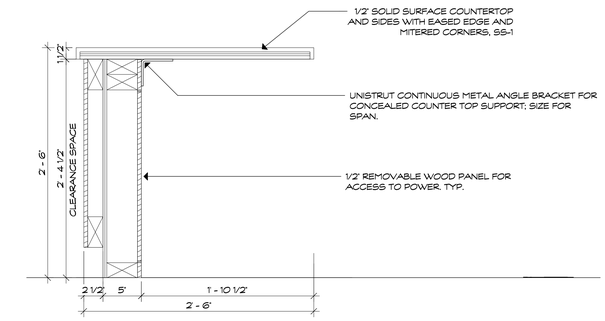
RECEPTION DESK_ FRONT ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A01 — 3 / A801



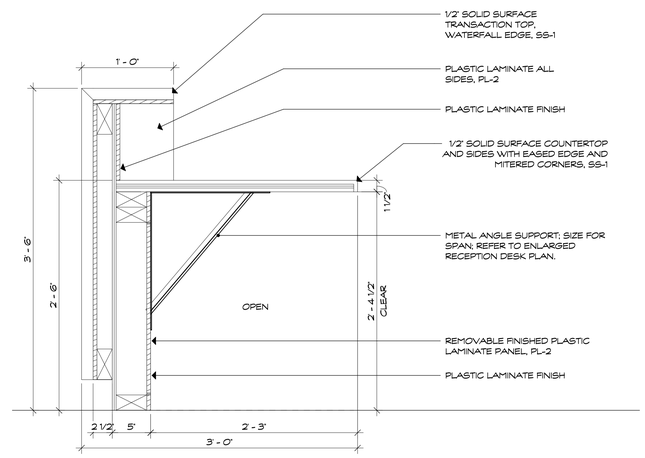
RECEPTION DESK-INTERIOR ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A01 — 4 / A801



RECEPTION DESK-DETAIL 1
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A801 — 5 / A801



RECEPTION DESK- DETAIL 2
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A801 — 6 / A801



RECEPTION DESK-DETAIL 3
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A801 — 7 / A801

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

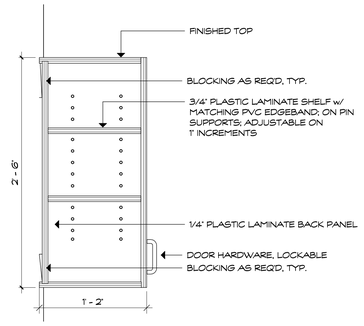
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
CASEWORK DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: B.D.
Project Number: 21.106

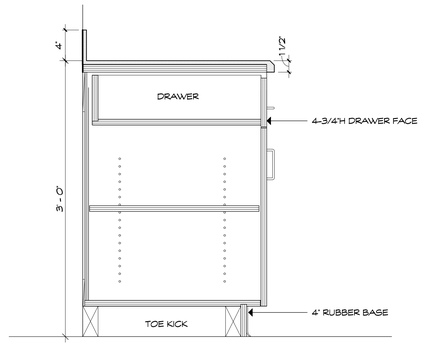
Drawing Number:
A801



COFFEE ROOM-TYP. 30" UPPER CABINET

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 3 / A101

1 / A802



COFFEE ROOM-TYP. BASE CABINET W/ DRAWER

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 3 / A101

2 / A802

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

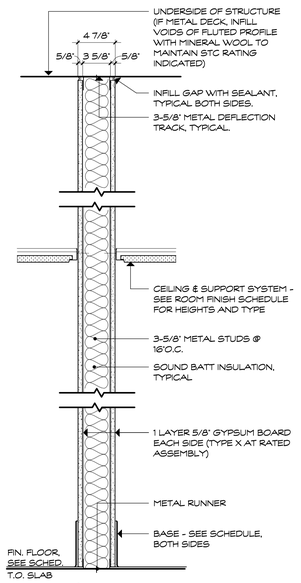
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
CASEWORK DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: B.D.
Project Number: 21.108

Drawing Number: A802



UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE (IF METAL DECK, INFILL VOIDS OF FLUTED PROFILE WITH MINERAL WOOL TO MAINTAIN STC RATING INDICATED)

INFILL GAP WITH SEALANT, TYPICAL BOTH SIDES.

3-5/8" METAL DEFLECTION TRACK, TYPICAL.

CEILING & SUPPORT SYSTEM - SEE ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE FOR HEIGHTS AND TYPE

3-5/8" METAL STUDS @ 16"O.C.

SOUND BATT INSULATION, TYPICAL

1 LAYER 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD EACH SIDE (TYPE X AT RATED ASSEMBLY)

METAL RUNNER

BASE - SEE SCHEDULE, BOTH SIDES

FIN. FLOOR, SEE SCHED. T.O. SLAB

TYPE 1A

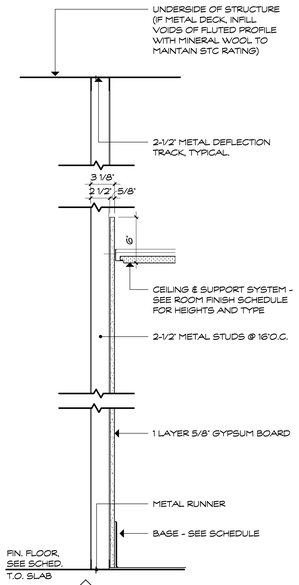
STC RATING: 45 MINIMUM

TYPE 1B

1HR RATED - UL #U419
STC RATING: 45 MINIMUM

TYPE 1C

OMIT ONE LAYER OF GWB ON CHASE SIDE



UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE (IF METAL DECK, INFILL VOIDS OF FLUTED PROFILE WITH MINERAL WOOL TO MAINTAIN STC RATING)

2-1/2" METAL DEFLECTION TRACK, TYPICAL

CEILING & SUPPORT SYSTEM - SEE ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE FOR HEIGHTS AND TYPE

2-1/2" METAL STUDS @ 16"O.C.

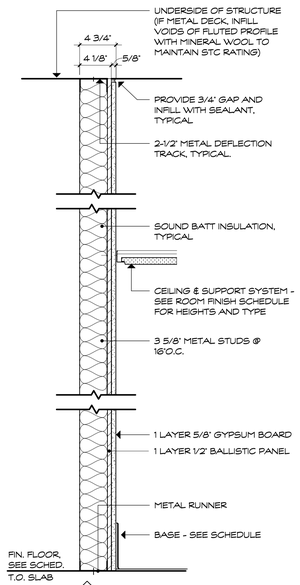
1 LAYER 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD

METAL RUNNER

BASE - SEE SCHEDULE

FIN. FLOOR, SEE SCHED. T.O. SLAB

TYPE 2



UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE (IF METAL DECK, INFILL VOIDS OF FLUTED PROFILE WITH MINERAL WOOL TO MAINTAIN STC RATING)

PROVIDE 3/4" GAP AND INFILL WITH SEALANT, TYPICAL

2-1/2" METAL DEFLECTION TRACK, TYPICAL

SOUND BATT INSULATION, TYPICAL

CEILING & SUPPORT SYSTEM - SEE ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE FOR HEIGHTS AND TYPE

3 5/8" METAL STUDS @ 16"O.C.

1 LAYER 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD

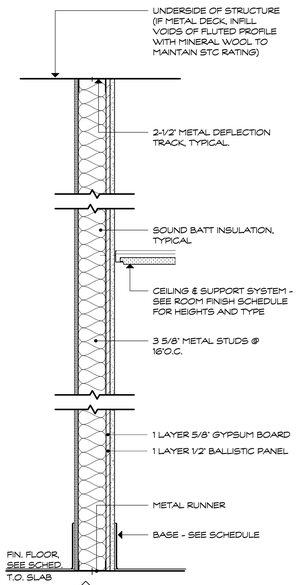
1 LAYER 1/2" BALLISTIC PANEL

METAL RUNNER

BASE - SEE SCHEDULE

FIN. FLOOR, SEE SCHED. T.O. SLAB

TYPE 3



UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE (IF METAL DECK, INFILL VOIDS OF FLUTED PROFILE WITH MINERAL WOOL TO MAINTAIN STC RATING)

2-1/2" METAL DEFLECTION TRACK, TYPICAL

SOUND BATT INSULATION, TYPICAL

CEILING & SUPPORT SYSTEM - SEE ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE FOR HEIGHTS AND TYPE

3 5/8" METAL STUDS @ 16"O.C.

1 LAYER 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD

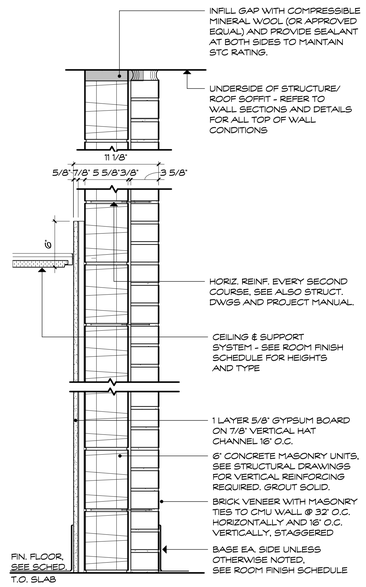
1 LAYER 1/2" BALLISTIC PANEL

METAL RUNNER

BASE - SEE SCHEDULE

FIN. FLOOR, SEE SCHED. T.O. SLAB

TYPE 4



INFILL GAP WITH COMPRESSIBLE MINERAL WOOL (OR APPROVED EQUAL) AND PROVIDE SEALANT AT BOTH SIDES TO MAINTAIN STC RATING.

UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE/ ROOF SOFFIT - REFER TO WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS FOR ALL TOP OF WALL CONDITIONS

HORIZ. REINF. EVERY SECOND COURSE, SEE ALSO STRUCT. DWGS AND PROJECT MANUAL.

CEILING & SUPPORT SYSTEM - SEE ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE FOR HEIGHTS AND TYPE

1 LAYER 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD ON 7/8" VERTICAL HAT CHANNEL 16" O.C.

6" CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS, SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR VERTICAL REINFORCING REQUIRED, GROUT SOLID.

BRICK VENEER WITH MASONRY TIES TO CMU WALL @ 32" O.C. HORIZONTALLY AND 16" O.C. VERTICALLY, STAGGERED

BASE EA. SIDE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, SEE ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

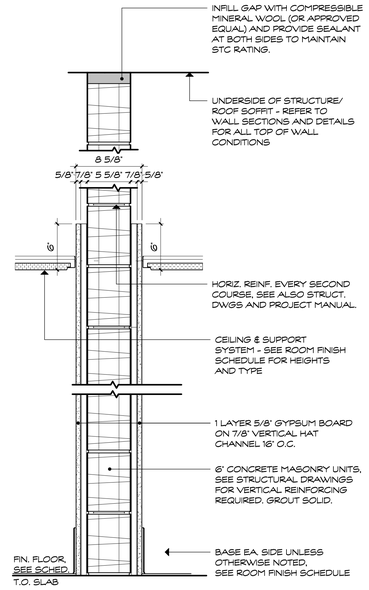
FIN. FLOOR, SEE SCHED. T.O. SLAB

TYPE 5A

STC RATING: 60 MINIMUM

TYPE 5B

OMIT GWB AND FURRING ON CHASE SIDE



INFILL GAP WITH COMPRESSIBLE MINERAL WOOL (OR APPROVED EQUAL) AND PROVIDE SEALANT AT BOTH SIDES TO MAINTAIN STC RATING.

UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE/ ROOF SOFFIT - REFER TO WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS FOR ALL TOP OF WALL CONDITIONS

HORIZ. REINF. EVERY SECOND COURSE, SEE ALSO STRUCT. DWGS AND PROJECT MANUAL.

CEILING & SUPPORT SYSTEM - SEE ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE FOR HEIGHTS AND TYPE

1 LAYER 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD ON 7/8" VERTICAL HAT CHANNEL 16" O.C.

6" CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS, SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR VERTICAL REINFORCING REQUIRED, GROUT SOLID.

BASE EA. SIDE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, SEE ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

FIN. FLOOR, SEE SCHED. T.O. SLAB

TYPE 6A

STC RATING: 60 MINIMUM

TYPE 6B

OMIT GWB AND FURRING ON CHASE SIDE

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
PARTITION TYPES

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A900

DOOR SCHEDULE - FIRST FLOOR LEVEL

DOOR																	FRAME				FIRE RATING					HARDWARE - REFER TO PROJECT MANUAL														
																										FIRE CODE				DISABLED REQUIREMENTS										
DOOR NUMBER	FROM ROOM No.	TO ROOM No.	DOUBLE LEAF DOOR	UNEVEN DOUBLE LEAF	WIDTH	HEIGHT	DOOR TYPE	DOOR MATERIAL	DOOR FINISH	DOOR GLAZING	FRAME TYPE	FRAME MATERIAL	FRAME FINISH	HEAD DETAIL	JAMB DETAIL	SADDLE DETAIL	FRAME GLAZING	RESISTS PASSAGE OF SMOKE	90 MINUTE LABELED	60 MINUTE LABELED	45 MINUTE LABELED	NOT REQUIRED	PANIC/EXIT DEVICE	POSITIVE LATCHING	ELECTRO-MAGNETIC HOLD	DELAYED ACTION CLOSER	PUSH PLATE/PULL HANDLES	ALARMED EXIT - SEE ELEC.	POWER ASSIST. OPERATOR	LEVER HANDLES	KICK PLATE	TACTILE WARNING	ACCESSIBLE THRESHOLD	SIGNAGE TYPE - SEE A930	SIGNAGE TEXT	REMARKS
100A	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 3, 4, 7
100B	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100C	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100D	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100E	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100F	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100G	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100H	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100J	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100K	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100L	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100M	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100N	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
100P	000	100			3' - 0"	8' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-23				CW-1	CW-1	CW-1	CW-1						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 7
102A	100	102			3' - 0"	7' - 11 1/2"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-3	CW-2	CW-3							●	●		●	●			●				●	S1	RECEPTION	1, 2, 4, 7
102B	100	102			3' - 0"	7' - 11 1/2"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-3	CW-2	CW-3							●	●		●	●						●	S2	EXIT	1, 2, 3, 4, 8
102C	101	102			3' - 0"	7' - 11 1/2"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-3	CW-3	CW-3									●				●		●			●	S1	SECURITY	1, 3, 8
103	226	103			3' - 0"	2' - 6"	2	WD	STD														●	●									●			3

DOOR SCHEDULE - FIRST FLOOR LEVEL

DOOR																	FRAME				FIRE RATING					HARDWARE - REFER TO PROJECT MANUAL														
																										FIRE CODE				DISABLED REQUIREMENTS										
DOOR NUMBER	FROM ROOM No.	TO ROOM No.	DOUBLE LEAF DOOR	UNEVEN DOUBLE LEAF	WIDTH	HEIGHT	DOOR TYPE	DOOR MATERIAL	DOOR FINISH	DOOR GLAZING	FRAME TYPE	FRAME MATERIAL	FRAME FINISH	HEAD DETAIL	JAMB DETAIL	SADDLE DETAIL	FRAME GLAZING	RESISTS PASSAGE OF SMOKE	90 MINUTE LABELED	60 MINUTE LABELED	45 MINUTE LABELED	NOT REQUIRED	PANIC/EXIT DEVICE	POSITIVE LATCHING	ELECTRO-MAGNETIC HOLD	DELAYED ACTION CLOSER	PUSH PLATE/PULL HANDLES	ALARMED EXIT - SEE ELEC.	POWER ASSIST. OPERATOR	LEVER HANDLES	KICK PLATE	TACTILE WARNING	ACCESSIBLE THRESHOLD	SIGNAGE TYPE - SEE A930	SIGNAGE TEXT	REMARKS
104	226	102			3' - 0"	2' - 6"	2	WD	STD														●	●									●			3
105	226	105			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	3	WD	STD		A	HM	PTD	HM-1	HM-1								●			●							●	S1	CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY	
106	121	106			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	3	WD	STD		A	HM	PTD	HM-1	HM-1								●			●							●	S1	CONFERENCE ROOM	
107	226	107			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	3	WD	STD		A	HM	PTD	HM-2	CW-2								●			●							●	S1	COFFEE	6
107 ALT	106	107			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	3	WD	STD		A	HM	PTD										●			●							●			
125A	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●		●				●	S2	EXIT	1, 2, 3, 4, 8
125B	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125C	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125D	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125E	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125F	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125G	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125H	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125J	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125K	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125L	100	125			3' - 0"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8
125M	100	125			2 - 10 1/2"	7' - 0"	1	AL	PTD	GL-7				CW-2	CW-2	CW-3	CW-2						●	●		●	●						●				1, 2, 4, 8

ABBREVIATIONS

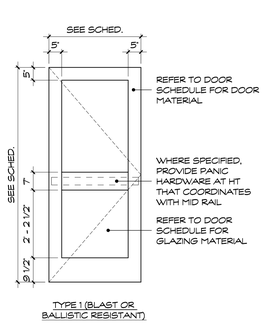
AL/ALUM	-	ALUMINUM
CD	-	COILING DOOR
FF	-	FACTORY FINISH
FR S.G.	-	FIRE RATED SAFETY GLASS
FST	-	FROSTED
HM	-	HOLLOW METAL
INSUL.	-	INSULATED
LAM	-	LAMINATED SAFETY GLASS
NF	-	NATURAL FINISH (STAINED)
PTD	-	PAINTED
SS	-	STAINLESS STEEL
STD	-	STAINED
STL	-	STEEL
TEMP	-	TEMPERED
WD	-	WOOD

GENERAL DOOR NOTES

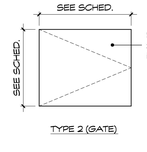
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS & DIMENSIONS.
2. ALL NEW KICK PLATES SHALL MATCH EXISTING KICK PLATES IN THE SAME AREA IN IN SIZE, MATERIAL, AND PLACEMENT.
3. ALL GLASS IN DOORS, SIDE LITES AND TRANSOMS SHALL BE LAMINATED. SEE SCHEDULE AND WINDOW ELEVATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL GLAZING REQUIREMENTS.
4. ALL EXTERIOR DOORS SHALL RECEIVE FULL WEATHER STRIPPING ON ALL SIDES, TOP AND BOTTOM.
5. ALL HOLLOW METAL FRAMES (NEW AND EXISTING TO REMAIN) SHALL BE PAINTED. TO MATCH EXISTING HOLLOW METAL FRAMES IN SAME AREA.
6. ALL EXTERIOR DOORS SHALL RECEIVE CONTACTS FOR BURGLAR SYSTEM.
8. SEE ALSO SIGNAGE DETAILS (THIS SHEET) FOR ADDITIONAL SIGNAGE INFORMATION.

SCHEDULE REMARKS

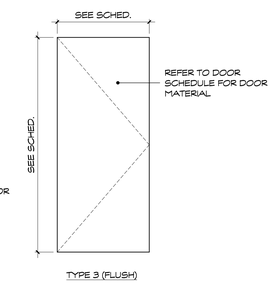
1. FOR DOORS IN ALUMINUM FRAMES SEE ALSO WINDOW ELEVATIONS AND WINDOW DETAILS. COORDINATE ALL DOORS WITH CURTAIN WALL AND STOREFRONT SYSTEM AND OPENING SIZE.
2. PROVIDE PULL HARDWARE. OMIT PUSH PLATE AT SIDE OF DOOR WHERE PANIC RELEASE BARS ARE SCHEDULED.
3. PROVIDE ACCESS CONTROL AT THIS DOOR. COORDINATE WITH TECH DWGS.
4. PROVIDE ELECTRIC LOCK AT THIS DOOR. COORDINATE WITH TECH DRAWINGS.
5. PROVIDE SIGNAGE AT BOTH SIDES OF DOOR.
6. PROVIDE DOOR CLOSER w/ HOLD OPEN FUNCTION
7. PROVIDE BLAST RESISTANT ASSEMBLY INCLUDING ALL ALUMINUM FRAMING SYSTEMS, ALUMINUM DOORS, AND ALL GLAZING
8. PROVIDE BALLISTIC ASSEMBLY INCLUDING ALL ALUMINUM FRAMING SYSTEMS, ALUMINUM DOORS, AND ALL GLAZING



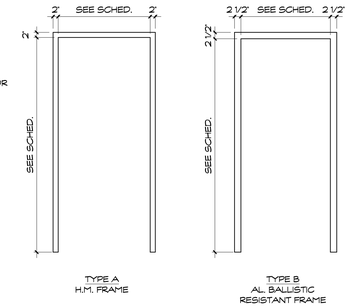
TYPE 1 (BLAST OR BALLISTIC RESISTANT)



TYPE 2 (GATE)



TYPE 3 (FLUSH)

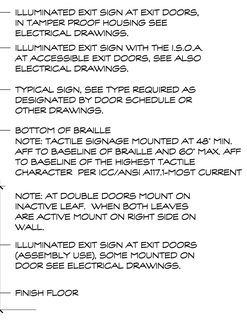


TYPE A
H.M. FRAME

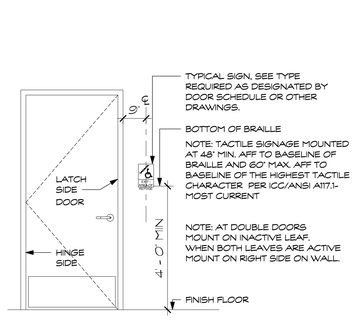
TYPE B
AL. BALLISTIC
RESISTANT FRAME

DOOR ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
1 / A910

FRAME ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
2 / A910

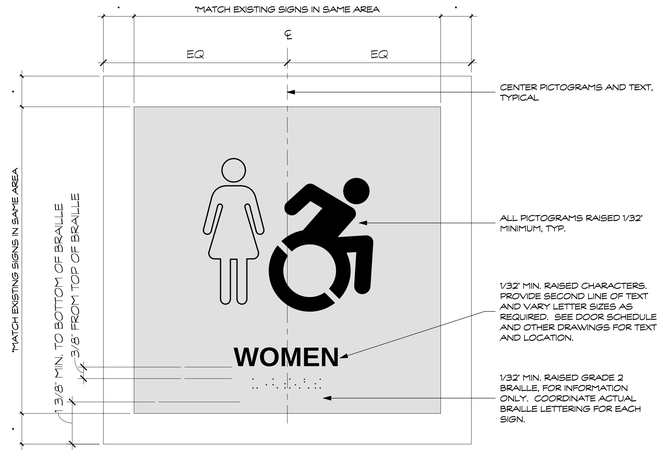


EXIT SIGNS



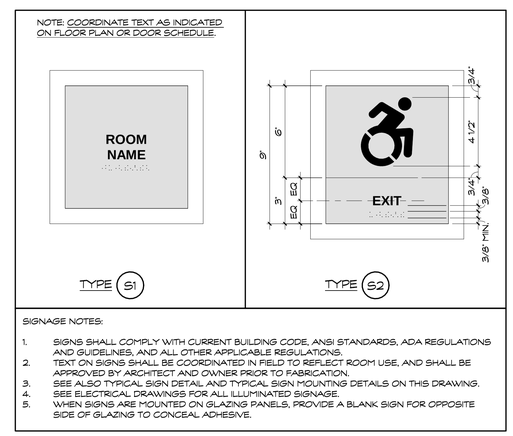
TYPICAL SIGNS

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"
4 / A910



TYPICAL SIGN DETAIL
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"
5 / A910

NOTE: COORDINATE TEXT AS INDICATED ON FLOOR PLAN OR DOOR SCHEDULE.



SIGNAGE NOTES:

1. SIGNS SHALL COMPLY WITH CURRENT BUILDING CODE, ANSI STANDARDS, ADA REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES, AND ALL OTHER APPLICABLE REGULATIONS.
2. TEXT ON SIGNS SHALL BE COORDINATED IN FIELD TO REFLECT ROOM USE, AND SHALL BE APPROVED BY ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO FABRICATION.
3. SEE ALSO TYPICAL SIGN DETAIL AND TYPICAL SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS ON THIS DRAWING.
4. SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR ALL ILLUMINATED SIGNAGE.
5. WHEN SIGNS ARE MOUNTED ON GLAZING PANELS, PROVIDE A BLANK SIGN FOR OPPOSITE SIDE OF GLAZING TO CONCEAL ADHESIVE.

SIGN TYPES
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"
3 / A910

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

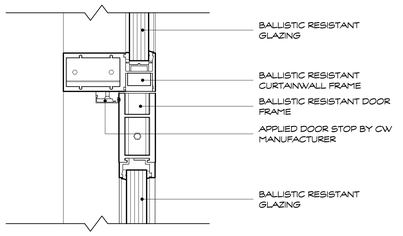
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

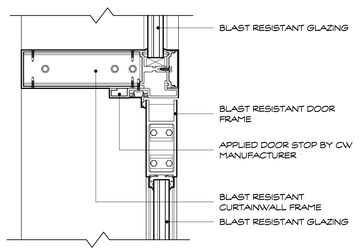
Drawing Title:
DOOR SCHEDULE

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

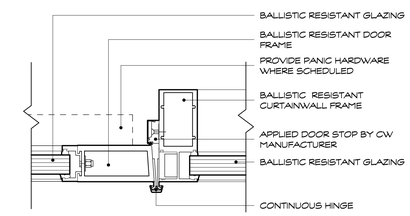
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: A910



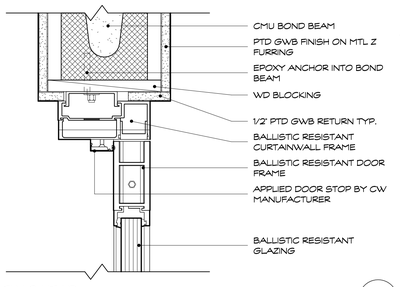
CW-2 HEAD
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 25 / A916



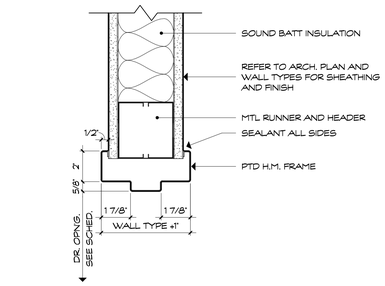
CW-1 HEAD
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 29 / A916



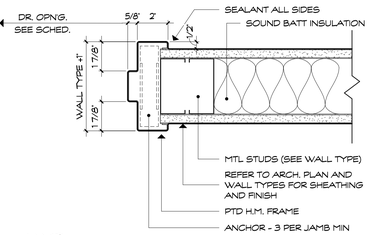
CW-2 HINGE JAMB
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 24 / A916



CW-3 HEAD
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 7 / A800 18 / A916

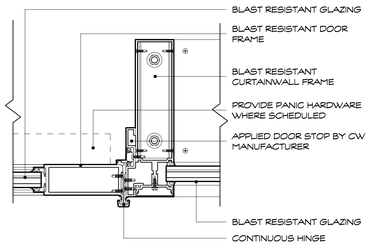


HEAD

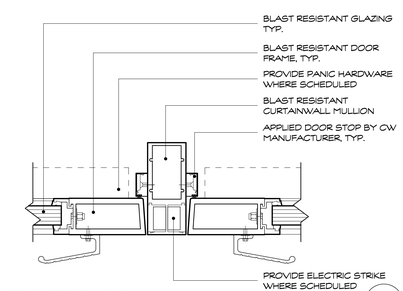


JAMB

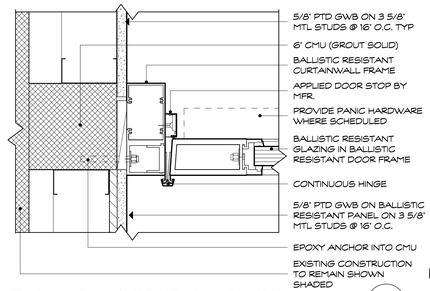
HM-1 (HOLLOW METAL FRAMES IN NEW WALLS)
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 13 / A916



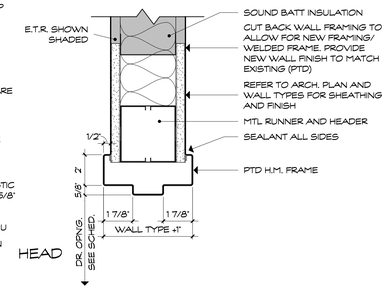
CW-1 HINGE JAMB
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 28 / A916



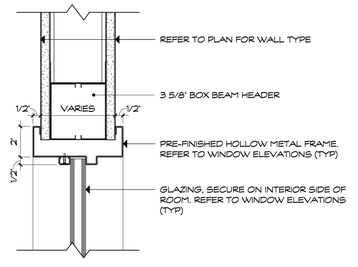
CW-2 STRIKE JAMB
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 23 / A916



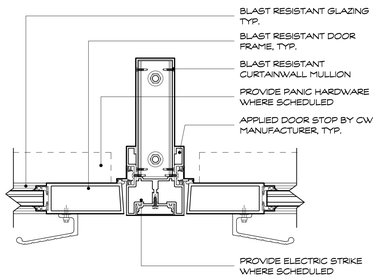
CW-3 HINGE JAMB @ EXISTING MASONRY WALL
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 7 / A800 17 / A916



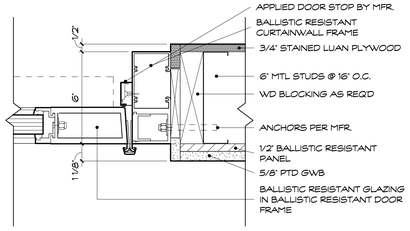
HEAD



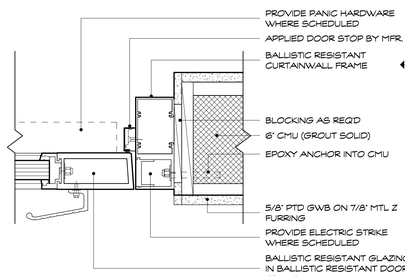
HM WINDOW HEAD
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 9 / A800 3 / A916



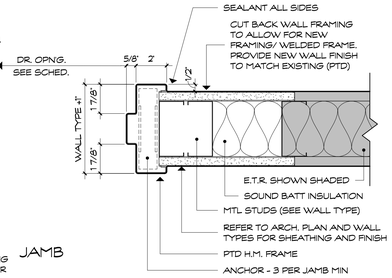
CW-1 STRIKE JAMB
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 27 / A916



CW-2 JAMB @ METAL FRAMED WALL
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 6 / A800 22 / A916

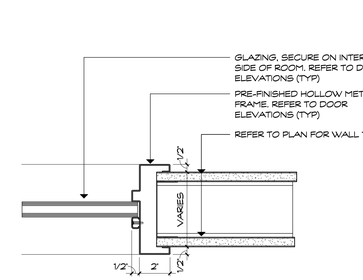


CW-3 STRIKE JAMB
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 16 / A916

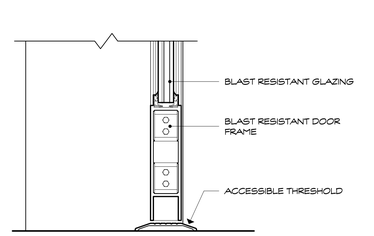


JAMB

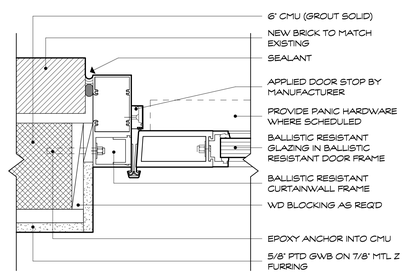
HM-2 (HOLLOW METAL FRAMES IN EXISTING WALLS)
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 11 / A916



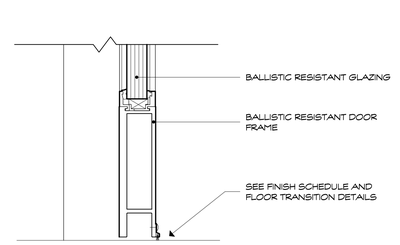
HM WINDOW JAMB
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 9 / A800 2 / A916



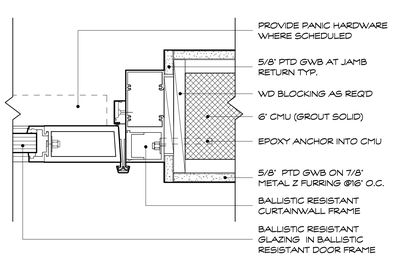
CW-1 (BLAST CURTAINWALL) SADDLE
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / A800 26 / A916



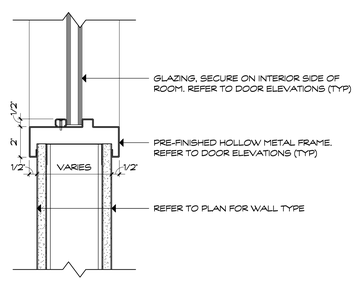
CW-2 (BALLISTIC RESISTANT CURTAINWALL) JAMB @ MASONRY WALL
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 6 / A800 21 / A916



CW-3 (BALLISTIC RESISTANT DOOR FRAME) SADDLE
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 15 / A916



CW-4 HINGE JAMB
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 10 / A916



HM WINDOW SILL
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 9 / A800 1 / A916

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
DOOR DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 3" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: Author
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
A916

GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL

GOVERNING CODE: 2018 CONNECTICUT STATE BUILDING CODE, (2015 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE).

DESIGN LOADS: TOWN OF GREENWICH

MINIMUM LIVE LOADS:
CORRIDORS: 100 PSF

ROOF LOAD:

ROOF SNOW LOAD CRITERIA:
Pg = 30 PSF
Ce = 1.0
Is = 1.10
Ct= 1.0
Pf = 23.1 PSF

WITH INCREASES FOR SNOW DRIFTING, UNBALANCES AND SLIDING PER SECTION 1608 (2015 IBC).

MINIMUM ROOF SNOW LOAD = 30 PSF

ROOF DEAD LOAD = 15 PSF

WIND LOAD CRITERIA: SECTION 1609 (2015 IBC)
ULTIMATE WIND SPEED V_U = 130 MPH
NOMINAL DESIGN WIND V_{ASD} = 101 MPH
RISK CATEGORY III,
EXPOSURE CLASSIFICATION "B".

MINIMUM WIND LOAD ON PRIMARY STRUCTURE = 15 PSF

WIND LOADS ON SECONDARY ELEMENTS SHALL CONFORM WITH ASCE 7-10.

COMPONENT AND CLADDING DESIGN WIND PRESSURES:

ROOF ZONE 1: POSITIVE: 16.00 PSF
NEGATIVE: -31.00 PSF

ROOF ZONE 2: POSITIVE: 16.00 PSF
NEGATIVE: -51.00 PSF

ROOF ZONE 3: POSITIVE: 16.00 PSF
NEGATIVE: -77.00 PSF

WALL ZONE 4: POSITIVE: 31.00 PSF
NEGATIVE: -33.00 PSF

WALL ZONE 5: POSITIVE: 31.00 PSF
NEGATIVE: -41.00 PSF

ROOF OVERHANG ZONE 2: -44.00 PSF
ROOF OVERHANG ZONE 3: -72.00 PSF

DESIGN WIND PRESSURE IS COMPUTED BASED ON ULTIMATE WIND SPEED USING 10 SQUARE FOOT OF AREA.

SEISMIC LOAD CRITERIA: AS PER SECTION 1613 (2015 IBC) WITH:
RISK CATEGORY = III
SEISMIC IMPORTANCE FACTOR, Ie = 1.25
Ss = 0.259g, S1 = 0.070g
SOIL SITE CLASS = D
SPECTRAL RESPONSE COEFFICIENTS, Sds = 0.275G, Sd1 = 0.112g
SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY, B
BASIC SEISMIC-FORCE-RESISTING SYSTEM: BEARING WALL, LIGHT FRAME WALLS WITH SHEAR PANELS
DESIGN BASE SHEAR, V = 0.054W
RESPONSE MODIFICATION FACTOR, R = 6.5
ANALYSIS PROCEDURE USED: SIMPLIFIED ANALYSIS

ASSUMED BEARING PRESSURE ON UNDISTURBED SOIL: 3000 PSF

1. SHOULD ANY OF THE DETAILED INSTRUCTIONS SHOWN ON THE PLANS CONFLICT WITH THE GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES, THE SPECIFICATIONS, OR WITH EACH OTHER, THE STRICTEST PROVISION SHALL GOVERN.

2. THE STRUCTURE IS DESIGNED TO BE SELF-SUPPORTING AND STABLE AFTER THE BUILDING IS FULLY COMPLETED. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY TO DETERMINE ERECTION PROCEDURE AND SEQUENCE AND TO INSURE THE SAFETY OF THE BUILDING AND ITS COMPONENT PARTS DURING ERECTION. THIS INCLUDES THE ADDITION OF WHATEVER SHORING, SHEETING, TEMPORARY BRACING, GUYS OR TIEDOWNS WHICH MIGHT BE NECESSARY. SUCH MATERIAL SHALL REMAIN THE CONTRACTOR'S PROPERTY AFTER COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SHORING CALCULATIONS AND SHORING DRAWINGS, INDICATING THE WORK TO BE PROVIDED, SIGNED AND SEALED BY A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER LICENSED IN THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT.

3. THE STRUCTURE UTILIZES SHEAR WALLS TO PROVIDE LATERAL STABILITY. THEREFORE, TEMPORARY BRACING, GUYS, ETC. MUST BE MAINTAINED UNTIL ALL MASONRY SHEAR WALLS HAVE BEEN ERECTED AND ATTACHED TO STEEL FRAMING.

4. LOADS, OPENINGS AND STRUCTURE IN ANY WAY RELATED TO REQUIREMENTS OF OTHER (NON-STRUCTURAL) DISCIPLINES ARE SHOWN FOR BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN FROM THE HEATING AND VENTILATING, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING AND OTHER SUBCONTRACTORS THE FINAL APPROVED SIZE AND LOCATION OF ALL OPENINGS AND WORK TO BE PROVIDED FOR THEIR TRADE IN ROOFS, FLOORS AND WALLS, WHETHER SHOWN OR NOT SHOWN ON STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR TRANSMISSION OF REQUIREMENTS, LOCATIONS AND DETAILS TO STRUCTURAL SUBCONTRACTORS. EXCESS COST RELATED TO VARIATION IN MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS ARE NOT TO BE BORNE BY THE OWNER.

5. MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT WEIGHTS USED IN DESIGN OF SUPPORTING ELEMENTS HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION IF ACTUAL WEIGHT EXCEEDS WEIGHT SHOWN ON DRAWINGS.

6. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY TO FOLLOW ALL APPLICABLE SAFETY CODES AND REGULATIONS DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.

7. SHOP DRAWINGS ARE TO BE CHECKED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR AND BEAR CHECKER'S INITIALS BEFORE BEING SUBMITTED TO THE ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

8. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, ANGLES AND EXISTING CONDITIONS BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH ANY WORK.

9. ALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS SHALL BE CONSIDERED TYPICAL AND APPLY FOR THE SAME AND SIMILAR SITUATIONS THROUGHOUT THE BUILDING, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFICALLY NOTED.

10. CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW ALL ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING THEIR BID FOR REFERENCE TO ALL NOTES ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS REFERRING TO ASEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS@. IF THE SIZE OF ELEMENTS AND DETAILING OF MEMBERS IS NOT INDICATED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT THE ARCHITECT TO REQUEST THE MISSING INFORMATION IN PREPARATION OF THEIR BID. THESE REFERENCED ITEMS SHALL BE PART OF THE BASE BID.

11. IN CASES OF DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTED SHOP DRAWINGS, THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SHALL GOVERN INSTALLATION OF MATERIALS.

CONRTACTOR'S DELEGATED DESIGN

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL RETAIN THE SERVICES OF A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER REGISTERED IN THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT TO PERFORM THE DESIGN OF THE FOLLOWING:

A. STRUCTURAL STEEL CONNECTIONS, INCLUDING BRACING AND MOMENT FRAMES
B. TEMPORARY SHORING OF EXISTING STRUCTURAL MEMBERS.

ALL CALCULATIONS SHALL BE SIGNED AND SEALED BY THE ENGINEER AND SUBMITTED FOR REVIEW.

FOUNDATIONS

1. BACKFILLING SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED TO EQUAL HEIGHTS ON BOTH SIDES OF FOUNDATION WALLS TO PREVENT MOVEMENTS DUE TO UNBALANCED EARTH PRESSURE. WHERE EARTH IS ON ONE SIDE ONLY, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION SHALL NOT START UNTIL FLOOR SLAB OR ADEQUATE BRACING IS PROVIDED FOR WALL SUPPORT (EXCEPT AT RETAINING WALLS).

2. ALL FOOTINGS ARE TO REST ON UNDISTURBED NATURAL SOIL, AS DEFINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTROLLED COMPACTED FILL, REGARDLESS OF ELEVATIONS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS. FOOTING BOTTOM ELEVATIONS SHALL NOT BE HIGHER THAN INDICATED ON THE FOUNDATION PLAN, NOR LESS THAN 3'-6" BELOW FINISH GRADES.

3. IF FILL MATERIALS ARE ENCOUNTERED AT FOOTING BEARING ELEVATIONS, ALL FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE EXCAVATED AND DISPOSED OF LEGALLY OFF-SITE. THE OVER EXCAVATION SHALL BE BACKFILLED WITH CONTROLLED COMPACTED FILL TO THE BOTTOM OF FOOTING ELEVATION AS REQUIRED.

4. ALL CONTROLLED COMPACTED BACKFILL UNDER FOOTINGS AND WITHIN THE FOOTPRINT OF THE STRUCTURE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO 95% OF THE MODIFIED OPTIMUM DENSITY.

5. BOTTOM OF ALL EXTERIOR FOOTINGS SHALL BE AT LEAST 3'-6" BELOW FINISHED GRADE. PRIOR TO PROCEEDING WITH FOOTING EXCAVATION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION OF FINISH GRADES AND BOTTOM OF EXTERIOR FOOTING ELEVATIONS TO MAINTAIN THE 3'-6" FROST PROTECTION.

6. ALL SOIL SURROUNDING AND UNDER ALL FOOTINGS SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM FREEZING AND FROST ACTION DURING T HE COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION.

7. FOOTING BOTTOMS SHALL STEP AT THE RATE OF 1 UNIT VERTICAL TO 2 UNITS HORIZONTAL WITH A MAXIMUM VERTICAL STEP OF 2'-0".

8. WHERE SUBSURFACE PIPING PASSES THROUGH FOUNDATION WALLS, THE TOP OF THE FOOTINGS SHALL BE AT LEAST 8" BELOW THE INVERT ELEVATION OF THE PIPING AND CONDUITS. COORDINATE ALL INVERTS WITH MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, FIRE PROTECTION, ELECTRICAL, SITE AND SITE UTILITY DRAWINGS.

9. WHERE FOOTINGS ARE IN CLOSE PROXIMITY OF SUBSURFACE PIPING OR CONDUIT, BOTTOM OF FOOTINGS SHALL BE AT LEAST 8" BELOW INVERT ELEVATION OF PIPING OR CONDUITS.

10. KEEP FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS FREE OF WATER AT ALL TIMES.

11. USE LEAN CONCRETE (f'c=1500) OR CONTROLLED COMPACTED FILL FOR OVER-EXCAVATION OF FOOTINGS.

12. PLACEMENT OF ALL COMPACTED FILL MATERIALS MUST BE UNDER SUPERVISION OF AN APPROVED TESTING LABORATORY (SEE SPECIFICATIONS). CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS SHALL NOT BE PLACED UNTIL SUBGRADE HAS BEEN CHECKED IN PLACE AND APPROVED BY TESTING LABORATORY.

13. EXISTING ON-SITE EXCAVATED MATERIALS SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE BACKFILL MATERIAL BELOW BUILDING FOUNDATIONS, SLABS ON GRADE, OR FOR BACKFILLING OF FOUNDATION WALLS, OR WITHIN 2 FEET OF PAVEMENT GRADES UNLESS APPROVED BY THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD.

14. CONTROL JOINT SPACING EXPOSED FOUNDATION RETAINING WALLS SHALL NOT EXCEED 30 FEET. 50% OF HORIZONTAL REINFORCEMENT SHALL EXTEND THROUGH JOINT AND HAVE A CLASS "B" SPLICE (PER ACI 318). CONTROL JOINTS ARE NOT REQUIRED AT FROST WALLS UNLESS NOTED ON PLAN.

15. WHERE REQUIRED, CONSTRUCTION JOINTS SHALL BE KEYED AND OCCUR AT CONTROL JOINT INTERVALS. PROVIDE BENTONITE WATERSTOP FULL HEIGHT IN ALL WALL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS WHERE THERE IS A DIFFENCE IN GRADE.

16. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATIONS OF BRICK OR CONCRETE MASONRY BLOCK SHELF ELEVATIONS IN THE FOUNDATION WALLS.

SLAB ON GRADE

1. ALL SLABS ON GRADE SHALL BEAR ON A 15 MIL, CLASS A, VAPOR RETARDER OVER A MINIMUM OF 4 INCHES OF 3/4" COMPACTED PROCESSED AGGREGATE FILL, OVER A MINIMUM OF 6 INCHES OF COMPACTED GRAVEL FILL.

ALL JOINTS OF THE VAPOR RETARDER SHALL BE SEALED WITH TAPE. TURN THE VAPOR BARRIER UP AT ALL TERMINATIONS AGAINST FOUNDATION WALLS AND SEAL JOINT BY CONTINUOUSLY TAPING.

2. IF FILL MATERIALS ARE ENCOUNTERED SLAB SUBGRADE ELEVATIONS, ALL FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE EXCAVATED AND DISPOSED OF LEGALLY OFF-SITE. THE OVER EXCAVATION SHALL BE BACKFILLED WITH CONTROLLED COMPACTED FILL TO THE BOTTOM OF THE SLAB SUBGRADE AS REQUIRED. ALL CONTROLLED COMPACTED BACKFILL UNDER SLABS WITHIN THE FOOTPRINT OF THE STRUCTURE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO 95% OF THE MODIFIED OPTIMUM DENSITY.

3. EXISTING ON-SITE EXCAVATED MATERIALS SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE BACKFILL MATERIAL BELOW BUILDING SLABS ON GRADE UNLESS APPROVED BY THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD.

4. CONTROL JOINTS ARE TO BE CREATED IN SLABS ON GRADE. JOINTS SHALL BE SAW CUT 1/8" WIDE AND TO A DEPTH EQUAL TO 1/4 OF THE SLAB THICKNESS. LOCATE JOINTS A MAXIMUM OF 12'-0" ON CENTER IN EACH DIRECTION, IN ADDITION TO THOSE LOCATIONS INDICATED ON PLAN.

5. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS AS REQUIRED SHALL BE KEYED AND DOWELED AND LOCATED AT INTERVALS OF A MAXIMUM OF 75 FEET ON CENTER.

6. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION AND SIZE OF DEPRESSED AREAS IN CONCRETE SLABS AND FOR CONCRETE PADS. MAINTAIN FULL SLAB THICKNESS IN DEPRESSED AREAS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.

7. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION OF ALL MASONRY WALLS FOR WHICH NO FOOTING IS SHOWN. SEE DETAILS FOR SLAB REINFORCING REQUIREMENTS AT ALL WALL LOCATIONS.

8. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSOLIDATE ALL SLAB CONCRETE USING VIBRATIONAL METHODS IN CONFORMANCE WITH ACI 309, AGUIDE FOR CONSOLIDATION OF CONCRETE.

CONCRETE

MATERIALS:

CONCRETE SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE EXPOSURE CATEGORY LISTED BELOW PER ACI 318 CHAPTER 19, AND SHALL HAVE THE MAXIMUM WATER TO CEMENT RATIO, TARGET AIR CONTENT AND DEVELOP STRENGTH IN 28 DAYS AS FOLLOWS:

LOCATION	EXPOSURE CATEGORY(PSI)	STRENGTH	MAXIMUM WATER TO CEMENT RATIO	TARGET AIR CONTENT
FOUNDATIONS	F2	4500	0.45	6%
SLABS ON GRADE	F0	3500	N/A	N/A

* INCLUDES ANY EXTERIOR CONCRETE PADS, SLABS, ETC. NOTED ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS. REFER TO SITE CONCRETE SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL OTHER EXTERIOR CONCRETE REQUIREMENTS.

1. ALL DETAILING, FABRICATION AND ERECTION OF REINFORCING BARS MUST FOLLOW ACI 318-14.

2. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR FOLLOWING ACI GUIDELINES FOR HOT AND COLD WEATHER CONCRETE AND SHALL SUBMIT PROCEDURES FOR RECORD PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.

3. REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE ASTM A615, GRADE 60.

4. NO TACK WELDING OF REINFORCING WILL BE PERMITTED.

5. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, ALL LAP SPLICES SHALL BE CLASS B, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 318-14.

6. WELDED WIRE FABRIC SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A-185.

7. WIRE MESH REINFORCEMENT MUST LAP ONE MESH SIZE AT SIDES AND ENDS AND BE WIRED TOGETHER.

8. WELDED WIRE FABRIC SIDE LAPS SHALL BE STAGGERED TO AVOID FOUR MESH THICKNESS AT COINCIDING END LAP AND SIDE LAP LOCATION.

9. NO CALCIUM CHLORIDE OR ADMIXTURES CONTAINING MORE THAN 0.1% CHLORIDE BY WEIGHT OF ADMIXTURE SHALL BE USED IN THE CONCRETE.

10. BOTTOM OF ALL EXTERIOR FOOTINGS SHALL BE AT LEAST 3'-6" BELOW FINISHED GRADE. PRIOR TO PROCEEDING WITH FOOTING FORMWORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION OF BOTTOM OF EXTERIOR FOOTING ELEVATIONS WITH THE FINISH GRADES AND MAINTAINING THE 3'-6" FROST PROTECTION. WHERE SUBSURFACE PIPING PASSES THROUGH FOUNDATION WALLS, THE TOP OF FOOTINGS SHALL BE AT LEAST 8" BELOW THE INVERT ELEVATION OF THE PIPING AND CONDUITS. COORDINATE ALL INVERTS WITH MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, FIRE PROTECTION, ELECTRICAL, SITE AND SITE UTILITY DRAWINGS. PIPING OR CONDUITS SHALL NOT PASS THROUGH COLUMNS OR PIERS.

11. ALL HORIZONTAL STEEL SHOWN IN SECTIONS AND DETAILS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL LAPS SHALL BE CLASS AB@ SPLICES IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 318.

12. AT INTERSECTIONS OF REINFORCED CONCRETE WALLS, PROVIDE CORNER DOWELS OF SAME SIZE AND AT THE SAME SPACING AS THE SMALLER HORIZONTAL REINFORCING. DOWELS SHALL HAVE A CLASS B LAP WITH HORIZONTAL REINFORCING IN EACH DIRECTION.

13. PROVIDE DRILLED AND EPOXIED DOWELS OF SAME SIZE TO MATCH NEW REINFORCING WHERE NEW CONSTRUCTION ABUTS EXISTING CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION. LENGTH SHALL BE THE REQUIRED EMBEDMENT DEPTH PER THE ANCHOR BOLT/EPOXY MANUFACTURER PLUS A CLASS B LAP SPLICE FOR THE SIZE OF BAR.

14. PROVIDE CORROSION RESISTANT ACCESSORIES IN ALL EXPOSED CONSTRUCTION.

15. ALL KEYS IN CONCRETE WALLS SHALL BE 2 X 4 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

16. CONCRETE PIERS: PLACE CONCRETE PIERS AND WALLS TOGETHER. SET PIER REINFORCING AND SET WALL REINFORCING THROUGH PIER VERTICAL BARS. PROVIDE DOWELS WITH STANDARD HOOK FROM FOOTING AT ALL PIERS. SIZE AND QUANTITY OF DOWELS TO MATCH VERTICAL PIER REINFORCING, PROVIDE CLASS "B" SPLICE.

17. SEE ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, FIRE PROTECTION, ELECTRICAL, SITE, SITE UTILITY AND EQUIPMENT DRAWINGS FOR CONCRETE PADS, SLEEVES, OPENINGS, RECESSES, AND BUILT-IN WORK IN CONCRETE ELEMENTS.

18. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH, LOCATE AND INSTALL ALL ACCESSORIES FOR PROPER ANCHORAGE OF WOOD AND METAL FRAMING, WOOD BLOCKING, BRICK WORK AND MASONRY UNITS. HE SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR FURNISHING, LOCATING AND ENSURING PROPER QUANTITY OF ALL FASTENING DEVICES.

19. ALL CONCRETE TO REMAIN EXPOSED TO VIEW SHALL RECEIVE A SMOOTH RUBBED FINISH (SEE SPECIFICATIONS).

20. ALL CONCRETE CORNERS WITH BOTH SIDES EXPOSED TO VIEW SHALL BE SQUARE UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN OR NOTED. THE EDGE SHALL BE RUBBED, PRODUCING A SMOOTH, DENSE SURFACE WITHOUT PITS OR IRREGULARITIES.

21. PROVIDE CONTINUOUS VERTICAL DOVETAIL SLOTS AT 16 INCH CENTERS HORIZONTALLY FOR ALL CONCRETE WALLS ABUTTING A MASONRY WALL OR MASONRY VENEER, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

22. PROVIDE CLEARANCE FROM EDGE OF REINFORCING TO EDGE OF CONCRETE AS FOLLOWS:

FOOTINGS (AGAINST EARTH)	3"
BEAMS (LONGITUDINAL REINFORCING)	2"
COLUMNS AND PIERS (VERTICAL REINFORCING)	2"
WALLS, EXTERIOR FACE (#5 AND SMALLER)	1 1/2"
WALLS, EXTERIOR FACE (#6 AND LARGER)	2"
SLABS (INTERIOR)	3/4"
SLABS (EXTERIOR)	1 1/2"
SLABS ON GRADE (W.W.F.)	1/3 X THK. FROM TOP SURFACE

23. NO SLEEVES, HOLES OR INSERTS SHALL BE PLACED IN SLABS WITHIN 2'-0" OF THE EDGE OF COLUMNS, OR ANYWHERE IN BEAMS, COLUMNS OR JOISTS WITHOUT APPROVAL OF THE ARCHITECT.

24. JOINTS NOT INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE SO AS TO LEAST IMPAIR THE STRENGTH OF THE STRUCTURE. THERE SHALL BE NO HORIZONTAL JOINTS IN BEAMS OR SUSPENDED SLABS.

25. PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING AT OPENINGS IN ALL CONCRETE WALLS AND FRAMED SLABS, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED:

1-#5 AT EACH FACE ON EACH SIDE OF OPENING, EXTENDING 2'-0" BEYOND OPENING.

1-#5 X 4'-0" LONG AT EACH FACE DIAGONALLY AT EACH CORNER.

26. REINFORCING STEEL SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL INDICATE THE SEQUENCE IN WHICH LAYERS OF CROSSING REINFORCING SHOULD BE PLACED, IN ORDER TO PRODUCE THE CORRECT OUTERMOST LAYER AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

27. SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL INDICATE LOCATIONS OF ALL WALL CONTROL AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS.

28. ALL REINFORCING, THREADED RODS OR BOLTS INDICATED TO BE DRILLED AND EPOXIED SHALL UTILIZE HILTI HIT-HY200 ADHESIVE OR APPROVED EQUAL.

STRUCTURAL STEEL

MATERIALS:

STRUCTURAL STEEL	ASTM A 36
ALL W SHAPES	ASTM A 992, GR.50
STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING	ASTM A500, GRADE C
STRUCTURAL STEEL PIPE	ASTM A53, GRADE B
BOLTS	ASTM A325
ANCHOR BOLTS	ASTM F1554, GRADE 36
WELDING ELECTRODE	ASTM E 70
WELDABLE REBAR	ASTM A706, GRADE 60

1. DESIGN, FABRICATION, AND ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL CONFORM TO AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATION, AISC 360-10. ALL REACTIONS SHOWN ON PLAN HAVE BEEN DEVELOPED USING ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN.

2. WELDING SHALL CONFORM TO THE CODE FOR "ARC AND GAS WELDING IN BUILDING CONSTRUCTION" OF THE AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY. ALL WELDING SHALL BE DONE BY A CERTIFIED WELDER.

3. FOR MISCELLANEOUS STEEL NOT SPECIFICALLY DETAILED ON STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS, REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

4. CONNECTIONS:

CONNECTIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED BY THE FABRICATOR AND CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AISC 360-10. CONNECTIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED TO CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF SIMPLE CONNECTIONS UNLESS OTHERWISE DETAILED.

CONNECTIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO ACCOMMODATE THE REACTIONS SHOWN ON THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. IF NO REACTIONS ARE GIVEN THEN PROVIDE CONNECTION FOR ONE HALF THE ALLOWABLE UNIFORM LOAD BEAM TABLES, PER THE AISC MANUAL, FOR THE SPAN INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS. MINIMUM CONNECTION DESIGN LOAD IS 6 KIPS.

MINIMUM CONNECTION ANGLE THICKNESS SHALL BE 5/16". MINIMUM SHEAR PLATE IS 3/8".

IN ADDITION TO PROVIDING ADEQUATE BOLTS TO ACCOMMODATE REACTIONS, THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM NUMBER OF BOLT ROWS SHALL BE USED:

MEMBER DEPTH	MINIMUM BOLT ROWS
10" or Less	2
12" to 14"	3
16" to 18"	4
21" to 24"	5
27" to 30"	6
Over 30"	7

CONNECTIONS SHALL BE MADE USING 3/4" DIAMETER ASTM A325 BOLTS (SNUG TIGHT OR SLIP CRITICAL) OR WELDS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. IF TENSION CONTROL BOLTS ARE USED, CONNECTIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR SLIP CRITICAL BOLT ALLOWABLE LOAD VALUES USING CLASS A FAYING SURFACE.

USE LARGER OF 1/4" FILLET WELDS OR MINIMUM SIZE PER AISC REQUIREMENTS WHERE NO WELD SIZE IS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS.

WELDS IN EXCESS OF 24" IN LENGTH SHALL BE 3" STITCH WELDS AT 8" ON CENTERS, UNLESS SPECIFICALLY SHOWN ON DRAWINGS TO BE CONTINUOUS.

MOMENT CONNECTIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO DEVELOP FULL MOMENT CAPACITY OF THE ELEMENTS CONNECTED, UNLESS SPECIFIC MOMENT IS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

5. NO WELDING OR FINAL BOLTING SHALL BE DONE UNTIL AS MUCH OF THE STRUCTURE THAT WILL BE STIFFENED THEREBY HAS BEEN PROPERLY ALIGNED.

6. SEQUENCE OF PLACING WELDS SHALL BE SUCH AS TO AVOID DISTORTION OF MEMBERS.

7. SUBSTITUTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL MEMBERS IS PERMITTED TO FACILITATE DELIVERY AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. SUBSTITUTED MEMBERS MUST BE OF THE SAME NOMINAL DEPTH AS THE MEMBER ORIGINALLY INDICATED AND HAVE A WEIGHT GREATER THAN THAT INDICATED. BEAM FLANGES MUST NOT INFRINGE ON ADJACENT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS.

8. ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL BEAMS AND COLUMNS ADJACENT TO MASONRY SHALL HAVE THE FOLLOWING MASONRY ANCHORAGE:

16 GAGE GALVANIZED CHANNEL SLOTS (DUR-O-WAL, INC. D/A 901) WELDED TO COLUMNS AND BEAMS WITH 1/4" GALVANIZED STRAP ANCHORS (DUR-O-WAL, INC. D/A 914) SPACED 1'-4" O.C. AT COLUMNS AND 1'-4" AT BEAMS (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED). INSTALL PER MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.

9. ALL STEEL MEMBERS EXPOSED TO WEATHER OR IN CONTACT WITH PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER OR WOOD PRODUCTS IN THE COMPLETED CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A123.

10. PROVIDE BITUMASTIC PROTECTION COATING FOR ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL BELOW GRADE.

11. EXISTING STEEL SURFACES TO RECEIVE FIELD WELDS SHALL BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED UNTIL FREE FROM PAINT, RUST, GREASE, ETC.

12. PROVIDE 1/4" CLOSURE PLATES WITH FULL SEAL WELDS FOR ALL TUBE OR PIPE HOLLOW STEEL SECTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE DRAWINGS.

13. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING NEW STEEL FRAMES, AS DETAILED ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS, AT ALL NEW FLOOR AND ROOF OPENINGS REQUIRED BY ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS IN BOTH NEW AND EXISTING STRUCTURES. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND INCLUDE THESE FRAMES IN THEIR BID PRICE. THESE NEW STEEL FRAMES FOR OPENINGS ARE IN ADDITION TO THE FRAMES SPECIFICALLY INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFIC SUPPORT CONDITIONS.

14. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER IS RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE THE MECHANICAL CURB DIMENSIONS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT BETWEEN THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR AND STRUCTURAL STEEL FABRICATOR. THE STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE CENTERLINE OF MECHANICAL CURB.

15. STEEL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SKETCHES FOR ALL CORRECTIVE FIELD WORK WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD FOR APPROVAL. ALL SKETCHES SHALL BE SIGNED AND SEALED BY THE STEEL FABRICATORS CONNECTIONS ENGINEER.

15. ALL THREADED RODS OR BOLTS INDICATED TO BE DRILLED AND EPOXIED SHALL UTILIZE HILTI HIT-HY200 ADHESIVE OR APPROVED EQUAL.

WOOD FRAMING

17. LUMBER FOR WOOD JOISTS, RAFTERS AND BEAMS SHALL BE DOUG-FIR-LARCH, NUMBER 2 GRADE, WITH 19% MAXIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT AND MINIMUM SAFE STRENGTH CAPACITY OF:

Fb = 900 PSI FOR BENDING
Fc (perp.) = 625 PSI FOR COMPRESSION PERP. TO GRAIN
Fc (par.) = 1350 PSI FOR COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN
Fv = 180 PSI FOR HORIZONTAL SHEAR
E = 1,600,000 PSI MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

18. LUMBER FOR WOOD STUDS SHALL BE DOUG-FIR, NUMBER 2 GRADE, WITH 19% MAXIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT AND MINIMUM SAFE CAPACITY OF:

Fb = 900 PSI FOR BENDING
Fc (perp.) = 625 PSI FOR COMPRESSION PERP. TO GRAIN
Fc (par.) = 1350 PSI FOR COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN
Fv = 180 PSI FOR HORIZONTAL SHEAR
E = 1,600,000 PSI MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

3. ALL LUMBER IN CONTACT WITH MASONRY, CONCRETE, OR WITHIN 8" OF GRADE SHALL BE PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER.

4. WALL SHEATHING: ALL SHEATHING SHALL CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF U.S. PRODUCT STANDARD PS-2 AND THE AMERICAN PLYWOOD ASSOCIATION AND BE RATED FOR EXPOSURE -1. FASTEN SHEATHING TO FRAMING USING A MINIMUM 0.131" x 2.5" NAIL. REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR SPACING REQUIREMENTS.

FASTEN FLOOR SHEATHING TO FRAMING USING A MINIMUM 0.131" x 2.5" NAIL. FASTEN SHEATHING TO FRAMING USING A MINIMUM 0.131" x 3" RING SHANK NAIL. REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR SPACING REQUIREMENTS.

5. CORNER POSTS SHALL BE THE EQUIVALENT OF NOT LESS THAN THREE PIECES OF 2" X 6" STUDS AT 6" STUD WALLS AND 2" X 4" STUDS AT 4" STUD WALLS, BRACED BY APPROVED SHEATHING APPLIED VERTICALLY IN PANELS NOT LESS THAN 4'-0" X 8'-0".

6. PROVIDE WOOD POSTS BELOW BEAMS, MULTIPLE WIDTH WOOD MEMBERS, AND GIRDER TRUSSES THAT SHALL MATCH THE WIDTH OF THE MEMBER TO BE SUPPORTED.

7. FLOOR JOIST BRIDGING:

PROVIDE 1" X 3" DIAGONAL BRIDGING (OR EQUIVALENT) AT 8'-0" MAXIMUM ON CENTER.

USE ONE LINE OF SOLID BLOCKING NEXT TO EXTERIOR WALLS AND AT CENTERLINE OF INTERIOR STUD WALLS.

8. CUTTING AND NOTCHING: IN BEAMS, JOISTS AND RAFTERS, CUTS SHALL NOT BE DEEPER THAN SHOWN ON DRAWINGS, AND IN NO CASE DEEPER THAN 1/6 THE DEPTH OF THE BEAM, JOIST OR RAFTER.

9. CONNECTIONS AND FASTENINGS: ALL MEMBERS SHALL BE FASTENED AT THEIR JUNCTIONS WITH APPROVED CONNECTORS, SPIKES, NAILS, STRAPS, OR OTHER DEVICES. ALL CONNECTORS AND FASTENERS FOR USE WITH PRESSURE TREATED WOOD SHALL BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED OR STAINLESS STEEL. ALL BOLTS IN CONTACT WITH PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER SHALL BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED OR STAINLESS STEEL.

10. PROVIDE A MINIMUM 0.131 x 3" COMMON WIRE NAIL FOR ALL FRAMING. NAILING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "FASTENING SCHEDULE", IN CHAPTER 23 OF THE 2012 IBC CODE PER THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT BUILDING CODE.

11. DOUBLE UP JOISTS AND RAFTER UNDER ALL HVAC UNITS, UNDER ALL PARTITIONS, AND ELSEWHERE AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

12. ALL OPENINGS SHALL BE FRAMED WITH DOUBLE POSTS, DOUBLE JOISTS OR DOUBLE RAFTERS AND HEADERS ON END (UPRIGHT), UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.

13. CONNECT ALL WOOD SILL PLATES TO CONCRETE OR MASONRY WITH A MINIMUM OF (1)-5/8" DIAMETER ANCHOR BOLT WITH WASHERS AT 4'-0" ON CENTER MAXIMUM AND A MINIMUM OF 8" EMBEDMENT INTO CONCRETE OR MASONRY, AND BOLTS A MAXIMUM OF 6" FROM EACH END OF INDIVIDUAL WOOD PLATES AND ADJACENT TO PLATE LAPS, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

14. CONNECT RAFTERS, JOISTS AND HEADERS FRAMING INTO THE SIDES OF OTHER WOOD MEMBERS WITH FORMED "SADDLE" TYPE JOIST HANGERS, MADE FROM 18 GA. GALVANIZED STEEL PER ASTM A93. INSTALL IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.

15. ALL PREFABRICATED STEEL CONNECTORS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS SHALL BE AS MANUFACTURED BY SIMPSON STRONG-TIE OR APPROVED EQUAL. ALL SUBSTITUTIONS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO PLACEMENT ON THE PROJECT. CONTRACTOR SHALL ANTICIPATE THE LEAD TIMES REQUIRED FOR OBTAINING THE CONNECTORS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS AND ALLOW SUFFICIENT TIME TO ORDER AND OBTAIN IN ORDER AS TO NOT DELAY THE WORK.

16. SIZE, SPACING AND DETAIL OF WOOD STUDS SHALL BE AS INDICATED ON THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

17. MEMBERS INDICATED THUS: "LVL" SHALL BE LAMINATED VENEER LUMBER WITH THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM MATERIAL PROPERTIES:

Fb = 2600 PSI
Fc (perp.) = 750 PSI
Fc (par.) = 2510 PSI
Fv = 285 PSI
E = 2,000,000 PSI

18. BEAM MEMBERS INDICATED THUS: "PSL" SHALL BE PARALLEL STRAND LUMBER "PARALLAM" SECTIONS WITH THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM MATERIAL PROPERTIES:

Fb = 2900 PSI
Fc (perp.) = 625 PSI
Fc (par.) = 2900 PSI
Fv = 290 PSI
E = 2,000,000 PSI

19. COLUMN MEMBERS INDICATED THUS: "PSL" SHALL BE PARALLEL STRAND LUMBER "PARALLAM" SECTIONS WITH THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM MATERIAL PROPERTIES:

Fb = 2400 PSI
Fc (perp.) = 545 PSI
Fc (par.) = 2500 PSI
Fv = 190 PSI
E = 1,800,000 PSI

20. STUD MEMBERS INDICATED THUS: "LSL" SHALL BE LAMINATED STRAND LUMBER "TIMBERSTRAND" SECTIONS WITH THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM MATERIAL PROPERTIES:

Ft = 1075 PSI
Fc (par.) = 1400 PSI
E = 1,300,000 PSI

19. PRE-ENGINEERED I-JOISTS SHALL BE I-LEVEL TJI SERIES COMPOSITE JOISTS AS MANUFACTURED BY WEYERHAEUSER OR EQUIVALENT. FLOOR JOISTS SHALL BE DESIGNED BY THE SUPPLIER TO SUPPORT THE LOADS ABOVE WITH DEFLECTIONS NOT TO EXCEED L/360 UNDER COMBINED DEAD LOAD + LIVE LOAD NOR L/480 UNDER LIVE LOAD ALONE. FLANGES FOR THE I-JOISTS SHALL BE LAMINATED VENEER LUMBER. FLANGES COMPRISED OF SAWN LUMBER SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

20. ALL ENGINEERED LUMBER FRAMING BEARING ON MASONRY WALLS OR IN BEAM POCKETS IN MASONRY WALLS SHALL BE WRAPPED WITH "ICE AND WATER SHIELD". WRAP THE END AND THE TOP, BOTTOM AND SIDES TO 6" MINIMUM BEYOND THE FACE OF THE WALL.

STRUCTURAL GLUED LAMINATED UNITS

1. GLUED LAMINATED MEMBERS: DESIGN AND FABRICATE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTRUCTURAL GLUED LAMINATED TIMBER@, ANSI/AITC A190.1 LATEST EDITION AND CONFORM TO THE ADESIGN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED LAMINATED TIMBER OF SOFTWOOD SPECIES@, AITC 117.

2. LUMBER FOR LAMINATED MEMBERS SHALL BE SOUTHERN PINE KILN DRIED TO HAVE A MOISTURE CONTENT LESS THAN 16%. MATERIAL TO BE OF FINISHED GRADES WITH LAMINATION GRADED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT GRADING PROVISIONS OF SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU. MEMBERS SHALL BE FINISHED TO AITC PREMIUM APPEARANCE GRADE.

3. PROVIDE GLUED LAMINATED MEMBERS WITH THE FOLLOWING NORMAL UNIT WORKING STRESSES:

2400 PSI IN BENDING, Fb.
165 PSI IN SHEAR PARALLEL TO THE GRAIN, Fv.
1500 PSI IN COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO THE GRAIN.
410 PSI IN COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO THE GRAIN, TOP AND BOTTOM.
1,600,000 PSI IN MODULUS OF ELASTICITY, E.

4. GLUE SHALL BE WET USE ADHESIVE.

5. MEMBERS SHALL BE MACHINE FINISHED TO AITC PREMIUM APPEARANCE GRADE.

6. FINISH: APPLY TWO COATS OF FACTORY APPLIED STAIN. SUBMIT SAMPLES OF FINISH FOR APPROVAL BY THE ARCHITECT.

7. MEMBERS SHALL BE INDIVIDUALLY WRAPPED OR BUNDLE WRAPPED WITH APPROVED NON-STAINING, WATER RESISTANT PAPER.

8. CUTTING AND NOTCHING: IN BEAMS, JOISTS AND RAFTERS, CUTS OR NOTCHES SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED UNLESS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.

9. CONNECTIONS AND FASTENINGS: ALL MEMBERS SHALL BE FASTENED AT THEIR JUNCTIONS WITH APPROVED CONNECTORS, SPIKES, NAILS, STRAPS OR OTHER DEVICES.

10. CONNECT RAFTERS, JOISTS AND HEADERS FRAMING INTO THE SIDES OF OTHER WOOD MEMBERS WITH FORMED ASADDLE@ TYPE JOIST HANGERS, MADE FROM 18 GA. GALVANIZED STEEL PER ASTM A93. INSTALL IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER=S RECOMMENDATIONS. SEE SPECIFICATIONS.

LAMINATED TONGUE AND GROOVE WOOD ROOF DECKING

1. LUMBER FOR WOOD DECKING SHALL BE DOUG-FIR/ LARCH, DECORATIVE GRADE, WITH 15% MAXIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT AND MINIMUM SAFE STRENGTH CAPACITY OF:

Fb = 2640 PSI FOR BENDING
Fv = 165 PSI FOR HORIZONTAL SHEAR
E = 1,800,000 PSI MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

2. CONNECTIONS AND FASTENERS: ALL MEMBERS SHALL BE FASTENED AT THEIR JUNCTIONS WITH APPROVED CONNECTORS, SPIKES, NAILS, STRAPS OR OTHER DEVICES. ALL CONNECTORS AND FASTENERS FOR USE WITH PRESSURE-TREATED WOOD SHALL BE HOT-DIP GALVANIZED OR STAINLESS STEEL.

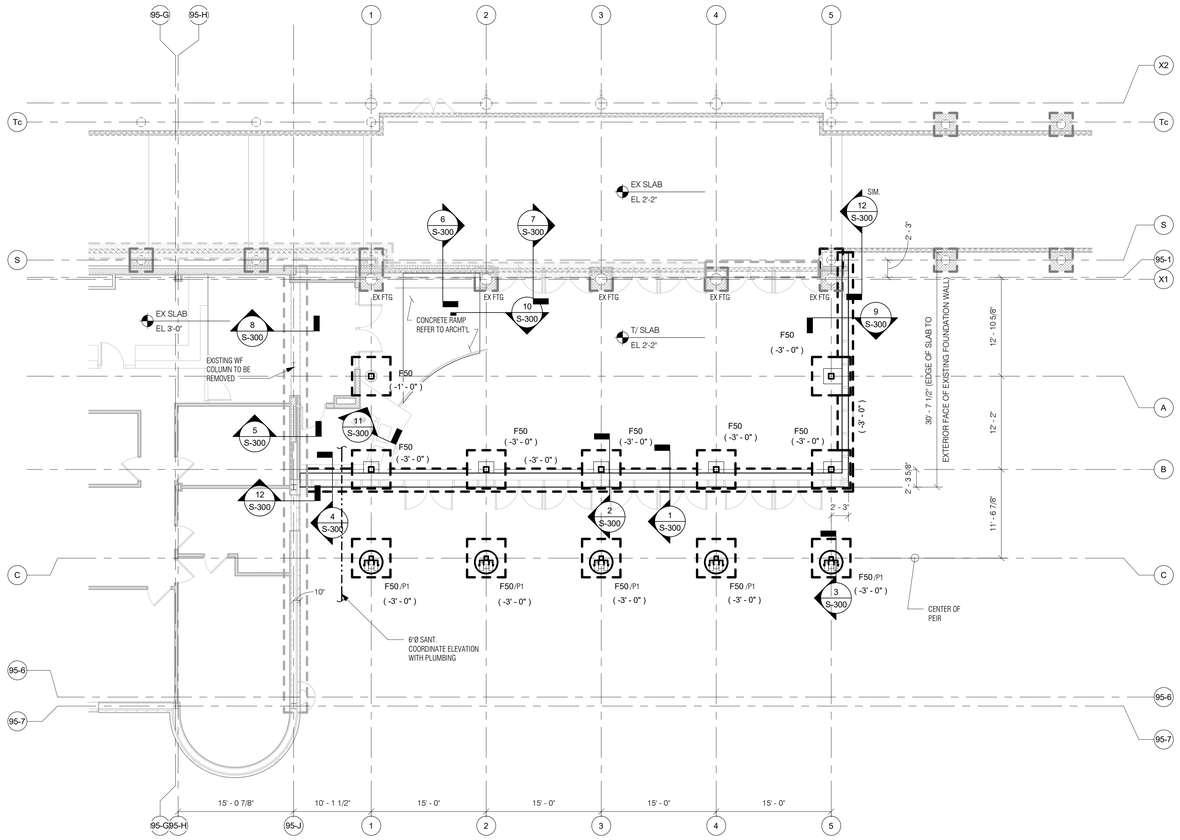
PROVIDE A CONTINUOS 3/8" BEAD OF 3M ADHESIVE NO. 5200, OR EQUAL, TO THE TOP OF THE TONGUE-AND-GROOVE JOINT BETWEEN ADJACENT DECKING COURSES.

3. DECKING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A RANDOM LENGTH CONTINUOUS CONFIGURATION. NAILING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS AND MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDED ATTACHMENT SCHEDULE.

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title: GENERAL NOTES
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: S-000



1 FOUNDATION PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

FOUNDATION NOTES:

1. TOP OF CONCRETE SLAB ELEVATION= REFER TO PLAN
2. FLOOR CONSTRUCTION: 5" NORMAL WEIGHT CONCRETE SLAB REINF. WITH 6X6-W2.9XW2.9 W.W.F. (CHAIRED). REFER TO GENERAL NOTES FOR SUBGRADE REQUIREMENTS.
3. PROVIDE SAWCUT JOINTS IN SLAB ON GRADE PER NOTE #4 ON DRAWINGS S-700 , AND "TYPICAL SLAB ON GRADE DETAILS" ON SHEET S-600
4. TOP OF FOOTING ELEVATION (X'-X") GIVEN FROM MAIN LEVEL ELEVATION (0'-0").
5. COORDINATE ALL SLAB ON GRADE DEPRESSIONS WITH ARCH'L DRAWINGS.
6. COORDINATE ALL PLUMBING INVERTS AND LOCATIONS WITH PLUMBING & SITE DRAWINGS REFER TO TYPICAL DETAIL ON DRAWING S-600 FOR SUB SURFACE PIPING THROUGH FOUNDATION WALLS.
7. "C.J." INDICATES FOUNDATION WALL CONTROL JOINT. REFER TO TYPICAL DETAIL ON DRAWING S-600

FOOTING SCHEDULE 1.5 TONS/SF

Mark	Footing Size			Reinf Each Way		Remarks
	Length	Width	Thickness	No.	Size	
F50	5' - 0"	5' - 0"	1' - 3"	6	#5	TOP AND BOTTOM EACH WAY

ZERO DATUM FOR ALL ELEVATIONS GIVEN
ON STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS IS
T/SLAB
ACTUAL ELEVATION 2'-2"= 0'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

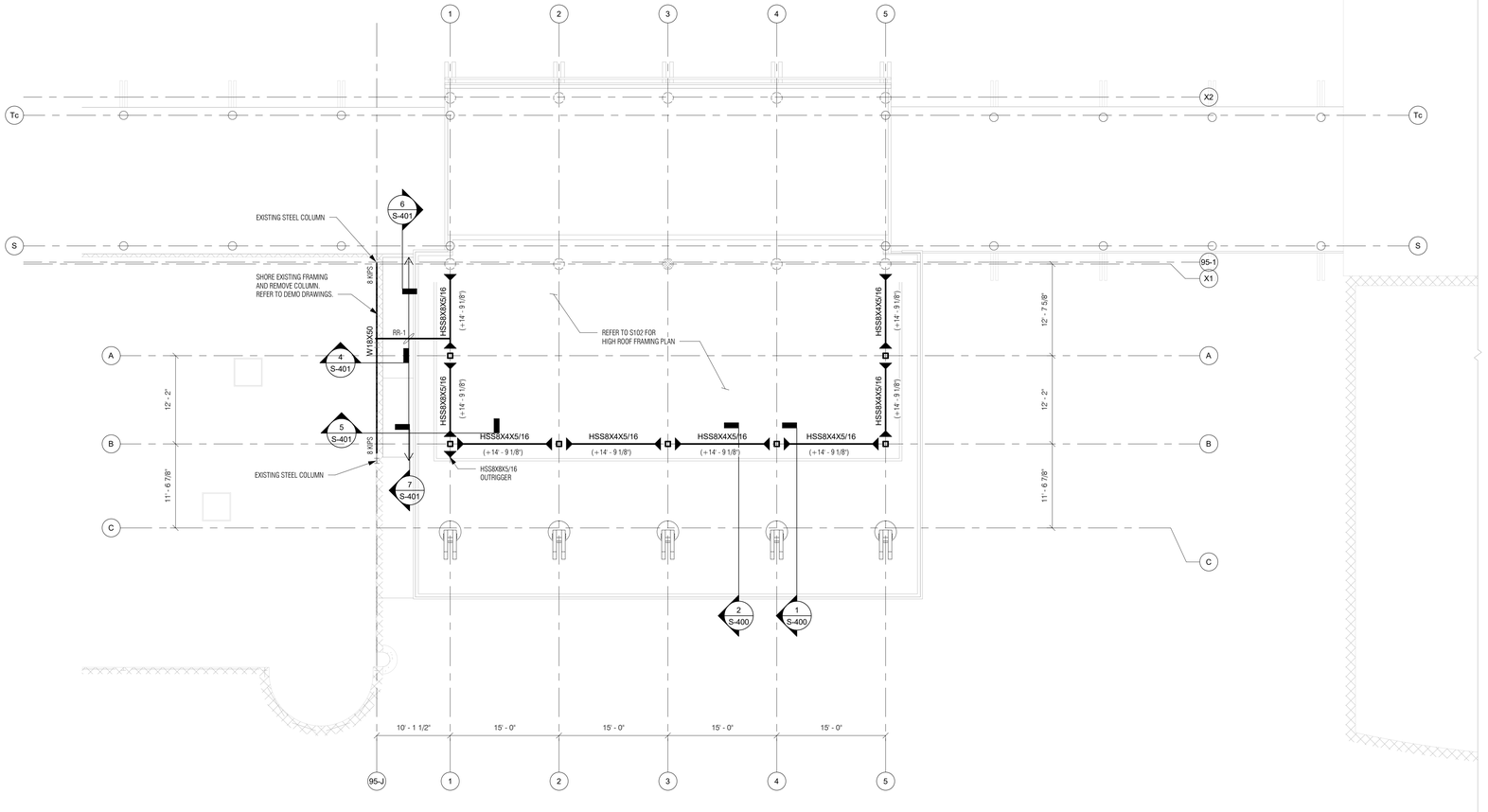
3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
FOUNDATION PLAN

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: **APRIL 04, 2022**
Scale: **1/8" = 1'-0"**
Drawn By: **AC**
Project Number: **21.106**
Drawing Number: **S-100**



1 LOW ROOF FRAMING PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

FRAMING SCHEDULE	
Type	Description
RR-1	6" DEEP COLD FORM JOISTS (600S200-54 50 KSI) AT 16" O.C.

ROOF CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

1. WD-1 — TYPICAL ROOF CONSTRUCTION: 1/2" PLYWOOD SHEATHING GLUED AND SCREWED OVER 5x6 (3-21/32" x 5-1/4" NOMINAL) WOOD LOCK-DECK
2. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING FRAMING SIZES, SPACING AND LOCATIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING SHOP DRAWINGS
3. INDICATES MOMENT CONNECTION, REFER TO TYPICAL DETAILS ON DRAWING S-601
4. ALL BEAM FRAMING SHALL HAVE EQUAL SPACING BETWEEN COLUMNS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
5. REFER TO MECHANICAL AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ALL OPENING, DRAINS AND EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE FRAMES PER TYPICAL DETAILS
6. ALL STEEL SHALL BE CONSIDERED ARCHITECTURAL EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL (AESS). REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIREMENTS.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

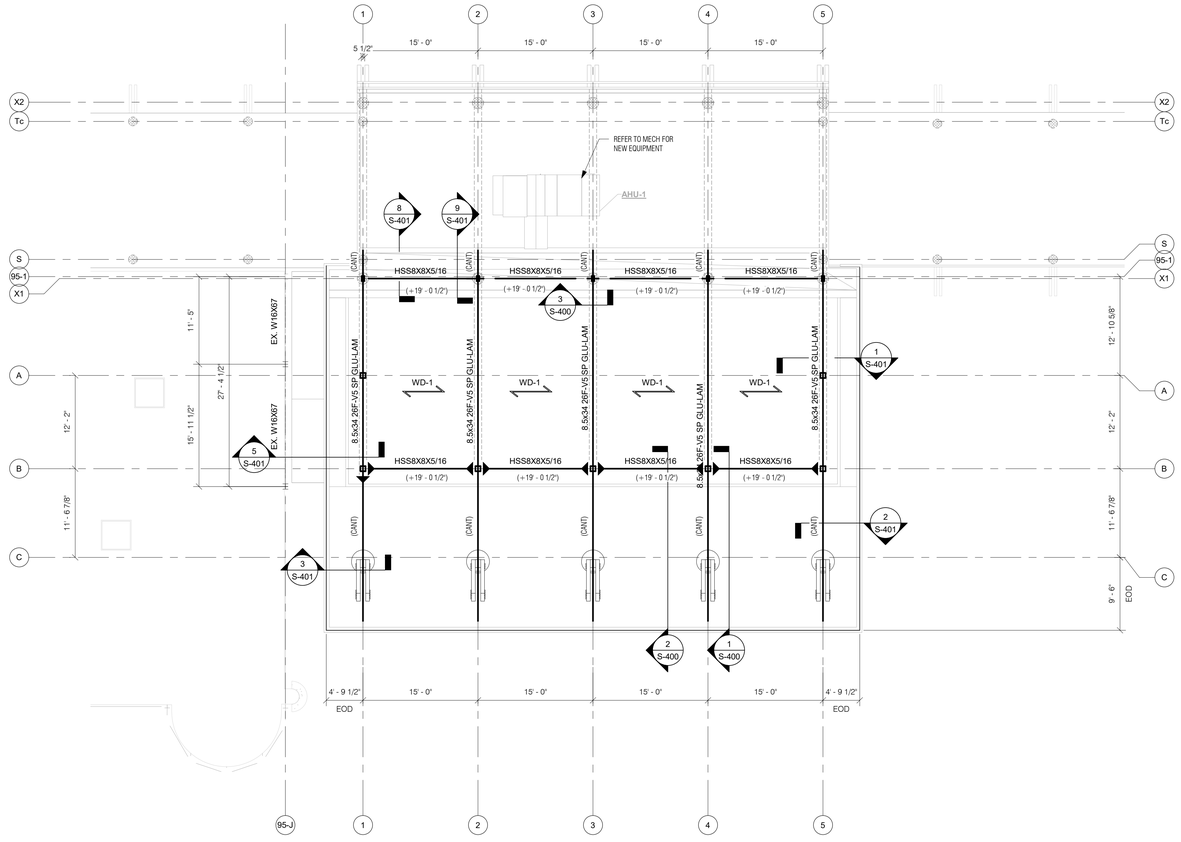
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
LOW ROOF FRAMING PLAN

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: S-101



1 ROOF FRAMING PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

ROOF CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

1. WD-1 — TYPICAL ROOF CONSTRUCTION: 1/2" PLYWOOD SHEATHING GLUED AND SCREWED OVER 5x6 (3-21/32" x 5-1/4" NOMINAL) WOOD LOCK-DECK
2. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING FRAMING SIZES, SPACING AND LOCATIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING SHOP DRAWINGS
3. ' ——◄ ' INDICATES MOMENT CONNECTION, REFER TO TYPICAL DETAILS ON DRAWING S-601
4. ALL BEAM FRAMING SHALL HAVE EQUAL SPACING BETWEEN COLUMNS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
5. REFER TO MECHANICAL AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ALL OPENING, DRAINS AND EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE FRAMES PER TYPICAL DETAILS
6. ALL STEEL SHALL BE CONSIDERED ARCHITECTURAL EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL (AESS). REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIREMENTS.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
ROOF FRAMING PLAN

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
S-102

COLUMN SCHEDULE AREA A

NEW ROOF													NEW ROOF
21' - 2 1/2" LOW ROOF								HSS8X4X3/8	HSS8X4X3/8	HSS8X4X3/8	HSS8X4X3/8	HSS8X4X3/8	21' - 2 1/2" LOW ROOF
15' - 0" LOBBY LEVEL	HSS8X8X3/8	HSS8X8X3/8	HSS8X8X3/8	HSS8X8X3/8	HSS8X8X3/8	HSS8X8X3/8	HSS8X8X3/8	EX CONC.	EX CONC.	EX CONC.	EX CONC.	EX CONC.	15' - 0" LOBBY LEVEL
MAIN LEVEL 2'-2"													MAIN LEVEL 2'-2"
0"													0"
Column Locations	**A-1**	**A-5**	**B-1**	**B-2**	**B-3**	**B-4**	**B-5**	**X1-1**	**X1-2**	**X1-3**	**X1-4**	**X1-5**	

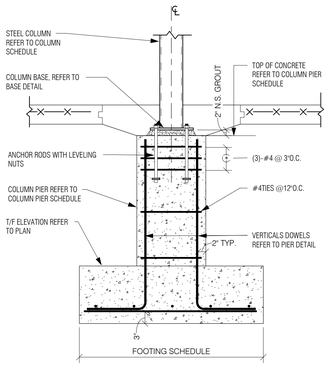
COLUMN SCHEDULE NOTES:

1. LINE AT BOTTOM OF COLUMN INDICATES BOTTOM OF STEEL BASE PLATE. ADD 2" FOR GROUT AND LEVELING NUTS FOR TOP OF CONCRETE ELEVATION SEE COLUMN PIER SCHEDULE.
   IF NO PIER DETAIL IS GIVEN. COLUMN SITS DIRECTLY ON FOOTING OR STEEL BEAM.
2. APPROXIMATE TOP OF COLUMN ELEVATION. FOR ACTUAL ELEVATION SEE PLANS AND SECTIONS.
3. PROVIDE 1/4" CAP PLATE AT ALL HSS COLUMNS & 3/4" CAP PLATE AT ALL WIDE FLANGE COLUMNS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

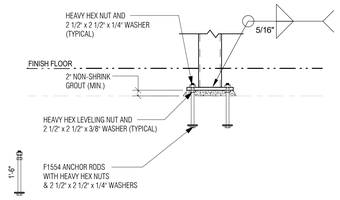
COLUMN PIER SCHEDULE AREA A

GRID	T/CONC	BASE PLATE	PIER
A-1	-0' - 2"	BP-1	N/A
A-5	-0' - 8"	BP-1	P2
B-1	-0' - 8"	BP-1	P2
B-2	-0' - 8"	BP-1	P2
B-3	-0' - 8"	BP-1	P2
B-4	-0' - 8"	BP-1	P2
B-5	-0' - 8"	BP-1	P3

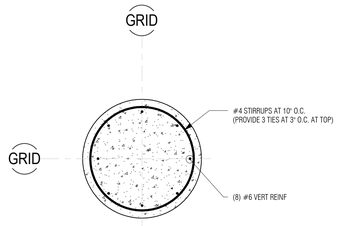
NOTE:
1. IF NO PIER DETAIL DESIGNATION IS GIVEN. COLUMN SITS DIRECTLY ON FOOTING OR STEEL BEAM.
2. REFER TO DRAWING S200 FOR BASE PLATE DETAILS
3. TOP OF CONCRETE IS GIVEN FROM MAIN LEVEL FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION (0'-0")



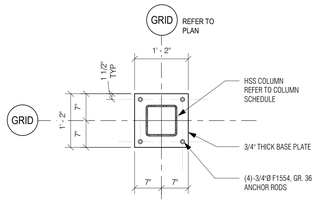
1 TYPICAL COLUMN PIER DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



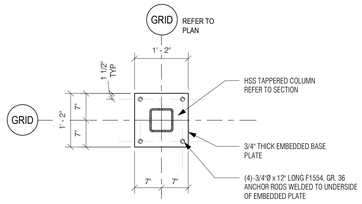
3 TYPICAL COLUMN BASE PLATE DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



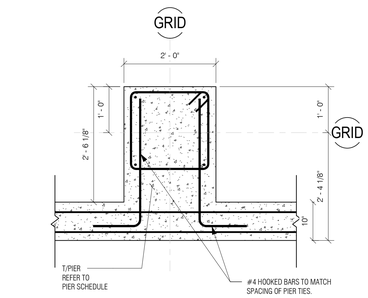
P1 PIER DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



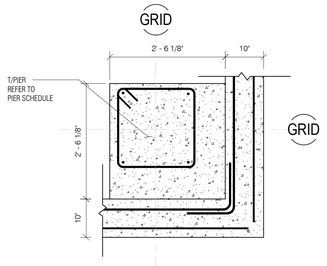
BASE PLATE BP-1



BASE PLATE BP-2



P2 PIER DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



P3 PIER DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

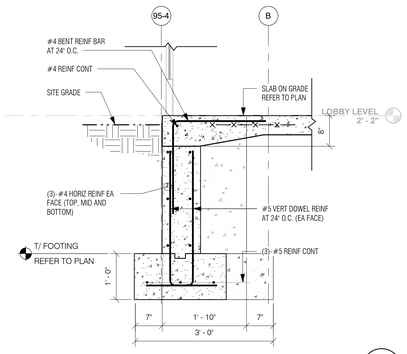
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
COLUMN SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

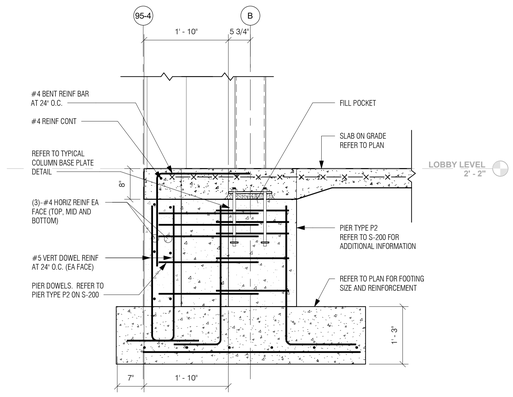
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

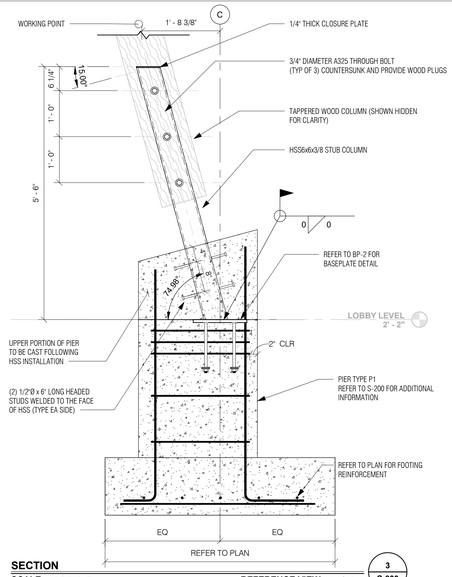
Drawing Number: S-200



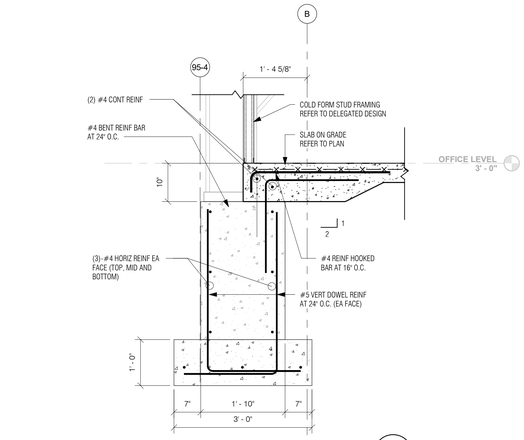
SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 1 / S-300



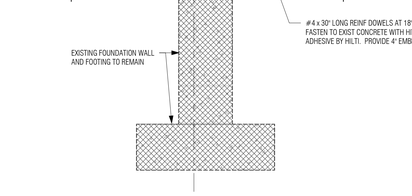
SECTION - AT COLUMN
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 2 / S-300



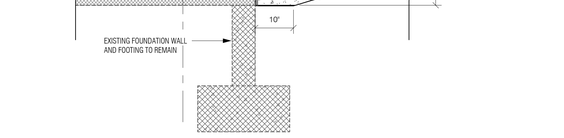
SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 3 / S-300



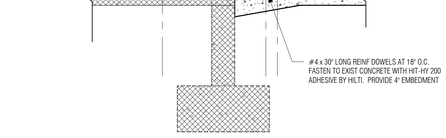
SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 4 / S-300



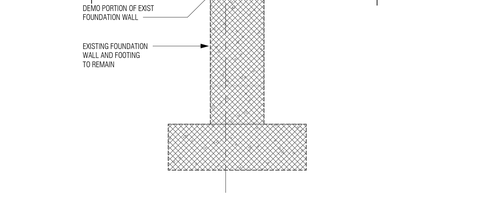
SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 5 / S-300



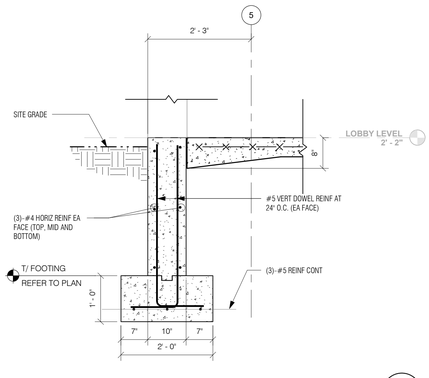
SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 6 / S-300



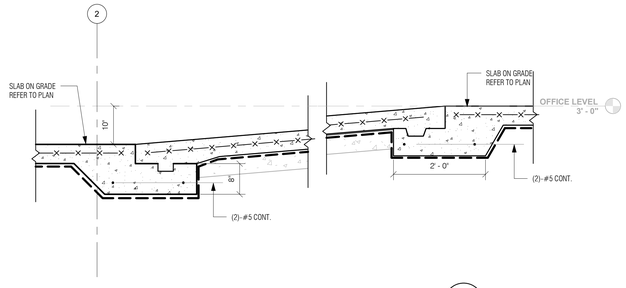
SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 7 / S-300



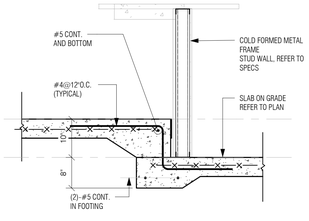
SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 8 / S-300



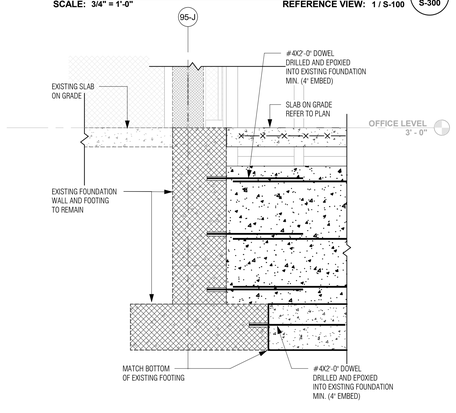
SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 9 / S-300



SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 10 / S-300



SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 11 / S-300



SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-100 — 12 / S-300

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

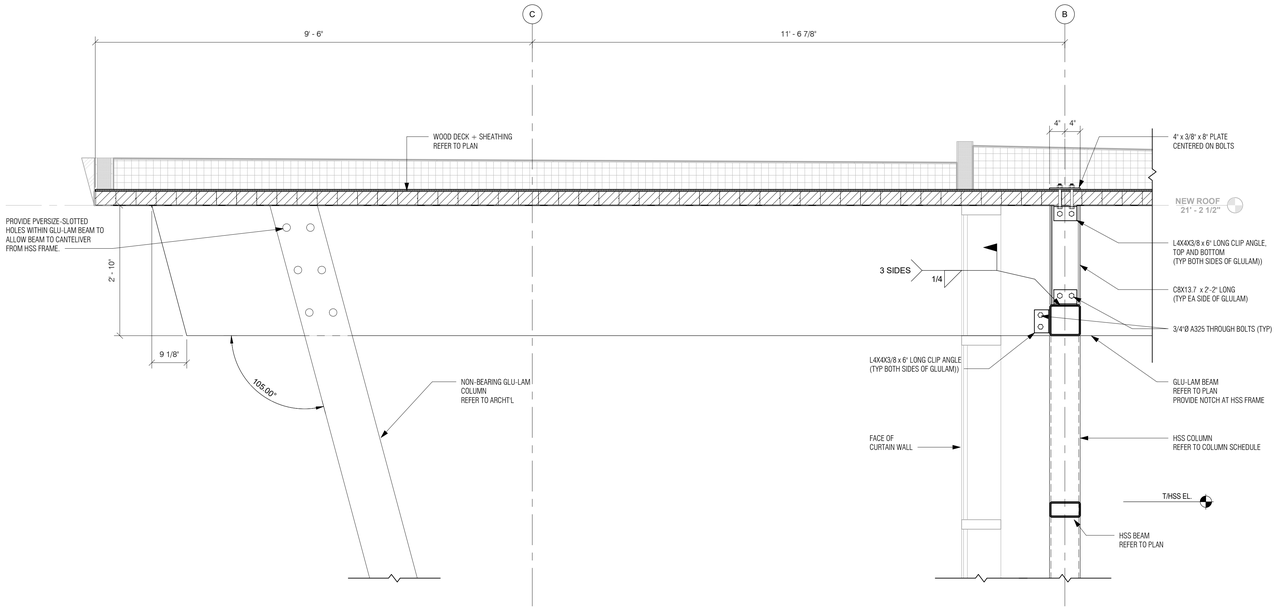
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
FOUNDATION SECTIONS

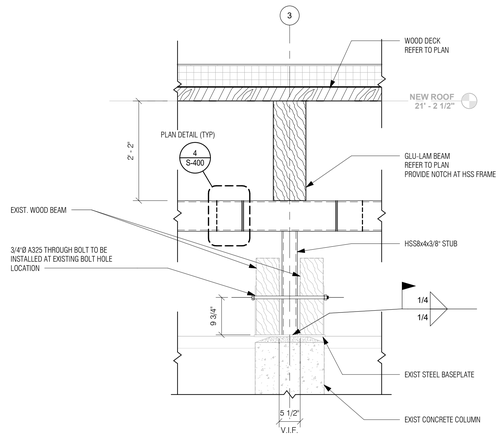
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 3/4" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

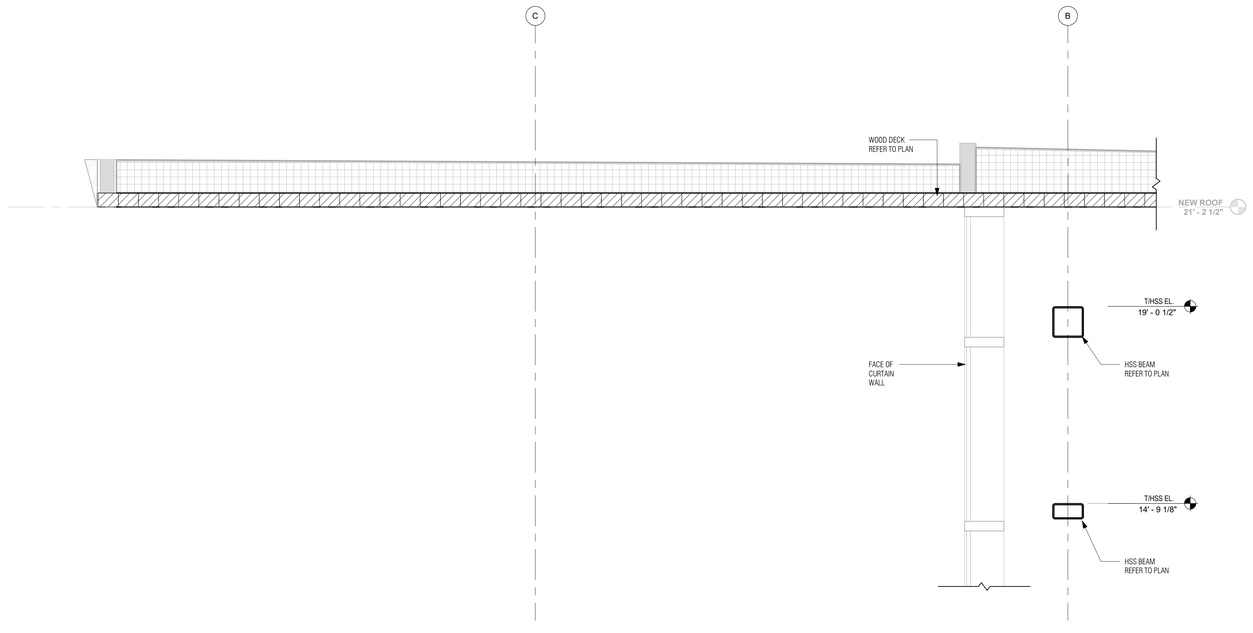
Drawing Number:
S-300



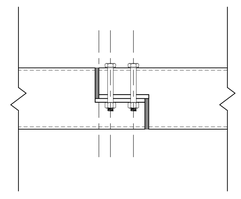
SECTION - AT COLUMN — 1 / S-400
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-101



SECTION — 3 / S-400
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-102



SECTION - BETWEEN COLUMNS — 2 / S-400
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-101



HSS CONNECTION PLAN DETAIL — 4 / S-400
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW: 3 / S-400

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

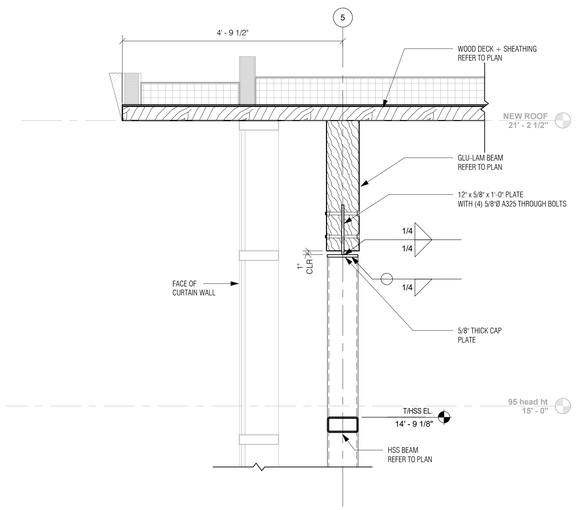
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
ROOF SECTIONS

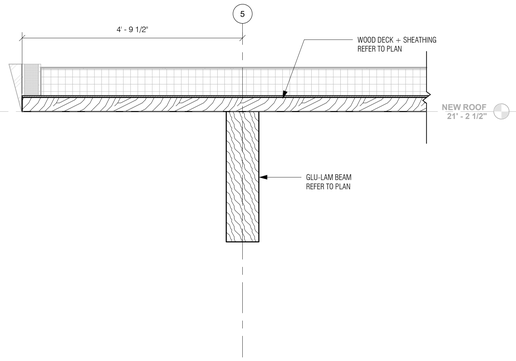
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

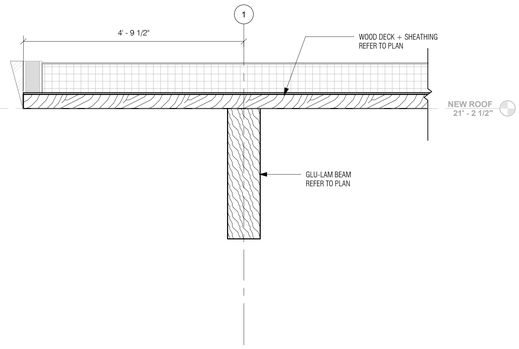
Drawing Number:
S-400



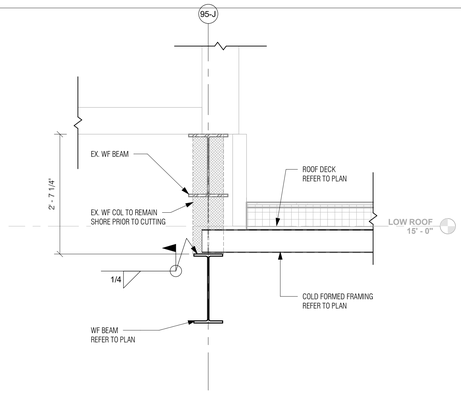
SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-102 — 1 / S-401



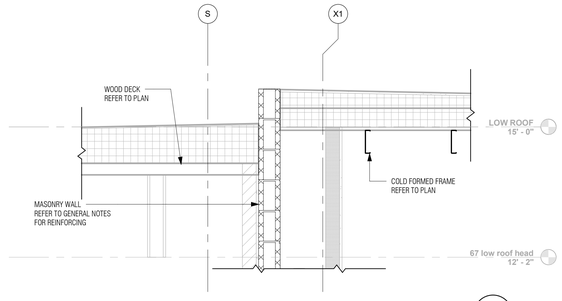
SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-102 — 2 / S-401



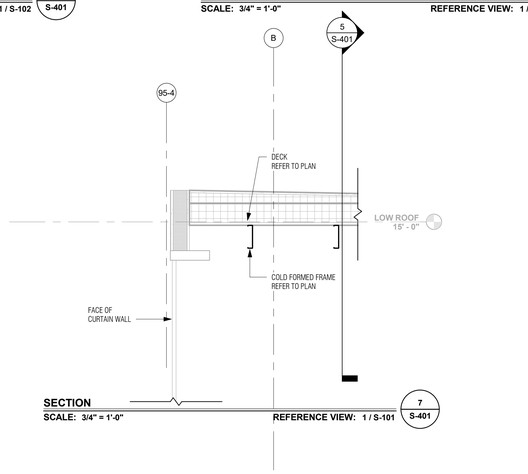
SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-102 — 3 / S-401



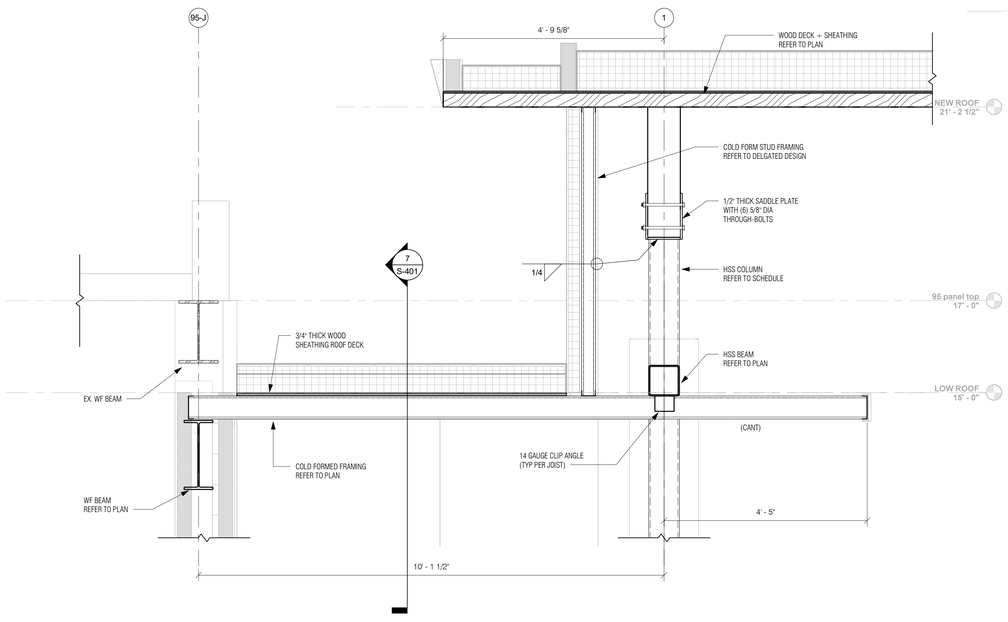
SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-101 — 4 / S-401



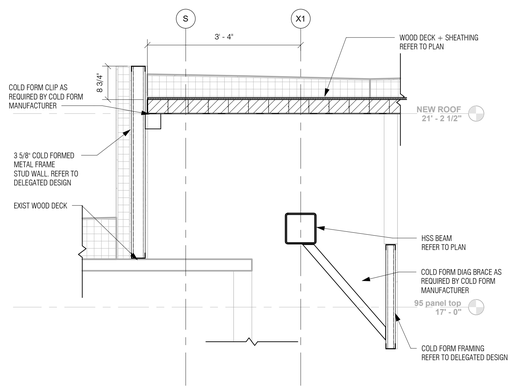
SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-101 — 6 / S-401



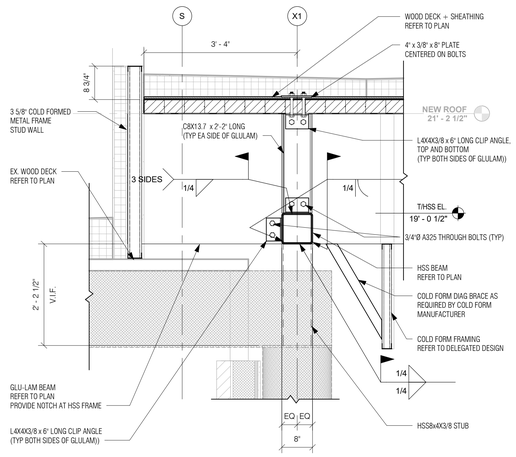
SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-101 — 7 / S-401



SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-101 — 5 / S-401



SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-102 — 8 / S-401



SECTION — SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" — REFERENCE VIEW: 1 / S-102 — 9 / S-401

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

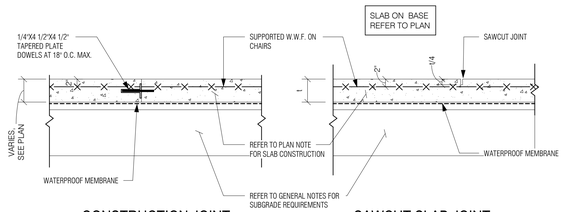
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
ROOF SECTIONS

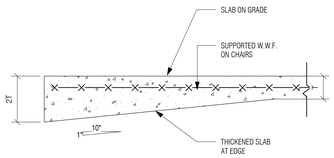
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 3/4" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: S-401



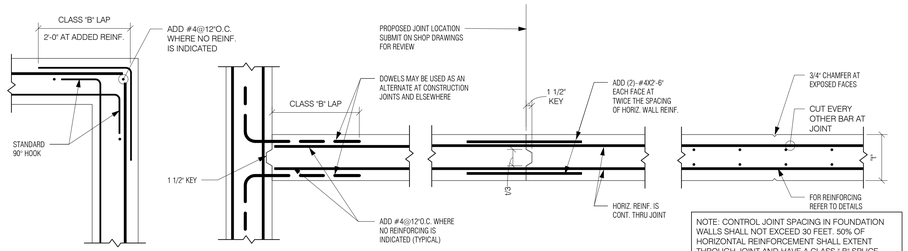
CONSTRUCTION JOINT | SAWCUT SLAB JOINT



TYPICAL THICKENED EDGE

NOTE:
CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A PLAN INDICATING THE PROPOSED LOCATION OF CONTROL AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE FOR SLAB.
REFER TO GENERAL NOTES FOR SUBGRADE PREPERATION. REMOVE ALL FILL MATERIALS BELOW SLAB ON GRADE

TYPICAL SLAB ON GRADE DETAIL — 1 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:



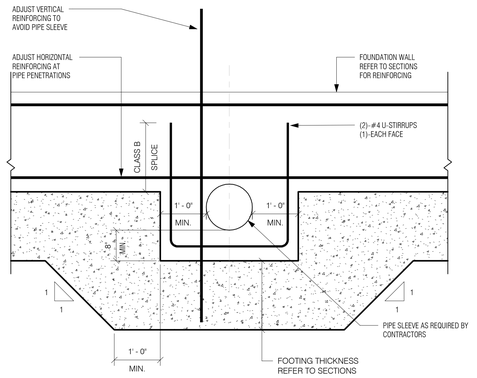
CORNER | INTERSECTION | CONSTRUCTION JOINT

NOTE: CONTROL JOINT SPACING IN FOUNDATION WALLS SHALL NOT EXCEED 30 FEET. 50% OF HORIZONTAL REINFORCEMENT SHALL EXTEND THROUGH JOINT AND HAVE A CLASS " B" SPLICE (PER ACI 318-05)

CONTROL JOINT

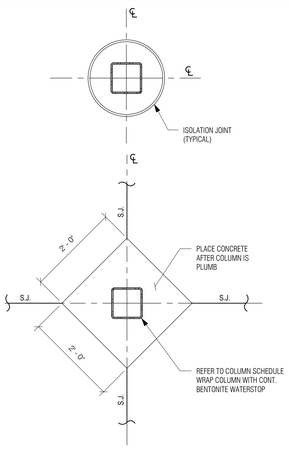
NOTED "CJ" ON PLAN

TYPICAL WALL REINFORCING DETAIL — 4 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:

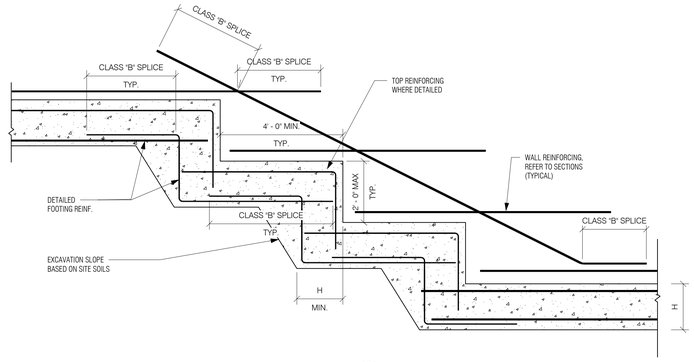


NOTE: DO NOT PLACE PENETRATIONS THROUGH COLUMNS PIERS OR FOOTINGS.
REFER TO PLAN FOR LOCATIONS AND COORDINATE WITH SITE, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, ELECTRICAL, AND FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS.

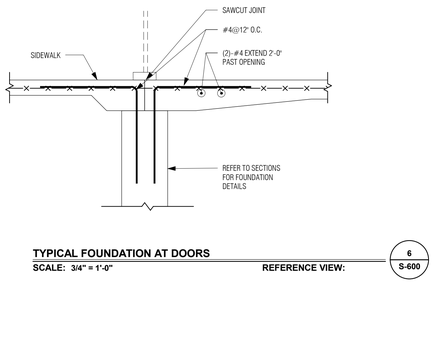
TYPICAL DETAIL OF PIPE PENETRATIONS THRU FOUNDATION WALLS — 2 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:



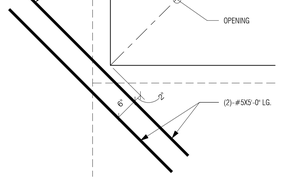
TYPICAL SLAB CONSTRUCTION JOINTS AT COLUMNS — 3 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:



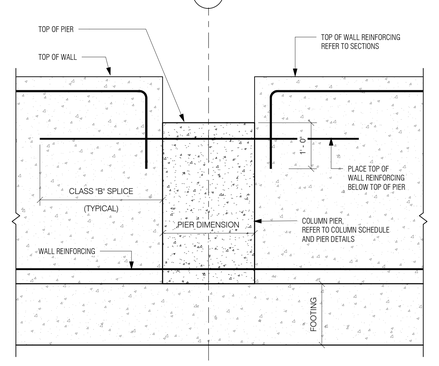
TYPICAL STEPPED FOOTING DETAIL — 5 / S-600
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:



TYPICAL FOUNDATION AT DOORS — 6 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:



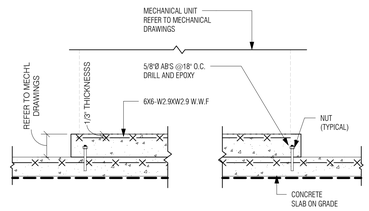
TYPICAL AT REENTRANT SLAB CORNERS — 7 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:



NOTE: REFER TO SECTIONS FOR REINFORCING.

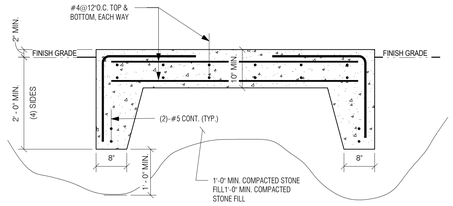
TYPICAL WALL REINFORCING DETAIL — 8 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:

LAP SCHEDULE		
SIZE	4500 PSI	
	TOP	OTHERS
#3	24"	19"
#4	32"	25"
#5	40"	31"
#6	48"	37"
#7	70"	54"
#8	80"	62"
#9	91"	70"



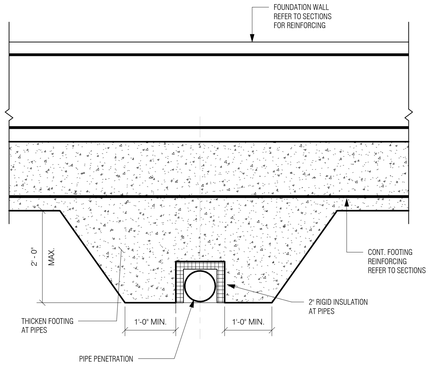
1. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL DRAWING FOR QUANTITY, SIZE AND LOCATION

TYPICAL NEW CONCRETE PAD ON CONCRETE SLAB ON GRADE — 9 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:



1. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL DRAWING FOR QUANTITY, SIZE AND LOCATION. 2. PROVIDE PADS AT GENERATORS, REFRIDGERATOR AND FREEZER UNITS. COORDINATE WITH ELECTRICAL & KITCHEN DRAWINGS FOR SIZE AND LOCATION.

TYPICAL CONCRETE EQUIPMENT PAD ON GRADE — 10 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:



NOTE:
DO NOT LOCATE PENETRATIONS THROUGH COLUMN FOOTINGS.
COORDINATE WITH SITE, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, ELECTRICAL, AND FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS, FOR LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS

TYPICAL DETAIL OF PIPE PENETRATIONS BELOW WALL FOOTING — 11 / S-600
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0" REFERENCE VIEW:

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

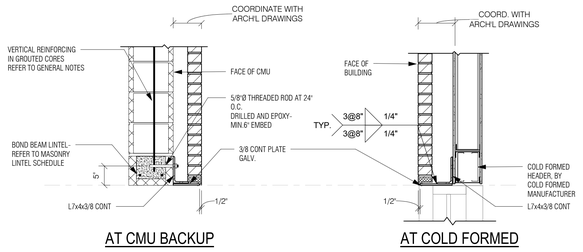
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
TYPICAL DETAILS

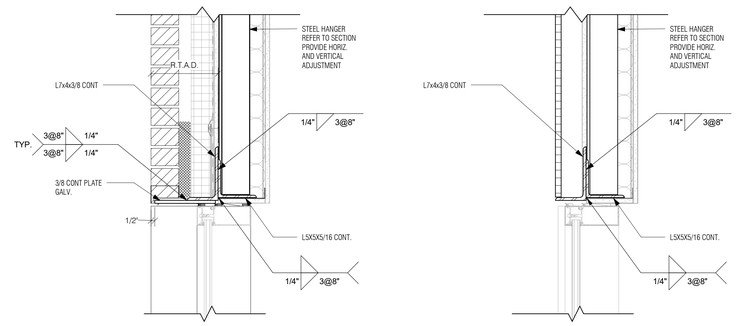
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

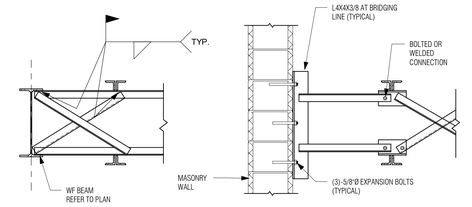
Drawing Number:
S-600



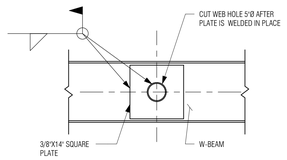
1 TYPICAL EXTERIOR LOOSE LINTEL.
3/4" = 1'-0"



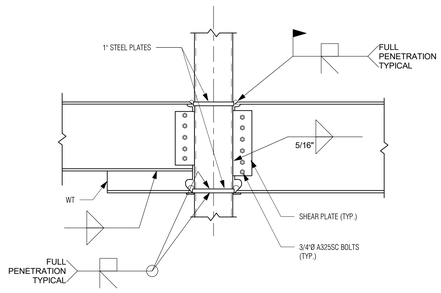
2 TYPICAL HUNG ANGLE DETAIL.
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



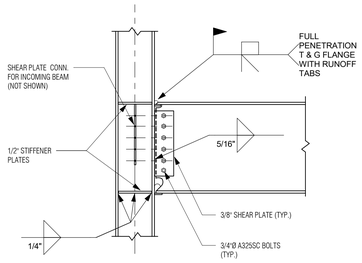
3 TYPICAL BRIDGING DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



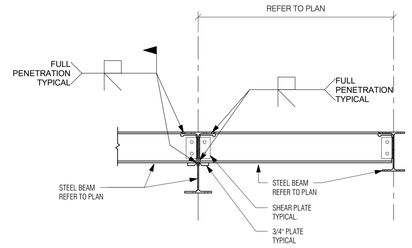
4 PIPE PENETRATION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



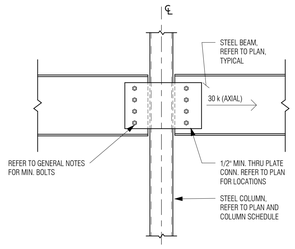
5 TYPICAL MOMENT CONNECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



6 TYPICAL MOMENT CONNECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



7 TYPICAL WF OUTRIGGER DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



8 TYPICAL THRU PLATE CONNECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

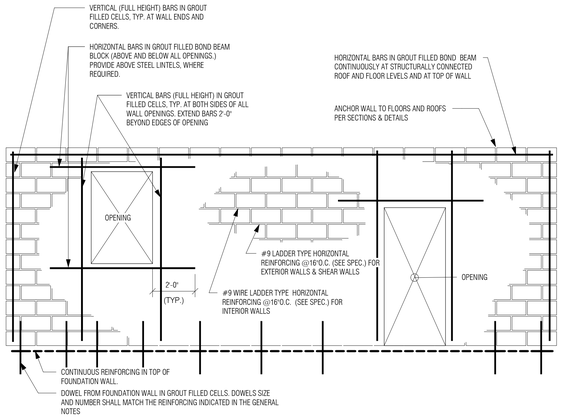
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
TYPICAL DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

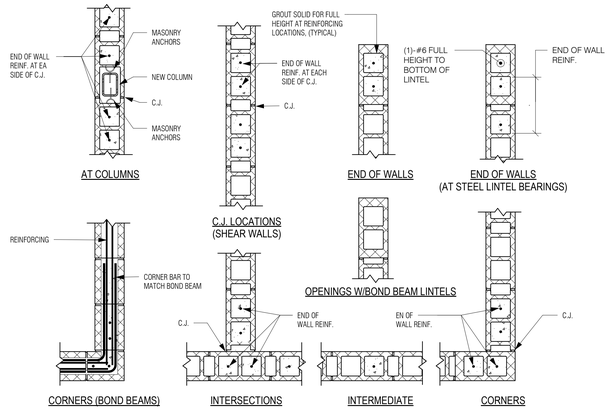
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
S-601



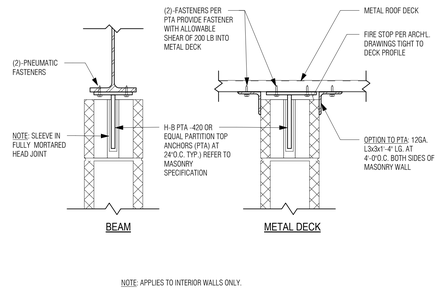
NOTE: REFER TO CONCRETE MASONRY GENERAL NOTES ON DRAWING FOR WALL REINFORCING REQUIREMENTS.

1 TYPICAL CMU WALL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



NOTES:
1. REINFORCING DETAILS APPLY TO ALL CMU WALLS. FOR ACTUAL REINFORCING REQUIREMENTS, REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON DRAWINGS.
2. PROVIDE DOWELS FROM CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS TO CMU WALL ABOVE. SIZE AND NUMBER TO MATCH WALL REINFORCING.

2 TYPICAL CMU REINFORCING PLAN DETAILS
3/4" = 1'-0"



NOTE: APPLIES TO INTERIOR WALLS ONLY.

3 TYPICAL TOP OF WALL MASONRY ANCHORAGE TO STEEL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

4 TYPICAL BEAM BEARING PLATE AT NEW CMU
3/4" = 1'-0"

1. 6" CMU GREATER THAN 20'-0" IN HEIGHT.
2. 8" CMU GREATER THAN 15'-0" IN HEIGHT.

5 TYPICAL THICKENED SLAB DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"

MASONRY LINTEL SCHEDULE

MARK	CMU	OPENING WIDTH	LINTEL
	10" & 12" BLOCK	6'-1" TO 12'-0"	(2)-#6 CONT. TOP AND BOTTOM — 1'-4"
	10" & 12" BLOCK	UP TO 6'-0"	(2)-#5 CONT. — 8"
	8" BLOCK	UP TO 5'-0"	(2)-#5 CONT. — 8"
	8" BLOCK	5'-1" TO 10'-0"	(2)-#6 CONT. TOP AND BOTTOM — 1'-4"
	6" BLOCK	UP TO 6'-0"	(1)-#5 CONT. — 6"
	INTERIOR 4" MASONRY	UP TO 6'-0"	L5X3 1/2X5/16 (4" MIN. BEARING)
	INTERIOR 4" MASONRY	6'-0" TO 10'-0"	L7X4X3/8 (4" MIN. BEARING)

NOTE:

1. PROVIDE LINTELS WHERE NEEDED. NOT SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS
2. ALL EXTERIOR STEEL SHALL BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED
3. COORDINATE ALL OPENINGS WITH ARCH'T & MECH DRAWINGS.
4. GROUT ALL JAMBS SOLID PER TYPICAL CMU WALL REINF. DETAILS.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
TYPICAL DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: AC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
S-602

ABBREVIATIONS

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED)

(###)	CFM
ABV	ABOVE
AC	AIR COMPRESSOR
ACU-#	AIR CONDITIONING UNIT
AD	ACCESS DOOR
AF	AIRFOIL
AFC	ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLER
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AFMS	AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION
AHU-#	AIR HANDLING UNIT
AL	ACOUSTIC LINING
ALD	AUTOMATIC LOUVER DAMPER
APD	AIR PRESSURE DROP
AUTO	AUTOMATIC
B-#	BOILER
BC	BACKWARD CURVED
BD	BACK DRAFT
BMCS	BUILDING MANAGEMENT & CONTROL SYSTEM
IBT	INVERTED BUCKET TRAP
BTU	BRITISH THERMAL UNIT
C-#	CHILLER
CAP	CAPACITY
CB-#	CHILLED BEAM
CC-#	COOLING COIL
CD	CEILING DIFFUSER
CFM	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE
CG	CEILING GRILLE
CB-CHWS&R	CHILLED BEAM CHILLED WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN
CLG	CEILING
CONV-#	HOT WATER CONVECTOR
CP	CONDENSATE RECEIVER/PUMPING SYSTEM
CR	CEILING REGISTER
CT-#	COOLING TOWER
CTD	CEILING TRANSFER DUCT
CUH-#	CABINET UNIT HEATER HOT WATER
CV	CONTROL VALVE
CW	COLD WATER
D&T	DRIP AND TRAP
dB	DECIBELS
DB	DRY BULB
DD	DIRECT DRIVE
DDC	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL
DIFF	DIFFUSER
DL	DOOR LOUVER
DN	DOWN
DOAS	DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR SYSTEM
DP	DEWPOINT TEMPERATURE
DR	DROP
DTWS	DUAL TEMPERATURE WATER SUPPLY
DTWR	DUAL TEMPERATURE WATER RETURN
DX	DIRECT EXPANSION
EF-#	EXHAUST FAN
EAT	ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE
EER	ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO
EG	EXHAUST GRILLE
EHC-#	ELECTRIC HEATING COIL
ENT	ENTERING
HEPA	HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE FILTER
ER	EXHAUST REGISTER
ES	END SUCTION
ESP	EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE
ET-#	EXPANSION TANK
EUH-#	ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER
EWT	ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE
EX	EXISTING
EXH	EXHAUST
EXT	EXTERNAL
F&B	FACE & BYPASS DAMPER
F	DEGREES FAHRENHEIT
FA	FACE AREA
FBO	FURNISHED BY OTHERS
	INSTALLED BY HVAC SUBCONTRACTOR
FC	FORWARD CURVE
FCU	FAN COIL UNIT
FD	FIRE DAMPER WITH ACCESS DOOR
FF	FINAL FILTER
FIBO	FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS
FIN FL	FINISH FLOOR
FL	FLOOR
FLA	FULL LOAD AMPERES
FLEX	FLEXIBLE
FPF	FINS PER FOOT
FPV	FAN POWERED VAV BOX
FT	FEET
F.T.	FLOAT & THERMOSTATIC TRAP
FTR	FIN TUBE RADIATION
FV	FACE VELOCITY
GC	GENERAL CONTRACTOR
GIH	GRAVITY INTAKE HOOD
GPH	GALLONS PER HOUR
GPM	GALLONS PER MINUTE
GWLS	GEOTHERMAL WATER LOOP SUPPLY
GWLR	GEOTHERMAL WATER LOOP RETURN
H/C	HEATING/COOLING
H-#	HUMIDIFIER
H-O-A	HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC
HC-#	HEATING COIL
hd	FEET OF HEAD
HP	HORSEPOWER
HTG	HEATING
HTR	HEATER
HV-#	HEATING AND VENTILATING UNIT
HVAC	HEATING, VENTILATING & AIR CONDITIONING
HX-#	HEAT EXCHANGER CONVERTOR
ID	INSIDE DIMENSION
IN	INCHES
IV	INLET GUIDE VANES
IL	INLINE
KW	KILOWATT
KWH	LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE
LAT	KILOWATT HOUR
LD	LINEAR DIFFUSER
LIN	LINEAR
LRA	LOCKED ROTOR AMPERES
LPR	LOW PRESSURE RETURN
LPS	LOW PRESSURE SUPPLY
LVG	LEAVING
LWT	LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE
MAN	MANUAL
MAT	MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE
MAX	MAXIMUM
MBH	1000 BTU'S
MCA	MINIMUM CIRCUIT AMPACITY
MD	MOTORIZED DAMPER
MER	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ROOM
MEZZ	MEZZANINE
MFS	MAXIMUM FUSE SIZE
MIN	MINIMUM
MOT	MOTOR
MUA	MAKE-UP AIR
MV	MOTORIZED VALVE
NC	NORMALLY CLOSED
NC	NOISE CRITERIA
NFA	NET FREE AREA
NIC	NOT IN THIS CONTRACT
NO	NORMALLY OPEN
NTS	NOT TO SCALE
OA	OUTSIDE AIR
OAT	OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE
OAI	OUTDOOR AIR INTAKE
OBD	OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER
OD	OUTSIDE DIMENSION
O.E. T.D.	OPEN END TRANSFER DUCT
P-#	PUMP
PB	PUSH BUTTON
PBD	PARALLEL BLADE DAMPER
PD	PRESSURE DROP
PF	PREFILTER
PH	PHASE
PHC	PREHEAT COIL
PPH	POUND PER HOUR
PRV	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
PSI	POUND PER SQUARE INCH
RA	RETURN AIR
RAF-#	RETURN AIR FAN
RAT	RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE
REG	REGISTER
RH	RELATIVE HUMIDITY
RHC	REHEAT COIL
RM	ROOM
RP	RADIANT PANEL
RPM	REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE
RS	RISE
RTU-#	ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNIT
SA	SUPPLY AIR
SAF-#	SUPPLY AIR FAN
SAT	SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE
SB	SECURITY BARS
VSC	VERTICAL SPLIT CASE
HSC	HORIZONTAL SPLIT CASE
SD	SMOKE DAMPER
SG	SUPPLY GRILLE
SP	STATIC PRESSURE
SQ FT	SQUARE FOOT (AREA)
ST	SINGLE POLE SWITCH
WTO	WITHERMAL OVERLOAD
SWR	SIDE WALL REGISTER
T'STAT	THERMOSTAT
TD	TEMPERATURE DIFFERENCE
TEMP	TEMPERATURE
TG	AIR TRANSFER GRILLE
THD	TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY DEW POINT SENSOR
TOT	TOTAL
TN-HR	TON HOUR REFRIGERATION
TRD	TRANSFER DUCT
TT	THERMOSTATIC TRAP
TYP	TYPICAL
UC	UNDERCUT DOOR
UH-#	UNIT HEATER HOT WATER
UV-#	UNIT VENTILATOR
VAV-#	VARIABLE AIR VOLUME
VD	VOLUME DAMPER
VE	VOLUME EXTRACTOR
VFD	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
VI	VIBRATION ISOLATOR
VSF	VARIABLE SPEED FAN SWITCH
W/	WITH
WB	WET BULB
WFM	WATER FLOW MEASURING STATION
WMS	WIRE MESH SCREEN
WPD	WATER PRESSURE DROP
WT	WEIGHT (LBS)
ZD	ZONE DAMPER

COORDINATED SHOP DRAWINGS.

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT COORDINATED SHOP DRAWINGS INVOLVING ALL DISCIPLINES. DISCIPLINES SHALL SIGN OFF ON THEIR RESPECTIVE TRADES AFTER ALL COORDINATION ISSUES HAVE BEEN ADDRESSED.

PIPING

1. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL PIPING IS OVERHEAD, TIGHT TO UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE OR SLAB, WITH SPACE FOR INSULATION.
2. INSTALL PIPING SO THAT ALL VALVES, STRAINERS, UNIONS, TRAPS, FLANGES AND OTHER REQUIRING ACCESS ARE ACCESSIBLE.
3. UNIONS AND/OR FLANGES SHALL BE INSTALLED AT EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT, IN BYPASSES AND IN LONG PIPING RUNS (100 FEET OR MORE) TO PERMIT DISASSEMBLY FOR ALTERATION AND REPAIRS. APPURTENANCES
4. ALL PIPING WORK SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ALL TRADES INVOLVED. OFFSETS IN PIPING AROUND OBSTRUCTIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
5. PROVIDE FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS IN ALL PIPING SYSTEMS CONNECTED TO PUMPS AND OTHER EQUIPMENT WHICH REQUIRED VIBRATION ISOLATION, EXCEPT WATER COILS. FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS CLOSE TO THE EQUIPMENT AS POSSIBLE.
6. ALL PENETRATIONS THRU RATED WALLS, FLOORS & CEILINGS SHALL BE SEALED USING U.L. LISTED METHODS APPROPRIATE FOR INDICATED RATING
7. PROVIDE SWING JOINTS AT ALL BRANCH CONNECTIONS TO WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN.
   PROVIDE ISOLATION VALVES AT ALL BRANCH CONNECTIONS..
8. PROVIDE AIR VENTS AT ALL HIGH POINTS.
   INSTALL DRAIN VALVES WITH HOSE CONNECTION AT ALL LOW POINTS.
9. PROVIDE HOSE END CAPS WITH CHAIN ON ALL DRAIN VALVES.
10. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A SET OF FULLY COORDINATED DRAWINGS THAT CLEARLY INDICATE ALL LIGHTING, CONDUIT, STRUCTURE ETC. EXACT ROUTING OF PIPING SUBJECT TO ENGINEERS APPROVAL IN FIELD. REROUTE/RELOCATE AS REQUIRED TO COORDINATE WITH OTHER TRADES AND FIT WITHIN BUILDING CONSTRAINS.
11. NO PIPE SHALL BE SMALLER THEN 3/4" DIA. CONTRACTOR SHALL TRANSITION TO FINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION WITH APPROPRIATE FITTINGS AS REQUIRED WITH NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
12. CONTRACTOR SHALL CORE DRILL AS REQUIRED. COORDINATE WITH WORK OF OTHER TRADES.
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL FILL UNUSED SPACE WITH MATERIAL TO MAINTAIN THE FIRE AND SMOKE RATING OF DRILLED WALL, CEILING, FLOOR, ETC.

SYMBOL LEGEND

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED)

PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE PORT	OR	PIPE UNION	MECHANICAL NOTE REFERENCE, NUMBER INDICATES NOTE
TEMPERATURE GAUGE/ TEMPERATURE INDICATOR	AV	AIR VENT, AUTOMATIC	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE
PRESSURE GAUGE		AIR VENT, MANUAL	DUCT STATIC PRESSURE
BUTTERFLY VALVE	OR	PUMP OR FAN	VOLUME DAMPER
SHUT-OFF VALVE		STRAINER	BACKDRAFT DAMPER
ANGLE GATE VALVE		STRAINER, BLOW OFF	DUCT STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR
GLOBE VALVE		1" DOOR UNDERCUT	MOTORIZED DAMPER
BALL OR BUTTERFLY VALVE		RETURN GRILLE	SUPPLY OR OUTSIDE AIR DUCT UP OR CSD
ANGLE GLOBE VALVE		THERMOSTAT OR SPACE TEMPERATURE SENSOR	SUPPLY OR OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN
TWO WAY MOTORIZED CONTROL VALVE	P	PRESSURE SENSOR	RETURN OR EXHAUST DUCT UP OR CRG/CRR
THREE WAY MOTORIZED CONTROL VALVE		DIRECTION OF FLOW	RETURN OR EXHAUST DUCT DOWN
CHECK VALVE		METER	FLEXIBLE CONNECTION
OS & Y	DIA OR #	DIAMETER	DUCT TRANSITION
SAFETY RELIEF VALVE (PRESS. & TEMP.)	OR	THERMOMETER	RECTANGULAR TO ROUND TRANSITION
DRAIN VALVE W/ HOSE COUPLING W/CAP		PIPE TEE, OUTLET UP	DUCT WORK, DIRECTION OF FLOW
CAP		PIPE ELBOW, TURNED UP	POSITIVE PRESSURE DUCT
PIPE CONNECTION BOTTOM		PIPE TEE, OUTLET DOWN	NEGATIVE PRESSURE DUCT
PIPE CONNECTION TOP	HWS	HOT WATER SUPPLY	CHANGE OF ELEVATION, RISE (R) DROP (D)
PIPE COUPLING (JOINT)	HWR	HOT WATER RETURN	LINED DUCT WORK
ELBOW, 90°	CWS	CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY	SINGLE LINE LINED DUCT WORK
PIPE ELBOW, TURNED DOWN	CWR	CONDENSER WATER RETURN	DIRECTION OF SUPPLY OR OUTSIDE AIR
PIPE TEE		POINT OF CONNECTION	DIRECTION OF RETURN OR EXHAUST AIR
CALIBRATED BALANCING VALVE		RETURN OR EXHAUST DUCT UP	AIR TERMINAL UNIT
HUMIDISTAT/HUMIDITY SENSOR		SUPPLY OR OUTSIDE AIR DUCT UP	DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR
DUCT MOUNTED HUMIDITY SENSOR	H	SMOKE DAMPER	FIRE DAMPER WITH ACCESS DOOR AS REQUIRED
DUCT MOUNTED CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR	CO2	COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPER	DUCT ACCESS DOOR
HWS	45 CHWS	45°F CHILLED WATER SYSTEM SUPPLY	57°F CHILLED WATER SYSTEM SUPPLY
HWR	45 CHWR	45°F CHILLED WATER SYSTEM RETURN	57°F CHILLED WATER SYSTEM RETURN
PIPE ANCHOR		PIPE GUIDE	MOTORIZED CONTROL VALVE
THC	TEMPERATURE, HUMIDITY, CO2 CONCENTRATION WALL MOUNTED SENSOR	TRIPLE DUTY VALVE	

HVAC

1. PIPING AND DUCT WORK LAYOUTS AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMATIC; PROVIDE ADDITIONAL TRANSITIONS AND OFFSETS AS REQUIRED FOR COORDINATION WITH BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES.
2. PROVIDE VOLUME DAMPERS, THROTTLING VALVES AND ISOLATION VALVES AS SPECIFIED AND AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.
3. PROVIDE FIRE DAMPERS AT DUCT PENETRATIONS OF FIRE RATED PARTITIONS.
4. PROVIDE SMOKE DETECTORS ON THE SUPPLY SIDE OF ALL AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT 2000 CFM AND OVER.
5. ALL MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT SHALL BE OF EFFICIENCIES THAT ARE ELIGIBLE FOR UTILITY COMPANY ENERGY INCENTIVE PROGRAMS.
6. THE AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM SHALL BE COMPLETE IN ALL REGARDS, TESTED AND CAPABLE OF ACHIEVING THE SEQUENCES OF OPERATION. ALL DEVICES SHALL BE UNDER SYSTEM CONTROL. ALL ZONES SHALL BE THERMOSTATICALLY CONTROLLED WHETHER OR NOT A THERMOSTAT, SENSOR OR CONTROLLER IS INDICATED.

GENERAL (FOR ALL DRAWINGS)

1. THE INTENT OF THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IS FOR THE CONTRACTOR TO FURNISH AND INSTALL COMPLETE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. THESE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS INCLUDE PLUMBING, FIRE PROTECTION, HVAC, ELECTRICAL AND ALL ASSOCIATED SPECIAL SYSTEMS. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE COMPLETE IN ALL RESPECTS, OPERATING, TESTED, ADJUSTED, APPROVED BY THE AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION AND READY FOR BENEFICIAL USE BY THE OWNER.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN AND REVIEW ALL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING PROJECT MANUAL, PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF ALL TRADES BEFORE SUBMITTING BID. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS, PROJECT MANUAL AND PLANS, INCLUDING ALL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL INFORMATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL WALK THROUGH BUILDING PRIOR TO SUBMITTING BID.
3. ALL OF THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE COMPLEMENTARY TO FORM A TOTAL DESIGN PACKAGE. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR/CONSTRUCTION MANAGER TO DETERMINE WHICH TRADE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE WORK.
4. ALL WORK AND ACTION DEPICTED AND DESCRIBED SHALL BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE.
5. PROVIDE SUPPORT/BRACING OF EQUIPMENT AND BUILDING SERVICES FOR SEISMIC RESTRAINT AS REQUIRED BY CODE.
6. OBTAIN AND PAY FOR ALL REQUIRED PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS.
7. ALL EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND RELATED SYSTEMS COMPONENTS SHALL BE NEW UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE.
8. REPAIR AND/OR REPLACE AT NO COST TO OWNER ALL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION.
9. THE DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND INDICATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF SYSTEMS AND WORK INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE LOCATIONS OF EQUIPMENT WITH ALL TRADES BEFORE STARTING CONSTRUCTION. ANY MODIFICATIONS TO THE EQUIPMENT LAYOUT REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION ARE TO BE PERFORMED AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
10. REFER TO THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR THE EXACT LOCATION OF LIGHT FIXTURES AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF EQUIPMENT. INCLUSIVE OF RECEPTACLES, SWITCHES, THERMOSTATS, ETC. ALL SUCH EQUIPMENT AND COLORS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE ARCHITECT. CONTACT ARCHITECT FOR CLARIFICATION OF MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS, IF INFORMATION IS NOT CONTAINED IN THE DRAWINGS.
11. ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE CODES IN THE ORDINANCES AND THE REGULATORY AGENCIES HAVING JURISDICTION.
12. ALL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE LOCATED IN ACCESSIBLE LOCATIONS. WHEN A PIECE OF EQUIPMENT MUST BE LOCATED ABOVE AN INACCESSIBLE CEILING OR WALL THEN THE APPROPRIATE ACCESS DOOR SHALL BE PROVIDED. THESE SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE ARCHITECT.
13. WHEN CONFLICTS OCCUR BETWEEN THE DRAWINGS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS IT SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ENGINEER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CARRY AS PART OF THE BID THE LARGER QUANTITY AND/OR MORE EXPENSIVE ITEM(S).
14. CONTRACTORS SHALL COORDINATE THEIR WORK WITH ALL OWNER-FURNISHED EQUIPMENT, INCLUDING REQUIRED SERVICE CONNECTIONS, RECEPTACLES, ETC. BEFORE INSTALLTION.
15. CONTRACTORS SHALL PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED SLEEVES AND SEALS FOR PIPES OR CONDUIT PENETRATING WALLS OR FLOOR SLABS WITH FIRE STOPPING SEALANT WHERE REQUIRED.
16. ELECTRICAL CONDUITS & BOXES TO BE CONCEALED IN WALLS OR ABOVE CEILING WHEREVER POSSIBLE.
17. COORDINATE ALL PIPING AND CONDUITS LEAVING THE BUILDING WITH THE SITE CONTRACTOR(S) BEFORE INSTALLATION.
18. PROVIDE VIBRATION ISOLATION FOR ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
19. PROVIDE VIBRATION ISOLATORS FOR ALL PIPING SUPPORTS CONNECTED TO AND WITHIN 50 FEET OF ISOLATED EQUIPMENT THROUGHOUT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ROOMS.
20. LOCATE ALL TEMPERATURE, PRESSURE AND FLOW MEASURING DEVICES IN ACCESSIBLE LOCATIONS WITH STRAIGHT SECTION OF PIPE OR DUCT UP/DOWN STREAM AS RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER FOR GOOD ACCURACY.
21. PROVIDE ACCESS PANELS FOR INSTALLATION IN WALLS AND CEILINGS, WHERE REQUIRED, TO SERVICE DAMPERS, VALVES, SMOKE DETECTORS AND OTHER CONCEALED MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
22. ALL EQUIPMENT, PIPING, DUCT WORK SHALL BE SUPPORTED AS DETAILED, SPECIFIED AND REQUIRED TO PROVIDE A VIBRATION FREE INSTALLATION.
23. LOCATION AND SIZES OF ALL FLOOR, WALL AND ROOF PENETRATIONS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ALL OTHER TRADES INVOLVED.
24. INSTALL COMPLETE OPERATING SYSTEMS. PROVIDE ALL COMPONENTS, DEVICES, CONTROLS, RELAYS, TRANSFORMERS, ETC., WHETHER INDICATED OR NOT, FOR COMPLETE SYSTEMS AS INTENDED BY THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS.
25. ALL PENETRATIONS THRU RATED WALLS, FLOORS & CEILINGS SHALL BE SEALED USING U.L. LISTED METHODS APPROPRIATE FOR INDICATED RATING
26. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING PADS UNDER ALL FLOOR MOUNTED MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. HOUSEKEEPING PADS SHALL BE 4" HIGH AND EXTEND 6" PAST THE LARGEST EQUIPMENT DIMENSION. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY WITH EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER FOR SIZES.

HVAC (continued)

7. MAINTAIN MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT.
8. FLEX DUCT RUNS SHALL NOT BE LONGER THAN 5 FT.
9. PROVIDE VOLUME DAMPERS AT ALL SUPPLY DIFFUSERS, RETURN GRILLES, AND EXHAUST GRILLES.
10. PROVIDE VANDAL RESITANT COVERS THERMOSTATS, AS NOTED.
11. ALL DUCTWORK DIMENSIONS, AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, ARE INTERNAL CLEAR DIMENSIONS AND DUCT SIZE SHALL BE INCREASED TO COMPENSATE FOR DUCT LINING THICKNESS.
12. PROVIDE ALL 90 DEGREE SQUARE ELBOWS WITH DOUBLE RADIUS TURNING VANES UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED. ELBOWS SHALL BE UNVANED SMOOTH RADIUS CONSTRUCTION WITH A RADIUS EQUAL TO 1-1/2 TIMES THE WIDTH OF THE DUCT. PROVIDE ACCESS DOORS UPSTREAM OF ALL ELBOWS WITH TURNING VANES.
13. COORDINATE DIFFUSER, REGISTER AND GRILLE LOCATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, LIGHTING AND OTHER CEILING ITEMS.
14. PROVIDE FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS IN ALL DUCTWORK SYSTEMS CONNECTED TO AIR HANDLING UNITS, FANS AND OTHER EQUIPMENT WHICH REQUIRE VIBRATION ISOLATION. FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS SHALL BE AT THE POINT OF CONNECTION TO THE EQUIPMENT UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
15. ALL DUCTWORK SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ALL TRADES INVOLVED. OFFSETS IN DUCTS, INCLUDING DIVIDED DUCTS AND TRANSITIONS AROUND OBSTRUCTIONS, SHALL BE PROVIDED AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
16. PROVIDE ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTWORK TO PROVIDE ACCESS FOR ALL SMOKE DETECTORS, FIRE DAMPERS, SMOKE DAMPERS, VOLUME DAMPERS, COILS AND OTHER ITEMS LOCATED IN DUCTWORK WHICH REQUIRE SERVICE OR INSPECTION.
17. PROVIDE ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTWORK FOR OPERATION, ADJUSTMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF ALL FANS, VALVES AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
18. SUPPLY AND RETURN DUCTS FROM THE MAIN AIR HANDLING UNIT SHALL HAVE ACOUSTICAL LINING, R VALUE OF 5, WITHIN 10' FT OF UNIT. METAL NOSINGS SHALL BE SECURELY INSTALLED OVER TRANSVERSELY ORIENTED LINER EDGES FACING THE AIR STREAM AT FAN DISCHARGE, AT ACCESS DOORS, AND AT ANY INTERVAL OF LINED DUCT PRECEDEED BY UNLINED DUCT METAL NOSING SHALL BE USED ON UPSTREAM EDGES OF LINER AT EVERY TRANSVERSE JOINT.
19. DUCTWORK SHALL BE PRESSURE TESTED AND SEALED FOR LEAKAGE.
20. THE SUPPLY AIR SYSTEM SHALL BE PURGED TO ENSURE ALL FOREIGN PARTICLES ARE REMOVED PRIOR TO FINAL CONNECTION OF SUPPLY AIR DIFFUSERS.
21. ALL ELBOWS AND TEES, DOWNSTREAM FROM RTU'S, AHU'S AND DOAS'S UNITS, SHALL BE WRAPPED WITH A SOUND LAGGING MATERIAL, IN ADDITION TO DUCT LINER.
22. ALL WIRING, CABLE AND RACEWAYS SHALL BE LISTED AND LABELED AS PLENUM RATED.

MECHANICAL DRAWING LIST

DRAWING NUMBER	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
M001	MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOL & GENERAL NOTES
M100	MECHANICAL FLOOR / ROOF PLANS
M200	MECHANICAL RADIANT PIPING PLAN
M300	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M400	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M401	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M402	MECHANICAL DETAIL

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

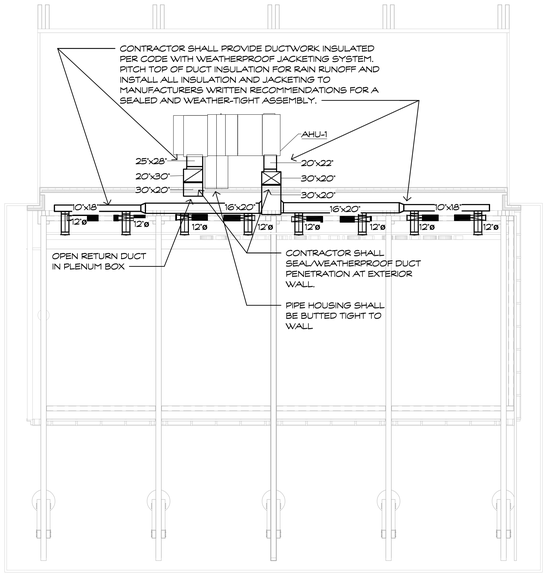
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOL & GENERAL NOTES

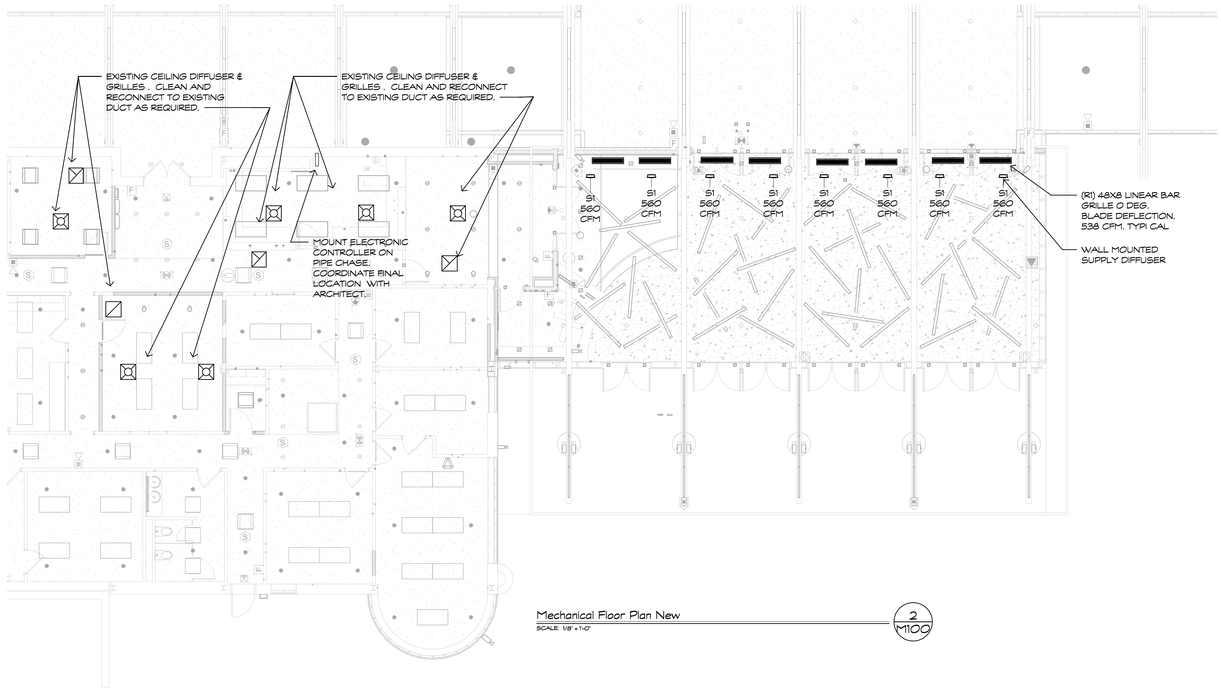
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: RL
Project Number: 21.106

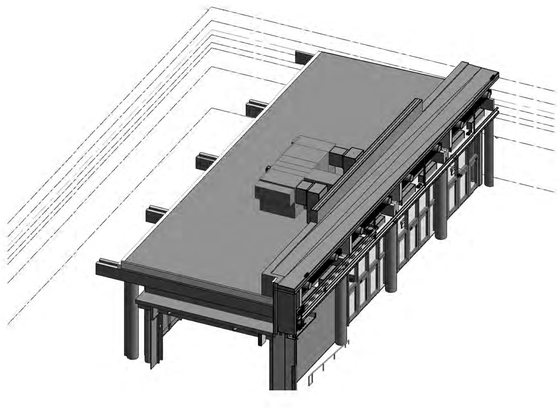
Drawing Number: M001



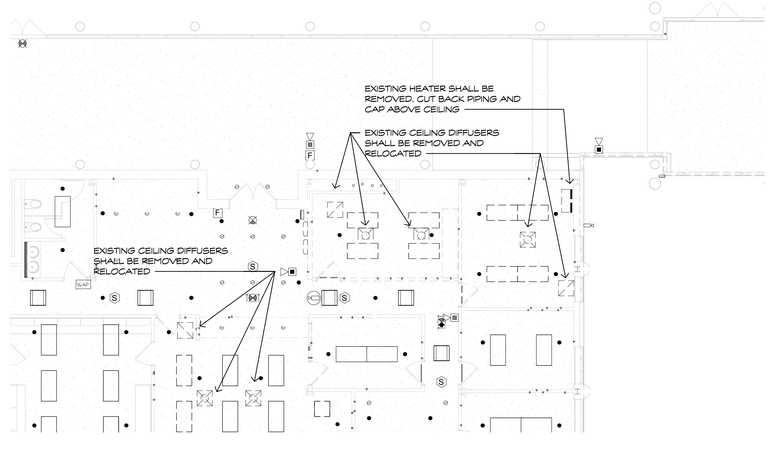
Mechanica Roof Plan
SCALE 1/8" =1'-0"
1 M100



Mechanical Floor Plan New
SCALE 1/8" =1'-0"
2 M100



Isometric view
SCALE
3 M100



Mechanical Floor Plan Demo
SCALE 1/8" =1'-0"
4 M100

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

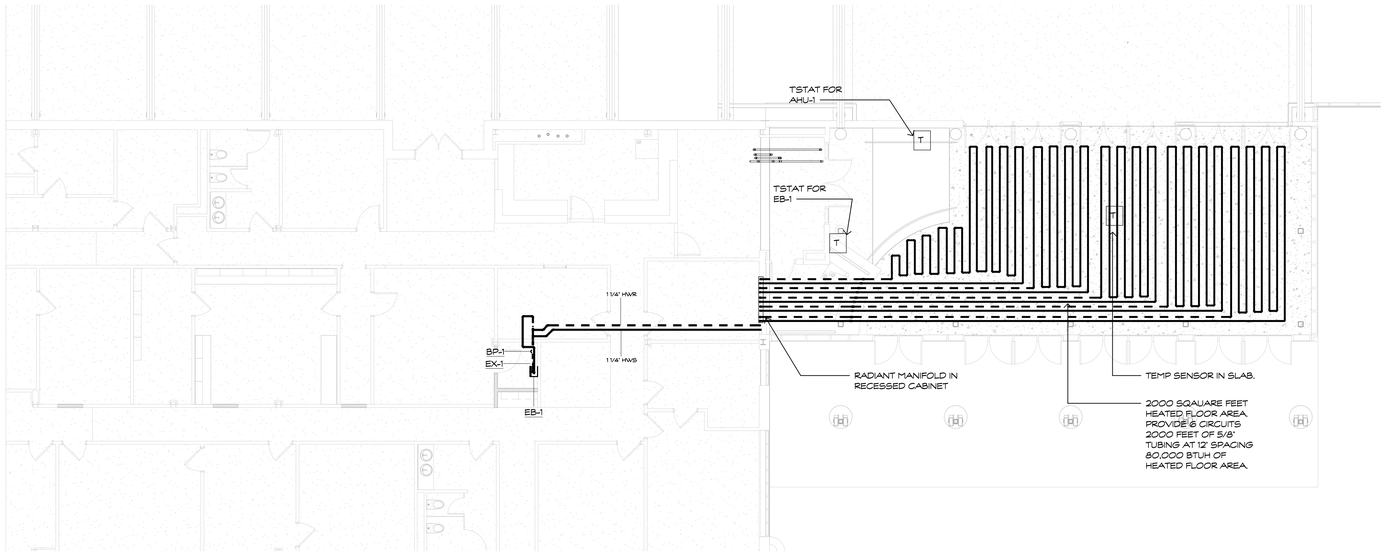
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
MECHANICAL FLOOR / ROOF PLANS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

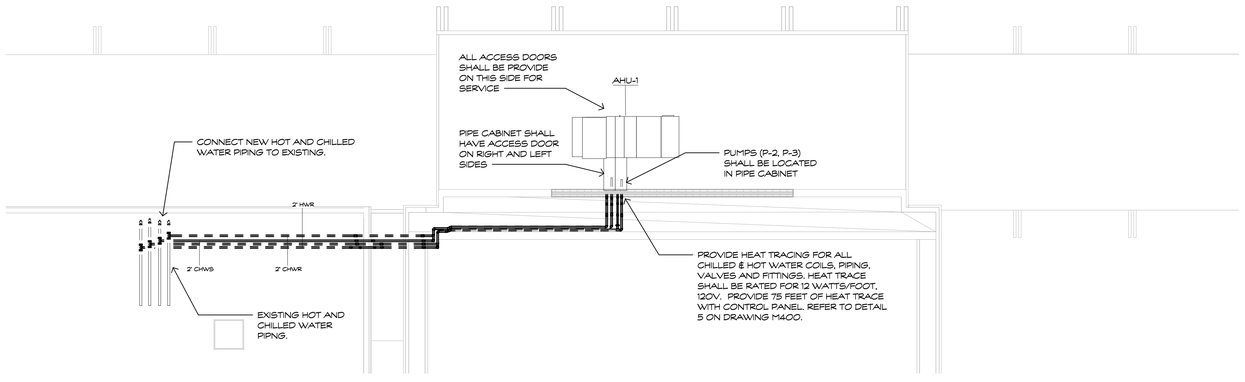
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: RL
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: M100



Radiant Floor Piping Add Alternate #1
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1
M1209



Mechanical Hot & Chilled Water Piping
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

2
M1209

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
MECHANICAL RADIANT PIPING PLAN

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: RL
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: M200

AIR HANDLING UNIT EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

NUMBER	AREA SERVED	MANUFACTURER AND MODEL	SUPPLY AIR FAN				ELECTRICAL			OUTSIDE AIR	CHILLED WATER COIL									HOT WATER COIL									FILTERS	EXTERNAL DIMENSIONS			WEIGHT
			NOMINAL CFM	SP (INWG)		MOTOR	FLA/MCA	VOLTS/PHS/HZ	MAX FUSE SIZE	MIN CFM	MINIMUM COOLING CAPACITY		LAT °F DB/WB	EWT (°F)	LWT (°F)	GPM	MAX WPD (FT.HD.)	MAX APD (IN.W.G.)	MIN ROWS	MINIMUM HEATING CAPACITY (MBH)	EAT (°F)	LAT (°F)	EWT (°F)	LWT (°F)	GPM	MAX WPD (FT.HD.)	MAX APD (IN.W.G.)	MIN ROWS	TYPE	HEIGHT	WIDTH	LENGTH	OPER WT (LBS)
				TSP	ESP						TOTAL MBH	SENSIBLE MBH																				
AHU-1	LOBBY	TRANE CSAA010	4500	3.55	1.0	5HP VFD	8.20A/10.25A	460/3/60	15 A	200	180	127	54.2/ 54.0	45	55	35	4.2	0.6	6	219	3.0	90.0	180	160	21	1.6	0.103	1	PREFILTER: MERV 8 FINAL FILTER: MERV 13	43.6 IN	61.5 IN	148.2 IN	2661 LB

1. UNIT CONTROLS SHALL BE FURNISHED BY BMS MANUFACTURER.
2. FURNISH UNITS WITH 100% RECIRCULATION DAMPER FOR UNOCCUPIED HEATING MODE.
3. FURNISH UNITS WITH SINGLE POINT POWER CONNECTION AND POWERED 15A GFCI RECEPTACLE IN A WEATHER RATED BOX.
4. FURNISH UNITS WITH 18" ACOUSTICAL ROOF CURB .
5. PROVIDE INTERNAL PIPE CHASE. UNIT CASING SHALL ACCOMMODATE ALL CHILLED WATER AND HOT WATER COIL PIPING AND ACCESSORIES INCLUDING CONTROL VALVES AND SHUTOFF VALVES.
6. ALL FAN MOTOR DRIVE ASSEMBLIES SHALL BE MOUNTED ON 1.5 INCH STATIC DEFLECTION VIBRATION ISOLATORS.
7. PROVIDE ENTHALPY CONTROLLED ECONOMIZER.
8. PROVIDE DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR ON SUPPLY DUCTS.
9. UNITS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED FOR EXTERIOR INSTALLATION.
10. PROVIDE WITH INDIRECT CONDENSATE DRAINS WITH AN AIR GAP.

HYDRONIC PUMP SCHEDULE

SYMBOL	AREA SERVED	TYPE	GPM	FT HEAD	MOTORS			FLUID	MFGR / MODEL	NOTES
					RPM	HP (watts)	VOLTS/ Ø			
P-1	RADIANT FLOOR	INLINE	8	20	3300	1/6	115 / 1	WATER	BELL & GOSSETT ECOCIRC XL 36-45	1, 2, 3
P-2	HOT WATER COIL	INLINE	21	4.5	2650	1/12	115 / 1	WATER	BELL & GOSSETT PL-30	1, 2, 3
P-3	CHILLED WATER COIL	INLINE	35	4.5	3300	1/6	115 / 1	WATER	BELL & GOSSETT PL-36	1, 2, 3

NOTES:

1. FULL SIZE CONNECTION ON INLET AND OUTLET OF PUMP
2. PROVIDE GAUGE TAPS ON INLET AND DISCHARGE FLANGES.
3. PROVIDE HOA STARTER FOR EACH ZONE PUMP, WILL BE TIED INTO THE AUTO SIDE RELAY FOR EACH PUMP.

ELECTRIC BOILER SCHEDULE

TAG	MANUFACTURER	HEATING CAPACITY		ELEMENTS		ELEC. DATA			MODEL	REMARKS:
		MBH	KW	QTY	KW	CIRCUITS	STEPS	VOLTS/PH		
EB-1	LOCHINVAR	154	45	3	15 EA	2	1@15KW 1@30KW	480/3	MODEL BW 1-045C	1

REMARKS:

1. DISCONNECT SWITCH SHALL BE PROVIDED BY DIVISION 26.

SUPPLY / RETURN DIFFUSER/GRILLE SCHEDULE

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER & MODEL NO.	DUTY	TYPE	MAX NECK VEL (FPM)	MAX NC	CONSTRUCTION	REMARKS:
S1	KRUEGER SCRNRR	12" AIR NOZZLE	SURFACE MOUNT NOZZLE	500	16	ALUMINUM	1,2,3,4
R1	KRUEGER 1600E	LINEAR BAR GRILLE RETURN	SURFACE MOUNT RETURN	500	16	ALUMINUM	1,2,3,4

RADIANT FLOOR SCHEDULE

FLOOR HEATING	AREA/Sq. Ft.	SWT/RWT	No. Loops	Tube Spacing	Loop Length	Manifold Flow	Loop Flow	P.D. (TDH)	Notes
VESTIBLE	2000	100/80F	6	12"	333'	8.0 gpm	1.3 gpm	3.82	1, 2, 3

Notes-

1. All radiant floor warming basis of design - Comfort Pro Systems 5/8" PEX tubing
2. Provide with Mfrs Recessed Manifold Cabinet, hinged front panel with key locks
3. Provide with Digital Setpoint Controller with Slab Sensor, 24v, SPDT, wall mounted for all zones.
4. Design info based on base design manufacturer. All alternates must submit design calculations and specifics for engineers approval.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

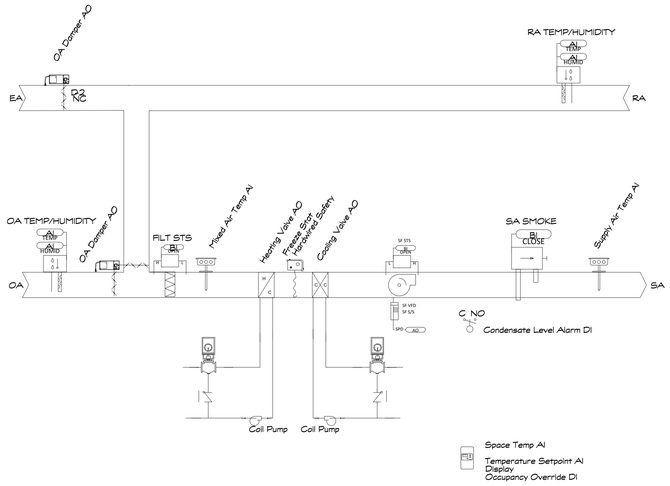
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

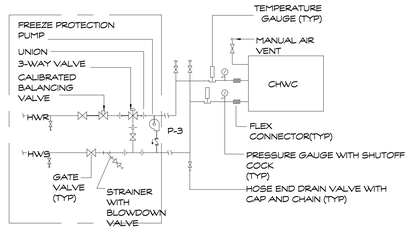
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: RL
Project Number: 21.108

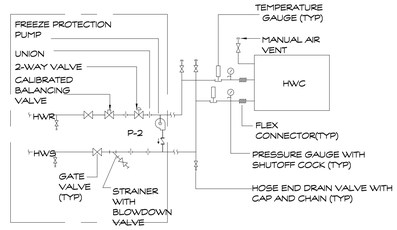
Drawing Number:
M300



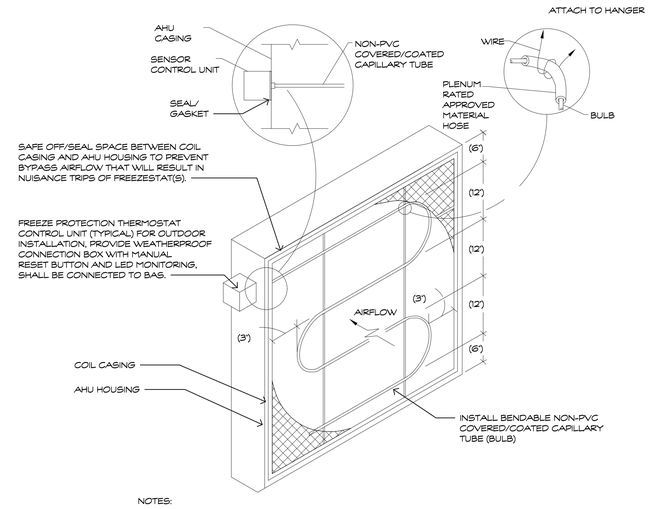
CONTROL DIAGRAM
SCALE N.T.S
1 M400



CHILLED WATER COIL PIPING DIAGRAM
SCALE NTS
2 M400

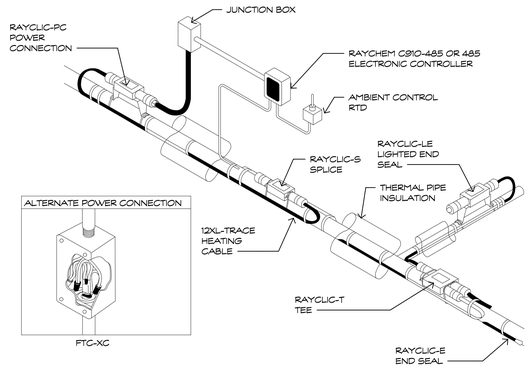


HOT WATER COIL DIAGRAM
SCALE NTS
3 M400



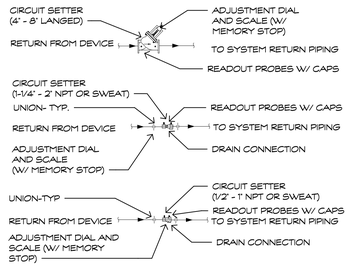
NOTES:
1. INSTALL FREEZESTAT CAPILLARY TUBE(S) ON UPSTREAM FACE OF EACH COIL. PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE SUCH THAT CAPILLARY TUBE(S) ARE WITHIN 150mm (6") OF EVERY POINT ON COIL FACE.
2. PROVIDE MULTIPLE FREEZESTATS AS REQUIRED FOR COMPLETE COVERAGE.
3. PITCH CAPILLARY TUBE(S) CONTINUALLY DOWNWARD WITHOUT SAGGING.
4. SWITCHING TEMPERATURE SHALL BE USER ADJUSTABLE FROM -1°C (30°F) TO 7°C (44°F).

COIL FREEZE PROTECTION DIAGRAM
SCALE NTS
4 M400



NOTES:
1. RAYCLIC-PC AND FTC-XC POWER CONNECTION KITS INCLUDE RAYCLIC-E END SEAL.
2. INSTALLATION TO BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.

PIPE FREEZE PROTECTIONS
SCALE N.T.S
5 M400



CALIBRATED BALANCING DEVICE
SCALE 1/8" = 1'-0"
6 M400

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

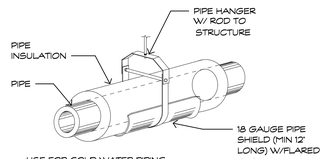
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
MECHANICAL DETAILS

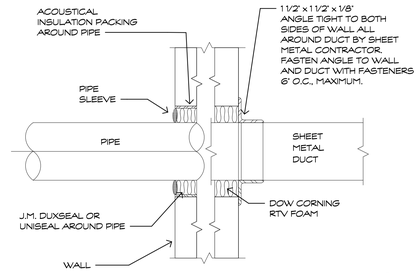
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: RL
Project Number: 21.106

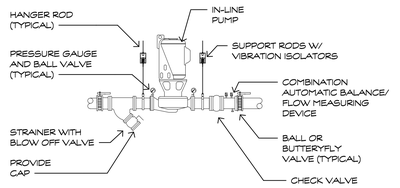
Drawing Number:
M400



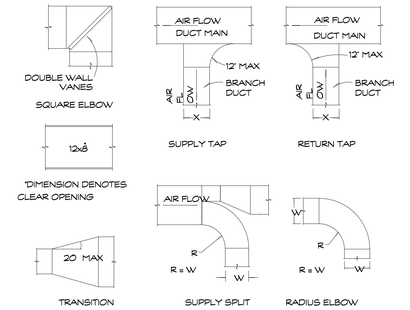
TYPICAL PIPE DETAIL — 1 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



PIPE AND DUCT DETAIL — 2 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

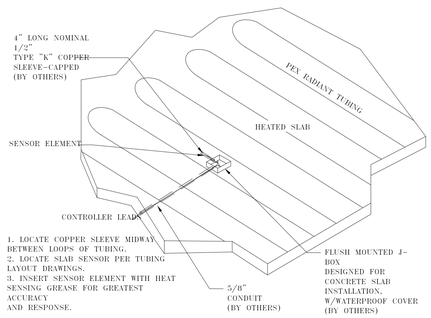


INLINE PUMP DETAIL — 3 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



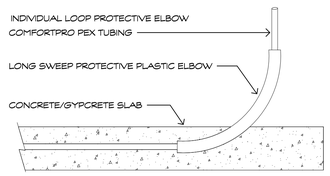
DUCT FITTING DETAIL — 4 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

Slab Sensor Installation

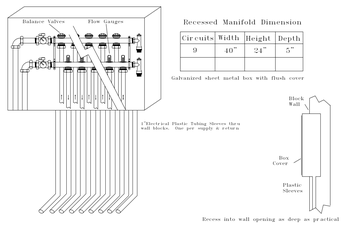


SLAB SENSOR DETAIL — 5 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

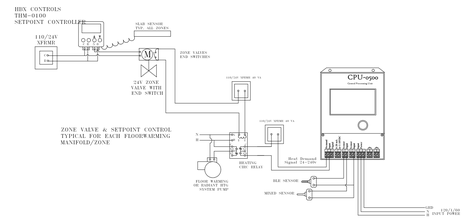
LONG SWEEP PROTECTIVE ELBOW



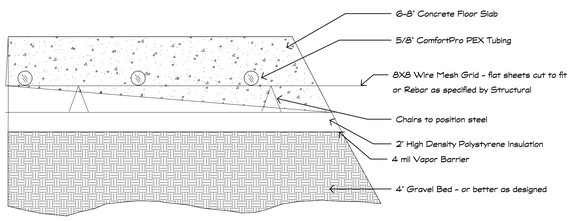
RADIANT PIPING DETAIL — 6 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



RADIANT PIPING CABINET DETAIL — 7 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



RADIANT CONTROLS DETAIL — 8 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



Compacted Sub–Soil Base

Wire Mesh must be positioned on chair carriers during pour.
Tubing should be 3.5" maximum, and 1 3/8" minimum from finished surface.
Plastic Tie–wrap tubing to grid every 36" minimum, no wire ties

CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB DETAIL — 9 / M401
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

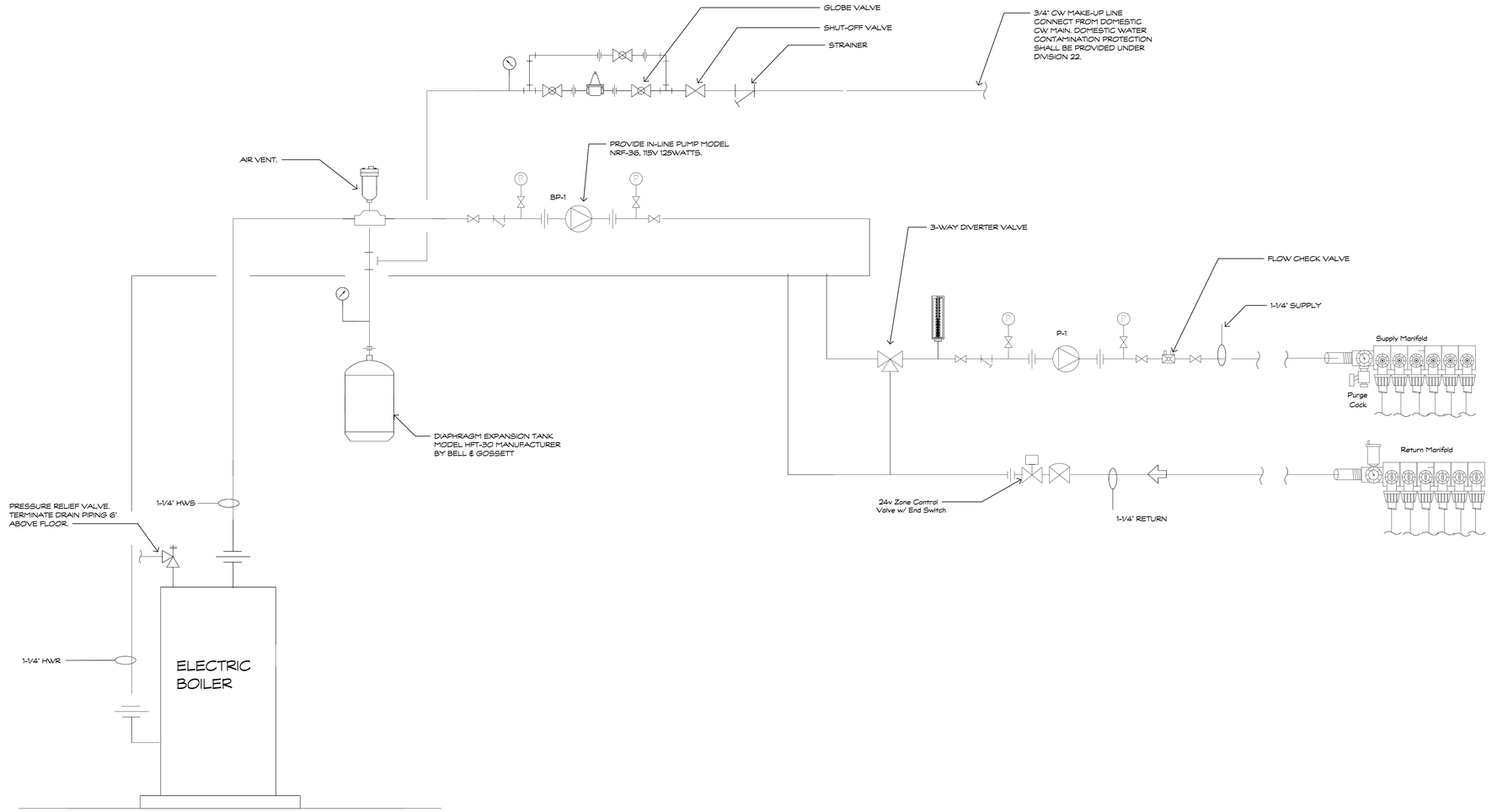
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
MECHANICAL DETAILS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: RL
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: M401



ELECTRIC BOILER DETAIL ADD ALTERNATE #1 — 1 / M402

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
MECHANICAL DETAIL

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: RL
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: M402

PLUMBING ABBRVIATIONS

AD	AREA DRAIN
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
BLDG	BUILDING
BOP	BOTTOM OF PIPE
CO	CLEANOUT
CODP	CLEANOUT DECK PLATE
CM	COFFEE MAKER
CV	CHECK VALVE
CWO	CAPPED AND VALVED OUTLET
CW	COLD WATER
CLG	CEILING
CONN	CONNECT
CONT	CONTINUATION
DIA	DIAMETER
DN	DOWN
DR	DRAIN
DWG	DRAWING
(E)	EXISTING
(ER)	EXISTING TO BE REMOVED
(ERR)	EXISTING TO BE REMOVED & RELOCATED
EJ/DS	EJECTOR DISCHARGE
EL	ELEVATION
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
FA	FRESH AIR INLET
FD	FLOOR DRAIN
FU	FIXTURE UNIT
FL	FLOOR
FLH	FLOOR HYDRANT
FT	FEET
GC	GENERAL CONTRACTOR
GAL	GALLONS
GPM	GALLONS PER MINUTE
HB	HOSE BIBB
HCLG	HUNG CEILING
HW	HOT WATER
HWR	HOT WATER RETURN
ID	INSIDE DIAMETER
IW	INDIRECT WASTE
IN	INCH
JS	JANITOR'S SINK
LAV	LAVATORY
MAX	MAXIMUM
MIN	MINIMUM
MR	MOP RECEPTOR
NTS	NOT TO SCALE
OD	OUTSIDE DIAMETER
OSSY	OUTSIDE SCREW & YOKE GATE VALVE
PC	PLUMBING CONTRACTOR
PD	PUMP DISCHARGE
PO	PLUGGED OUTLET
PRV	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
RD	ROOF DRAIN
SA	SHOCK ABSORBER
SAN	SANITARY
SD	SUMP PUMP DISCHARGE
SH	SHOWER
SK	SINK
SQ FT	SQUARE FEET
ST	STORM
TYP	TYPICAL
UR	URINAL
V	VENT
VB	VACUUM BREAKER
VTR V	ENT THROUGH ROOF
W	WASTE
WC	WATER CLOSET
WCO	WALL CLEANOUT
WH	WALL HYDRANT

PLUMBING SYSTEMS GENERAL NOTES

1. WHEN A CONFLICT BETWEEN THE DRAWINGS, NOTES AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS OCCUR, THE MORE STRINGENT, AND/OR LARGER QUANTITY AND/OR MORE EXPENSIVE SHALL APPLY. THE REQUIREMENTS LISTED WITHIN NOTES OR SPECIFICATIONS SHALL BE REQUIRED, PROVIDED AND INSTALLED WHETHER SPECIFICALLY INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS OR NOT.

2. WORK OF THIS SECTION SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. PROVIDE MATERIALS, LABOR, EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES NECESSARY TO FURNISH, DELIVER AND INSTALL ALL WORK AS SPECIFIED AND AS REQUIRED BY JOB CONDITIONS. WHERE A CONFLICT EXISTS BETWEEN THESE NOTES, THE DRAWINGS AND THE SPECIFICATIONS, THE MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENT SHALL APPLY.

3. DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND INDICATE A GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF WORK AND ARE NOT TO BE CONSIDERED SUB-CONTRACTOR DOCUMENTS. IT IS THE INTENT OF THESE DOCUMENTS TO INCLUDE THE PROVISION AND INSTALLATION OF ALL NECESSARY WORK AND MATERIALS FOR COMPLETE, OPERATIONAL AND CODE COMPLIANT SYSTEMS BY THE CONTRACTOR. GENERAL DESIGN CONCEPTS INDICATED MUST BE FOLLOWED OR BETTERED. THE BID SHALL INCLUDE OFFSETS, ADDITIONAL PIPING, VALVES AND EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS AS REQUIRED TO MEET CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS FOR PROPER OPERATION. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. CONSULT ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR SPACE CONDITIONS AND ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

4. PERFORM THE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT GENERAL CONDITIONS AND WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL CODES AND LAWS.

5. WORK SHALL INCLUDE ALL INCIDENTALS, LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, APPLIANCES, SERVICES, HOISTING, SCAFFOLDING, SUPPORTS, TOOLS, CONSUMABLE ITEMS, FEES, LICENSES, AND ADMINISTRATIVE TASKS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AND MAKE OPERABLE WORK SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, SPECIFIED HEREIN AND AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEM.

6. STORE MATERIALS INSIDE AND PROTECTED FROM DEBRIS, WEATHER AND MOISTURE.

7. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL POWER AND CONTROL WIRING REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT OPERATION REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEM. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE MOTOR STARTERS FOR INSTALLATION. COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS.

8. PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL MAKE-UP WATER DISTRIBUTION TO HVAC EQUIPMENT INCLUDING BACKFLOW PREVENTER.

9. PROVIDE AND INSTALL INDIRECT CONDENSATE WASTE PIPING AND TRAP TO FLOOR DRAIN OR DRAIN RECEPTOR FROM ALL HVAC EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL FLOOR DRAINS WITH TRAP PRIMERS OR DRAIN RECEPTORS AS REQUIRED.

10. PLUMBING DEVICES, FAUCETS, VALVES AND FITTINGS REQUIRED FOR SPECIALTY SERVICE EQUIPMENT (IE. KITCHEN, LAB,ETC) SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THIS CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL PIPING, CONNECTIONS, DEVICES, VALVES AND EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR PROPER OPERATION. COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS.

11. KITCHENS, LABS AND SIMILAR SPECIALTY AREAS: ALL EXPOSED PIPING, STOPS, COCKS, AND WASTES WHICH ARE VISIBLE SHALL BE CHROME PLATED.

12. RE-ROUTE OR REMOVE ALL EXISTING PIPING AND SYSTEMS WHERE NECESSARY TO AVOID NEW EQUIPMENT, STRUCTURAL, OR MASONRY WORK AS REQUIRED BY THE PROPOSED ALTERATIONS.

13. COORDINATION DRAWINGS

    DEVELOP AND SUBMIT COORDINATION DRAWINGS AS OUTLINED.

    SHEET METAL, PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION SHOP DRAWINGS THAT HAVE BEEN COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO ENGINEER FOR REVIEW. DRAWINGS MUST BE RETURNED FROM ENGINEER EITHER 'REVIEWED' OR 'FURNISH AS CORRECTED' PRIOR TO BEING USED AS BASIS FOR COORDINATION DRAWINGS.

    AFTER SHEET METAL AND PIPING DRAWINGS HAVE BEEN REVISED PER ENGINEERS COMMENTS, REPRODUCIBLE COPIES SHALL BE SENT TO THE TRADES IN THE FOLLOWING SEQUENCE FOR THE INCLUSION OF THEIR WORK:

    -MECHANICAL SHEET METAL
    -PLUMBING PIPING
    -MECHANICAL PIPING
    -SPRINKLER PIPING
    -ELECTRICAL WORK
    -LIFE SUPPORT

14. AFTER ALL TRADES HAVE INCLUDED THEIR WORK ON THE COORDINATION DRAWING AND NOTED CONFLICTS, ALL TRADES SHALL MEET TO RESOLVE CONFLICTS AND AGREE TO ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS. EACH TRADE SHALL SIGN COORDINATION DRAWINGS. ITEMS NOT SHOWN ON COORDINATION DRAWING IS RESPONSIBILITY OF OMITTING CONTRACTOR AND CONTRACTOR IS SUBJECT TO ADDITIONAL COSTS INCURRED BY OTHER TRADES.

15. THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER ARE NOT PART OF THE COORDINATION DRAWING PROCESS. THE ENGINEER WILL PROVIDE ASSISTANCE FOR NOTED CONFLICTS ONLY. COORDINATION DRAWINGS ARE NOT TO BE CONSIDERED PIPING OR DUCT SHOP DRAWINGS. THE CONTRACTOR REQUIRED TO SUBMIT INDIVIDUAL PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHOP DRAWINGS FOR REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER. PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL FOLLOW THE DESIGN INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

16. SUBMIT FINAL SIGNED COORDINATION DRAWING TO ENGINEER FOR REVIEW. ENGINEER WILL REVIEW COORDINATION DRAWINGS FOR GENERAL ARRANGEMENT AND FOR NOTED CONFLICTS ONLY. SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS WILL BE REVIEWED ONLY IN INDIVIDUAL TRADE SHOP DRAWINGS.

17. ANY WORK FABRICATED OR INSTALLED PRIOR TO SIGN OFF BY ALL TRADES WHICH IS DEEMED TO BE IN CONFLICT WITH COORDINATION DRAWINGS SHALL BE REMOVED AND RE-INSTALLED IN CONFORMANCE WITH COORDINATION DRAWINGS.

18. EACH CONTRACTOR (MENTIONED ABOVE) IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION OF HIS SUB-CONTRACTORS.

19. THE OVERALL COORDINATION OF THE COORDINATION PROCESS IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. THE ENGINEER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION PROCESS. THE ENGINEER WILL RESPOND TO QUESTIONS THAT ARISE FROM THE COORDINATION PROCESS. DRAWINGS SUBMITTED WILL BE REVIEWED FOR CLEARLY IDENTIFIED CONFLICTS ONLY. SOLUTIONS TO CONFLICTS WILL NOT BEAR ADDITIONAL COST.

20. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BECOME THOROUGHLY FAMILIAR WITH THE PROJECT DOCUMENTS OF ALL TRADES. THE DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND SHOW THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING INSTALLATION WITH ALL TRADES BEFORE COMMENCING WORK.

21. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE ALL THE NECESSARY PIPING, FITTINGS, TRANSITIONS, ETC. AS NECESSARY TO INSTALL PLUMBING SYSTEM, AND TO AVOID ANY CONFLICTS WITH OTHER TRADES AND THE BUILDING STRUCTURE.

22. IT IS NOT THE INTENT OF THE DRAWINGS TO SHOW INDIVIDUAL BRANCH PIPING TO EACH PLUMBING FIXTURE; ONLY THE BRANCH PIPING TO GROUPS OF FIXTURES AS INDICATED. THE ENTIRE PLUMBING SYSTEM SHALL BE FULLY OPERATIONAL AND READY FOR BENEFICIAL USE BEFORE THE JOB IS CONSIDERED COMPLETE.

23. REFER TO LATEST ARCHITECTURAL PLANS FOR ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, DETAILS, MOUNTING HEIGHTS, AND LOCATION OF PLUMBING FIXTURES. ALL HANDICAPPED DESIGNATED FIXTURES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANSI AND ADA STANDARDS.

24. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS IN THE FIELD AND SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL DISCREPANCIES.

25. IT IS NOT INTENDED THAT THE DRAWINGS SHOW EVERY PIPE, FITTING, RISE/DROP OR DETAIL. SYSTEM AND COMPONENTS SHALL BE INSTALLED ACCORDING TO THE INTENT AND MEANING OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOOD PRACTICE.

26. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO PROVIDE COMPLETE AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS WITH FACILITIES AND SERVICES TO MEET REQUIREMENTS INDICATED AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES AND ORDINANCES.

27. EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS HAVING EQUAL PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS BY OTHER MANUFACTURERS MAY BE CONSIDERED, PROVIDED DEVIATIONS IN DIMENSIONS, OPERATION AND OTHER CHARACTERISTICS DO NOT CHANGE DESIGN CONCEPT OR INTENDED PERFORMANCE AS JUDGED BY THE ENGINEER. BURDEN OF PROOF OF EQUALITY OF PRODUCTS IS ON THE CONTRACTOR.

28. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SAFEKEEPING OF HIS OWN PROPERTY ON THE JOB SITE. OWNER ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE PROTECTION OF PROPERTIES AGAINST FIRE, THEFT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS.

29. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO PROPERLY PROTECT OWNER'S PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT FROM INJURY, AND DAMAGE TO SAME SHALL BE REPLACED BY CONTRACTOR.

30. CONTRACTOR IS TO CLEAN JOB SITE DAILY AND REMOVE FROM THE PREMISES ANY DIRT AND DEBRIS CAUSED BY THE WORK INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

31. ALL WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN A CLEAN AND WORKMANLIKE MANNER, CARE SHALL BE EXERCISED TO MINIMIZE ANY INCONVENIENCE OR DISTURBANCE TO OTHER AREAS OF THE BUILDING WHICH ARE TO REMAIN IN OPERATION. ISOLATE CONSTRUCTION AREAS BY MEANS OF TEMPORARY PARTITIONS AND/OR TARPS TO KEEP DUST AND DIRT WITHIN WORK AREA.

32. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO PROPERLY SECURE AREAS OF CONSTRUCTION AT THE END OF EACH WORKING DAY.

33. EQUIPMENT AND PIPING TO BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE.

34. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE WITH ALL OTHER TRADES.

35. ALL EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND PIPE HANGERS TO BE CONNECTED FROM THE BUILDING STRUCTURE.

36. ALL NEW PENETRATIONS THRU RATED WALLS, FLOORS AND CEILINGS SHALL BE FIRESTOPPED AND SEALED TO MAINTAIN RATING. REFER TO SPECIFICATION SECTION 07801.

37. PROVIDE ACCESS PANELS/DOORS FOR ALL CONCEALED PLUMBING ITEMS REQUIRING ACCESS, COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 8.

38. PROVIDE SHUTOFF VALVES AT ALL BRANCH PIPING TAKEOFFS.

39. ALL BRANCH WATER PIPES TO HAVE STOP VALVES AT EACH PLUMBING FIXTURE.

40. INSULATE EXPOSED WASTE, HOT AND COLD WATER PIPING UNDER HANDICAP LAVATORIES.

41. INSULATE COLD WATER, HOT WATER AND RECIRCULATION PIPING, CONDENSATE DRAIN, STORM AND OVERFLOW PIPING AND ROOF DRAIN BODIES.

42. EVERY FIXTURE SHALL BE PROPERLY PIPED TO WATER, SANITARY, WASTE, AND VENT SYSTEMS. REFER TO THE PLUMBING SCHEDULE ON MEP DRAWINGS FOR INDIVIDUAL PIPE SIZES TO EACH FIXTURE.

43. WHERE AN INACCESSIBLE CEILING IS INSTALLED (SYP BOARD OR EQUIVALENT) THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE LOCATIONS OF ACCESS PANELS FOR ALL VALVES, CLEANOUTS, ETC., REQUIRING ACCESS, WITH THE ARCHITECT, PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF SUCH DEVICES AND OTHER APPURTENANCES.

44. NO PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN STAIRS, STAIR WALLS, ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOMS, TRANSFORMERS VAULTS, ELECTRICAL ROOMS OR OVER ELECTRICAL PANELS EQUIPMENT, ONLY DEDICATED PLUMBING PIPING WILL BE ALLOWED WITHIN EACH OF THE SPACES INDICATED ABOVE. COORDINATE THE LOCATION OF ALL PIPING WITH ALL OTHER TRADES, AND ADJUST AS NECESSARY.

45. ALL PIPING TO BE RUN CONCEALED IN CEILINGS OR WALLS. PIPING IS TO BE EXPOSED ONLY WHERE NOTED ON DRAWINGS. IF CONTRACTOR CANNOT RUN PIPING CONCEALED, NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY TO RESOLVE CONFLICT.

46. INSTALL WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA) AT ALL QUICK-CLOSING VALVES (FLUSH VALVES, SOLENOID VALVES, ETC) THROUGHOUT THE PLUMBING SYSTEM. WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS SHALL BE SIZED BASED ON SUPPLY FIXTURE UNITS PER PLUMBING DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI) STANDARDS AND INSTALLED PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.

47. PIPE ALL CONDENSATE DRAINS FROM MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT COOLING COILS, BY GRAVITY (INTERIOR AIR HANDLING UNITS, FAN COIL UNITS, ETC.) TO FLOOR DRAINS OR JANITOR'S SINKS THROUGH AN AIR GAP. EACH CONDENSATE DRAIN SHALL BE TRAPPED AT THE EQUIPMENT DRAIN OUTLET, REFER TO TRAP DETAILS ON DRAWINGS. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION WITH THE HVAC CONTRACTOR AND ADJUST AS NECESSARY.

48. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES (WATER, GAS, SANITARY, ETC.) EXITING OR ENTERING THE BUILDING WITH THE SITE CONTRACTOR AND UTILITY DRAWINGS. COORDINATE ALL FOUNDATION WALL PENETRATIONS AND INVERT ELEVATIONS WITH BTHE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND OR OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

49. DOMESTIC WATER DROPS OR RISERS INSTALLED IN EXTERIOR WALLS, SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE WARM SIDE OF THE BULDING INSULATION, AND THE LOCATION SHALL BE MADE INFILTRATION FREE.

50. INSTALL TRAP PRIMERS FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL FLOOR DRAIN OR, AS AN OPTION, CONTRACTOR MAY UTILIZE UTILITY DISTRIBUTION UNIT FOR MULTIPLE DRAIN. CONNECT TRAP PRIMER TO NEAREST ACTIVE COLD WATER MAIN. PROVIDE ISOLATION VALVES AND EXTEND TO FLOOR DRAIN.

51. INSTALL FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT, SUCH AS WATER HEATERS, STORAGE TANKS, ETC. ON A 4" HIGH CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING PAD. COORDINATE SIZE AND FINAL LOCATION OF ALL CONCRETE PADS WITH THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER. PADS SHALL BE MINIMUM 6" LARGER THAN EQUIPMENT IN BOTH HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONS.

52. COORDINATE ALL PLUMBING EQUIPMENT REQUIRING POWER, FOR EXACT LOCATION AND POWER REQUIREMENTS WITH THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.

53. ALL INDIRECT WASTE DRAINS SHALL BE PIPED TO FLOOR DRAINS, FUNNELS OR FIXED AIR GAP FITTINGS, THROUGH AIR GAP OR TO A SINK DRAIN TAILPIECE.

54. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL ELBOWS, TEES, DROPS, AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING DUE TO ELEVATION CHANGES, OBSTRUCTIONS, COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES, ETC. TO INSTALL A COMPLETE, FUNCTIONAL, PLUMBING SYSTEM.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS OF EXISTING FACILITIES AND CONDUCT OF WORK

THE BUILDING WILL BE OCCUPIED AND IN OPERATION DURING THE PROGRESS OF THE WORK.

NO WORK SHALL BE LEFT INCOMPLETE NOR ANY HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS CREATED WHICH WILL AFFECT THE LIFE OR SAFETY OF THE PUBLIC AND/OR ADJACENT BUILDING OCCUPANTS.

WHEN NECESSARY TO DISCONNECT ANY EXISTING BUILDING UTILITIES AND PIPING SYSTEM, CONFER WITH THE OWNER AND ARRANGE THE PERIOD OF INTERRUPTION FOR A TIME MUTUALLY AGREED UPON.

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE EXISTING CONDITIONS REPRESENTED HEREON ARE BASED ON THE EXISTING DRAWINGS. THEY ARE INCLUDED FOR CONTRACTORS REFERENCE ONLY. ACTUAL LOCATION OF PIPING AND UTILITIES MAY VARY IN FIELD. PIPING CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY LOCATIONS IN FIELD AND MAKE ALLOWANCE IN BID FOR LOCATIONS AND ARRANGEMENTS OTHER THAN SHOWN.

SILVER / PETRUCELLI CANNOT GUARANTEE THE CORRECTNESS OF THE EXISTING CONDITIONS SHOWN AND ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY THEREFOR. INCLUSION OF THESE EXISTING CONDITIONS HEREON SHALL IN NO WAY ALLEVIATE THE CONTRACTOR(S) OF THEIR RESPONSIBILITY TO VISIT THE SITE TO VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS.

PLUMBING SYSTEMS SEISMIC NOTES

PROVIDE SEISMIC RESTRAINTS PER THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE, SECTION 1810. SEISMIC RESTRAINTS ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL PIPING EXCEPT FOR THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES:

A. PIPING SUSPENDED BY INDIVIDUAL HANGERS 12' OR LESS IN LENGTH FROM TOP OF THE PIPE TO THE SUPPORTING STRUCTURE.

B. PIPING IN BOILER AND MECHANICAL ROOMS WHICH HAS LESS THAN 1-1/4 INCHES IN DIAMETER.

C. PIPING IN OTHER AREAS WHICH HAS LESS THAN 2-1/2 INCHES IN DIAMETER.

SEISMIC RESTRAINTS ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL GAS (INCLUDING ROOF) AND HAZARDOUS PIPING - NO EXCEPTIONS.

PLUMBING DRAWING LIST

DRAWING NUMBER	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
P001	PLUMBING COVER SHEET
P101	PLUMBING DRAINAGE PLANS
P901	PLUMBING SCHEDULES

PLUMBING LEGEND

SYMBOL	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
S	SAN OR W	SOIL OR WASTE ABOVE FLOOR OR GRADE
S	SAN OR W	SOIL OR WASTE BELOW FLOOR OR GRADE
ST	ST	STORM DRAIN ABOVE FLOOR OR GRADE
ST	ST	STORM DRAIN BELOW FLOOR OR GRADE
KW	KW	KITCHEN WASTE PIPING BELOW GRADE
OST	OST	OVERFLOW STORM PIPING ABOVE GRADE
V	V	VENT PIPING
CW	CW	COLD WATER PIPING
HW	HW	HOT WATER PIPING
HWR	HWR	HOT WATER RECIRCULATION PIPING
110°F	HW	HOT WATER PIPING 110°F TEMPERATURE
140°F	HW	HOT WATER PIPING 140°F TEMPERATURE
TP	TP	TRAP PRIMER PIPING
G	G	NATURAL GAS PIPING
SAN		EXISTING SANITARY PIPING
ST		EXISTING STORM PIPING
V		EXISTING VENT PIPING
CW		EXISTING COLD WATER PIPING
HW		EXISTING HOT WATER PIPING
HWR		EXISTING HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PIPING
	CO/WCO	CLEANOUT/CLEANOUT WALL PLATE
	CODP	CLEANOUT DECKPLATE
		TRAP
	BV	BALL VALVE
	CV	CHECK VALVE
		BALANCING VALVE
		BUTTERFLY VALVE
	RPBP	REDUCED PRESS. BACKFLOW PREVENTER
		GAS COCK
		GAS PRESSURE REGULATOR
		GAS SOLENOID VALVE
	HB	INTERIOR HOSE BIBB W/ VACUUM BREAKER
	WH	EXTERIOR WALL HYDRANT W/ VACUUM BREAKER (NON FREEZE)
		UNION
		CAP
	TP	TRAP PRIMER VALVE
		SEISMIC/HOT WATER EXPANSION LOOP
	EGO	EMERGENCY GAS SHUTOFF SWITCH
	POC	POINT OF CONNECTION
	AD	AREA DRAIN
	FD	FLOOR DRAIN
	RD	ROOF DRAIN
	PD	PLANTER DRAIN
	WC-HC	WATER CLOSET (HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE)
	UR, UR-HC	URINAL, URINAL (HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE)
	LAV1-HC	LAVATORY SYSTEM
	LAV2-HC	LAVATORY SYSTEM
	LAV3-HC	LAVATORY SYSTEM
	SK #	SINK
	MSK	MOP SINK
	DF1-HC	DRINKING FOUNTAIN, SINGLE UNIT (HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE)
	DF2-HC	DRINKING FOUNTAIN, DUAL UNIT (HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE)
	EWC1-HC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER DUAL UNIT (HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE)
	EWC2-HC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER DUAL UNIT (HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE)
	EWC	EXISTING WATER CLOSET
	EUR	EXISTING URINAL
	ELAV	EXISTING LAVATORY
	ESK	EXISTING SINK
	EEWC	EXISTING ELECTRIC WATER COOLER

NOTE: SOME SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS MAY OR MAY NOT APPEAR ON THE DRAWINGS.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

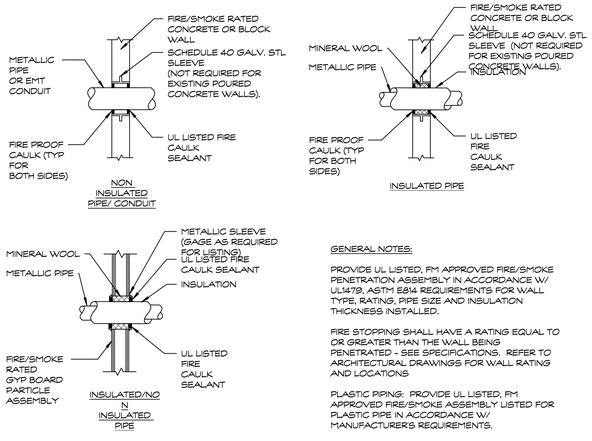
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
PLUMBING COVER SHEET

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: NTS
Drawn By: JS / CB
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: P001



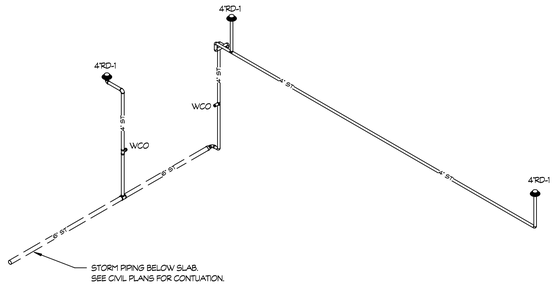
GENERAL NOTES:

PROVIDE UL LISTED, FM APPROVED FIRE/SMOKE PENETRATION ASSEMBLY IN ACCORDANCE W/ UL1479, ASTM E814 REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL TYPE, RATING, PIPE SIZE AND INSULATION THICKNESS INSTALLED.

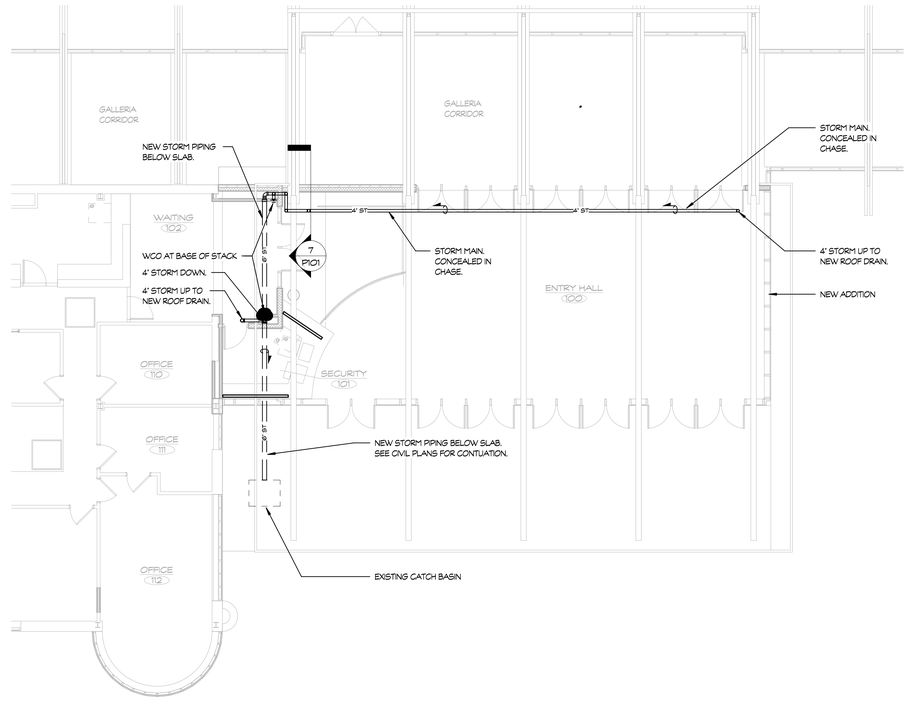
FIRE STOPPING SHALL HAVE A RATING EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN THE WALL BEING PENETRATED - SEE SPECIFICATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR WALL RATING AND LOCATIONS

PLASTIC PIPING: PROVIDE UL LISTED, FM APPROVED FIRE/SMOKE ASSEMBLY LISTED FOR PLASTIC PIPE IN ACCORDANCE W/ MANUFACTURERS REQUIREMENTS.

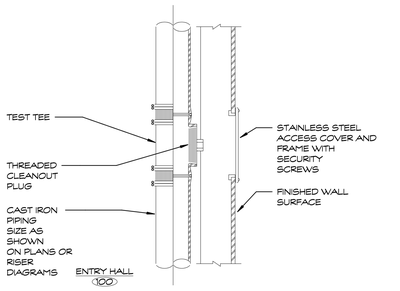
PIPE PENETRATION WITH FIRE/SMOKE SEAL — 5 / P101
SCALE: N.T.S.



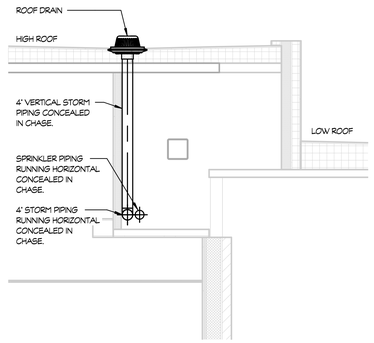
STORM PIPING ISOMETRIC — 6 / P101
SCALE:



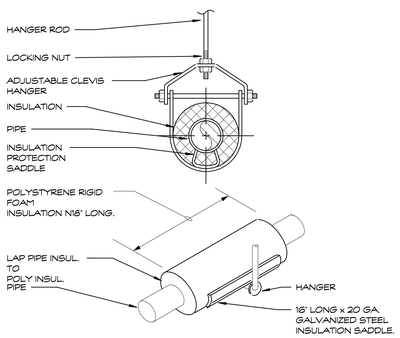
FLOOR PLAN PLUMBING DRAINAGE — 1 / P101
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



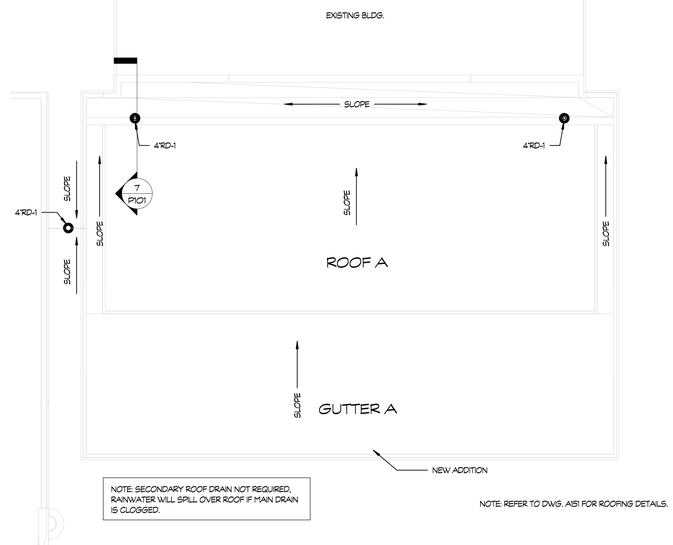
WALL CLEANOUT DETAIL — 4 / P101
SCALE: NTS



SECTION THROUGH PIPE CHASE — 7 / P101
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



CLEVIS HANGER WITH SADDLE DETAIL — 3 / P101
SCALE: NTS



NOTE: SECONDARY ROOF DRAIN NOT REQUIRED. RAINWATER WILL SPILL OVER ROOF IF MAIN DRAIN IS CLOGGED.

NOTE: REFER TO DWG. A151 FOR ROOFING DETAILS.

ROOF PLAN PLUMBING DRAINAGE — 2 / P101
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
PLUMBING DRAINAGE PLANS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: JES
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
P101

INSULATION SCHEDULE

SYSTEM	PIPE SIZE	INSULATION TYPE	INSULATION THICKNESS	FITTINGS, VALVES, FLANGES INSULATION TYPE	REMARKS
INTERIOR ROOF DRAIN PIPING	ALL	MINERAL FIBER, ASJ, SSL	1"	MOLDED, PRE-FORMED MINERAL FIBER WITH PVC JACKET	TYPE 1 INCLUDE ROOF DRAIN BODY
ROOF DRAIN BODIES	ALL	MINERAL FIBER, ASJ, SSL	1"	MOLDED, PRE-FORMED MINERAL FIBER OR FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC BLANKET	TYPE 1 INCLUDE 6' HORIZONTAL RUN
EXTERIOR PIPE	ALL	CELLULAR GLASS (FOAM GLASS)	2"	CELLULAR GLASS (FOAM GLASS)	ALUMINUM JACKET WITH FREEZE PROTECTION HEAT TRACE

NOTES:
1. FIBERGLASS INSULATION: THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY .22 TO .28 BTU x IN./H x FT x °F W/ 100°F MEAN TEMP. THICKNESS BASED ON ASHRAE 90.1, 2007 6.8.3
2. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
3. FOR ITEMS INSTALLED IN PLENUM RATED CEILING, MATERIALS SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM E 84 WITH FLAME-SPREAD INDEX OF 25 OR LESS, AND SMOKE-DEVELOPED INDEX OF 50 OR LESS.
4. FIRE-BARRIER PENETRATIONS: MAINTAIN INDICATED FIRE RATING OF WALLS, PARTITIONS, CEILINGS, AND FLOORS AT PIPE PENETRATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS FOR LOCATIONS. SEAL PIPE PENETRATIONS WITH FIRESTOP MATERIALS. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

DRAIN SCHEDULE

MARK	FIXTURE, MODEL NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION	ROUGH-IN		
		TRAP	WASTE	VENT
RD-1	PRIMARY ROOF DRAIN, MANUFACTURED BY WADE, MODEL 3000-A8-42-53-NH HIGH VOLUME ROOF DRAIN, EPOXY COATED CAST IRON ROOF DRAIN WITH FLASHING CLAMP WITH INTEGRAL GRAVEL STOP, 18" DIAMETER SELF-LOCKING CAST IRON DOME (STANDARD), AND NO HUB (STANDARD) OUTLET. ROOF SUMP RECEIVER, UNDER DECK CLAMP, EXTENSION, AND COMBINATION MEMBRANE FLASHING CLAMP/GRAVEL GUARD.	AS NOTED ON DRWGS.	AS NOTED ON DRWGS.	AS NOTED ON DRWGS.

NOTES:
1. TRANSITION COUPLINGS AND NO-HUB PIPE SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED BELOW SLAB OR IN ANY BURIED CONDITIONS IN CONTACT WITH EARTH

CLEANOUT SCHEDULE

MARK	FIXTURE, MODEL NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION	TRAP SIZE	REMARKS
FCO	FLOOR CLEANOUT (ALL INTERIOR AREAS EXCEPT CARPETED AREAS). WADE 8000-1-75, ADJUSTABLE ROUND SCORIATED HEAVY DUTY NICKEL BRONZE SECURED TOP WITH FRAME, CAST IRON BODY, FLASHING FLANGE AND CLAMP, BRONZE PLUG. PROVIDE WITH VANDAL PROOF SCREWS. PROVIDE NICKEL BRONZE FRAME IN WET AREAS.	AS NOTED ON DWG.	--
FCO	FLOOR CLEANOUT (CARPETED AREAS). WADE 8000CM-1-75, ADJUSTABLE ROUND SCORIATED HEAVY DUTY NICKEL BRONZE SECURED TOP WITH FRAME, CARPET MARKER, CAST IRON BODY, FLASHING FLANGE AND CLAMP, BRONZE PLUG. PROVIDE WITH VANDAL PROOF SCREWS.	AS NOTED ON DWG.	--
YCO	FLOOR CLEANOUT (EXTERIOR AREAS). WADE 8300MF WITH ROUND FLANGED HOUSING WITH HEAVY DUTY SCORIATED DUCTILE IRON TOP, CLEANOUT FERRULE BODY WITH BRONZE PLUG. INSTALL CLEANOUTS WITH 18"SQUARE X 6" DEEP CONCRETE APRON IN NON-PAVED AREAS. PROVIDE WITH VANDAL PROOF SCREWS.	AS NOTED ON DWG.	--
WCO	WALL PLATE CLEANOUT COVER. WADE 4422C. PROVIDE AT CAST IRON CLEANOUTS WITH COUNTERSUNK BRASS PLUG AND STAINLESS STEEL COVER SECURED WITH VANDAL PROOF SCREWS.	--	--

NOTES:
1. TRANSITION COUPLINGS AND NO-HUB PIPE SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED BELOW SLAB OR IN ANY BURIED CONDITIONS IN CONTACT WITH EARTH
2. PROVIDE ALL POURED IN PLACE CLEANOUTS WITH 24"X24" FLASHING

PIPE HANGER SPACING TABLE

PIPE MATERIAL	PIPE SIZES (INCHES)	HORIZONTAL PIPE MAX. HANGER DISTANCE (FT)	VERTICAL PIPE MAX. HANGER DISTANCE (FEET)
COPPER & COPPER ALLOY TUBING	1-1/4" & SMALLER	6'-0"	10'-0"
COPPER & COPPER ALLOY TUBING	1-1/2" & LARGER	10'-0"	10'-0"
COPPER & COPPER ALLOY PIPE	ALL	12'-0"	10'-0"
CAST IRON PIPE	ALL	5'-0" `	15'-0"
STEEL PIPE	ALL	12'-0"	15'-0"
STAINLESS STEEL DRAINAGE	ALL	10'-0"	10'-0" *
CPVC PIPE OR TUBING	1" & SMALLER	3'-0"	10'-0" *
CPVC PIPE OR TUBING	1-1/4" & LARGER	4'-0"	10'-0" *
PVC PIPE	ALL	4'-0"	10'-0" *

NOTES:
` MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL SPACING OF CAST IRON PIPE HANGERS SHALL BE INCREASED TO 10'-0" WHERE 10'-0" LENGTHS OF PIPE ARE USED

* MIDSTORY GUIDE FOR SIZES 2" AND SMALLER

NOT ALL PIPE MATERIALS ON THIS TABLE WILL PERTAIN TO THIS PROJECT

PIPE AND FITTING SCHEDULE

DESCRIPTION	SIZE	PIPE		FITTING		REMARKS
		TYPE	SCHEDULE	TYPE	RATING	
STORM ABOVE GROUND	ALL	C-NH / PVC	SV / 40	C / PVC	SV / 40	4 BAND FOR 4" AND SMALLER 6 BAND FOR LARGER THEN 4"
STORM BELOW GROUND	ALL	C-HES / PVC	SV / 40	C / PVC	SV / 40	--

NOTES:
1. TRANSITION COUPLINGS AND NO-HUB PIPE SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED BELOW SLAB OR IN ANY BURIED CONDITIONS IN CONTACT WITH EARTH
2. ALL PIPING IN RETURN AIR CEILING PLENUM INSTALLATIONS SHALL BE UL LISTED FOR THIS APPLICATION
3. MECHANICAL JOINTS ARE ALLOWED FOR SERVICE PURPOSED ONLY IN WALLS AND CEILINGS BUT MUST BE READILY ACCESSIBLE. 25/50 PVDF IS UL LISTED FOR RETURN AIR CEILING PLENUM INSTALLATIONS
4. FOR ITEMS INSTALLED IN PLENUM RATED CEILING, MATERIALS SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM E 84 WITH FLAME-SPREAD INDEX OF 25 OR LESS, AND SMOKE-DEVELOPED INDEX OF 50 OR LESS.
5. FIRE-BARRIER PENETRATIONS: MAINTAIN INDICATED FIRE RATING OF WALLS, PARTITIONS, CEILINGS, AND FLOORS AT PIPE PENETRATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS FOR LOCATIONS. SEAL PIPE PENETRATIONS WITH FIRESTOP MATERIALS. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

ABBREVIATIONS	DESCRIPTION	ABBREVIATIONS	DESCRIPTION
AWWA	AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION	MIT	MALLEABLE IRON THREADED
CI	CAST IRON	NH	NO HUB W/SUPER DUTY HUSKY SD 4000 CLAMP
CLDI	CEMENT LINED DUCTILE IRON	PEX	PEX PIPING
CPVC	CHLORINATED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE	PF	PRESSURE FITTING
CUS	WROUGHT COPPER SOLDER (95/5)	PVDF	POLYVINYLIDENE FLUORIDE PIPING
DI	DUCTILE IRON	POLY-PRO	POLYPROPYLENE PIPING
DMJ	DUCTILE IRON MECHANICAL JOINT	STD	STANDARD
GES	GROOVED END STEEL	STL-BLK	BLACK STEEL
GJ	GROOVED JOINT SYSTEM FITTINGS/COUPLINGS	SV	SERVICE WEIGHT
GS	GALVANIZED STEEL	TJ	THREADED JOINTS
HES	HUB AND SPIGOT	WE	BUT WELD
MJ	MECHANICAL JOINT		

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
PLUMBING SCHEDULES

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 12" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: JES
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
P901

PIPE AND FITTING SCHEDULE

DESCRIPTION	SIZE	PIPE		FITTING		REMARKS
		TYPE	SCHEDULE	TYPE	RATING	
WET SPRINKLER PIPING	2" AND SMALLER	STL-BLK	40	MIT	STD	ALL PIPING TO BE PAINTED PER ARCHITECT
WET SPRINKLER PIPING	2-1/2" AND LARGER	STL-BLK	10	GRV	STD	--
DRY SPRINKLER PIPING	2" AND SMALLER	STL-BLK	40	MIT	STD	--
DRY SPRINKLER PIPING	2-1/2" AND LARGER	STL-BLK	40	GRV	STD	--
DRAIN PIPING	ALL	GALV.	40	MIT/GRV	STD	ALL FITTINGS MUST BE GALVANIZED

NOTES:

1. ALL EXPOSED PIPING AND FITTINGS WITHIN FINISHED AREAS SHALL BE CUSTOM PAINTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA, OWNERS PAINTING REQUIREMENTS AND COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECT.

2. ALL PIPING IN RETURN AIR CEILING PLENUM INSTALLATIONS SHALL BE UL LISTED FOR THIS APPLICATION

ABBREVIATIONS	DESCRIPTION	ABBREVIATIONS	DESCRIPTION
CI	CAST IRON	GRV	GROOVED JOINT SYSTEM FITTINGS/COUPLINGS
CLDI	CEMENT LINED DUCTILE IRON	GALV.	GALVANIZED STEEL
DI	DUCTILE IRON	MIT	MALLEABLE IRON THREADED
DIMJ	DUCTILE IRON MECHANICAL JOINT	STD	STANDARD
FL	FLANGED	STL-BLK	BLACK STEEL

VALVE SCHEDULE

DESCRIPTION	SIZE	TYPE				CLASS	REMARKS
		OS&Y	BUTTERFLY	CHECK	BALL		
WET SPRINKLER PIPING	2" AND SMALLER	OS&YT	BFVT	CVT	BVT	175PSI	--
WET SPRINKLER PIPING	2-1/2" AND LARGER	OS&YG	BFVG	CVG	BVG	175PSI	--
DRY SPRINKLER PIPING	2" AND SMALLER	OS&YT	BFVT	CVT	BVT	175PSI	--
DRY SPRINKLER PIPING	2-1/2" AND LARGER	OS&YG	BFVG	CVG	BVG	175PSI	--
DRAIN PIPING	ALL	--	--	--	BVT	175PSI	--
FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION PIPING	ALL	--	--	CVG	--	175PSI	--

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
BVF	BALL VALVE FLANGED - FULL PORT, BRONZE	CVF	CHECK VALVE FLANGED
BVG	BALL VALVE GROOVED - FULL PORT, BRONZE	CVG	CHECK VALVE GROOVED
BVT	BALL VALVE THREADED - 2-PIECE, FULL PORT, 400PSI, BRONZE	CVT	CHECK VALVE THREADED - BRONZE
BFVF	BUTTERFLY VALVE FLANGED	OS&YF	OS&Y RAISING STEM VALVE FLANGED
BFVG	BUTTERFLY VALVE GROOVED	OS&YG	OS&Y RAISING STEM VALVE GROOVED
BFVT	BUTTERFLY VALVE THREADED	OS&YT	OS&Y RAISING STEM VALVE THREADED

SPRINKLER HEAD SCHEDULE

TYPE	STYLE	RESPONSE	COVERAGE	COLOR	DISCHARGE COEFFICENT (K)	ORIFICE	TEMP.	MANUFACTURE		REMARKS
								MODEL	SIN	
PENDENT	CONCEALED	QUICK	STANDARD	WHITE	5.6K	1/2"	155°F	VICTAULIC V38	V3802	--
SIDEWALL	EXPOSED	QUICK	STANDARD	CHROME PLATED	5.6K	1/2"	155°F	VICTAULIC V27	V2710	--
UPRIGHT	EXPOSED	QUICK	STANDARD	CHROME PLATED	5.6K	1/2"	175°F	VICTAULIC V27	V2704	-

NOTES:
1. FINIAL COLORS TO BE SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.

2. IN AREAS WITH FINISHED CEILINGS CONCEALED, PENDENT SPRINKLER HEADS AND CONCEALED PIPING SHALL BE UTILIZED, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON PLANS

3. IN AREAS WITHOUT CEILINGS, EXPOSED UPRIGHT SPRINKLER HEADS AND EXPOSED PIPING SHALL BE UTILIZED. UL LISTED HEAD GUARDS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN AREAS SUBJECT TO DAMAGE (I.E. MECHANICAL ROOMS, GYMS, ETC...)

4. FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER HEADS ASSEMBLIES (IF USED) SHALL BE 6' IN LENGTH, UL LISTED AND HAVE A STAINLESS STEEL BRAID SIMILAR TO VICTAULIC 'VICFLEX' AQB BRAIDED SERIES. FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER ASSEMBLIES EQUIVALENT LENGTH MUST BE TAKING IN ACCOUNT WHEN PRODUCING HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS.

5. PROVIDE HIGH-TEMPERATURE CLASSIFICATION SPRINKLERS IN HIGH-TEMPERATRUE ZONES, AND PROVIDE INTERMEDIATE-TEMPERATURE CLASSIFICATION SPRINKLER IN-INTERMEDIATE TEMPERATURE ZONES ADJACENT TO FINALIZED UNIT HEATER LOCATION (BY MECH DIV.). INSTALL IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 13.

FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN CRITERIA

FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN RECENT AREA FLOW TEST RESULTS (WITHIN ONE YEAR OF START OF CONSTRUCTION) OR SHALL ARRANGE WITH THE WATER UTILITY FOR A NEW WATER FLOW TEST. SPRINKLER SYSTEMS SHALL BE HYDRAULICALLY CALCULATED BASED ON THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA. INCLUDE ANY/ALL FIRE MARSHALAND OWNER REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR DOCUMENTING SIZE AND LENGTH OF EXISTING FIRE PROTECTION WATER SUPPLY INCLUDING VALVING, ETC. AS NECESSARY IN ORDER TO PERFORM HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS. THE FIRE PROTECTION WATER SERVICE SHALL BE CONNECTED TO AN EXISTING SPRINKLER FIRE MAIN. THE FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT A CURRENT FLOW TEST FOR USE IN THE HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS AND DOCUMENT THE RESULTS.

WHERE DISTRIBUTION PIPING CAN BE RUN ON WARM SIDE OF BUILDING INSULATION, AND SPACE TO BE PROTECTED IS NOT EXPOSED TO FREEZING:

STANDARD DESIGN CRITERIA
LIGHT HAZARD AREAS:
OFFICES, HALLWAYS, LOBBYS, ETC.
MINIMUM DENSITY OF 0.10 GPM/SQ.FT. OVER THE MOST REMOTE 1500 SQ.FT.
PLUS 100 GPM FOR HOSE DEMAND. MAXIMUM COVERAGE PER SPRINKLER HEAD IS 196 SQ.FT.

ORDINARY HAZARD (GROUP II) AREAS:
STORAGE ROOMS
MINIMUM DENSITY OF 0.20 GPM/SQ.FT. OVER THE MOST REMOTE 1500 SQ.FT.
PLUS 250 GPM FOR HOSE DEMAND. MAXIMUM COVERAGE PER SPRINKLER HEAD IS 130 SQ.FT.

WHERE DISTRIBUTION PIPING AND SPACE TO BE PROTECTED ARE EXPOSED TO FREEZING:

PROVIDE DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM; ALL PENDENT AND SIDEWALL HEADS SHALL BE DRY TYPE.

FIRE PROTECTION GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL

UTILIZE CONCEALED PENDENT SPRINKLERS AND PIPING IN AREAS WITH FINISHED CEILINGS, AND EXPOSED PIPING AND UPRIGHT SPRINKLERS IN AREAS WITHOUT CEILINGS. CONCEALED SPRINKLER HEADS LOCATED IN ACOUSTICAL TILES TO UTILIZE FLEX HOSE PIPING 6' IN LENGTH. PROVIDE AND INSTALL SPRINKLERS UNDER AND ABOVE ALL OBSTRUCTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 13.

ACTIVATION OF A FLOW SWITCH SHALL RESULT AS AN "ALARM" INDICATION AT THE FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL AND THE FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR PANEL. THE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL EXAMINE ALL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS IN THE FIELD. THE SPRINKLER

FIRE PROTECTON PLANS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE TOTAL COVERAGE AND MAY OR MAY NOT INDICATE ALL SPRINKLER HEADS. SPRINKLER HEADS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND SHALL NOT BE NOT BE COUNTED FOR BID (IT IS NOT THE INTENT OF THESE DRAWINGS TO SHOW ENTIRE PIPING LAYOUT, PROPOSED MAINS AND DEVICES INDICATED ONLY). THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A COMPLETE SPRINKLER SYSTEM WITH COMPLETE SPRINKLER COVERAGE, INDICATED OR NOT. ITEMS AND SERVICES NOT SHOWN ON DRAWINGS OR SPECIFICATIONS BUT REQUIRED TO RENDER THE WORK COMPLETE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA, INSURANCE COMPANY REQUIREMENTS AND OWNERS, READY FOR OPERATION, SHALL BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE COMPLETE SPRINKLER COVERAGE AS REQUIRED INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO: CRAWL SPACES, CONCEALED COMBUSTIBLE SPACES, SHAFTS, AND ALL CLOSETS.

DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND INDICATE A GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF WORK AND ARE NOT TO BE CONSIDERED SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTS. IT IS THE INTENT OF THESE DOCUMENTS TO INCLUDE THE PROVISION AND INSTALLATION OF ALL NECESSARY WORK AND MATERIALS FOR COMPLETE, OPERATIONAL AND CODE COMPLIANT SYSTEMS BY THE CONTRACTOR. GENERAL DESIGN CONCEPTS INDICATED MUST BE FOLLOWED OR BETTERED. THE BID SHALL INCLUDE OFFSETS, ADDITIONAL PIPING, VALVES AND EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS AS REQUIRED TO MEET CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS FOR PROPER OPERATION. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. CONSULT ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR SPACE CONDITIONS AND ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

WHEN A CONFLICT BETWEEN THE DRAWINGS, NOTES AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS OCCUR, THE MORE STRINGENT, AND/OR LARGER QUANTITY AND/OR MORE EXPENSIVE SHALL APPLY. THE REQUIREMENTS LISTED WITHIN NOTES OR SPECIFICATIONS SHALL BE REQUIRED, PROVIDED AND INSTALLED WHETHER SPECIFICALLY INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS OR NOT.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SPRINKLER HEAD LOCATIONS WITH THE LATEST ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS. ANY DISCREPANCIES SHALL BE BROUGHT BACK TO THE ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS FOR DIMENSIONS NOT INDICATED. REFER TO ARCHITECT FOR RESOLUTION FOR ANY DIMENSIONS NOT INDICATED.

IT IS THE INTENTION OF THE SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS TO PROVIDE FOR FINISHED WORK, TESTED AND READY FOR OPERATION.

THE DESIGN OF ALL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL AND STATE BUILDING CODE, NFPA 13, FM GLOBAL. USE ONLY UL/FM SPRINKLERS, MATERIALS AND DEVICES, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

CONCEALED SPRINKLERS AND PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN AREAS WITH FINISHED CEILINGS. AREAS WITH EXPOSED CONSTRUCTION SHALL HAVE EXPOSED PIPING AND SPRINKLERS (CUSTOM COLOR)

THE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO VISIT THE SITE AT THE TIME OF BID, TO EXAMINE CONDITIONS AND BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE JOB, NOTING DEGREE OF DIFFICULTY IN GETTING EQUIPMENT (INCLUDING LIFTS AND SCAFFOLDS) IN AND OUT OF THE BUILDING. ANY DISCREPANCIES SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER IN WRITING PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID.

NOTIFY PROPER AUTHORITIES (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO: THE LOCAL A.H.J., INSURANCE COMPANY, ETC.) OF ANY FIRE PROTECTION 'SHUT DOWNS'. SCHEDULE ALL WORK TO MINIMIZE THE LENGTH OF TIME THAT THE FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM(S) WILL BE OUT OF SERVICE. RETURN THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM BACK IN SERVICE AT THE END OF EACH WORKING DAY. IF A FIRE WATCH IS REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL A.H.J. BUILDING MANAGER, ETC. IT SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. FIRE WATCH SCHEDULING AND PERSONNEL SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE LOCAL A.H.J., BUILDING MANAGER AND INSURANCE COMPANY.

ARRANGE PIPING TO FACILITATE FLUSHING. PROVIDE READILY ACCESSIBLE DRAIN AND FLUSHING CONNECTIONS AS REQUIRED BY NFPA 13. PROVIDE AND INSTALL AUXILIARY DRAINS WITH PROVISIONS FOR COMPLETE DRAINAGE. PIPE ALL DRAINS TO AN APPROVED LOCATION.

INSPECTORS TEST CONNECTIONS, DRAIN VALVES AND CONTROL VALVES SHALL BE READILY ACCESSIBLE AND INSTALLED NOT OVER +/-7-0" ABOVE THE FINISHED FLOOR. PROVIDE ALL VALVES WITH IDENTIFICATION SIGNS. SUPERVISORY SWITCHES SHALL BE ON ALL CONTROL VALVES. PIPE ALL DRAIN PIPING, INSPECTORS TEST CONNECTIONS, ETC. TO THE EXTERIOR. ENSURE DRAINAGE DOES NOT CAUSE DAMAGE TO BUILDING OR SITE.

INSTALL A PRESSURE GAUGE WITH A BLEEDER MAINTENANCE VALVE AT THE TOP OF ALL RISERS.

PROVIDE A HEAD GUARD ON SPRINKLERS IN AREAS SUBJECT TO MECHANICAL DAMAGE (I.E. SPRINKLERS IN: MECHANICAL ROOMS, ETC.)

REFER TO ADDITIONAL NOTES ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SPRINKLER WORK WITH THE OWNER'S PHASING SCHEDULE PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF ANY WORK. ALL PHASED SECTIONS OF WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH THE OWNERS SCHEDULE AND BE TESTED, INSPECTED, READY FOR OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA, OWNERS INSURANCE COMPANY AND A.H.J. REQUIREMENTS.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE COMPLETE SIGNED AND SEALED (BY LICENSED P.E.) DRAWINGS INDICATING ALL PIPING AND SPRINKLER HEADS. CONTRACTOR SHALL SECURE AND PAY COSTS OF PERMITS, CERTIFICATES, LICENSES, INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS.

INSTALL SPRINKLERS BELOW DUCTS, AND/OR COMBINATIONS OF DUCTS/EQUIPMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE OBSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 13.

PROVIDE SPRINKLER PROTECTION IN ORDER TO AVOID ALL OBSTRUCTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 13, INCLUDING: LIGHTING, CEILING FIXTURES, STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, ETC. WITHIN ALL HAZARD OCCUPANCIES.

ALL DRAIN PIPING AND ANY PIPING SUBJECT TO ALTERNATE WETTING AND DRYING WITHOUT NITROGEN SHALL BE GALVANIZED.

ALL SYSTEM COMPONENTS SHALL BE CAPABLE OF WITHSTANDING A MINIMUM WORKING PRESSURE OF 175 PSI.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SEAL AROUND ALL NEW PENETRATIONS THROUGHOUT THE BUILDING WITH SEALANT OF FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RETARDANT TYPE EQUAL IN FIRE RATING TO THE STRUCTURE BEING PENETRATED. SEALANT SHALL BE A UL LISTED ASSEMBLY.

WORK OF THIS SECTION SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. PROVIDE MATERIALS, LABOR, EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES NECESSARY TO FURNISH, DELIVER AND INSTALL ALL WORK AS SPECIFIED AND AS REQUIRED BY JOB CONDITIONS. WHERE A CONFLICT EXISTS BETWEEN THESE NOTES, THE DRAWINGS AND THE SPECIFICATIONS, THE MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENT SHALL APPLY.

PERFORM THE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT GENERAL CONDITIONS AND WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL CODES AND LAWS.

WORK SHALL INCLUDE ALL INCIDENTALS, LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, APPLIANCES, SERVICES, HOISTING, SCAFFOLDING, SUPPORTS, TOOLS, CONSUMABLE ITEMS, FEES, LICENSES, AND ADMINISTRATIVE TASKS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AND MAKE OPERABLE WORK SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, SPECIFIED HEREIN AND AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEM..

STORE MATERIALS INSIDE AND PROTECTED FROM DEBRIS, WEATHER AND MOISTURE.

THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL POWER AND CONTROL WIRING REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT OPERATION NOT SPECIFICALLY PROVIDED BY OTHERS BUT REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEM. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE MOTOR STARTERS FOR INSTALLATION BY OTHERS. COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS.

ALTERATION WORK AND DEMOLITION

EXISTING PIPING AND SPRINKLERS SHOWN DO NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT EXACT FIELD CONDITIONS. FIELD VERIFY EXTENT AND LOCATION OF WORK TO BE REMOVED.

ALL EQUIPMENT, PIPING, ETC. TO BE REMOVED, SHALL BE DISPOSED OF, TURNED OVER TO THE OWNER, OR SALVAGED AS DIRECTED BY THE OWNER. EQUIPMENT, PIPING, DEVICES, ETC. SHALL NOT BE REMOVED FROM THE PREMISES WITHOUT THE OWNER'S APPROVAL.

NO EXISTING PIPE MAY BE CUT OR DAMAGED WHEN ENCOUNTERED ALONG THE ROUTE DESIGNED FOR NEW SERVICE. ANY EXISTING PIPING SEVERED OR DAMAGED SHALL BE REPLACED INCLUDING DAMAGED AREAS. ANY UNUSED OUTLETS SHALL BE PROPERLY CAPPED.

UPON COMPLETION OF REMOVALS AND MODIFICATIONS, ALL PIPING TO REMAIN SHALL BE PROPERLY PLUGGED, VALVE, CAPPED AND/OR BY PASSED SUCH THAT UPON COMPLETION OF WORK ALL SYSTEMS TO REMAIN, REMAIN OPERATIONAL.

REMOVE & REPLACE ANY EXISTING SPRINKLER PIPING WHICH DOES NOT PASS THE REQUIRED HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE TESTS CONDUCT VISUAL INTERNAL INSPECTIONS ON AT LEAST 5% OF ANY EXISTING PIPING TO REMAIN.
NO DEAD ENDS SHALL BE LEFT ON ANY PIPING SYSTEMS UPON COMPLETION OF WORK.

EXISTING EXPOSED PIPING SYSTEMS NOT TO BE REUSED, AND NOT SPECIFICALLY NOTED FOR REMOVAL SHALL BE COMPLETELY REMOVED.

ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE LEFT IN WORKING ORDER TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE OWNER UPON COMPLETION OF ALL NEW WORK.

ALL EXISTING EXPOSED, UNNECESSARY PIPING RELATED TO NEW WORK SHALL BE COMPLETELY REMOVED.

RE-ROUTE OR REMOVE ALL EXISTING PIPING AND SYSTEMS WHERE NECESSARY TO AVOID NEW EQUIPMENT, STRUCTURAL, OR MASONRY WORK AS REQUIRED BY THE PROPOSED ALTERATIONS.

COORDINATION DRAWINGS

DEVELOP AND SUBMIT COORDINATION DRAWINGS AS OUTLINED.

SHEET METAL, PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION SHOP DRAWINGS THAT HAVE BEEN COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO ENGINEER FOR REVIEW. DRAWINGS MUST BE RETURNED FROM ENGINEER EITHER "REVIEWED" OR "FURNISH AS CORRECTED" PRIOR TO BEING USED AS BASIS FOR COORDINATION DRAWINGS.

AFTER SHEET METAL AND PIPING DRAWINGS HAVE BEEN REVISED PER ENGINEERS COMMENTS, REPRODUCIBLE COPIES SHALL BE SENT TO THE TRADES IN THE FOLLOWING SEQUENCE FOR THE INCLUSION OF THEIR WORK:

-MECHANICAL SHEET METAL
-PLUMBING PIPING
-MECHANICAL PIPING
-SPRINKLER PIPING
-ELECTRICAL WORK

AFTER ALL TRADES HAVE INCLUDED THEIR WORK ON THE COORDINATION DRAWING AND NOTED CONFLICTS, ALL TRADES SHALL MEET TO RESOLVE CONFLICTS AND AGREE TO ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS. EACH TRADE SHALL SIGN COORDINATION DRAWINGS. ITEMS NOT SHOWN ON COORDINATION DRAWING IS RESPONSIBILITY OF OMITTING CONTRACTOR AND CONTRACTOR IS SUBJECT TO ADDITIONAL COSTS INCURRED BY OTHER TRADES.

THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER ARE NOT PART OF THE COORDINATION DRAWING PROCESS. THE ENGINEER WILL PROVIDE ASSISTANCE FOR NOTED CONFLICTS ONLY. COORDINATION DRAWINGS ARE NOT TO BE CONSIDERED PIPING OR DUCT SHOP DRAWINGS. THE CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT INDIVIDUAL PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHOP DRAWINGS FOR REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER. PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL FOLLOW THE DESIGN INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

SUBMIT FINAL SIGNED COORDINATION DRAWING TO ENGINEER FOR REVIEW. ENGINEER WILL REVIEW COORDINATION DRAWINGS FOR GENERAL ARRANGEMENT AND FOR NOTED CONFLICTS ONLY. SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS WILL BE REVIEWED ONLY IN INDIVIDUAL TRADE SHOP DRAWINGS.

WHERE CONFLICTS OCCUR BETWEEN DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS, OR WITHIN EITHER DOCUMENT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ASK FOR AND OBTAIN A WRITTEN CLARIFICATION FROM THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO SUBMITTING HIS BID. OTHERWISE, THE ITEMS OR ARRANGEMENTS OF SUPERIOR QUALITY, GREATER QUANTITY OR HIGHER COST SHALL PREVAIL AND BE INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT PRICE.

ANY WORK FABRICATED OR INSTALLED PRIOR TO SIGN OFF BY ALL TRADES WHICH IS DEEMED TO BE IN CONFLICT WITH COORDINATION DRAWINGS SHALL BE REMOVED AND RE-INSTALLED IN CONFORMANCE WITH COORDINATION DRAWINGS.

EACH CONTRACTOR (MENTIONED ABOVE) IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION OF HIS SUB-CONTRACTORS.

THE OVERALL COORDINATION OF THE COORDINATION PROCESS IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. THE ENGINEER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION PROCESS. THE ENGINEER WILL RESPOND TO QUESTIONS THAT ARISE FROM THE COORDINATION PROCESS. DRAWINGS SUBMITTED WILL BE REVIEWED FOR CLEARLY IDENTIFIED CONFLICTS ONLY. SOLUTIONS TO CONFLICTS WILL NOT BEAR ADDITIONAL COST.

AS BUILT DRAWINGS

PROVIDE A COMPLETE SET OF AS-BUILT DRAWINGS REFLECTING AS INSTALLED CONDITIONS. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SHALL INDICATE ALL INSTALLED CONDITIONS OF SYSTEMS WITHIN THIS DISCIPLINE. DRAWINGS SHALL BE OF SIMILAR SCALE AS THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND INCLUDE DETAILS AS NECESSARY TO CLEARLY REFLECT THE INSTALLED CONDITION. DRAWINGS SHALL BE BOUND IN A COMPLETE AND CONSECUTIVE SET. SUPPLEMENTAL SKETCHES AND LOOSE PAPERWORK WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE AND WILL BE RETURNED FOR REVISION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE ENGINEERS COMMENTS TO PRODUCE A CLEAR AND CONCISE SET OF DRAWINGS. DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED IN BOTH HARD COPY AND ELECTRONIC (AUTO-CAD AND/ VERSION AS REQUIRED BY THE OWNER) VERSION. NUMBER OF COPIES OF EACH AS REQUESTED BY THE OWNER.

INCLUDE ALL CHANGES OF ALL DEVIATIONS BETWEEN THE WORK INDICATED AND THE WORK INSTALLED INCLUDING APPROVED CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS.

INDICATE VALVES AND CONTROL DEVICES LOCATED AND NUMBERED COORDINATED WITH SUBMITTED VALVE CHARTS.
SUBMIT A COMPLETE MAINTENANCE MANUAL OF ALL EQUIPMENT INSTALLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT.

PROVIDE AND INSTALL ACCESS DOORS FOR EACH VALVE, DRAIN, OR FIRE PROTECTION DEVICE REQUIRING ACCESS. ACCESS DOORS SHALL BE RIGID CONSTRUCTION WITH TWO HINGES AND A LATCH. IN PLENUM CEILINGS, PROVIDE FELT BETWEEN THE DOOR AND FRAME TO MAKE AN AIR TIGHT SEAL. ACCESS DOORS SHALL BE RATED TO THE SAME OR GREATER RATING OF THE PARTITION IN WHICH THEY ARE INSTALLED. ACCESS DOORS SHALL BE FLUSH MOUNTED, PRIME COATED WITH RUST INHIBITIVE PAINT, CONCEALED FRAME, FLUSH SCREW DRIVER OPERATED LOCKS WITH METAL CAMS AND ANCHORS AS REQUIRED.

ACCESS DOOR SIZES SHALL BE:
12" X 12" AT EASILY ACCESSIBLE ITEMS
16" X 16" WHERE PARTIAL BODY ACCESS IS REQUIRED
24" X 24" WHERE FULL BODY ACCESS IS REQUIRED

HANGERS AND SUPPORT
SPRINKLER PIPING IN A SUBSTANTIAL MANNER FROM BUILDING STRUCTURE, AND INDEPENDENT OF THE CEILING SYSTEM. PROVIDE EARTHQUAKE/SEISMIC BRACING IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 13 AND THE LOCAL CODE. DO NOT USE SPRINKLER PIPING OR HANGERS TO SUPPORT NON-SYSTEM COMPONENTS.

SEISMIC RESTRAINT: PROVIDE SEISMIC RESTRAINT AND EXPANSION OF ALL FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE NFPA STANDARDS, OWNERS INSURANCE COMPANY, STATE, FEDERAL AND LOCAL BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS. SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS SIGNED AND SEALED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER REGISTERED IN THE STATE OF THE PROJECT INDICATING ALL NECESSARY COMPONENT CUTS, PLAN LOCATIONS AND CALCULATIONS FOR A COMPLETE SYSTEM.

PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY STRUCTURAL MEMBERS INCLUDING ADDITIONAL STRUCTURAL SUPPORT TO SUPPORT PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. HANGERS AND SUPPORTS SHALL BE OF AN APPROVED DESIGN NECESSARY TO SUPPORT PIPING, EQUIPMENT AND TO KEEP PIPING IN PROPER ALIGNMENT AND PREVENT TRANSMISSION OF INJURIOUS THRUSTS AND VIBRATIONS. IN ALL CASES WHERE HANGERS, BRACKETS, ETC., ARE SUPPORTED FROM CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, DO NOT WEAKEN CONCRETE OR PENETRATE WATERPROOFING. ALL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS SHALL BE CAPABLE OF SCREW ADJUSTMENT AFTER PIPING IS ERECTED. HANGERS SUPPORTING PIPING EXPANDING INTO LOOPS, BENDS AND OFFSETS SHALL BE SECURED TO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE IN SUCH A MANNER THAT HORIZONTAL ADJUSTMENT PERPENDICULAR TO THE RUN OF PIPING SUPPORTED MAY BE MADE TO ACCOMMODATE DISPLACEMENT DUE TO EXPANSION. ALL SUCH HANGERS SHALL BE FINALLY ADJUSTED BOTH IN THE VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL DIRECTION, AS REQUIRED.

PROVIDE ADDITIONAL SUPPORT FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT WHEN DECK IS NOT CAPABLE OF SUPPORT.

BEAM CLAMPS - HANGERS SUPPORTED FROM STEEL SHALL BE CENTER LOADING BEAM CLAMPS FOR HANGERS SUPPORTING PIPING 2 INCHES. FOR PIPING 2-1/2 INCHES AND LARGER, I BEAM CLAMPS SHALL BE FORGED STEEL. "C" CLAMPS ARE PERMITTED ONLY WHEN PROVIDED WITH RESTRAINING STRAP. BAR JOIST HANGERS SHOULD BE UTILIZED WHEN HANGING FROM BAR JOIST CONSTRUCTION.

ALL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS SHALL BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED. ALL THREADED ROD AND HARDWARE SHALL BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED.

PROVIDE AND INSTALL EXPANSION COMPENSATION FOR ALL PIPING. SUBMIT PLANS, CALCULATIONS AND EQUIPMENT DATA.

FIRE PROTECTION ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
A.F.F.	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
B.F.F.	BELOW FINISHED FLOOR
BLDG	BUILDING
CONT	CONTINUED
CV	CHECK VALVE
DIA.	DIAMETER
DN	DOWN
DWG	DRAWING
EA	EACH
EX.	EXISTING
F.F.	FINISHED FLOOR
FLR.	FLOOR
F.P.C.	FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR
FT	FEET
GPM	GALLONS PER MINUTE
MAX.	MAXIMUM
MIN.	MINIMUM
MISC.	MISCELANEOUS
NFPA	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION
NTS	NOT TO SCALE
OSY	OUTSIDE SCREW AND YOKE
PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
RAD.	RADIUS
SF	SQUARE FEET
TYP.	TYPICAL
U.O.N.	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
V.I.F.	VERIFY IN FIELD
Ø	DIAMETER

NOTE: SOME SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS SHOWN MAY NOT PERTAIN TO THIS PROJECT

FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION NOTES

1. NOTIFY PROPER AUTHORITIES (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO: THE LOCAL A.H.J., INSURANCE COMPANY, ETC.) OF ANY FIRE PROTECTION 'SHUT DOWNS'. SCHEDULE ALL WORK TO MINIMIZE THE LENGTH OF TIME THAT THE FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM(S) WILL BE OUT OF SERVICE. RETURN THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM BACK IN SERVICE AT THE END OF EACH WORKING DAY.

2. THIS JOB IS A RENOVATION OF EXISTING FACILITY.

3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE AND BECOME THOROUGHLY FAMILIAR WITH ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ASSUMPTIONS, OMISSIONS, OR ERRORS HE MAKES AS A RESULT OF HIS FAILURE TO BECOME FULLY FAMILIAR WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS.

6. THE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE AND PROPERLY DISPOSE OF ALL EXISTING SPRINKLER PIPING, HANGERS, HEADS, ETC. AS INDICATED (VERIFY IN FIELD) CAP ANY UNUSED OUTLETS.

7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROPERLY CAP AND TERMINATE ANY UNUSED DRAIN AND FIRE PROTECTION WATER SUPPLIES (IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL WATER AUTHORITY REQUIREMENTS).

FIRE PROTECTION SYMBOL LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	BALL VALVE
	CHECK VALVE
	GATE VALVE
	OSY VALVE
	POINT OF NEW CONNECTION
	POINT OF DISCONNECTION
	PIPE DOWN
	PIPE UP
	CAPPED PIPE
	PIPE OR EQUIPMENT TO BE DEMOLISHED

SPRINKLER SYMBOL LEGEND

EXISTING	NEW	DESCRIPTION
		UPRIGHT
		PENDENT
		PENDENT - RECESSED
		PENDENT - CONCEALED

NOTE: SOME SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS SHOWN MAN NOT PERTAIN TO THIS PROJECT.

FIRE PROTECTION DRAWING LIST

DRAWING NUMBER	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
FP001	FIRE PROTECTION COVER SHEET
FP101	FIRE PROTECTION PLANS

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

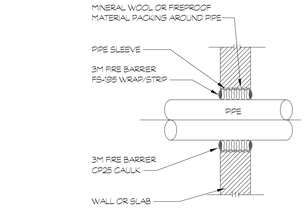
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
FIRE PROTECTION COVER SHEET

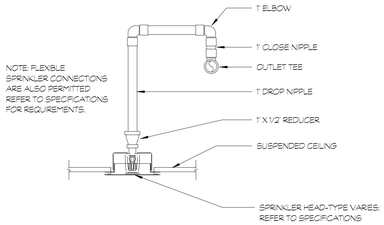
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 12" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: JES
Project Number: 21.106

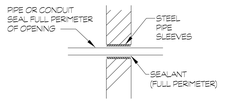
Drawing Number: FP001



SPRINKLER FIREPROOFING DETAIL — 3 / FP101
SCALE: NTS

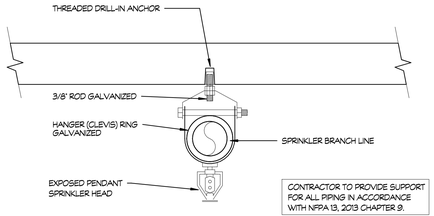


SPRINKLER CENTER OF TILE DETAIL — 5 / FP101
SCALE: NTS



FOR WALL PENETRATIONS AT RATED WALLS, SEE SPECIFICATION SECTION 'FIRESTOPPING'

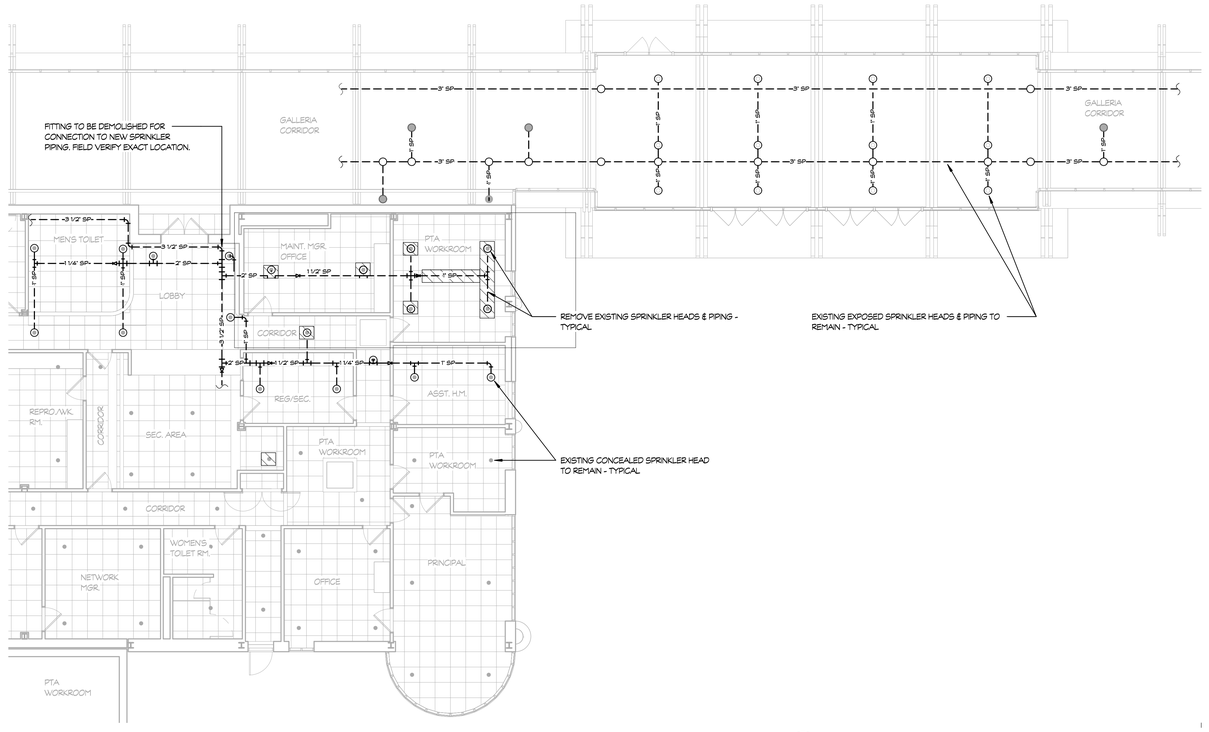
WALL PENETRATIONS AT NONRATED WALLS — 4 / FP101
SCALE: NTS



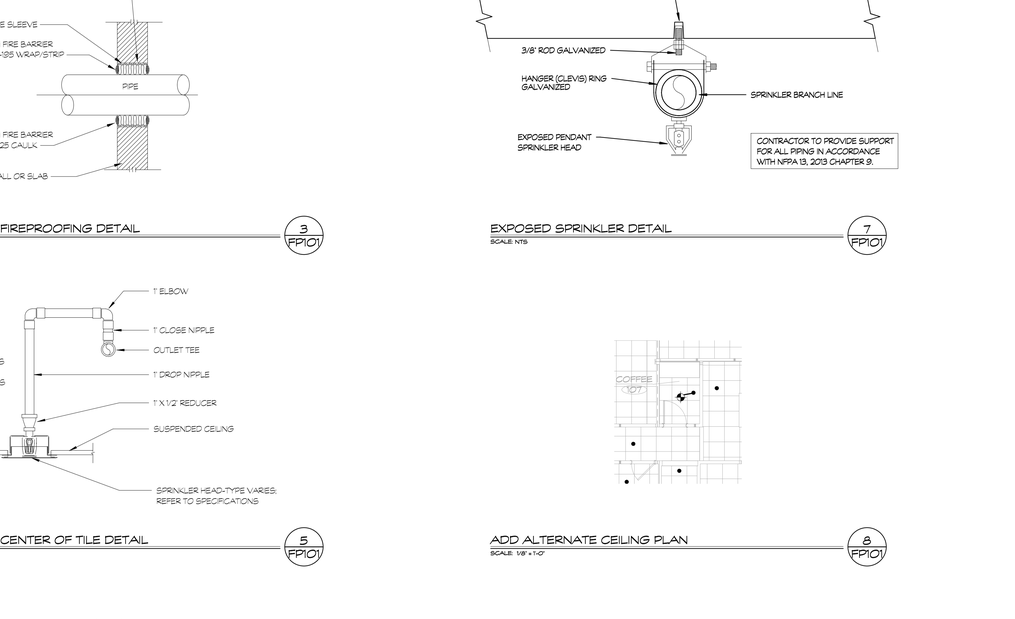
CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE SUPPORT FOR ALL PIPING IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 13, 2013 CHAPTER 9.

EXPOSED SPRINKLER DETAIL — 7 / FP101
SCALE: NTS

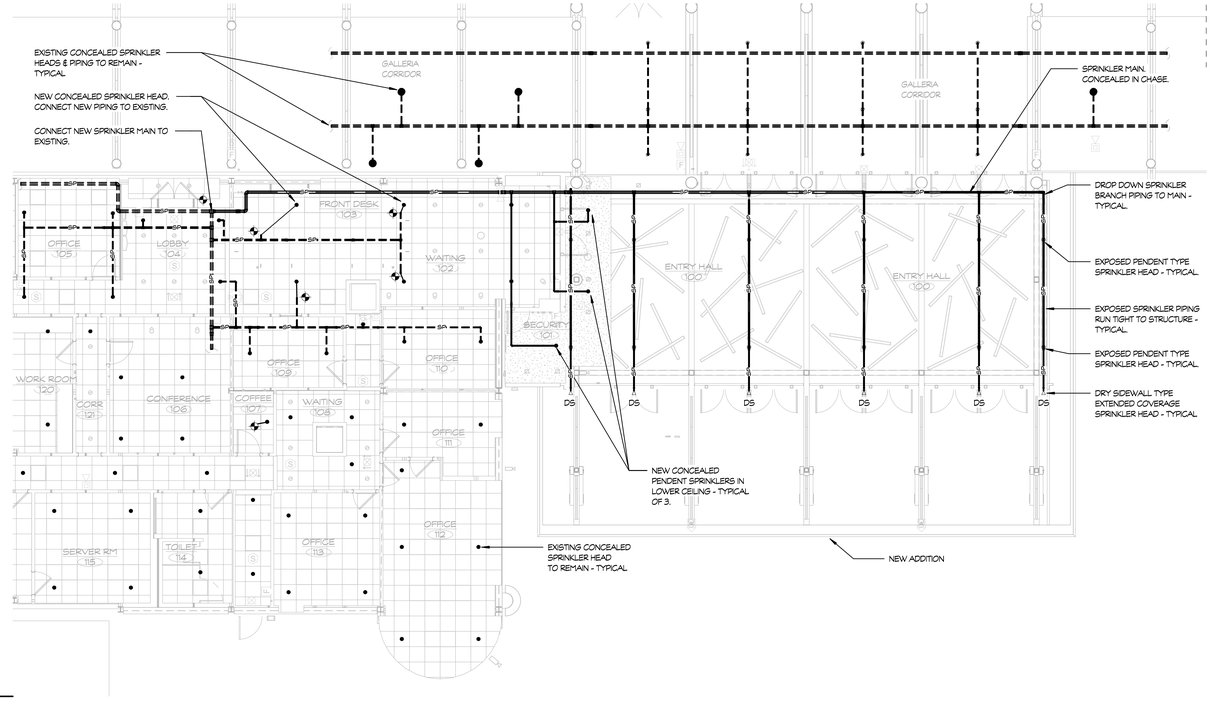
ADD ALTERNATE CEILING PLAN — 8 / FP101
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



EXISTING FIRE PROTECTION CEILING PLAN — 1 / FP101
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



SPRINKLER ISOMETRIC — 6 / FP101
SCALE:



NEW FIRE PROTECTION CEILING PLAN — 2 / FP101
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
FIRE PROTECTION PLANS

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: JS / CB
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
FP101

GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL

1. WHEN A CONFLICT BETWEEN THE DRAWINGS, NOTES AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS OCCUR, THE MORE STRINGENT, AND/OR LARGER QUANTITY AND/OR MORE EXPENSIVE SHALL APPLY. THE REQUIREMENTS LISTED WITHIN NOTES OR SPECIFICATIONS SHALL BE REQUIRED, PROVIDED AND INSTALLED WHETHER SPECIFICALLY INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS OR NOT.
2. ALL WORK AND ACTION DEPICTED AND DESCRIBED SHALL BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. REPAIR AND/OR REPLACE AT NO COST TO OWNER ALL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION.
4. ALL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE LOCATED IN ACCESSIBLE LOCATIONS. WHEN A PIECE OF EQUIPMENT MUST BE LOCATED ABOVE AN INACCESSIBLE CEILING OR WALL, THEN THE APPROPRIATE ACCESS DOOR SHALL BE PROVIDED. THESE SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE ARCHITECT.
5. ANY COP REQUEST FOR ELECTRICAL WORK AFTER AWARD MUST BE BASED ON NORMAL NECA COMMERCIAL LABOR UNITS & NATIONAL AVERAGE MATERIAL AMP MATERIAL COST PRICES. NATIONAL AVERAGE AMP DATA BASE FOR MATERIAL AND NECA LABOR RATES MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD AT THE TIME OF AWARD.

WIRING & RACEWAY

1. THE DRAWINGS SHOW THE GENERAL LAYOUT AND TYPICAL DETAILS. PROVIDE COMPLETE SYSTEMS. DRAWINGS ARE BASED ON THE SPECIFIED EQUIPMENT. RACEWAY LAYOUTS, BOXES, AND WIRING OF THE SYSTEMS ARE SUBJECT TO APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS.
2. ENSURE THAT ITEMS TO BE FURNISHED FIT THE SPACE AVAILABLE. MAKE NECESSARY FIELD MEASUREMENTS TO ASCERTAIN SPACE REQUIREMENTS, INCLUDING THOSE FOR CONNECTIONS, AND PROVIDE SUCH SIZES AND SHAPES OF EQUIPMENT THAT FINAL INSTALLATION SHALL SATISFY THE INTENT OF THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
3. LOCATIONS OF OUTLETS, SWITCHES, APPLIANCES, ETC. AS SHOWN ON ELECTRICAL PLANS ARE APPROXIMATE. COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND MECHANICAL PLANS AND DETAILS, AND WITH JOB CONDITIONS. INSTALL SWITCHES WITH 'OFF' POSITION DOWN. INSTALL RECEPTACLES WITH GROUNDING POLE IN THE UP POSITION FOR VERTICAL MOUNTING AND AT RIGHT FOR HORIZONTAL MOUNTING.
4. LOCATE AND INSTALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES, PANELBOARDS, SWITCHES, CONTROLS, AND OTHER APPARATUS REQUIRING MAINTENANCE, INSPECTION, AND OPERATION SO AS TO BE READILY ACCESSIBLE.

RACEWAY INSTALLATION

1. IN ALL ARCHITECTURALLY FINISHED SPACES, CONDUITS AND CABLES SHALL BE RUN CONCEALED IN HUNG OR FURRED CEILINGS, SLABS, MASONRY, AND PARTITIONS UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED. SAW CUTTING AND FINISHED PATCHING SHALL BE REQUIRED IN EXISTING SLABS AND MASONRY WALLS. IN UNFINISHED SPACES, RACEWAYS MAY BE RUN EXPOSED.
2. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, EXACT ROUTING OF RACEWAYS SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO SUIT PROJECT REQUIREMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS.
3. PROVIDE SEPARATE RACEWAYS, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES AND WIREWAYS FOR ALL EMERGENCY SYSTEM WIRING.
4. CONTRACTORS SHALL PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED SLEEVES AND SEALS FOR PIPES OR CONDUIT PENETRATING WALLS OR FLOOR SLABS WITH UL LISTED FIRE STOPPING SEALANT WHERE REQUIRED.
5. ELECTRICAL CONDUITS AND BOXES TO BE CONCEALED IN WALLS OR ABOVE CEILING WHERE/OR POSSIBLE. WHERE SURFACE CONDUIT IS REQUIRED IT MUST MATCH THE WALL COLOR THAT IT IS BEING ATTACHED TO. REFER TO RACEWAY & BOX SPECIFICATION FOR FURTHER DETAILS.

WIRING INSTALLATION

1. DO NOT USE WIRE SMALLER THAN NO. 12 AWG FOR ANY POWER OR LIGHTING CIRCUIT. USE LARGER SIZES WHERE INDICATED, AS REQUIRED BY CODES, AND AS FOLLOWS:

30 AMPERE CIRCUIT:	NO. 10
40 AMPERE CIRCUIT:	NO. 8
50 AMPERE CIRCUIT:	NO. 6
60 AMPERE CIRCUIT:	NO. 6

A. MINIMUM HOMERUN AND BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING SIZES AND MAXIMUM HOMERUN CONDUIT FILL FOR 120 VOLT, 20 AMPERE CIRCUITS SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

LENGTH	CIRCUIT WIRE SIZE	HOME RUN WIRE SIZE	CONDUIT SIZE (3 WIRES/CONDUIT)
0' TO 50'	#12	#12	3/4"
51' TO 100'	#12	#10	3/4"
101' TO 200'	#10	#8	1"

(GREATER THAN 200' - REQUEST DIRECTION FROM ARCHITECT.

NOTE:PROVIDE DERATING PER CODE WHEN INSTALLING MORE THAN 3 CURRENT CARRYING CONDUCTORS IN CONDUIT.

2. DO NOT USE WIRE SMALLER THAN NO. 14 AWG FOR CONTROL CIRCUITS UNLESS OTHERWISE RECOMMENDED BY THE EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM MANUFACTURER ON WIRING SHOP DRAWINGS, AND SO APPROVED BY THE ARCHITECT.
3. WHERE GREATER THAN THREE (3) CURRENT-CARRYING CONDUCTORS ARE INSTALLED IN ANY ONE CONDUIT OR CABLE, CONDUCTORS MUST BE DERATED AND SIZES INCREASED, IF NEEDED, TO ACCOMMODATE CONDUCTOR DERATING AS REQUIRED BY NEC ARTICLE 310.
4. CONDUCTORS SHALL BE COMPLETELY INSTALLED AND CONNECTED. PROVIDE ALL TERMINALS, LUGS, AND CONNECTORS TO SUIT THE APPLICATION, AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS' RECOMMENDATIONS.
5. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ANY SWITCH OR CIRCUIT BREAKER BREAK A NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR.
6. THE CIRCUIT NUMBERS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED AS A GUIDE FOR PROPER CONNECTION OF CIRCUITS AT PANELS. HOWEVER, IT SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE THAT THE FINAL CIRCUITING WORK FULFILLS THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

A. LOADS ON PANEL BUSSES SHALL BE PHASE-BALANCED AS EVENLY AS POSSIBLE.

GROUNDING INSTALLATION

1. EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. INSTALL AN INSULATED GROUND CONDUCTOR, RUN IN THE RACEWAY WITH THE PHASE CONDUCTORS, FOR EACH FEEDER SERVING PANELBOARDS, LIGHTING DIMMER BOARDS, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS, MOTORS, EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

B. INCLUDE AN INSULATED GROUND CONDUCTOR IN ALL CONDUIT RUNS CONTAINING SECTIONS OF FLEXIBLE CONDUIT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

C. INCLUDE AN INSULATED GROUND CONDUCTOR IN ALL BRANCH CIRCUIT RACEWAYS OR CABLES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

RACEWAYS FOR TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS:

1. PROVIDE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEMS FOR TELECOMMUNICATION WORK. REFER TO 'T' SERIES DRAWINGS FOR SIZE OF CONDUIT AND BACK BOXES REQUIRED.
2. PROVIDE MINIMUM INSIDE BENDING RADIUS OF 10 TIMES CONDUIT INSIDE DIAMETER FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS RACEWAYS.
3. WHEN COMPLETED THE CONDUIT SYSTEMS SHALL BE READY FOR THE INSTALLATION OF WIRING AND EQUIPMENT.
4. FROM EACH OUTLET PROVIDE AN EMPTY EMT CONDUIT ROUTED INTO THE CEILING CAVITY OR TO THE CLOSEST TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSET. PROVIDE A DRAG LINE IN EACH RUN AND TERMINATE IN A BUSHED ELBOW.

MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT WIRING:

1. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED OR SPECIFIED HEREIN, ALL MOTORS, MOTOR STARTERS, MOTOR CONTROLLERS, VARIABLE SPEED/FREQUENCY DRIVES, AND ASSOCIATED CONTROL DEVICES ARE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED UNDER THIS DIVISION. COORDINATE INSTALLATION AND LOCATIONS WITH OTHER DIVISION CONTRACTORS.
2. POWER WIRING FROM THE INDICATED SOURCE TO THE STARTER/CONTROLLER/DRIVE UNIT, AND FROM THE STARTER/CONTROLLER/DRIVE UNIT TO THE MOTOR, INCLUDING ANY LOCAL DISCONNECT SWITCHES PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY THIS DIVISION, AND ALL ASSOCIATED LUGS, TERMINALS, AND CONNECTIONS, IS THE WORK OF THIS DIVISION.
3. CONTROL CIRCUIT WIRING IS GENERALLY FURNISHED AND INSTALLED UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS, EXCEPT THAT ANY SUCH WIRING SHOWN ON ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS IS WORK OF THIS DIVISION.
4. PROVIDE 120 VOLT POWER TO ALL TEMPERATURE CONTROL PANELS (TCPS) SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY DIVISION 23. USE EMERGENCY POWER SOURCES WHEN AVAILABLE. COORDINATE ALL POWER REQUIREMENTS AND PANEL LOCATIONS WITH DIVISION 23 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS CONTRACTOR.
5. COOPERATE AND COORDINATE WITH THE OTHER TRADES IN THE INSTALLATION, CONNECTION, AND TESTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. PERFORM WORK OF THIS SECTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS.

COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

1. DEVELOP AND SUBMIT COORDINATION DRAWINGS AS OUTLINED.

A. SHEET METAL, PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION SHOP DRAWINGS THAT HAVE BEEN COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO ENGINEER FOR REVIEW. DRAWINGS MUST BE RETURNED FROM ENGINEER EITHER REVIEWED OR FURNISH AS CORRECTED PRIOR TO BEING USED AS BASIS FOR COORDINATION DRAWINGS.

B. AFTER SHEET METAL AND PIPING DRAWINGS HAVE BEEN REVISED PER ENGINEERS COMMENTS, REPRODUCIBLE COPIES SHALL BE SENT TO THE TRADES IN THE FOLLOWING SEQUENCE FOR THE INCLUSION OF THEIR WORK:

-MECHANICAL SHEET METAL
-PLUMBING PIPING
-MECHANICAL PIPING
-SPRINKLER PIPING
-ELECTRICAL WORK

2. AFTER ALL TRADES HAVE INCLUDED THEIR WORK ON THE COORDINATION DRAWING AND NOTED CONFLICTS, ALL TRADES SHALL MEET TO RESOLVE CONFLICTS AND AGREE TO ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS. EACH TRADE SHALL SIGN COORDINATION DRAWINGS. ITEMS NOT SHOWN ON COORDINATION DRAWING IS RESPONSIBILITY OF OMITTING CONTRACTOR AND CONTRACTOR IS SUBJECT TO ADDITIONAL COSTS INCURRED BY OTHER TRADES.
3. THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER ARE NOT PART OF THE COORDINATION DRAWING PROCESS. THE ENGINEER WILL PROVIDE ASSISTANCE FOR NOTED CONFLICTS ONLY. COORDINATION DRAWINGS ARE NOT TO BE CONSIDERED PRINS OR DUCT SHOP DRAWINGS. THE CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT INDIVIDUAL PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHOP DRAWINGS FOR REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER. PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL FOLLOW THE DESIGN INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
4. SUBMIT FINAL SIGNED COORDINATION DRAWING TO ENGINEER FOR REVIEW. ENGINEER WILL REVIEW COORDINATION DRAWINGS FOR GENERAL ARRANGEMENT AND FOR NOTED CONFLICTS ONLY. SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS WILL BE REVIEWED ONLY IN INDIVIDUAL TRADE SHOP DRAWINGS.
5. ANY WORK FABRICATED OR INSTALLED PRIOR TO SIGN OFF BY ALL TRADES WHICH IS DEEMED TO BE IN CONFLICT WITH COORDINATION DRAWINGS SHALL BE REMOVED AND REINSTALLED IN CONFORMANCE WITH COORDINATION DRAWINGS.
6. EACH CONTRACTOR (MENTIONED ABOVE) IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION OF HIS SUB-CONTRACTORS.
7. THE OVERALL COORDINATION OF THE COORDINATION PROCESS IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. THE ENGINEER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION PROCESS. THE ENGINEER WILL RESPOND TO QUESTIONS THAT ARISE FROM THE COORDINATION PROCESS. DRAWINGS SUBMITTED WILL BE REVIEWED FOR CLEARLY IDENTIFIED CONFLICTS ONLY. SOLUTIONS TO CONFLICTS WILL NOT BEAR ADDITIONAL COST.

AS BUILT DRAWINGS

1. PROVIDE A COMPLETE SET OF AS-BUILT DRAWINGS REFLECTING AS INSTALLED CONDITIONS. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SHALL INDICATE ALL INSTALLED CONDITIONS OF SYSTEMS WITHIN THIS DISCIPLINE. DRAWINGS SHALL BE OF SIMILAR SCALE AS THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND INCLUDE DETAILS AS NECESSARY TO CLEARLY REFLECT THE INSTALLED CONDITION. DRAWINGS SHALL BE BOUND IN A COMPLETE AND CONSECUTIVE SET. SUPPLEMENTAL SKETCHES AND LOOSE PAPERWORK WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE AND WILL BE RETURNED FOR REVISION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE ENGINEERS COMMENTS TO PRODUCE A CLEAR AND CONCISE SET OF DRAWINGS. DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED IN BOTH HARD COPY AND ELECTRONIC (AUTO-CAD VERSION AS REQUIRED BY THE OWNER) VERSION. NUMBER OF COPIES OF EACH AS REQUESTED BY THE OWNER.
2. PROVIDE 'AS-BUILT DRAWINGS' INDICATING IN A NEAT AND ACCURATE MANNER A COMPLETE RECORD OF ALL REVISIONS OF THE ORIGINAL DESIGN OF THE WORK. INDICATE THE FOLLOWING INSTALLED CONDITIONS:

A. INCLUDE ALL CHANGES AND AN ACCURATE RECORD, ON REPRODUCTIONS OF THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS OR APPROPRIATE SHOP

B. DRAWINGS, OF ALL DEVIATIONS, BETWEEN THE WORK SHOWN AND WORK INSTALLED.

C. EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS (EXPOSED AND CONCEALED), DIMENSIONED FROM PROMINENT BUILDING LINES.

D. APPROVED SUBSTITUTIONS, CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS, AND ACTUAL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INSTALLED.

E. CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS, ACTUAL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INSTALLED.

F. SUBMIT FOR REVIEW, BOUND SETS OF THE REQUIRED DRAWINGS, MANUALS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS.

G. SUBMIT A COMPLETE MAINTENANCE MANUAL OF ALL EQUIPMENT INSTALLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT.

3.

DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS

1. THE EXISTING FACILITY WILL BE OCCUPIED AND IN OPERATION DURING THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK.
2. WHEN NECESSARY TO TEMPORARILY DISCONNECT ANY EXISTING FEEDER OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SUPPLYING OCCUPIED FACILITIES, CONFER WITH THE OWNER, AND SCHEDULE A MUTUALLY AGREEABLE PERIOD OF INTERRUPTION.
3. WHERE REPLACEMENT, RELOCATION OR MODIFICATION OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT IS INDICATED, PROVIDE AND MAINTAIN ALL TEMPORARY FEEDERS, CONNECTIONS, CIRCUIT PROTECTION, AND ANY OTHER MATERIALS AND APPURTENANCES REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN SERVICES TO OCCUPIED AREAS.
4. NO WORK SHALL BE LEFT INCOMPLETE, NOR ANY HAZARDOUS SITUATION CREATED, WHICH WILL AFFECT THE LIFE OR SAFETY OF THE PUBLIC AND/OR BUILDING OCCUPANTS, AT NO TIME SHALL THE WORK INTERFERE WITH OR CUT OFF ANY OF THE EXISTING SERVICES WITHOUT THE OWNERS PRIOR WRITTEN PERMISSION.
5. THE OWNER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO OPERATE ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT NOT INCLUDED IN THIS WORK, AND TO PERFORM ALL REQUIRED SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO SAME, AT ALL TIMES.
6. IT IS REQUIRED THAT THE WORK INDICATED AND/OR SPECIFIED SHALL BE CARRIED OUT WITH A MINIMUM OF INTERFERENCE TO THE ESTABLISHED OPERATIONS OF THE BUILDING.
7. REMOVE, ABANDON, REROUTE, OR RELOCATE ANY CONDUIT, WIRING, LIGHTING FIXTURES, OUTLETS, AND OTHER ELECTRICAL ITEMS, WHICH ARE LAID BARE IN THE COURSE OF, OR INTERFERE WITH, THE ALTERATIONS. REMOVE ALL EXPOSED OUTLETS, CONDUIT, AND BRANCH CIRCUIT WORK, WHICH INTERFERE WITH THE ALTERATIONS.
8. IT IS THE INTENTION OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS TO PROVIDE FOR THE CONTINUANCE OF ALL ELECTRICAL SERVICES PRESENTLY INSTALLED IN THE UNALTERED AREAS. PROVIDE ALL CONDUIT, WIRING, AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN SERVICES TO THESE AREAS.
9. COMPARE THE PLANS WITH THE EXISTING CONDITIONS TO DETERMINE THE AMOUNT OF WORK AFFECTED. REMOVE ALL UNUSED EXPOSED CIRCUIT WORK, OUTLETS, FIXTURES AND THE LIKE NOT REQUIRED BY THE ALTERATIONS.
10. ALL MATERIALS REQUIRED TO BE REMOVED AND NOT REINSTALLED UNDER THIS DIVISION OF THE WORK, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, SHALL BECOME THE PROPERTY OF THE CONTRACTOR, AND SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE SITE.
11. WHERE FEEDERS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS OR DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT ARE INDICATED TO BE REMOVED, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES SHALL BE COMPLETELY REMOVED BACK TO THEIR SOURCE. EXPOSED OR ACCESSIBLE CONDUITS SHALL BE REMOVED COMPLETELY. CONDUITS EMBEDDED IN CONCRETE OR MASONRY SHALL BE CUT OFF FLUSH AND THE SURFACE PATCHED SMOOTH AND LEVEL.
12. REMOVED MATERIALS SHALL BE DISPOSED OF USING LICENSED CARTING SERVICE.
13. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS - CONTAINING PCBS (BALLASTS), AND THE LIKE SHALL BE DISPOSED OF BY AN EPA APPROVED, LICENSED DISPOSAL SERVICE. CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN AND HAVE ON FILE, AFFIDAVIT, AND RECEIPTS STATING HOW AND WHERE THE WASTE WAS DISPOSED OF OR CONVERTED.
14. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT IN OR ON WALLS THAT ARE TO BE REMOVED - MAINTAIN CONTINUITY OF ALL EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUITRY TO EXISTING ROOMS NOT BEING RENOVATED. REWIRE ALL EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUITS (THAT ARE TO REMAIN) AS REQUIRED. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION DRAWINGS FOR WALLS BEING REMOVED - REFER TO CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE FOR TIME DELAY.
15. CONDUIT IN EXISTING OR NEW CEILINGS THAT IS NOT INTENDED FOR REUSE SHALL BE REMOVED BACK TO THE PANEL FROM WHICH IT ORIGINATES.
16. CONDUCTORS THAT ARE NOT DEEMED REUSABLE SHALL BE REMOVED BACK TO THE NEAREST JUNCTION BOX WHERE THE ENTIRE CIRCUIT IS TO BE REMOVED. THE CONDUCTORS SHALL BE REMOVED BACK TO THE PANELBOARD FROM WHICH THEY ORIGINATE.
17. OUTAGES OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL (LIGHTING, POWER, AND SIGNAL) SYSTEMS NECESSITATED BY WORK OF ALL TRADES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIELD SCHEDULES BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND OWNER - INCLUDE ALL ELECTRIC WORK OVERTIME AND SUPERVISION TO COMPLY - CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN GENERAL CONTRACTORS APPROVAL PRIOR TO DISRUPTING OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL SYSTEM.
18. CONTRACTOR TO MAINTAIN CONTINUITY AND ACCESSIBILITY OF ALL EXISTING SYSTEMS AND SYSTEM EQUIPMENT FEEDERS WHICH MAY BE DISRUPTED FOR WORK OF ANY TRADE.
19. CONTRACTOR TO MAINTAIN CONTINUITY AND ACCESSIBILITY OF ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL (POWER, LIGHTING, AND SIGNAL) SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT FEEDERS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS ON FLOORS OR AREAS THAT ARE NOT AFFECTED BY DEMOLITION OR NEW CONSTRUCTION - REFER TO CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
20. ANY EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK WHICH IS PULLED OUT OR CUT AWAY SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE SITE AS DIRECTED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND THE OWNER.
21. EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT'S WHICH IS NOT TO BE REUSED SHALL BE REMOVED FROM DRYWALL PARTITIONS. ANY OPENING IN EXISTING PARTITIONS LEFT BY REMOVAL OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PATCHED BY THIS CONTRACTOR WITH MATERIALS TO MATCH EXISTING.
22. FOR PURPOSES OF THE CONTRACT, WHAT IS NOTED OR SHOWN ON DRAWINGS INDICATES THE SCOPE OF WORK REQUIRED AND QUALITY OF MATERIALS REQUIRED.
23. CONTRACTOR TO EXAMINE ALL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND PERFORM ALL DEMOLITION BOTH FOR AREAS BEING RENOVATED AND FOR AREAS WHICH MUST BE REWORKED TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF WORK BY THE VARIOUS TRADES.
24. CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE AND VERIFY THE EXTENT OF DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS PRIOR TO THE SUBMISSION OF BIDS. NO CONSIDERATION SHALL BE GIVEN FOR FAILURE TO VISIT THE SITE.
25. CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE ALL THE BREAKERS IN THE EXISTING PANELS THAT BECOME AVAILABLE WHEN BRANCH CIRCUITS ASSOCIATED WITH THEM ARE DISCONNECTED AND REMOVED DUE TO DEMOLITION OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK.

ELECTRICAL LEGEND

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED)

- DISTRIBUTION PANEL- 480/277 VOLT OR 120/208 VOLT
- ELECTRICAL PANEL- 480/277 VOLT
- ELECTRICAL PANEL- 120/208 VOLT
- PANELBOARD FLUSH MOUNTED
- PANELBOARD SURFACE MOUNTED
- NON-FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH
- FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH
- MOTOR STARTER, COORDINATE EXACT REQUIREMENTS WITH MOTOR FURNISHED
- WALL MOUNTED JUNCTION BOX, ACCORDING TO NEC REQUIREMENTS
- CEILING MOUNTED JUNCTION BOX, ACCORDING TO NEC REQUIREMENTS
- FLOOR MOUNTED JUNCTION BOX, ACCORDING TO NEC REQUIREMENTS
- TYPICAL RECESSED/SURFACE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE, LETTER INDICATES FIXTURE TYPE
- RECESSED/SURFACE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY UNIT
- RECESSED DOWN LIGHT TYPE FIXTURE, LETTER INDICATES FIXTURE TYPE
- RECESSED DOWN LIGHT FIXTURE WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY UNIT
- WALL MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE, LETTER INDICATES FIXTURE TYPE
- WALL MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY UNIT
- CEILING/WALL/END MOUNTED EXIT SIGN, SHADING INDICATES DIRECTION OF FIXTURE FACE, ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION OF CHEVRON, PROVIDE UNSWITCHED POWER FROM AREA LIGHTING CIRCUIT
- DOUBLE FACE EXIT SIGN
- TWIN HEAD EMERGENCY LIGHT WITH INTEGRAL BATTERY FOR 90 MINUTE EMERGENCY LIGHTING
- S SINGLE POLE SWITCH, MOUNT AT 48" AFF
- S_3 3-WAY SWITCH, MOUNT AT 48" AFF
- S_4 4-WAY SWITCH, MOUNT AT 48" AFF
- S_{OS} DUAL TECHNOLOGY, MOTION SENSOR SWITCH, MOUNT AT 48" AFF
- S_D DIMMING SWITCH, MOUNT AT 48" AFF, COMPATIBLE WITH LOAD CONTROLLED
- S_K KEYED SINGLE POLE OR 3-WAY SWITCH, MOUNT AT 48" AFF
- S_P SINGLE POLE SWITCH WITH PILOT LIGHT
- S_{MD} MULTI LOCATION DIMMING SWITCH, MOUNT AT 48" AFF, COMPATIBLE WITH LOAD CONTROLLED
- CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR (DUAL TECHNOLOGY TYPE) WITH 360° COVERAGE
- CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR (ULTRASONIC TYPE) WITH 360° COVERAGE
- EXT RECESSED MOUNTED PASSIVE INFRARED (PIR) TYPE OUTDOOR RATED MOTION SENSOR WITH 360° COVERAGE AND BLACK FINISH (SENSOR SWITCH BMSOD-30-ODP-BK OR APPROVED EQUAL)
- CEILING MOUNTED DAY LIGHT SENSOR WITH 360° COVERAGE
- DUPLEX RECEPTACLE MOUNT AT 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
- SINGLE RECEPTACLE MOUNT AT 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
- QUAD RECEPTACLE MOUNT AT 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
- DUPLEX RECEPTACLE MOUNTED 6" ABOVE COUNTER/COMPUTER SHELF TO BOTTOM OF DEVICE, OR 48" TO CENTER OF OUTLET NOT LOCATED ABOVE A COUNTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED. 'WM' DENOTES DEVICE TO BE HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED
- QUAD RECEPTACLE MOUNTED 6" ABOVE COUNTER TO BOTTOM OF DEVICE, OR 48" TO CENTER OF OUTLET NOT LOCATED ABOVE A COUNTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
- WUP RECEPTACLE WITH OUTDOOR RATED 'IN-USE' COVER PLATE, PROVIDE FLUSH MOUNTED BOX
- GFI GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTING RECEPTACLE
- USB DUPLEX RECEPTACLE WITH TWO INTEGRAL POWERED USB OUTLETS
- DP DUPLEX RECEPTACLE FOR POWER ASSISTED TABLE
- TR TAMPER RESISTANT DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
- SPECIAL OUTLET CONFIGURATION, SEE NEMA #
- CEILING MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, PROVIDE FLUSH MOUNTED BOX
- PT FLOOR MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, 'PT' INDICATES POKE THROUGH TYPE RECEPTACLE, SEE SPECIFICATION FOR DETAILS
- FLOOR MOUNTED SINGLE RECEPTACLE, SEE SPECIFICATION FOR DETAILS
- BT FLOOR MOUNTED DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, 'BT' INDICATES BENCH TOP MOUNTED, SEE SPECIFICATION FOR DETAILS
- FLOOR MOUNTED SPECIAL RECEPTACLE, SEE NEMA # AND SPECIFICATION FOR DETAILS
- CR CEILING MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE SERVING ADJACENT CORD REEL
- CKT BRANCH CIRCUIT HOMERUN (VOLTAGE, BRANCH CIRCUIT POLES)
- FA FIRE ALARM MANUAL PULL STATION - 48"AFF U.O.N.
- FA FIRE ALARM AUDIO/VISUAL DEVICE - 80"AFF U.O.N.; 'SG' INDICATES SECURITY GRADE WIRE GUARD
- FA FIRE ALARM STROBE LIGHT - 80"AFF U.O.N.; 'SG' INDICATES SECURITY GRADE WIRE GUARD
- SMOKE DETECTOR
- HEAT DETECTOR
- DUCT MOUNTED IONIZATION SMOKE DETECTOR
- SD SMOKE DAMPER, ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL AN ADDRESSABLE DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR TO TIE INTO FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IN ADDITION TO 120V CONNECTION FROM LOCAL NORMAL CIRCUIT. COORDINATE LOCATION OF DAMPERS WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS
- FSD FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER, ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL AN ADDRESSABLE DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR TO TIE INTO FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IN ADDITION TO 120V CONNECTION FROM LOCAL NORMAL CIRCUIT. COORDINATE LOCATION OF DAMPERS WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS
- FIRE ALARM MAGNETIC DOOR HOLD OPEN
- CO CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR
- EL 120VAC CONNECTION TO ELECTRIC RETRACTABLE LATCH
- EPO EMERGENCY POWER OFF SWITCH (EPO)
- PAO 120VAC CONNECTION TO POWER ASSISTED DOOR
- PP PUSH PLATE DOOR OPERATOR
- HT 120VAC CONNECTION TO HEAT TRACE CONTROL PANEL (FURNISHED & INSTALLED BY DIV. 23)
- ECT 120VAC CONNECTION TO RECEPTACLE FURNISHED WITH MECHANICAL UNIT
- PC PHOTOCELL
- ES 120VAC CONNECTION TO ELECTRIC STRIKE
- PSCA 120VAC CONNECTION TO DOOR POWER SUPPLY CABINET

ABBREVIATIONS

A	AMPERES
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AFG	ABOVE FINISHED GRADE
C	CONDUIT
CB	CIRCUIT BREAKER
CFW	COLD FOOD WELL
CKT	CIRCUIT
CR	CASH REGISTER
EC	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR
EBR	EXISTING TO BE REMOVED & RELOCATED
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
EWH	ELECTRIC WATER HEATER
EX	EXISTING TO REMAIN
EXP	EXPLOSION-PROOF
REM	EXISTING TO BE REMOVED
HFW	HOT FOOD WELL
HT	HEAT TRACE
JB	JUNCTION BOX
MB	MAIN BREAKER
MLO	MAIN LUG ONLY
MTD	MOUNTED
OHD	OVER HEAD DOOR
PNL	PANELBOARD
RELOC	RELOCATED EXISTING DEVICE/FIXTURE
SG	SNEEZE GUARD
UCR	UNDER COUNTER REFRIGERATOR
U.O.N.	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
WP	WEATHERPROOF

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

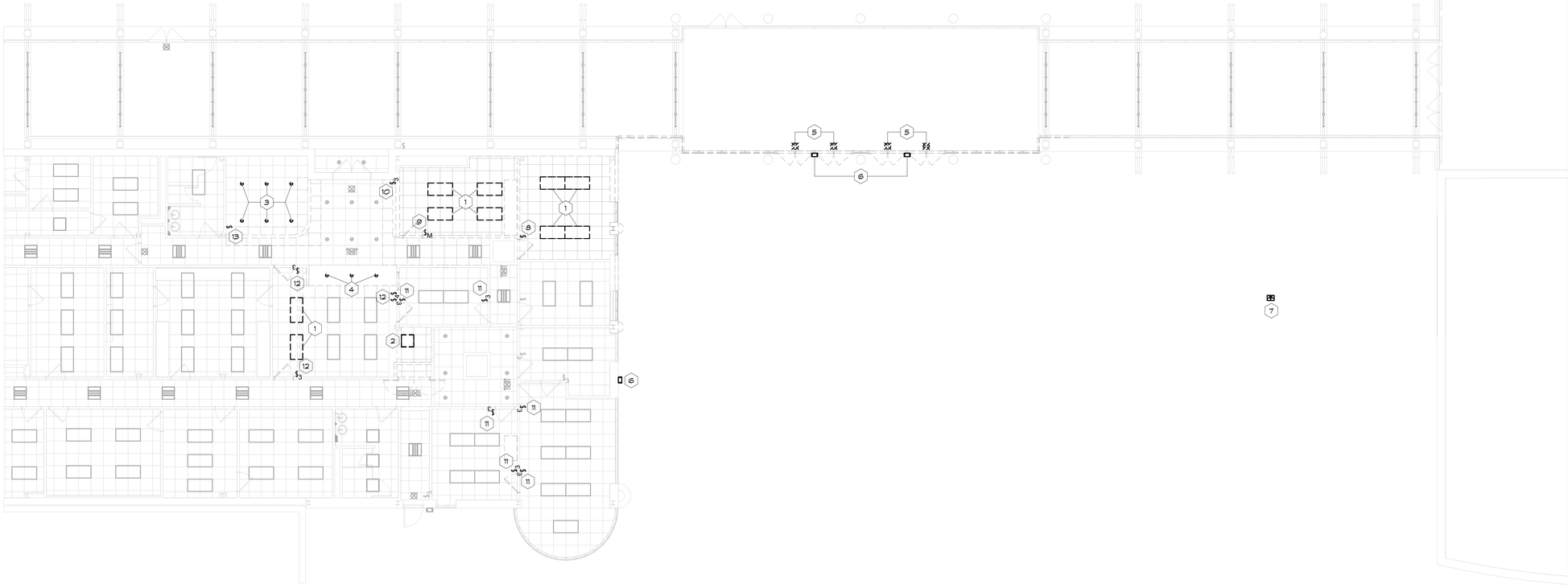
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100 % Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
SYMBOLS, NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS - ELECTRICAL

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: NONE
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: E001



DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
1
E010

DEMOLITION KEY NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING RECESSED MOUNTED 2X4 LED LIGHT FIXTURE TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING E101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO SERVE NEW LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS AREA. ALL EXISTING FIXTURES NOT REUSED SHALL BE TURNED OVER TO THE OWNER AS SPARE/ATTIC STOCK.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING RECESSED MOUNTED 2X2 LED LIGHT FIXTURE TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING E101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO SERVE NEW LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS AREA.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE (6) EXISTING RECESSED MOUNTED LED DOWN LIGHT FIXTURES TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING E101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO SERVE NEW LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS AREA.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE (3) EXISTING RECESSED MOUNTED LED DOWN LIGHT FIXTURES TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING E101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO SERVE NEW LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS AREA.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE (4) EXISTING EXIT SIGNS, BACK BOXES AND ASSOCIATED MOUNTING HARDWARE. EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT SHALL BE MADE 'SAFE' TO BE USED TO FEED NEW EXIT SIGNS IN THIS AREA.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND TURN OVER TO THE OWNER (3) WALL MOUNTED LED 'FULL CUTOFF' LIGHT FIXTURES. BACK BOXES, MOUNTING HARDWARE AND ALL ASSOCIATED BRANCH CIRCUIT & CONTROL WIRING SHALL BE REMOVED COMPLETELY.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING POLE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO FIXTURE, POLE AND CONCRETE BASE. EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT IS TO REMAIN AND BE INSTALLE D IN A NEW HAND HOLE TO SERVE NEW BOLLARD TYPE LIGHTING IN THIS AREA.
8. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING SINGLE POLE LIGHT SWITCH, BACK BOX AND ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRING BACK TO NEAREST ACCESSIBLE JUNCTION BOX.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING MOTION SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, BACK BOX AND ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRING BACK TO NEAREST ACCESSIBLE JUNCTION BOX.
10. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING THREE-WAY LIGHT SWITCH, BACK BOX AND ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRING BETWEEN SWITCH AND LIGHT FIXTURE. WIRING BETWEEN SWITCH AND OTHER SWITCHES THAT CONTROL THE CORRIDOR LIGHTING SHALL REMAIN AND BE MADE SAFE TO RECONNECT TO NEW SWITCH (REFER TO DRAWING E101).
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE BOTH EXISTING THREE-WAY LIGHT SWITCHES IN THS ROOM. BACK BOX AT DOOR TO STAY SHALL REMAIN, BACK BOX AT DOOR TO BE ELIMINATED SHALL BE REMOVED AND WALL PATCHED/PAINTED TO MATCH EXISTING. ALL EXISTING CONDUIT AND WIRING BETWEEN SWITCHES AND FIXTURES AND SWITCH TO SWITCH SHALL BE REMOVED COMPLETELY.
12. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING SWITCHES (2 - THREE-WAY, 1 - FOUR-WAY & 1 - SINGLE POLE) ALL BACK BOXES SHALL BE REMOVED AND THE WALLS PATCHED/PAINTED TO MATCH EXISTING. WIRING BETWEEN THE SWITCHES AND THE FIXTURES AND THE SWITCHES AND THE OTHER SWITCHES SHALL BE REMOVED COMPLETELY.
13. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING SINGLE POLE LIGHT SWITCH, BACK BOX AND ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRING BACK TO NEAREST ACCESSIBLE JUNCTION BOX. THE WALL SHALL BE PATCHED/PAINTED TO MATCH EXISTING.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

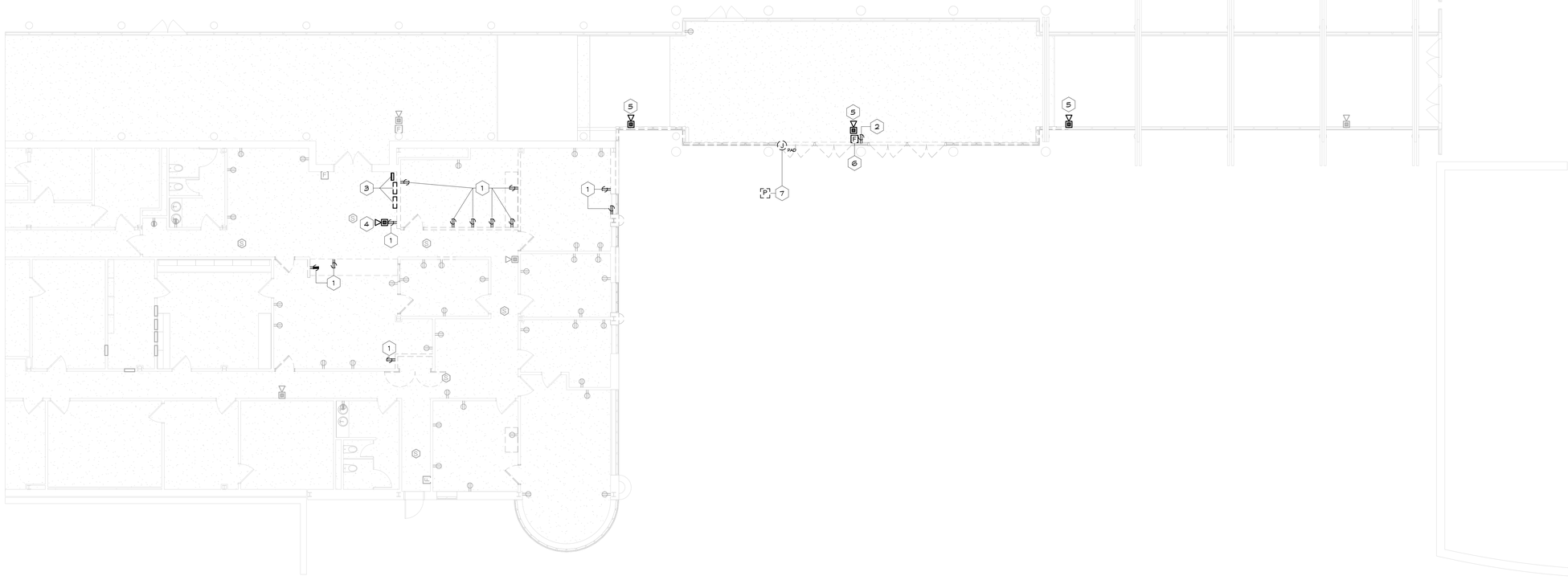
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: E010



DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - POWER
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1
E011

DEMOLITION KEY NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING RECESSED MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, BACK BOX AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSIBLE CONDUIT AND WIRING BACK TO POINT OF ORIGIN OR NEAREST ACCESSIBLE JUNCTION BOX.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING SURFACE MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, BACK BOX AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSIBLE CONDUIT AND WIRING BACK TO POINT OF ORIGIN OR NEAREST ACCESSIBLE JUNCTION BOX.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE (2) EXISTING RECESSED MOUNTED FIRE ALARM PANELS (GRAPHIC ANNUCIATOR, VOICE CONTROL CENTER PANEL) AND (1) SURFACE MOUNTED SECURITY ALARM PANEL TO BE RELOCATED TO OPPOSITE WALL, REFER TO DRAWING E201 FOR NEW LOCATION. ALL EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE EXTENDED OVER TO NEW PANEL LOCATIONS.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING RECESSED MOUNTED FIRE ALARM AUDIO/VISUAL DEVICE TO BE RELOCATED, REFER TO DRAWING E201 NEW LOCATION. EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE REROUTED/EXTENDED TO NEW LOCATION.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING SURFACE MOUNTED FIRE ALARM AUDIO/VISUAL DEVICE TO BE RELOCATED, REFER TO DRAWING E201 NEW LOCATION. EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE REROUTED/EXTENDED TO NEW LOCATION.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING SURFACE MOUNTED FIRE ALARM MANUAL PULL STATION TO BE RELOCATED, REFER TO DRAWING E201 NEW LOCATION. EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE REROUTED/EXTENDED TO NEW LOCATION.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING ELECTRICAL CONNECTION TO POWER ASSISTED DOOR (PAD) AND ASSOCIATED PUSH PLATE OPERATOR, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO JUNCTION BOX(ES), CONDUIT AND WIRING BACK TO POINT OF ORIGIN OR NEAREST ACCESSIBLE JUNCTION BOX.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

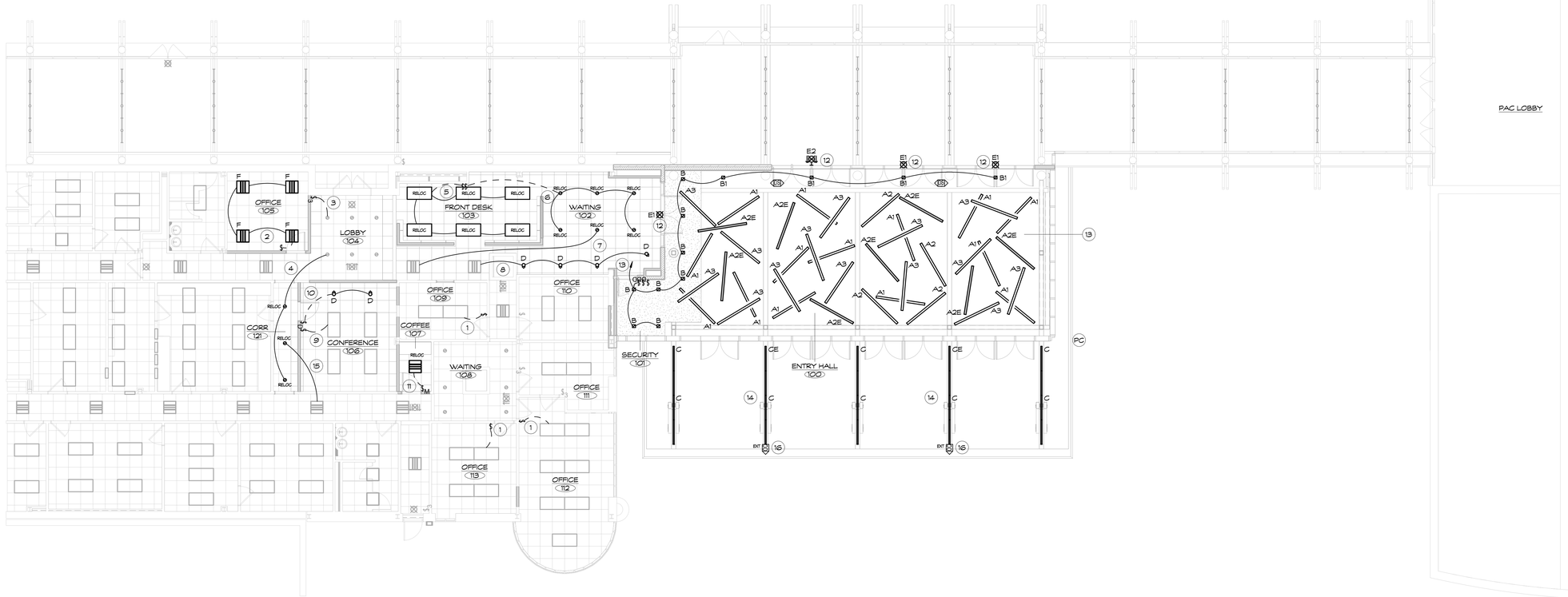
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - POWER

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: E011



FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1 / E101

LIGHT FIXTURE NOTES:

1. PROVIDE WITH FEATURES & ACCESSORIES NECESSARY FOR UNIVERSAL MOUNTING AND DIRECTIONAL ARROW KNOCKOUTS. ARROWS ON PLANS INDICATE DIRECTION OF CHEVRONS, SHADING INDICATES QUANTITY AND LOCATIONOF FIXTURE FACE.
2. ALL EXTERIOR FIXTURES AND INTERIOR FIXTURES IN UNHEATED SPACES SHALL BE CAPABLE OF OPERATING IN COLD TEMPERATURES (ZERO DEGREE FARENHEIGHT).
3. ALL ELECTRONIC DRIVERS SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM TOTAL HARMONIC DISTORTION BETWEEN TEN & FIFTEEN PERCENT (10-15%).
4. ALL INTERIOR FIXTURES SHALL BE FURNISHED WITH 4000K COLOR LED's, AND ALL EXTERIOR LED's SHALL BE 4000k.
5. FURNISH ALL ADDITIONAL MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION AND BE FULLY OPERATIONAL.
6. FURNISH WITH NICKEL CADMIUM BATTERY FOR A MINIMUM OF 90 MINUTES OF EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION.
7. FIXTURE SHALL BE ONE LONG SIGN WITH THE WORDING 'EXIT' AND THE CT APPROVED HANDICAP SYMBOL ADJACENT TO IT.
8. MOUNT CENTER OF LIGHT FIXTURE AT 16'-9" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR.
9. ALL EQUALS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OF RECORD BY A POINT BY POINT CALCULATION. IES FILES HAVE TO BE PROVIDED FOR EACH ALTERNATE FIXTURE. THERE WILL BE NO EXCEPTIONS GRANTED. ANY ALTERNATES SUBMITTED MUST NOT CONSUME MORE THEN THE WATTAGE SHOWN ON THE FIXTURE SCHEDULE, THERE WILL BE NO EXCEPTIONS GRANTED. ALTERNATE FIXTURES MAY VARY SLIGHTLY IN APPEARANCE & AESTHETICS PROVIDED THEY MEET THE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS SHOWN ON FIXTURE SCHEDULE (FINAL APPROVAL BY LIGHTING DESIGNER AND ARCHITECT). POINT BY POINT CALCULATIONS NEED TO BE PERFORMED AND APPROVED PRIOR TO PRODUCT SUBMITTAL PACKAGE SUBMISSION.

   ALL SUBSTITUTED DRIVERS OFFERED MUST BE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO WATTAGES SHOWN ON EACH TYPE FIXTURE, NO SUBSTITUTED DRIVER WILL BE ACCEPTED THAT DOESNT MEET THIS REQUIREMENT.
10. CONTRACTOR TO INCLUDE IN THEIR BASE BID THE FOLLOWING EXTRA MATERIAL:
    - 1 PIECE - DAY LIGHT/OCCUPANCY SENSOR
    - 1 PIECE - EXTERIOR MOTION SENSOR
    - 2 PIECES - POWER PACKS - DUAL CIRCUIT
    - 2 PIECES - WALL SWITCH WITH J-BOX (TOGGLE & DIMMER)
    - 2 PIECES - JUNCTION BOXES INSTALLED (EACH SIZE)
    - 2 PIECES - ROOM CONTROLLER
    - 1 PIECE - EXIT SIGN

LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

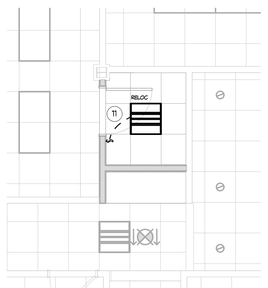
DESIGNATION	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER/ MODEL NUMBER	LAMP			ELECTRICAL			NOTES
			TYPE	COLOR TEMP	NO	DRIVER	VOLTAGE	WATTS	
A1	4' SQ. PENDANT MTD DIRECT/INDIRECT LED LIGHT FIXTURE, 8FT. LONG W/.5" DROP LENS AND X FINISH (350 LM/FT INDIRECT & 350 LM/FT DIRECT)	LUMENWERX #VIA4PDIHLOO.5DWIO2SW8035035040# 8FT277DTICACS	LED	4000K		DIMMING	277	167.2	8
A2	SAME AS TYPE 'A1' EXCEPT MOUNTING HEIGHT (16'-6" AFF TO CENTER OF FIXTURE)	LUMENWERX #VIA4PDIHLOO.5DWIO2SW8035035040# 8FT277DTICACS	LED	4000K		DIMMING	277	167.2	
A2E	SAME AS TYPE 'A2' EXCEPT DOWN LIGHT SECTION WIRED TO GENERATOR CIRCUIT VIA 924 RELAY SO IT IS CONTROLLED WITH NORMAL CIRCUIT DOWN LIGHTS	LUMENWERX #VIA4PDIHLOO.5DWIO2SW8035035040# 8FT277DTICACS	LED	4000K		DIMMING	277	167.2	
A3	SAME AS TYPE 'A1' EXCEPT MOUNTING HEIGHT (16'-3" AFF TO CENTER OF FIXTURE)	LUMENWERX #VIA4PDIHLOO.5DWIO2SW8035035040# 8FT277DTICACS	LED	4000K		DIMMING	277	167.2	
B	4" SQ. RECESSED LED DOWN LIGHT FIXTURE W/CLEAR MATTE-DIFFUSE REFLECTOR FINISH (1500 LUMEN PACKAGE)	GOTHAM LIGHTING #EVO4SQ 40/15 AR LD MVOLT GZ1	LED	4000K		DIMMING	277	13.7	
B1	SAME AS TYPE 'B' EXCEPT LUMEN OUTPUT (750 LUMEN PACKAGE)	GOTHAM LIGHTING #EVO4SQ 40/07 AR LD MVOLT GZ1	LED	4000K		DIMMING	277	7.9	
C	2.5" WIDE RECESSED MTD LINEAR LED LIGHT FIXTURE, 8FT. LONG W/FROSTED LENS. FINISH TO BE PAINTED TO MATCH WOOD BEAM (1610 LM/FT - 11.8W/FT)	LLI ARCHITECTURAL LIGHTING #LLI-LHE11.8W-65-42-24V-90-96, P	LED	4200K		DIMMING	277	94.4	
CE	SAME AS TYPE 'C' EXCEPT WIRED TO GENERATOR CIRCUIT VIA 924 RELAY SO IT IS CONTROLLED WITH ALL OTHER TYPE 'C' FIXTURES	LLI ARCHITECTURAL LIGHTING #LLI-LHE11.8W-65-42-24V-90-96, P	LED	4200K		DIMMING	277	94.4	
D	4" DIA. RECESSED LED WALL WASH DOWN LIGHT FIXTURE W/CLEAR MATTE-DIFFUSE REFLECTOR FINISH (500 LUMEN PACKAGE)	GOTHAM LIGHTING #EVO4LW 40/05 AR LD MVOLT GZ10	LED	4000K		DIMMING	277	7.2	
E1	SINGLE FACE WALL/CEILING MOUNTED LED EXIT SIGN WITH INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY, RED LETTERS AND WHITE HOUSING	ASTRALITE INC. #EANY-HC-CT-1-R-W-EM	LED	NA		ELECTRONIC	120/277	3.8	1 6 7
E2	SAME AS TYPE 'E1' EXCEPT DOUBLE FACE AND END MOUNTED	ASTRALITE INC. #EANY-HC-CT-2-R-W-EM	LED	NA		ELECTRONIC	120/277	3.8	1 6 7
F	2FT. X 2FT. RECESSED CENTER BASKET LED LIGHT FIXTURE W/SMOOTH CURVED DIFFUSER AND WHITE FINISH (3382 LUMEN PACKAGE)	LITHONIA LIGHTING #BLC 2X2 3300LM 40K ADSM	LED	4000K		DIMMING	120/277	30	

LIGHTING KEY NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT/WIRE EXISTING LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS ROOM TO NEW SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH WHERE PREVIOUS 3-WAY SWITCH WAS REMOVED.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE (4) EXISTING RELOCATED 2X4 LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS ROOM TO NEW SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH FROM THE EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT (HT-S) THAT PREVIOUSLY SERVED THIS AREA.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT/WIRE EXISTING LOBBY AND ADJACENT CORRIDOR LIGHT FIXTURES TO NEW 3-WAY SWITCH REPLACING THE PREVIOUS 3-WAY SWITCH REMOVED FROM THE OTHER SIDE OF THE LOBBY.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT/WIRE (2) EXISTING RELOCATED DOWN LIGHT FIXTURES FROM RECEPTION DESK COUNTER AREA TO LOCATION INDICATED IN THE NEW CORRIDOR FOR BOTH POWER AND CONTROL TO EXISTING CORRIDOR/LOBBY BRANCH CIRCUIT AND SWITCHING.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE THE (6) EXISTING RELOCATED 2X4 LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS AREA TO NEW SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH FROM THE EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT (HT-S) THAT PREVIOUSLY SERVED THIS AREA.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE (5) EXISTING DOWN LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS AREA TO NEW SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH FROM THE EXISTING 'NORMAL' BRANCH (HT-S) THAT PREVIOUSLY SERVED THIS AREA.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE (1) EXISTING DOWN LIGHT FIXTURE IN THIS AREA TO EXISTING 'GENERATOR' BRANCH CIRCUIT (HT-SE) THAT CURRENTLY SERVES THE CORRIDOR. THIS FIXTURE SHALL BE CONTROLLED WITH THE CORRIDOR FIXTURES NOT THE WAITING AREA LIGHTS.
8. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE (4) NEW TYPE 'D' LIGHT FIXTURES INDICATED TO THE EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT (HT-S) AND CONTROL CURRENTLY SERVING THE CORRIDOR AND LOBBY.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT/WIRE (4) EXISTING LIGHT FIXTURES IN THIS ROOM TO NEW SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH THAT WERE PREVIOUSLY SERVED BY THREE SWITCES.
10. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE (2) NEW TYPE 'D' LIGHT FIXTURES INDICATED TO EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT (HT-S) SERVING THIS ROOM AND CONTROL FROM A NEW DIMMER SWITCH.
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE EXISTING RELOCATED 2X3 LIGHT FIXTURE INDICATED TO EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT (HT-S) SERVING THIS AREA AND CONTROL FIXTURE FROM NEW OCCUPANCY SENSOR SWITCH.
12. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE NEW EXIT SIGN TO EXISTING 'GENERATOR' BRANCH CIRCUIT (HT-SE) THAT CURRENTLY SERVES EXIT SIGNS IN THIS AREA.
13. ALL PENDANT LIGHT FIXTURES IN THE ENTRY HALL ARE TO BE CONTROLLED BY THE EXISTING BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEM (EMS) FOR ON/OFF CONTROL. ALSO, (2) DIMMER SWITCHES (ONE FOR UP LIGHT PORTION & ONE FOR DOWN LIGHT PORTION) AND DAY LIGHT SENSOR(S) WILL PROVIDE LIGHT LEVEL CONTROLS THROUGHOUT THE DAY. THE UP LIGHT PORTION OF THE FIXTURES SHALL BE WIRED TO A NEW 20A-1P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN PANEL 'LP-1B' IN ELECTRICAL CLOSET OFF OF THE PAC LOBBY (APPROXIMATELY 250' NORTH). THE DOWN LIGHT PORTION OF THE FIXTURES SHALL BE WIRED TO A NEW 20A-1P CICUIT BREAKER IN PANEL 'LP-1B' (NORMAL) AND A NEW 20A-1P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN PANEL 'EM-HB' (EMERGENCY - SERVING TYPE A2E FIXTURES VIA 924 RELAY). ALL TYPE 'B' & 'B1' LIGHTS IN THE ENTRY HALL SHALL ALSO BE WIRED TO THE SAME BRANCH CIRCUIT AS THE DOWN LIGHT PORTION OF THE PENDANT LIGHTS.
14. ALL CANOPY LIGHT FIXTURES (C & CE) SHALL BE CONTROLLED BY THE EXISTING BUILDING LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM (EMS) FOR ON/OFF CONTROL. ONLY A PORTION OF THE LIGHT OUTPUT (10-25%) DETERMINED IN THE FIELD WITH THE OWNER WILL COME ON. THE REMAINING OUTPUT (75-90%) WILL BE CONTROLLED BY LOCAL MOTION SENSOR(S). THE LOW LEVEL LIGHTING WILL TURN ON FROM (EMS), WHEN MOTION IS DETECTED THE LIGHTS WILL GO TO 100% OUTPUT UNTIL NO MOTION IS DETECTED. THEN THEY WILL RETURN TO THE LOW LEVEL UNTIL MOTION IS DETECTED AGAIN OR MORNING WHEN THEY WILL TURN OFF. THE (3) CONTROLLERS FOR THE LEFT, RIGHT AND CENTER AND THE ONE FOR THE (2) TYPE C FIXTURES AT THE INTERMEDIATE ROWS SHALL BE WIRED TO A NEW 20A-1P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN PANEL 'LP-1B'. THE TWO TYPE CE FIXTURES AT THE INTERMEDIATE ROWS SHALL BE WIRED TO THE SAME 'EMERGENCY' CIRCUIT (EM-HB) AS THE TYPE 'A2E' FIXTURES IN THE ENTRY HALL VIA SEPARATE 924 RELAYS (1-CANOPY & 1-VESTIBULE).
15. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT/WIRE (1) EXISTING RELOCATED DOWN LIGHT FIXTURES FROM RECEPTION DESK COUNTER AREA TO LOCATION INDICATED IN THE NEW CORRIDOR FOR BOTH POWER AND CONTROL TO EXISTING CORRIDOR/LOBBY 'GENERATOR' BRANCH CIRCUIT (HT-SE) AND SWITCHING.
16. CONTRACTOR SHALL RECESS MOUNT AN EXTERIOR RATED MOTION SENSOR IN THE END OF THE CHANNEL FOR THE LIGHT FIXTURES TO CONTROL THE HIGH LEVEL OUTPUT OF THE TYPE 'C' & 'CE' FIXTURES. REFER TO NOTE #14 ABOVE FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL EXIT SIGNS ARE TO BE WIRED IN FRONT OF ALL LOCAL SWITCHING, THEY SHALL OPERATE 24/7.
2. ALL EXISTING RELOCATED AND NEW LIGHT FIXTURES ARE TO BE CONNECTED TO THE EXISTING SCHOOL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM (EMS). CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH FACILITIES HOW FIXTURES ARE TO BE GROUPED TO WHAT ZONES.
3. ALL WIRING FOR THE CANOPY LIGHTS (C' & 'CE') ARE TO BE RUN CONCEALED IN THE WOOD BEAMS AND THE HORIZONTAL TUB STEEL TO GET OVER TO THE POWER SUPPLIES TO BE INSTALLED ON THE WALL JUST ABOVE THE SOFFIT.



ADD ALTERNATE #1 PLAN - LIGHTING

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

2 / E101

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

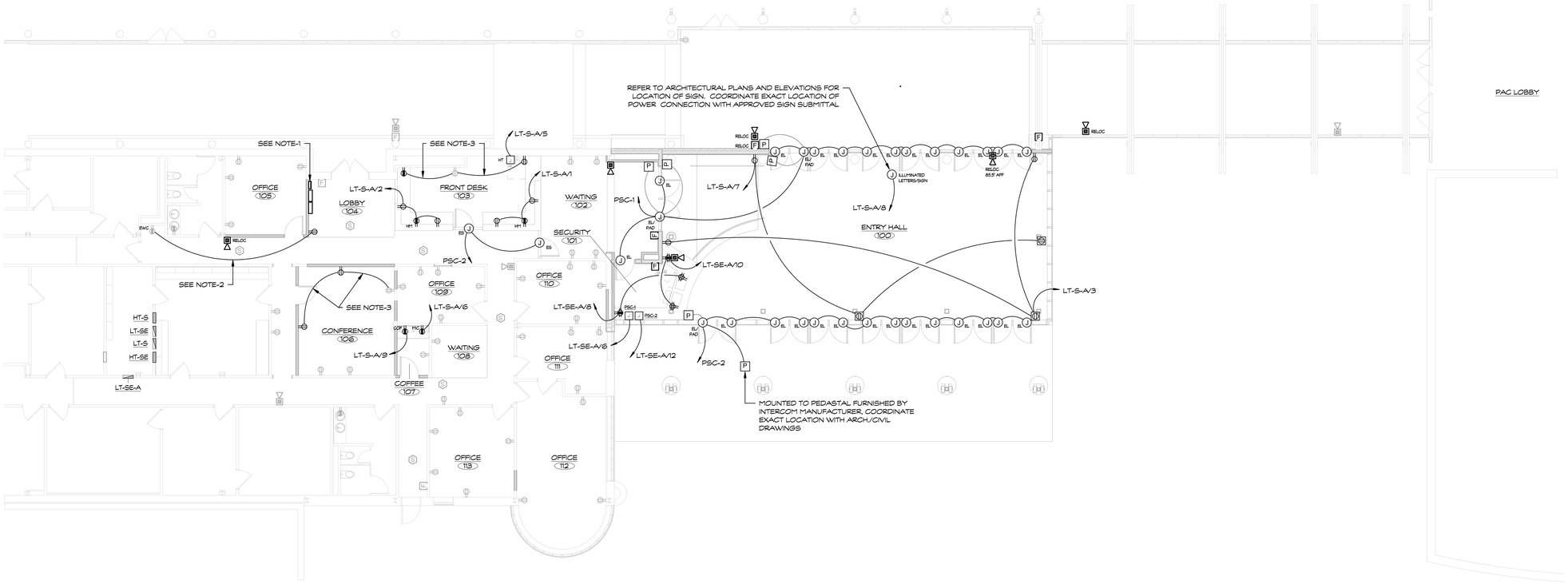
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING

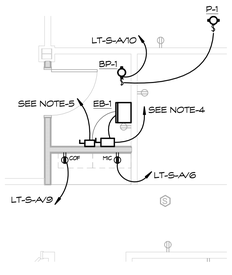
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: E101



FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER — 1 / E201
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



ADD ALTERNATE #1 PLAN - RM. 107 (RADIANT FLOOR) — 2 / E201
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL RELOCATE EXISTING RECESSED FIRE ALARM GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR PANEL, VOICE CONTROL CENTER AND SURFACE MOUNTED SECURITY ALARM PANEL (ALERTUS BEACON) TO THIS LOCATION. ALL EXISTING ACTIVE WIRING SHALL BE EXTENDED OVER TO THIS LOCATION, ALONG WITH ANY SPARE WIRING. ALL INCATIVE WIRING SHALL BE REMOVED. ALL EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUITS SHALL ALSO BE EXTENDED OVER TO THE NEW LOCATION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE NEW CONVENIENCE RECEPTACLE FROM EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT SERVING EXISTING ELECTRIC WATER COOLER WITH 2 #12 + #12G IN 3/4"C. ALL NEW WIRING SHALL BE RUN CONCEALED IN WALLS AND ABOVE CEILINGS.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE (2) NEW RECEPTACLES IN THIS ROOM FROM EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT SERVING RECEPTACLE INDICATED WITH 2 #12 + #12G IN 3/4"C. ALL NEW WIRING SHALL BE RUN CONCEALED IN WALLS AND ABOVE CEILINGS.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE EB-1 (30KW) CONNECTION TO NEW 50A-3P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN EXISTING NORMAL 480V PANEL 'LP-B1' APPROXIMATELY 250-300 FEET AWAY IN EXISTING ELECTRICAL CLOSET IN THE CORNER OF WING 'J' OFF THE PAC LOBBY. RUN 4 #8 + #10G IN A 1"C. FROM PANEL IN WING 'J' TO NEW BOILER EB-1.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE EB-1 (15KW) CONNECTION TO NEW 25A-3P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN EXISTING NORMAL 480V PANEL 'LP-B1' APPROXIMATELY 250-300 FEET AWAY IN EXISTING ELECTRICAL CLOSET IN THE CORNER OF WING 'J' OFF THE PAC LOBBY. RUN 4 #10 + #10G IN A 3/4"C. FROM PANEL IN WING 'J' TO NEW BOILER EB-1.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

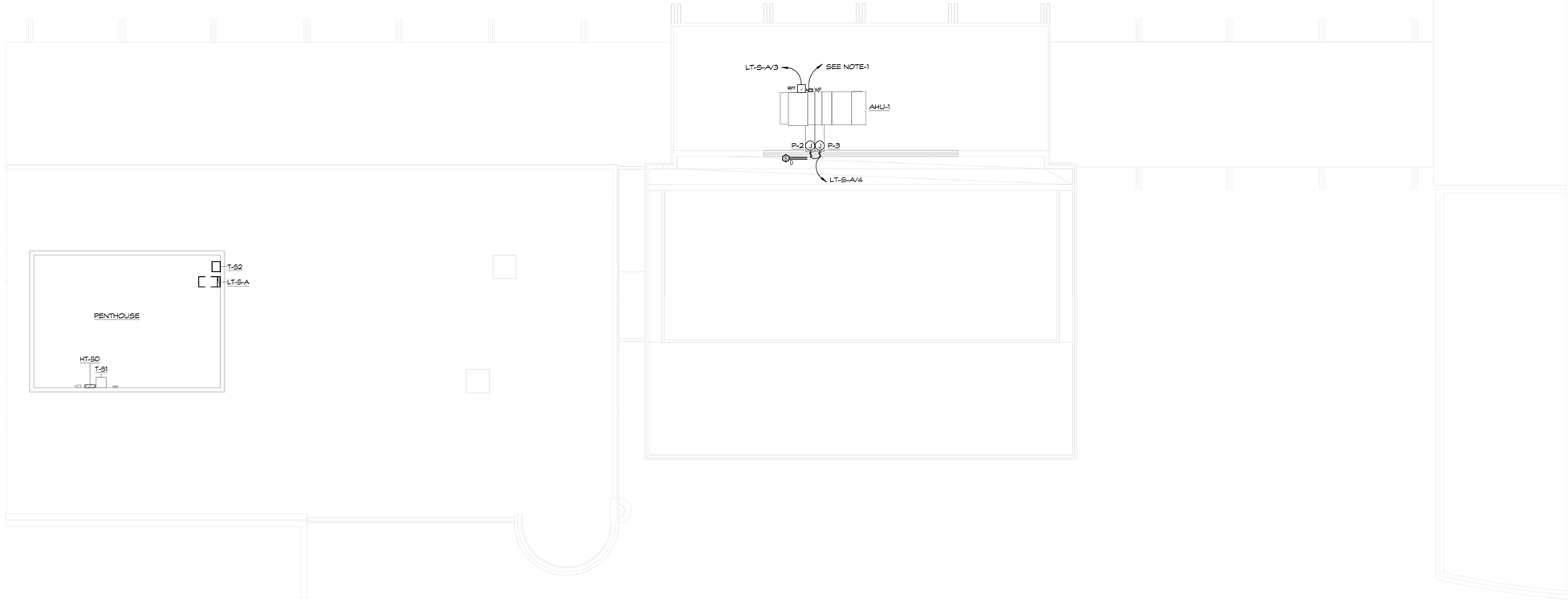
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
FLOOR PLANS - POWER

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
E201



ROOF PLAN - POWER
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1
E202

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL WIRE AHU-1 TO EXISTING SPARE 15A-3P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN THE BACK CORNER OF THE EXISTING OLDER ELECTRIC CLOSET IN THE CORNER OF WING 'J' AT THE END OF THE PAC LOBBY APPROXIMATELY 200-225 FEET AWAY. RUN 4 #12 + #12G IN A 3/4"C. FROM THE PANEL TO AHU-1.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

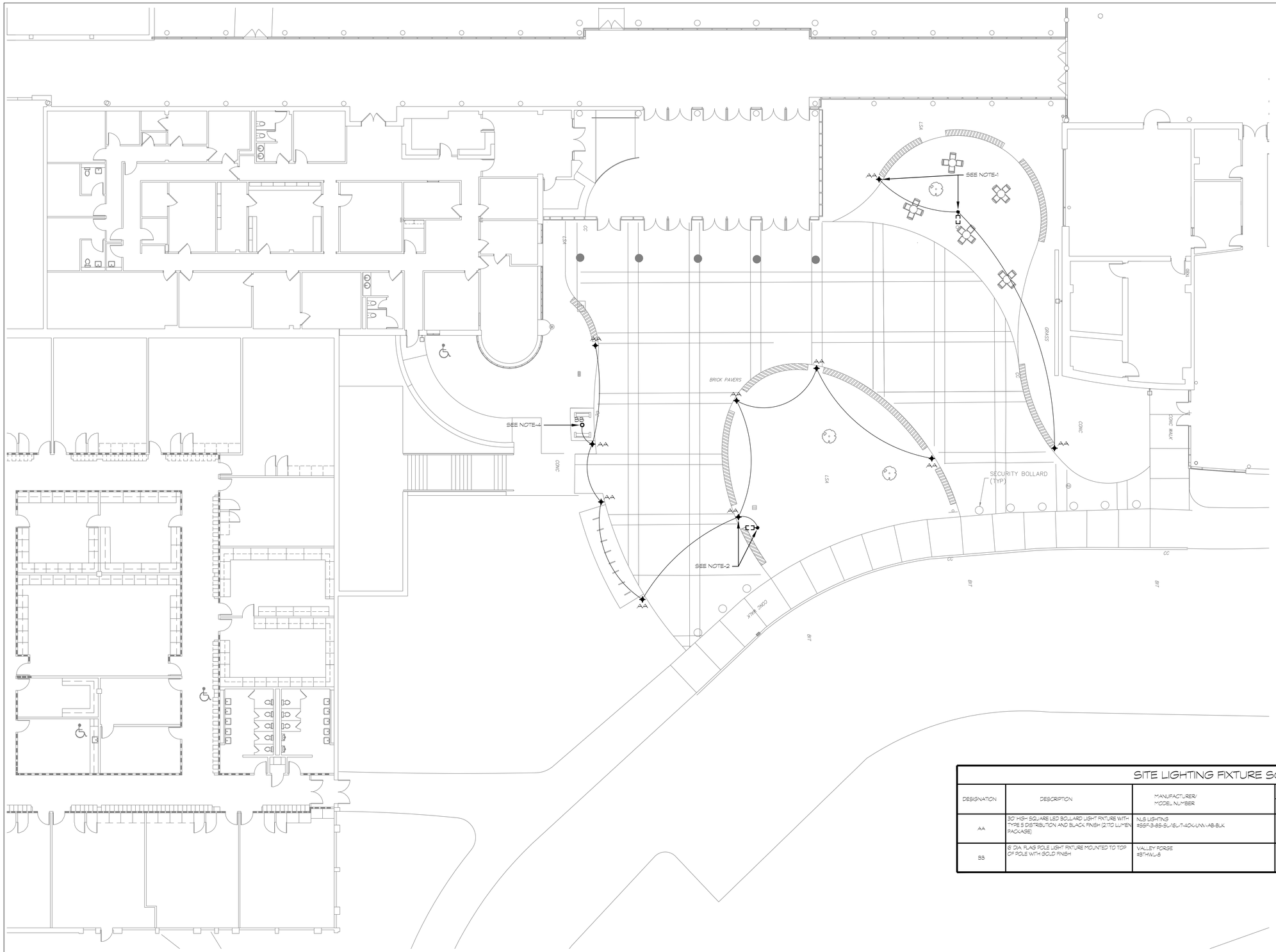
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
ROOF PLAN - ELECTRICAL

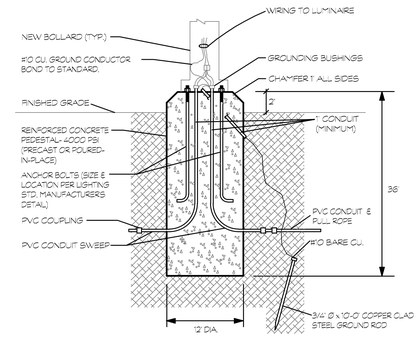
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
E202



1 E301 SITE PLAN
SCALE: 1" = 10'-0"



NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY AND COORDINATE BOLT PATTERN WITH BOLLARD REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION.
2. REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND FOUNDATION SPECIFICATIONS.

2 E301 LIGHT BOLLARD FOUNDATION DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING 20 FOOT POLE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE AND ASSOCIATED CONCRETE BASE AND EXTEND EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT AND CONTROL WIRING OVER TO NEW BOLLARD LIGHT FIXTURE. RUN NEW BRANCH CIRCUIT (2 #12 + #12G IN 1" C.) AND CONTROL WIRING (MATCH EXISTING IN 1"C.) BETWEEN NEW BOLLARDS AS INDICATED.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING 12-15 FOOT POLE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE AND ASSOCIATED CONCRETE BASE AND EXTEND EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT AND CONTROL WIRING OVER TO NEW BOLLARD LIGHT FIXTURE. RUN NEW BRANCH CIRCUIT (2 #12 + #12G IN 1" C.) AND CONTROL WIRING (MATCH EXISTING IN 1"C.) BETWEEN NEW BOLLARDS AS INDICATED.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM EXISTING POLE LIGHTS TO BE REMOVED ARE CONTROLLED BY THE EXISTING BUILDING LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM TO TURN THE LIGHTS ON AT 5PM AND OFF AT 7AM. IF THE LIGHTS ARE NOT CONTROLLED THIS WAY, CONTRACTOR SHALL INTERCEPT THE EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUIT AND INSTALL A NEW TIME CLOCK TO CONTROL THE NEW LIGHTS.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL A WEATHERPROOF HAND HOLE/PULL BOX ADJACENT TO THE BASE OF THE FLAG POLE TO INSTALL FLAG POLE LIGHT TRANSFORMER. COORDINATE EXACT SIZE AND LOCATION OF HAND HOLE WITH APPROVED FLAG POLE LIGHT SUBMITTAL. FLAG POLE LIGHT IS TO BE POWERED ALL NIGHT AND TURN OFF IN THE MORNING WITH THE SECURITY LIGHTS.

SITE LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

DESIGNATION	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER/ MODEL NUMBER	LAMP			ELECTRICAL			DISTRIBUTION
			TYPE	COLOR TEMP.	NO.	DRIVER	VOLTAGE	WATTS	
AA	30' HIGH SQUARE LED BOLLARD LIGHT FIXTURE WITH TYPE 5 DISTRIBUTION AND BLACK FINISH (2170 LUMEN PACKAGE)	NUVO LIGHTING #SSF-3-85-SL-18L-T-40K-UNV-AB-BLK	LED	4000K	--	DIMMING	MULTI	35	TYPE V
BB	8' DIA FLAG POLE LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTED TO TOP OF POLE WITH GOLD FINISH	VALLEY FORGE #STHWL-8	LED	4000K	8	ELECTRONIC	110V	--	TYPE V

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

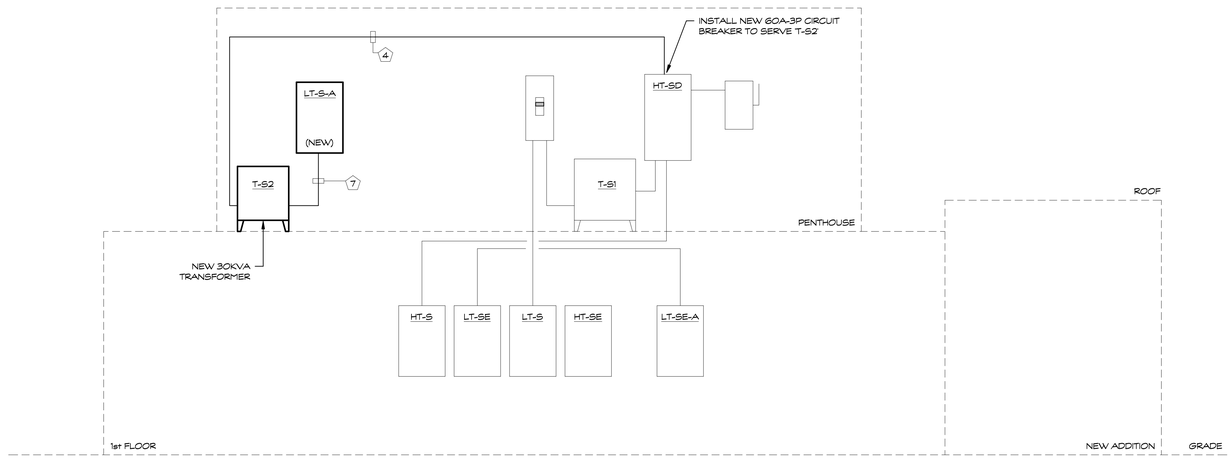
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100 % Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
SITE PLAN - ELECTRICAL

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: AS NOTED
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.06

Drawing Number:
E301



PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM
SCALE: NONE

1
E401

CONDUCTOR AND CONDUIT SIZING TABLE - 3 PHASE

NOTE	CIRCUIT BREAKER	CONDUCTOR (THWN/THHN) (3PH, 3W) WITH GROUND	CONDUCTOR (THWN/THHN) (3PH, 4W) WITH GROUND	CONDUIT SIZE	NOTE	CIRCUIT BREAKER	CONDUCTOR (THWN/THHN) (3PH, 3W) WITH GROUND	CONDUCTOR (THWN/THHN) (3PH, 4W) WITH GROUND	CONDUIT SIZE
1	20 AMP	3 #12 & 1 #12 GND	4 #12 & 1 #12 GND	3/4"	11	225 AMP	3 #4/0 & 1 #4 GND	4 #4/0 & 1 #4 GND	2 1/2"
2	25,30 AMP	3 #10 & 1 #10 GND	4 #10 & 1 #10 GND	3/4"	12	250 AMP	3 #250KCMIL & 1 #4 GND	4 #250KCMIL & 1 #4 GND	3"
3	35,40,45,50 AMP	3 #8 & 1 #10 GND	4 #8 & 1 #10 GND	1"	13	300 AMP	3 #350KCMIL & 1 #4 GND	4 #350KCMIL & 1 #4 GND	3 1/2"
4	60 AMP	3 #6 & 1 #10 GND	4 #6 & 1 #10 GND	1"	14	400 AMP	3 #600KCMIL & 1 #3 GND	4 #6 & 1 #10 GND	4"
5	70,80 AMP	3 #4 & 1 #8 GND	4 #4 & 1 #8 GND	1 1/4"	15	500 AMP	(2 SETS) @ 3 #250KCMIL & 1 #2 GND	(2 SETS) @ 4 #250KCMIL & 1 #2 GND	(2) 3"
6	90 AMP	3 #3 & 1 #8 GND	4 #3 & 1 #8 GND	1 1/2"	16	600 AMP	(2 SETS) @ 3 #350KCMIL & 1 #1 GND	(2 SETS) @ 4 #350KCMIL & 1 #1 GND	(2) 3 1/2"
7	100 AMP	3 #2 & 1 #6 GND	4 #2 & 1 #6 GND	1 1/2"	17	800 AMP	(2 SETS) @ 3 #600KCMIL & 1 #1/0 GND	(2 SETS) @ 4 #600KCMIL & 1 #1/0 GND	(2) 4"
8	125 AMP	3 #1 & 1 #6 GND	4 #1 & 1 #6 GND	2"	18	1000 AMP	(3 SETS) @ 3 #400KCMIL & 1 #2/0 GND	(3 SETS) @ 4 #400KCMIL & 1 #2/0 GND	(3) 3 1/2"
9	150 AMP	3 #1/0 & 1 #6 GND	4 #1/0 & 1 #6 GND	2"	19	1200 AMP	(3 SETS) @ 3 #600KCMIL & 1 #3/0 GND	(3 SETS) @ 4 #600KCMIL & 1 #3/0 GND	(3) 4"
10	200 AMP	3 #3/0 & 1 #6 GND	4 #3/0 & 1 #6 GND	2 1/2"	20	1600 AMP	(4 SETS) @ 3 #600KCMIL & 1 #4/0 GND	(4 SETS) @ 4 #600KCMIL & 1 #4/0 GND	(4) 4"

CONDUCTOR NOTES:

1. ALL VALUES BASED ON COPPER CONDUCTORS.
2. FEEDERS
   UPGRADE WIRE TO MAINTAIN MAXIMUM OF 2% VOLTAGE DROP.

   BRANCH CIRCUITS
   UPGRADE WIRE TO MAINTAIN MAXIMUM OF 3% VOLTAGE DROP.
3. NUMBER OF WIRES SHALL BE DETERMINED WITH EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL NAMEPLATE CHARACTERISTICS.
4. WHERE NEUTRALS ARE REQUIRED, IT SHALL MATCH FEEDER CONDUCTOR SIZE.
5. USE CONDUCTOR (THWN/THHN) (3PH, 3W) WITH GROUND PRIMARY FEEDER FOR TRANSFORMERS.

Branch Panel: LT-S-A

Location:
Supply From: T-S2
Mounting: Surface
Enclosure: Type 1

Volts: 120/208 Wye
Phases: 3
Wires: 4

A.I.C. Rating: 10,000
Mains Type: MCB
Mains Rating: 100 A
MCB Rating: 100 A

Notes:

CKT	Circuit Description	Wire & Conduit	Trip	Poles	A		B		C		Poles	Trip	Wire & Conduit	Circuit Description	CKT
1	Receptacles		20 A	1	540	540					1	20 A		Receptacles	2
3	Receptacles		20 A	1			720	792			1	20 A		P-2 & P-3	4
5	JB (Heat Trace)	(GFCI BKR)	20 A	1					900	3600	1	20 A		Recept. (Microwave)	6
7	Receptacles		20 A	1	540	1200					1	20 A		JB (Illuminated Sign)	8
9	Recept. (Coffee)		20 A	1			2400	792			1	20 A		P-1 & BP-1	10
11	Spare		20 A	1					0						12
13	Spare		20 A	1	0										14
15	Spare		20 A	1			0								16
17															18
19															20
21															22
23															24
25															26
27															28
29															30
			Total Load:		2820 VA		4704 VA		4500 VA						
			Total Amps:		24 A		41 A		40 A						

Legend:

Load Classification	Connected Load	Demand Factor	Estimated Demand	Panel Totals	
Other	1584 VA	108.33%	1716 VA		
Power	9900 VA	100.00%	9900 VA	**Total Conn. Load:**	12024 VA
Receptacle	540 VA	100.00%	540 VA	**Total Est. Demand:**	12156 VA
				Total Conn. Current:	33 A
				Total Est. Demand Current:	34 A

Notes:

Branch Panel: LT-SE-A (EXISTING)

Location:
Supply From:
Mounting: Recessed
Enclosure: Type 1

Volts: 120/208 Wye
Phases: 3
Wires: 4

A.I.C. Rating: 10,000
Mains Type: MCB
Mains Rating: 100 A
MCB Rating: 50 A

Notes:

CKT	Circuit Description	Wire & Conduit	Trip	Poles	A		B		C		Poles	Trip	Wire & Conduit	Circuit Description	CKT
1	Existing Main		50 A	3	0	0					2	30 A		Existing Load (IT/AC)	2
3	--	--	--	--			0	0			--	--	--	--	4
5	--	--	--	--					0	900	1	20 A		PSC-1	6
7	Existing Load (UPS)		30 A	1	0	720					1	20 A		Receptacles	8
9	Existing Load		20 A	1			0	720			1	20 A		Receptacles	10
11	Existing Load (Recpt.)		20 A	1					0	960	1	20 A		PSC-2	12
13	Existing Load		20 A	1	0										14
15	Existing Load (F.A....		20 A	1			0								16
17															18
			Total Load:		720 VA		720 VA		1860 VA						
			Total Amps:		6 A		6 A		16 A						

Legend:

Load Classification	Connected Load	Demand Factor	Estimated Demand	Panel Totals	
Power	3300 VA	100.00%	3300 VA		
				Total Conn. Load:	3300 VA
				Total Est. Demand:	3300 VA
				Total Conn. Current:	9 A
				Total Est. Demand Current:	9 A

Notes:

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
ONE LINE DIAGRAM & PANEL SCHEDULES - ELECTRICAL

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

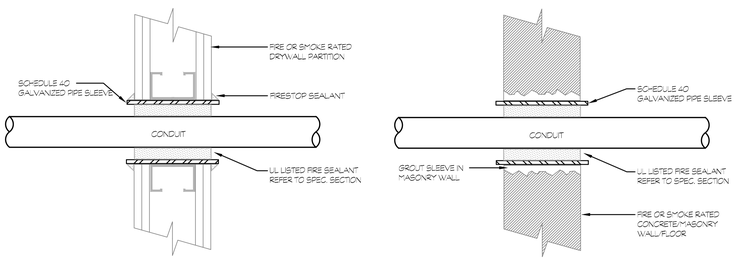
Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: NONE
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number: E401

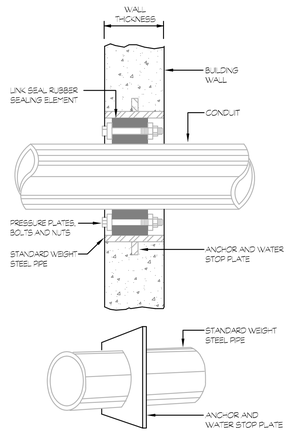
GENERAL NOTES:

PROVIDE UL LISTED FIRE/SMOKE PENETRATION ASSEMBLY IN ACCORDANCE W/ UL1479, ASTM E814 REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL TYPE, RATING, PIPE SIZE INSTALLED.

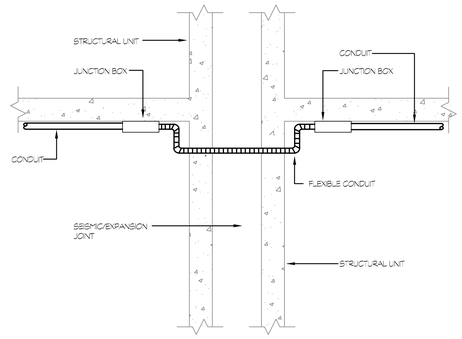
FIRE STOPPING SHALL HAVE A RATING EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN THE WALL/FLOOR BEING PENETRATED - SEE SPECIFICATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR WALL/FLOOR RATINGS AND LOCATIONS.



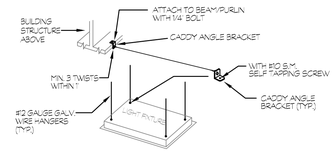
1 WALL/FLOOR PENETRATION W/FIRE-SMOKE SEAL DETAIL
NTS



2 WATER-TIGHT WALL SLEEVE
NTS



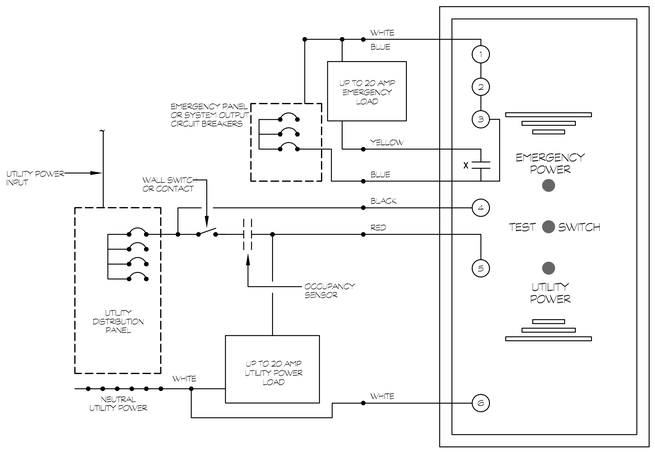
3 EXPANSION/SEISMIC JOINT FITTING DETAIL
NTS



NOTES:

1. ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES SHALL BE SECURED TO THE STRUCTURE BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.
2. FLUSH OR RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES LESS THAN 56 POUNDS SHALL HAVE 2 - 12 GA. BLACK SAFETY WIRES FROM DIAGONAL CORNERS TO BUILDING STRUCTURE BY TRADE CONTRACTOR.
3. FLUSH OR RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES MORE THAN 56 POUNDS SHALL HAVE 4 - 12 GA. BLACK SAFETY WIRES FROM DIAGONAL CORNERS TO BUILDING STRUCTURE BY TRADE CONTRACTOR.
4. SECURE SURFACE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURES W/ MINIMUM OF 2 - POSITIVE CLAMPING DEVICES OF 14 GA. MINIMUM STEEL, AND W/ 12 GA. WIRE TO BUILDING STRUCTURE.

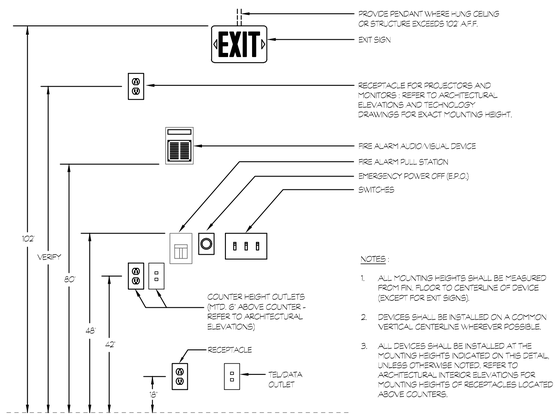
4 TYPICAL LAY-IN GRID LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT/MOUNTING DETAIL
NTS



BY-PASS RELAY NOTES

1. CIRCUIT # 1 2 3 MONITOR THE 24 HOUR EMERGENCY PANEL POWER. ANY INTERRUPTION OF THE EMERGENCY POWER WILL GENERATE AN AUDIBLE ALARM AT THE EPC DEVICE (BY LVS).
2. CIRCUIT # 1 2 MONITORS UTILITY POWER AND PROVIDES POWER TO THE AUDIBLE DEVICE. ANY INTERRUPTION WILL CLOSE CONTACT X.
3. CIRCUIT # 3 SENSES WHEN ROOM SWITCH IS ON AND THEN CLOSES CONTACT X, PROVIDING POWER TO THE EMERGENCY LOAD.

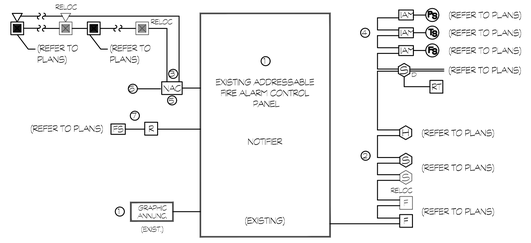
5 BY-PASS RELAY WIRING DIAGRAM
NTS



NOTES:

1. ALL MOUNTING HEIGHTS SHALL BE MEASURED FROM FIN. FLOOR TO CENTERLINE OF DEVICE (EXCEPT FOR EXIT SIGNS).
2. DEVICES SHALL BE INSTALLED ON A COMMON VERTICAL CENTERLINE WHEREVER POSSIBLE.
3. ALL DEVICES SHALL BE INSTALLED AT THE MOUNTING HEIGHTS INDICATED ON THIS DETAIL, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF RECEPTACLES LOCATED ABOVE COUNTERS.

6 TYPICAL DEVICE MOUNTING HEIGHT DETAIL
NTS



FIRE ALARM NOTES:

1. PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, BATTERIES AND PROGRAMMING REQUIRED TO THE EXISTING CONTROL PANEL AND REMOTE ANNUNCIATORS TO ALLOW FOR CONNECTION OF NEW AND/OR RELOCATED FIRE ALARM DEVICES.
2. NEW INITIATING DEVICES MAY BE CONNECTED TO EXISTING ADDRESSABLE LOOP NEAREST THEIR LOCATION. ALLOW FOR HOMERUN BACK TO CONTROL PANEL.
3. PROVIDE WIRING AS REQUIRED TO ALLOW FOR BLENDING OF AUDIBLE DEVICES WITH STROBES STILL ACTIVE. ALL STROBES SHALL BE SYNCHRONIZED.
4. PROVIDE APPROPRIATE MODULES FOR MONITORING OF NEW SPRINKLER SYSTEM FLOW, TAMPER, PRESSURE SWITCHES, AND ALL OTHER MONITORING DEVICES. ALL TAMPER SWITCHES IN ONE AREA MAY BE MONITORED BY ONE MODULE. EACH FLOW OR PRESSURE SWITCH SHALL HAVE IT'S OWN MODULE.
5. PROVIDE NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE PANEL(S) AS REQUIRED TO POWER LOAD OF ALL NEW NOTIFICATION DEVICES. CONFIRM EXACT MOUNTING LOCATION OF PANEL(S) IN FIELD. PROVIDE ADDRESSABLE LOOP CONNECTION TO CONTROL PANEL TO ALLOW FOR MONITORING OF NAC. INSTALL A SMOKE DETECTOR WITHIN SIX FEET OF EACH PANEL.
6. PROVIDE 120V, 20A DEDICATED BRANCH CIRCUIT FROM LOCAL PANEL.
7. FURNISH AND INSTALL ADDRESSABLE RELAY FOR CLOSURE OF SMOKE DAMPER. DAMPERS ARE BY HVAC CONTRACTOR. PROGRAM TO CLOSE ON ANY ALARM. COORDINATE EXACT QUANTITY AND LOCATION WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.

GEN. ALL WIRING SHALL BE PER SPECIFICATIONS AND MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS (MINIMUM TWO HOUR RATING).

GEN. FURNISH DEVICES WITH ALL NECESSARY MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES FOR COMPLETE INSTALLATION TO BE FULLY OPERATIONAL.

GEN. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE LOCATION OF ALL DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. ALL DEVICES SHALL BE WIRED TO THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

GEN. MOUNT NOTIFICATION DEVICES 80" AFF OR 6" BELOW CEILING, WHICH EVER IS LOWER. MOUNT PULL STATIONS AT 48" AFF.

GEN. REFER TO POWER PLANS TO CONFIRM DEVICE QUANTITIES. ALL FIRE ALARM WORK SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE BASE BID.

7 PARTIAL FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
NTS

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100 % Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
DETAILS - ELECTRICAL

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: NONE
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.06

Drawing Number:
E501

SECURITY LEGEND

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED)

- FIXED DOME CAMERA - WALL MOUNTED WITH 2-GANG 2 1/2 DEEP OUTLET BOX, ¾" C., CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 PLUG - CAT 6, HUBBELL #SB1XX PORT (USE INDOOR/OUTDOOR RATED CABLING FOR ALL EXTERIOR CAMERAS) [AVIGILON - MATCH EXISTING SCHOOL MODELS]
- FIXED DOME CAMERA - CEILING MOUNTED - INTERIOR WITH 2-GANG 2 1/2 DEEP OUTLET BOX, ¾" C., CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 PLUG - CAT 6, HUBBELL #SB1XX PORT (USE INDOOR/OUTDOOR RATED CABLING FOR ALL EXTERIOR CAMERAS) [AVIGILON - MATCH EXISTING SCHOOL MODELS]
- ACCESS CONTROL CARD READER (SWIPE TYPE) WITH 2-GANG 2 1/2 DEEP OUTLET BOX, ¾" C., CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 PLUG - CAT 6, DATA - BELDEN #688ARJ COMPOSITE PLENUM RATED CABLE, MTD 48" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED (HID RP40 OR APPROVED EQUAL)
- DOOR CONTACT - INTRUSION DETECTION WITH ¾" FLEX CONNECTION, #22-2C PLENUM RATED CABLE (ALL NEW DEVICES SHALL MATCH AND BE COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING SECURITY SYSTEM)
- MOTION SENSOR - CORNER/WALL MOUNTED WITH 1-GANG 2 1/2 DEEP OUTLET BOX, ¾" C., #14-4C PLENUM RATED CABLE (ALL NEW DEVICES SHALL MATCH AND BE COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING SECURITY SYSTEM)
- SECURITY SYSTEM KEY PAD - WALL MOUNTED , #14-4C PLENUM RATED CABLE (ALL NEW DEVICES SHALL MATCH AND BE COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING SECURITY SYSTEM)

ALL SECURITY DEVICES, BACK BOXES, CAMERAS AND CONDUIT & WIRING WILL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THE CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR A COMPLETE OPERABLE SYSTEM INCLUDING ALL TERMINATIONS. CURRENT VENDORS FOR THE CITY ARE: SECURITY SOLUTIONS (ALERTUS), JERRY KEOGH jkeogh@securitysolutionsinc.com, SECURITY SPECIALIST (CAMERAS & DOOR ACCESS) dorb@secspec.com, UNITED ALARM (CONVENTIONAL SECURITY), jcarnot@unitedalarm.com

AUDIO VISUAL/LOCAL SOUND SYSTEM LEGEND

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED)

- LSS — LOCAL SOUND SYSTEM SPEAKER, CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SPEAKER ENCLOSURE AND SURFACE/PENDANT MOUNT TO STRUCTURE. INSTALL CABLE FROM SPEAKER TO AMPLIFIER PER MANUFACTURERS REQUIREMENTS.
- MICROPHONE OUTLET WITH 3.5mm JACK & FEMALE XLR JACK, CUSTOM DEVICE PLATE AND CABLING FROM EACH JACK BACK TO AMPLIFIER.
- LSS — LOCAL SOUND SYSTEM, WITH AMPLIFIER, MIXER, CD PLAYER
- AV1 — MONITOR AV OUTLET WITH 2 1/8" DEEP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX, ¾" CONDUIT, MTD 72" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. CABLE, DEVICE PLATE AND TERMINATIONS AT HEAD-END EQUIPMENT TO BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY ADTECH SYSTEMS ALONG WITH ALL AV HEAD-END EQUIPMENT.
- AV1.1 — 'LOCAL' MONITOR AV OUTLET WITH 2 1/8" DEEP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX, ¾" CONDUIT, MTD BELOW MONITOR IN WIREMOLD RACEWAY OR IN WALL. CABLE, DEVICE PLATE AND TERMINATIONS AT HEAD-END EQUIPMENT TO BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY ADTECH SYSTEMS ALONG W/ALL AV HEAD-END EQUIP.
- AV2 — MONITOR CONTROL STATION OUTLET WITH (2) 2 1/8" DEEP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX, ¾" COND. TO EACH BOX, MTD IN WIREMOLD RACEWAY AND IN WALL AT 48" AFF. CABLE, DEVICE PLATE AND TERMINATIONS AT HEAD-END EQUIPMENT TO BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY ADTECH SYSTEMS ALONG WITH ALL AV HEAD-END EQUIPMENT.
- AV3 — AV OUTLET WITH 2 1/8" DEEP TWO GANG OUTLET BOX, 1 CONDUIT, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. CABLE, DEVICE PLATE AND TERMINATIONS AT HEAD-END EQUIPMENT TO BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY ADTECH SYSTEMS ALONG W/ALL AV HEAD-END EQUIP.
- AV4 — FUTURE AV OUTLET WITH 2 1/8" DEEP TWO GANG OUTLET BOX, 1 CONDUIT, BLANK COVER PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

ALL CABLING TO DEVICES (CAT6) LISTED SHALL BE RUN FROM THE DEVICE INDICATED TO THE SERVER RM. '15. ALL FINAL TERMINATIONS SHALL BE DONE BY THE CONTRACTOR, COORDINATE WITH OWNER'S I.T. DEPARTMENT WHERE TO TERMINATE WIRE IN THE SERVER ROOM. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL ADDITIONAL HARDWARE REQUIRED (NETWORK SWITCHES, ETC.) TO PROVIDE A COMPLETE INSTALLATION.

PUBLIC ADDRESS/CLOCK LEGEND

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED)

- S — PA SPEAKER - RECESSED MOUNTED (CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE, STORE AND REINSTALL EXISTING DEVICE AS INDICATED), PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY CABLE AND ACCESSORIES TO RELOCATE SPEAKER AS SHOWN. NEW DEVICES SHALL MATCH EXISTING
- S — PA SPEAKER - WALL MOUNTED 12" SQUARE (CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE, STORE AND REINSTALL EXISTING DEVICE AS INDICATED), PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY CABLE AND ACCESSORIES TO RELOCATE SPEAKER AS SHOWN. NEW DEVICES SHALL MATCH EXISTING
- BL — PA 'BLUE LIGHT' STROBE - WALL MOUNTED (CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE, STORE AND REINSTALL EXISTING DEVICE AS INDICATED), PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY CABLES, BOXES AND ACCESSORIES TO RELOCATE DEVICE AS SHOWN.
- HORN — PA HORN/SPEAKER (INTERIOR/EXTERIOR) - WALL MOUNTED (CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE, STORE AND REINSTALL EXISTING DEVICE AS INDICATED), PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY CABLES, BOXES AND ACCESSORIES TO RELOCATE DEVICE AS SHOWN.
- PA — PUBLIC ADDRESS WALL PHONE WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, ¾" C., CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - WALL PHONE FACE PLATE, MTD 48" AFF
- COMBINATION 12" DIAMETER CLOCK AND 8" SQUARE RECESSED SPEAKER - WALL MTD (CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE, STORE AND REINSTALL EXISTING DEVICE AS INDICATED), PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY CABLES, BOXES AND ACCESSORIES TO RELOCATE DEVICE AS SHOWN. NEW DEVICE SHALL MATCH/BE COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING SYSTEM

ALL CABLING TO DEVICES (NEW OR RELOCATED) SHALL BE RUN FROM THE DEVICE INDICATED TO THE NEAREST EXISTING DEVICE (CLOCK OR SPEAKER) IN THE AREA AND CONNECT INTO THE EXISTING DISTRIBUTION.

COMMUNICATIONS LEGEND

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED)

- W — WALL OUTLET WITH 1-GANG 2 1/2 DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, ¾" C., CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, WALL PHONE MOUNTING PLATE, MTD 48" AFF
- 1D — 1 DATA OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, ¾" C., CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- 2D — 2 DATA OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, ¾" C., 2 - CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, 2 - RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- 3D — 3 DATA OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, 1" C., 3 - CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, 3 - RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- 4D — 4 DATA OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, 1" C., 4 - CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, 4 - RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- V/D — 1 VOICE + 1 DATA OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, 3/4" C., 2 - CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, 2 - RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- V/2D — 1 VOICE - 2 DATA OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, 1" C., 3 - CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, 3 - RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- 2V/2D — 2 VOICE - 2 DATA OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, 1" C., 4 - CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, 4 - RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- 1V — 1 VOICE OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, ¾" C., CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- 2V — 2 VOICE OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, ¾" C., 2 - CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, 2 - RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- 3V — 3 VOICE OUTLET WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, 1" C., 3 - CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, 3- RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, DATA - FACE PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- #V FD — FLOOR BOX WITH CONDUIT AND WIRE AS REQUIRED (FLOOR BOX SHALL BE SIZED TO ACCOMMODATE BOTH POWER AND TECHNOLOGY CABLE. # - DENOTES QUANTITY OF CABLES)
- AP — WIRELESS ACCESS POINT - CEILING MTD WITH 4" SQUARE BOX, CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, HUBBELL #SB2BHP PORT, 20 FT. SERVICE LOOP (FOR EXTERIOR MTD APs SEE INDOOR/OUTDOOR RATED CABLE.) " WEATHERPROOF SLEEVE & WEAT=HERPROOF COVER PLATE), PROVIDE QUANTITY OF (2) CAT 6 CABLES W=ERE NOTED
- AP — WIRELESS ACCESS POINT - WALL MTD WITH 4" SQUARE BOX, CAT 6 PLENUM RATED CABLE, RJ45 JACK - CAT 6, WALL MTD PHONE PLATE, 20 FT. SERVICE LOOP (FOR EXTERIOR MTD APs SEE INDOOR/OUTDOOR RATED CABLE.) " WEATHERPROOF SLEEVE & WEAT=HERPROOF COVER PLATE), PROVIDE QUANTITY OF (2) CAT 6 CABLES W=ERE NOTED
- AV — AUDIO/VISUAL OUTLET - INTERACTIVE MONITOR WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, 2 - 1/2" C., HDMI CABLE (C2G #41371), DECORA WALL PLATE, MTD 60" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- AV — AUDIO/VISUAL OUTLET - TEACHER STATION WITH 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" DEEP OUTLET BOX, 1-GANG DEVICE RING, 2 - 1/2" C., HDMI CABLE (C2G #41371), DECORA WALL PLATE, MTD 18" AFF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

ALL CABLING TO DEVICES (CAT6) LISTED SHALL BE RUN FROM THE DEVICE INDICATED TO THE SERVER RM. '15. ALL FINAL TERMINATIONS SHALL BE DONE BY THE CONTRACTOR, COORDINATE WITH OWNER'S I.T. DEPARTMENT WHERE TO TERMINATE WIRE IN THE SERVER ROOM. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL ADDITIONAL HARDWARE REQUIRED (NETWORK SWITCHES, ETC.) TO PROVIDE A COMPLETE INSTALLATION.

INTERCOM SYSTEM LEGEND

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED)

- AUDIO/VIDEO INTERCOM ENTRY STATION - PEDESTAL MOUNTED BY AIPHONE #JP-DV. RUN 18/2 WIRE BETWEEN ENTRY STATION AND MASTER
- M — AUDIO/VIDEO MASTER STATION - DESK MOUNTED BY AIPHONE #JP-4MED. RUN 18/2 WIRE BETWEEN ENTRY STATION AND MASTER AND RUN Cat5 WIRE BETWEEN MASTER AND SLAVE UNIT
- S — AUDIO/VIDEO SLAVE STATION (ROLLOVER UNIT TO 'MASTER STATION') - DESK MOUNTED BY AIPHONE #JP-4MED. RUN Cat5 WIRE BETWEEN MASTER AND SLAVE UNITS.

ALL INTERCOM DEVICES, BACK BOXES, DOOR RELEASE BUTTONS AND CONDUIT & WIRING WILL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THE CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR A COMPLETE OPERABLE SYSTEM INCLUDING ALL TERMINATIONS. CURRENT VENDORS FOR THE CITY ARE: SECURITY SOLUTIONS (ALERTUS), JERRY KEOGH jkeogh@securitysolutionsinc.com, SECURITY SPECIALIST (CAMERAS & DOOR ACCESS) dorb@secspec.com, UNITED ALARM (CONVENTIONAL SECURITY), jcarnot@unitedalarm.com

ABBREVIATIONS

3.5mm	3.5MM JACK PLUG (AUDIO)
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
A/C	ABOVE COUNTER
ANSI	AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE
AWG	AMERICAN WIRE GAUGE
BICSI	BUILDING INDUSTRY CONSULTING SERVICE INTERNATIONAL
BNC	BAYONET NEIL-CONCELMAN
C	CONDUIT (S)
DEMARC	DEMARCATION
DPDT	DOUBLE POLE DOUBLE THROW
EIA	ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE
EMT	ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING
FACP	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
F	FACSIMILE (FAX)
HDMI	HIGH DEFINITIONS MEDIA INTERFACE
LAN	LOCAL AREA NETWORK
MER	MAIN EQUIPMENT ROOM
NEC	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT
OFE	OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT
PA	PUBLIC ADDRESS
PBX	PRIVATE BRANCH EXCHANGE
PC	PERSONAL COMPUTER
PoE	POWER OVER ETHERNET
PP	PATCH PANEL
PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE CONDUIT
QYT	QUANTITY
STP	SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR
TBB	TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING BACKBONE
TGB	TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSSBAR
TIA	TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATIONS
TMGB	TELECOMMUNICATIONS MAIN GROUNDING BUSSBAR
TR	TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM
TV	TELEVISION
TYP	TYPICAL
UPS	UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY
USB	UNIVERSAL SERIAL BUS
UTP	UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR
VGA	VIDEO GRAPHICS ARRAY
VoIP	VOICE OVER INTERNET PROTOCOL
W	WALL TELEPHONE (VOICE)
WAN	WIDE AREA NETWORK
WAO	WORK AREA OUTLET
WAP	WIRELESS (DATA) ACCESS POINT
WG	WIRE GUARD
WP	WEATHERPROOF
XFMR	TRANSFORMER
XMTR	TRANSMITTER

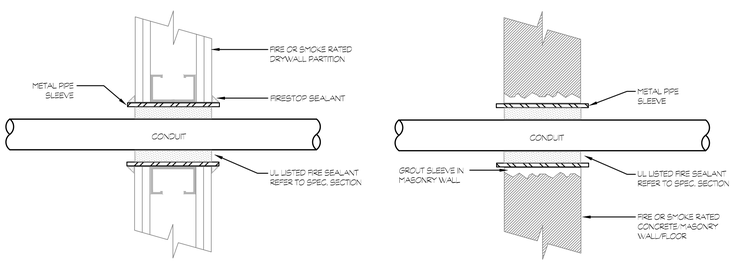
GENERAL NOTES

1. DRAWINGS INDICATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF SYSTEMS AND WORK INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT.
2. ALL COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS MUST COINCIDE WITH ELECTRICAL POWER DRAWINGS AND SECURITY DEVICES. THE CONTRACTOR MUST COORDINATE ALL LOCATIONS OF THE ELECTRICAL OUTLETS WITH THE DATA OUTLETS.
3. LABEL ALL CABLES WITHIN 12" OF THE FINAL TERMINATION..
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN THE TWIST OF THE INDIVIDUAL PAIRS TO WITHIN 1/2" OF FINAL TERMINATION FOR ALL CATEGORY 3 OR HIGHER CABLE.
5. USE ONLY HOOK AND LOOP CABLE TIES (VELCRO) FOR CABLES RATED CATEGORY 3 OR HIGHER.
6. ALL CABLES RUN IN CEILING AREAS SHALL BE PROPERLY SUPPORTED WITH CONDUIT OR J-HOOKS MOUNTED TO SLAT AT MINIMUM OF 5' INTERVALS. NO CABLE SHALL REST OR TOUCH CEILING ASSEMBLIES. CABLES SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED EXPOSED ON OPEN CEILING AREAS.
7. ALL LABELS SHALL BE MACHINE PRINTED. NO HAND LETTERED LABELS SHALL BE USED.
8. USE ONLY PLENUM RATED CABLES.
9. DO NOT RUN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLES PARALLEL TO POWER CABLES. CROSS POWER CABLES ONLY AT RIGHT ANGLES.
10. MAINTAIN 8" DISTANCE FROM ALL LIGHTING TRANSFORMERS.
11. COLOR AND STYLE OF COMMUNICATIONS FACE PLATES SHALL MATCH ELECTRICAL FACE PLATES AND BE COORDINATED WITH AND CONFIRMED BY THE ARCHITECT.
12. OBTAIN AND EXTEND TO OWNER ALL AVAILABLE MANUFACTURER AND SYSTEM WARRANTEES. CABLING TEST RESULTS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO MANUFACTURER AND THE MANUFACTURER'S EXTENDED WARRANTY FOR MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP SHALL BE OBTAINED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
13. SPLICING CABLES IS NOT PERMITTED EXCEPT AS SPECIFICALLY NOTED.
14. DEVICE CABLING SHALL BE TERMINATED WITHIN THE INDICATED DATA ROOMS AND SHALL BE TERMINATED ONTO A 19" RACK MOUNTED, RJ45, 24 PORT, CATEGORY 6 RATED PATCH PANEL.
15. THE FOLLOWING CABLING SHALL BE TERMINATED ONTO ITS OWN DISCRETE AND SEPARATE CATEGORY 6 RATED, RACK MOUNTED PATCH PANELS. REFER TO RACK ELEVATION DETAILS.
    - ALL STUDENT AND CLASSROOM SPACES
    - ALL ADMINISTRATION AREAS AND OFFICES
    - ALL WIRELESS AP'S
    - ALL VIDEO SURVEILLANCE CAMERAS
16. SPEAKER CABLING SHALL BE INSTALLED FROM THE SPEAKER AND/OR SPEAKER ARRAY WITHIN EACH ROOM TO THE DATA ROOM INDICATED WITHIN THE PA WIRING DIAGRAMS.
17. LOCATIONS OF EQUIPMENT FOR ALL OTHER TRADES SHALL BE COORDINATED BEFORE CONSTRUCTION.
18. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE LAYOUT LOCATIONS AND CLEARANCE OF ALL EQUIPMENT WITH OTHER TRADES AND ATTAIN OWNER'S APPROVAL PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
19. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL RACEWAYS, LOCATIONS, AND POWER REQUIREMENTS WITH THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.
20. ALL COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS MUST COINCIDE WITH ELECTRICAL POWER DRAWINGS.
21. ALL VOICE AND DATA OUTLETS THAT DO NOT HAVE AN ELECTRICAL OUTLET WITHIN 3FTSHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE IMMEDIATE ATTENTION OF THE PROJECT ARCHITECT, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, AND TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT PRIOR TO THE TIME OF INSTALLATION.
22. PLACEMENT OF ALL SECURITY VIDEO SURVEILLANCE CAMERAS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE SECURITY CONSULTANT AND/OR OWNER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
23. ALL LOW VOLTAGE TERMINATION DEVICES AND CABLING MARKED TO BE REMOVED SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE CABLE SOURCE. ALL DEVICES SHALL BE RETURNED TO THE OWNER. ALL UNUSED CABLING SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISCARDED.
24. ALL AV PROJECTORS, SCREENS, SPEAKERS, WIRELESS ACCESS POINTS, CAMERAS, AND ANY OTHER DEVICES, NOTED AS BEING REMOVED, STORED, AND REINSTALLED SHALL BE STORED IN A TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED STORAGE LOCATION THROUGH THE DURATION OF CONSTRUCTION, AND THEN REINSTALLED AFTER WORK WITHIN THAT SPACE HAS BEEN COMPLETED. THIS STORAGE SPACE SHALL BE DEDICATED TO STORING THESE DEVICES AND SHALL NOT BE OBJECTED TO THE CONSTRUCTION ENVIRONMENT.
25. THE OWNER SHALL HAVE ACCESS TO THESE DEVICES AND THE STORAGE UNIT THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF CONSTRUCTION.
26. THE CONTRACTOR AWARDED THIS PROJECT SHALL PERFORMA CONDITION SURVEY ON ALL DEVICES THAT ARE NOTED AS BEING REMOVED, STORED, AND REINSTALLED PRIOR TO THEIR REMOVAL. THIS CONDITION SURVEY SHALL BE PERFORMED WITH GLASTONBURY FACILITIES AND IT.
27. ALL EXISTING CABLING INDICATED TO REMAIN AND BE REUSED SHALL BE TRACED AND TRACKED OUT AND LABEL. THE CABLE AND TERMINATION DEVICE AT BOTH THE DEVICE END AND THE PATCH PANEL END. THIS LABELING SCHEME SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE IT DEPARTMENT. THE DEVICE BEING REMOVED FROM THIS EXISTING CABLING SHALL BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY TO MATCH THE CABLING LABEL, SO THAT IT CAN BE REINSTALLED TO THE SAME CABLE.
28. ALL NETWORK ELECTRONICS IN DATA CLOSET THAT WILL HAVE WORK PERFORMED AROUND THEM SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM DUST AND DEBRIS. THIS PROTECTION SHALL INCLUDE PLASTIC WALLS PROTECTING THE EQUIPMENT, FILTERS TO PROTECT ELECTRONIC FAN INTAKE, TEMPORARY COOLING FANS, AND AIR DUCT INTO THE PLASTIC ENCLOSED SPACE AND OTHER PRECAUTIONS NECESSARY TO PROTECT THE EQUIPMENT FROM DAMAGE.
29. ALL EXISTING DEVICES TO REMAIN, INCLUDING CAMERAS, INTERACTIVE BOARDS, DIGITAL DISPLAYS, PROJECTORS, OR ANY OTHER LOW VOLTAGE DEVICE, MUST BE WRAPPED AND PROTECTED FROM DUST AND DEBRIS DURING CONSTRUCTION.
30. ALL DEVICES SHOWN ON THESE PLANS MUST BE COORDINATED AND APPROVED BY THE ARCHITECT. THE INSTALLATION CONTRACTOR SHALL DEPICT ALL DEVICES ONTO ELEVATION SUBMITTALS BEFORE INSTALLATION. ANY DEVICE THAT IS NOT APPROVED BY THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION MAY BE REQUIRED TO BE RELOCATED AS DIRECTED BY THE ARCHITECT AND CORRECTED BY THE CONTRACTOR WITH NO ADDITIONAL CHARGE TO THE PROJECT.
31. ALL PATHWAYS, INCLUDING ALL WALL AND CEILING PENETRATIONS ARE REQUIRED TO INSTALL CABLING TO THE END DEVICE AND SHALL BE COORDINATED BETWEEN THE LOW VOLTAGE AND SECURITY CONTRACTOR AND THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE INCLUDED AS PART OF THIS SECTION.
32. ALL CABLING SHALL BE LABELED AT BOTH ENDS.
33. SEISMIC PERFORMANCE: ALL WALL MOUNTED DEVICES SHALL BE MOUNTED, SECURED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SEI/ASCE 7 AND SHALL ADDITIONALLY WITHSTAND THE EFFECTS OF ANY MOTIONS WITHIN THE BUILDING AS DETERMINED BY SEI/ASCE 7.
34. THE TERM 'WITHSTAND' MEANS THE UNITS WILL REMAIN IN PLACE WITHOUT SEPARATION OF ANY PARTS FROM THE DEVICE WHEN SUBJECTED TO SEISMIC FORCES SPECIFIED AND THE UNIT WILL BE FULLY OPERATIONAL AFTER THE SEISMIC EVENT.
35. ALL CONDUIT ARE TO BE INSTALLED TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
36. THE CONTRACTOR AWARDED THIS PROJECT SHALL INCLUDE IN THE BASE BID THE PROVISION OF J-HOOK SUPPORTS FOR ALL EXISTING FIBER OPTIC, DATA, SECURITY, AND COMMUNICATION CABLING THAT SHALL REMAIN. THE WORK WILL INCLUDE THE PROVISION OF UP TO TWO ROWS OF J-HOOKS LOCATED EVERY FIVE FEET MINIMALLY, ACROSS THE WORK AREA AS NEEDED. ALL LOOSE CABLING ABOVE THE CEILING WILL BE BUNDLED (AS MUCH AS LENGTHS PERMIT) AND ATTACHED TO STRATEGICALLY PLACED J-HOOKS TO FACILITATE THE SUSPENSION OF THE EXISTING CABLES OFF OF THE CEILING GRID.

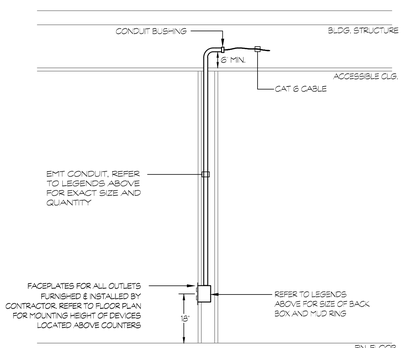
GENERAL NOTES:

PROVIDE UL LISTED FIRE/SMOKE PENETRATION ASSEMBLY IN ACCORDANCE W/ UL1479, ASTM E814 REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL TYPE, RATING, PIPE SIZE INSTALLED.

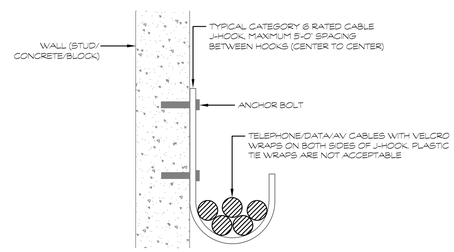
FIRE STOPPING SHALL HAVE A RATING EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN THE WALL/FLOOR BEING PENETRATED - SEE SPECIFICATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR WALL/FLOOR RATINGS AND LOCATIONS.



1 WALL/FLOOR PENETRATION W/FIRE-SMOKE SEAL DETAIL
NTS



2 VOICE / DATA / AV OUTLET INSTALLATION DETAIL
NTS



NOTES:

1. J-HOOKS SHALL BE SIZED TO ACCOMMODATE TWICE AS MANY CABLES REQUIRED TO BE SUPPORTED INCLUDING AN ADDITIONAL 40% HEADROOM.

3 J-HOOK INSTALLATION DETAIL
NTS

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

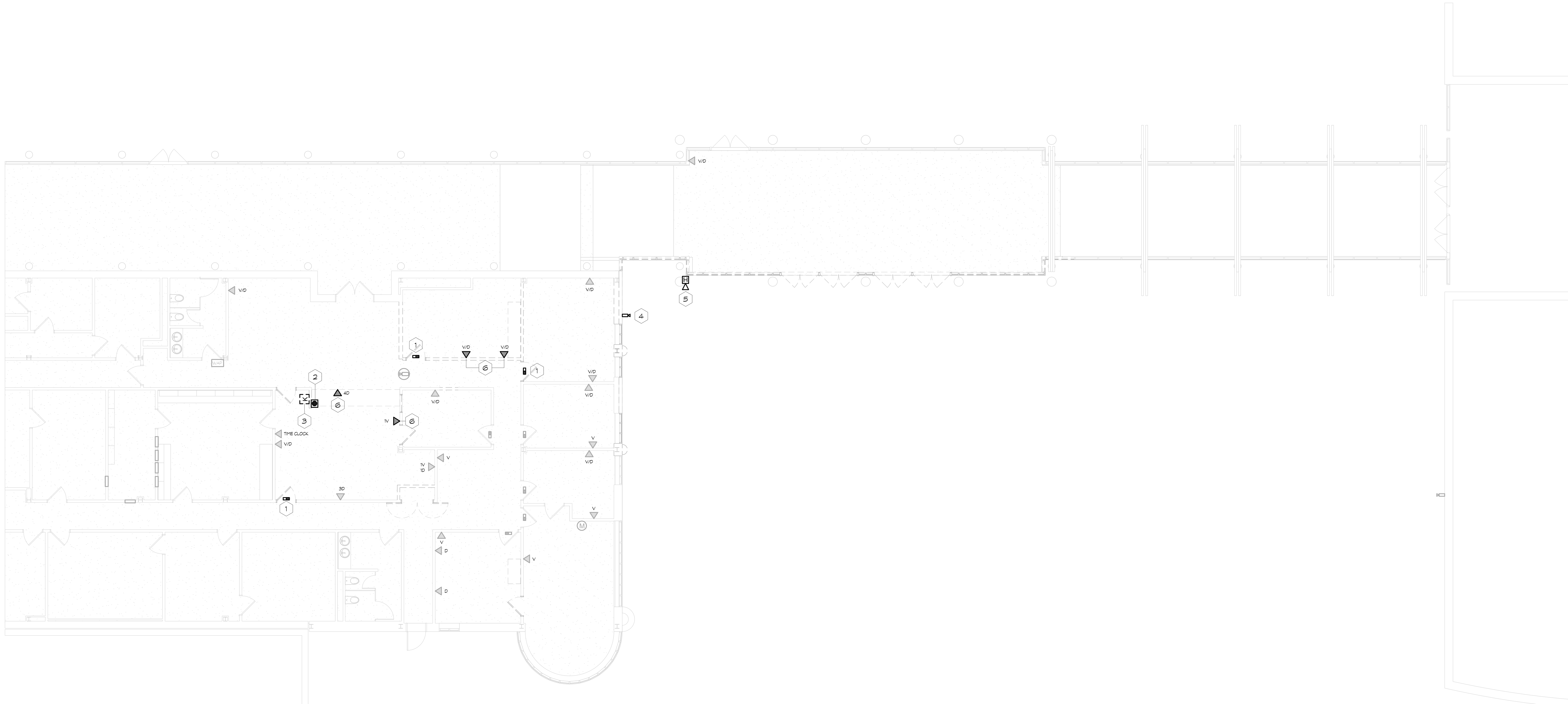
SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100 % Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
SYMBOLS, NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS & DETAILS - TECHNOLOGY
STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: NONE
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106
Drawing Number: T001



DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - TECHNOLOGY
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
1
T010

DEMOLITION KEY NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING RECESSED MOUNTED COMBINATION CLOCK & SPEAKER TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING T101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO BE RELOCATED/EXTENDED TO NEW LOCATION IN THIS AREA.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING SURFACE MOUNTED ALERTUS PANIC BUTTON TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING T101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO BE RELOCATED/EXTENDED TO NEW LOCATION IN THIS AREA.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE (7) EXISTING SURFACE MOUNTED SECURITY KEY PADS TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING T101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO BE RELOCATED/EXTENDED TO NEW LOCATION IN THIS AREA.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING SURFACE/WALL MOUNTED EXTERIOR SECURITY CAMERA TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING T101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO BE RELOCATED/EXTENDED TO NEW LOCATION IN THIS AREA.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE AND STORE EXISTING SURFACE/WALL MOUNTED EXTERIOR TRUMPET TYPE SPEAKER TO BE REUSED, REFER TO DRAWING T101 FOR NEW LOCATION. EXISTING WIRING SHALL BE MADE SAFE TO BE RELOCATED/EXTENDED TO NEW LOCATION IN THIS AREA.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE EXISTING SURFACE/RECESSED MOUNTED VOICE/DATA OUTLET, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO BACK BOX, DEVICE & COVER PLATE AND CONDUIT AND WIRING BACK TO POINT OF ORIGIN.

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

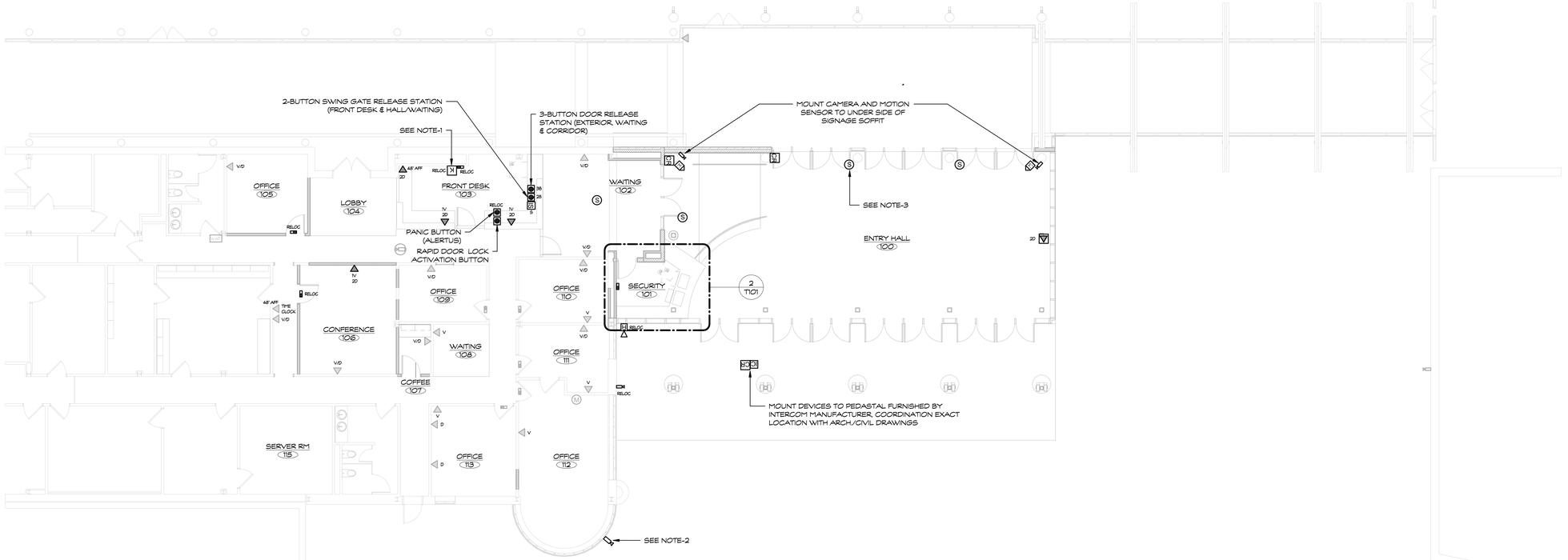
Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - TECHNOLOGY

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
T010



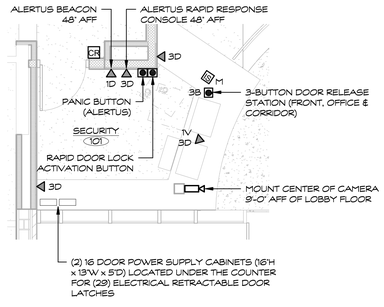
FIRST FLOOR PLAN - TECHNOLOGY — 1 T101
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL RELOCATE (7) EXISTING SECURITY KEY PADS FROM THE PREVIOUS RECEPTION DESK AREA TO THIS LOCATION. ALL EXISTING POWER AND SIGNAL WIRING SHALL BE EXTENDED OVER TO THE NEW LOCATION. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION WITH OWNER/ARCHITECT AND PROVIDE ANY NEW WIRING (POWER AND/OR SIGNAL) AS NEEDED TO PROVIDE ALL DEVICES ARE OPERATIONAL.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL MOUNT THE CAMERA TO THE CONCRETE BAND ABOVE THE WINDOWS SO THAT THE CONDUIT AND WIRING WILL ENTER THE BUILDING ABOVE THE CEILING OF THE ADJACENT OFFICE.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT/WIRE THE (4) NEW PUBLIC ADDRESS "PA" SPEAKERS TO THE EXISTING PA SYSTEM (3-ENTRY HALL & 1-WAITING).
4. ALL CABLING FOR SECURITY DEVICES, NETWORK OUTLETS, DOOR CONTROLS, AND ALARM SYSTEMS SHALL BE RUN FROM THE DEVICE TO THEIR RESPECTIVE CABINET/RACK IN SERVER ROOM 115. ALL TERMINATIONS IN THE SERVER ROOM SHALL BE DONE BY THE OWNERS SECURITY VENDORS.

DOOR CONTROL SEQUENCE

1. THE (14) EXTERIOR DOORS, THE (12) INTERIOR DOORS FROM THE LOBBY TO THE EXISTING CORRIDOR AND THE (2) DOORS TO THE OFFICE WAITING AREA SHALL NORMALLY BE LOCKED.
2. STAFF CAN ENTER THE BUILDING AT ANYTIME THROUGH THE (2) DOORS CONTROLLED BY CARD READERS (1-EXTERIOR DOOR & 1-INTERIOR DOOR). ALSO, THEY CAN ENTER THE OFFICE WAITING AREA AT ANYTIME USING THE ONE DOOR CONTROLLED BY A CARD READER.
3. THE (14) EXTERIOR AND (12) INTERIOR/CORRIDOR DOORS WILL HAVE OPEN USE (UNLOCKED) DURING THE MORNING ENTRY PERIOD. COORDINATE WITH OWNER THE TIME WINDOW TO BE PROGRAMED TO ALLOW FOR THE FREE ACCESS.
4. THE PUBLIC/VISITORS CAN GAIN ENTRANCE TO THE BUILDING THROUGH THE DESIGNATED DOORS CONTROLLED BY THE SECURITY DESK AND THE FRONT OFFICE (EXTERIOR DOOR ADJACENT TO SECURITY DESK, FAR LEFT DOOR FROM LOBBY TO CORRIDOR AND BOTTOM DOOR INTO WAITING).



ENLARGED SECURITY OFFICE PLAN - TECHNOLOGY — 2 T101
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

Project Title:
Greenwich High School Secure Entryway

10 Hillside Road
Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

SILVER / PETRUCELLI + ASSOCIATES
Architects / Engineers / Interior Designers

3190 Whitney Avenue, Hamden, CT 06518-2340
Tel. 203 230 9007 Fax. 203 230 8247
silverpetrucelli.com

Revision:	Description:	Date:	Revised By:
	100% Construction Documents	04.04.2022	

Drawing Title:
FLOOR PLAN - TECHNOLOGY

STATE PROJECT # 057-0113 A

Date: APRIL 04, 2022
Scale: As indicated
Drawn By: SEC
Project Number: 21.106

Drawing Number:
T101